

OP 1/33/3

Faculty of  
**Humanities,  
Development  
and  
Social  
Sciences**

**2006**



**UNIVERSITY OF  
KWAZULU-NATAL**



## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

**The University reserves the right from time to time to add to, withdraw or amend in any manner, its rules, and any such additions, withdrawals or amendments shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Senate or the Council.**

**FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, DEVELOPMENT  
AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

in the College of Humanities

Howard College Campus  
Pietermaritzburg Campus  
Westville Campus

---

**HANDBOOK FOR 2006**

---

*Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Head of College*

**Professor NM Mazibuko**

*BA SocWk BASocWkHons (UniZul) BA(Communications) (Unisa) MSocSc (Natal) PhD (UIC)  
Registered Social Worker*

---

*Dean*

**Professor DP McCracken**

*BAHons DPhil (New University of Ulster)FRHistS*

*Deputy Dean (Pietermaritzburg)*

**Professor JA Clarence Fincham**

*BAHons PhD (Natal) NTSD (NTC)*

*Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies)*

**Professor JU Jacobs**

*BA (Pret), BA (Hons)(UNISA), MPhil, PhD (Columbia), THED, Research Fellow*

*Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Studies)*

**Professor SE Ngubane**

*BAHons (UniZul) MA PhD (Natal) JSTC (Amanzimtoti College)*

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL SCIENCES  
CORRESPONDENCE AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences  
Howard College Campus  
DURBAN 4041  
Telephone +27(0)31-2602006 Facsimile +27(0)31-2602458

Pietermaritzburg Campus  
Private Bag X01  
SCOTTSVILLE 3209  
Telephone +27(0)33-2605857 Facsimile +27(0)33-2605715

Westville Campus  
Private Bag X54001  
Web site: <http://www.nu.ac.za>  
DURBAN 4000  
Telephone +27(0)31-2607261 Facsimile +27(0)31-2607160  
e-mail [mccrackend@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:mccrackend@ukzn.ac.za)  
Web site: <http://ukzn.ac.za>



## CONTENTS

<b>STAFF OF THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, DEVELOPMENT &amp; SOCIAL SCIENCES...</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Undergraduate Studies .....	1
Admission to Undergraduate Study in the Faculty .....	2
Undergraduate Curricula .....	5
Information for Students Intending to Follow a Career in Teaching .....	8
Postgraduate Studies .....	9
Admission to Postgraduate Study .....	14
Postgraduate Curricula .....	15
<b>RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE .....</b>	<b>21</b>
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science .....	21
Undergraduate Diplomas .....	29
Humanities Access Programme .....	29
Bachelor of Arts Honours and Bachelor of Social Science Honours .....	31
Master of Arts and Master of Social Science by Coursework .....	32
Master of Arts and Master of Social Science by Research .....	35
Doctor of Philosophy and .....	37
Supervised Doctoral Degrees by Research .....	37
Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Social Science .....	38
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	40
<b>ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND HOUSING .....</b>	<b>40</b>
Bachelor of Architectural Studies .....	41
Master of Architecture (by Coursework) .....	42
Master of Town and Regional Planning and Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning in the disciplines of Development Planning and Environment and Planning .....	43
Masters Degrees by Research .....	44
Master of Housing .....	45
Doctor of Philosophy .....	46
Senior Doctoral Degrees .....	46
<b>COMMUNITY AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES .....</b>	<b>47</b>
Bachelor of Community and Development Studies and .....	47
Undergraduate Diploma in Community Development .....	47
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development Studies .....	49
<b>CRIMINOLOGY .....</b>	<b>50</b>
Bachelor of Criminology .....	50
Master of Criminology .....	50
<b>DEVELOPMENT STUDIES .....</b>	<b>50</b>
Master of Development Studies and .....	50
Master of Population Studies .....	50
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies / Population Studies .....	51
<b>LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE .....</b>	<b>51</b>
Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours .....	51



Master of Information Studies.....	52
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies.....	54
Postgraduate Diploma in Museology.....	54
Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management.....	55
MUSIC.....	55
Diploma in Music Performance.....	55
and Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music.....	55
Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Practical Music.....	56
Master of Music.....	59
Doctor of Music.....	60
PSYCHOLOGY.....	60
Bachelor of Psychology.....	60
THEOLOGY.....	62
Bachelor of Theology.....	62
Theology Access Programme.....	63
Bachelor of Theology Honours.....	64
Master of Theology.....	64
Doctor of Theology.....	65
<b>RULES OF COMBINATION.....</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>SECTION A: MAJOR SUBJECTS IN THE BA AND BSOCS DEGREES IN</b>	
<b>GENERAL STUDIES.....</b>	<b>67</b>
Afrikaans en Nederlands (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	67
Anthropology (Howard College).....	67
Applied Language Studies (Pietermaritzburg).....	68
Art History (Pietermaritzburg).....	68
Biblical Studies (Pietermaritzburg).....	69
Classics (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	69
Classics: Classical Civilisation.....	69
Community Development (Howard College).....	70
Community Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg).....	70
Criminology (Howard College).....	71
Cultural and Heritage Tourism (Howard College).....	71
Culture, Communication and Media Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	72
Development Studies (Howard College).....	72
Drama and Performance Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	73
Economic History (Howard College).....	74
English Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	74
Ethics Studies (Pietermaritzburg).....	75
Fine Art (Pietermaritzburg).....	76
Food Processing (Pietermaritzburg).....	77
French (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	77
Geography (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	78
German (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	79
History (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	79
Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies (Howard College).....	80
Internet Studies (Howard College).....	81
IsiZulu (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg).....	81



IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue) .....	81
IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Language Studies .....	81
Language in the Working World (Howard College) .....	82
Legal Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	83
Music (Howard College) .....	84
Philosophy (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	84
Political Science (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	85
Psychology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	86
Religion (Howard College) .....	86
Sociology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	87
Translation Studies (Pietermaritzburg) .....	88
<b>SECTION B: STRUCTURED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES</b> .....	88
Bachelor of Architectural Studies (Howard College) .....	88
BA in Cognitive Science (Howard College) .....	89
Bachelor of Community and Development Studies (Howard College) (Incorporating the Diploma in Community Development) .....	91
Bachelor of Criminology (Howard College) .....	91
BA in Cultural and Heritage Tourism (Howard College) .....	92
BA in Drama and Performance Studies (Pietermaritzburg) .....	94
BSocSc in Geography and Environmental Management (Howard College) .....	95
BSocSc in Geography and Environmental Management (Pietermaritzburg) .....	97
BSocSc in Government, Business and Ethics (Pietermaritzburg) .....	100
BSocSc in Housing (Howard College) .....	102
BSocSc in Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies (Howard College) .....	103
BSocSc (Industrial and Working Life Programme) (Howard College) .....	104
BA or BSocSc in International Studies (Pietermaritzburg) .....	105
BSocSc in Management and Communication Studies (Howard College) .....	106
BA in Music (Howard College) .....	108
BA in Music and Drama Performance (Howard College) .....	109
Bachelor of Music (Howard College) .....	111
BA or BSocSc in Philosophy, Politics and Law (Pietermaritzburg) .....	114
BA or BSocSc in Politics, Philosophy and Economics (Howard College) .....	115
Bachelor of Practical Music (Howard College) (Incorporating the University Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music) .....	117
BA or BSocSc in Psychology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg) .....	119
Bachelor of Social Work (Howard College) .....	121
Bachelor of Theology (Pietermaritzburg) .....	122
BA in Visual Art (Pietermaritzburg) .....	125
<b>SECTION C: UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND ACCESS PROGRAMMES</b> .....	126
Diploma in Community Development (Howard College) .....	126
Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music (Howard College) .....	126
Diploma in Music Performance (Howard College) .....	126
Diploma of Proficiency in Translation (Howard College) .....	129
<b>SECTION D: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES</b> .....	133
Afrikaans en Nederlands .....	135
Anthropology .....	136
Applied Language Studies .....	137
Architecture .....	139

Art History .....	140
Classics (Classical Civilisation / Greek / Latin) .....	140
Cognitive Science.....	142
Community Development .....	142
Community Resources .....	144
Criminology .....	145
Cultural and Heritage Tourism.....	146
Culture, Communication and Media Studies.....	147
Development Studies .....	149
Digital Media .....	155
Drama and Performance Studies .....	156
Economic History .....	160
English Studies.....	161
Ethics Studies (Pietermaritzburg).....	162
Fine Art.....	162
French .....	163
Gender Studies .....	164
Geography and Environmental Management.....	165
Government, Business and Ethics .....	168
History .....	168
Housing.....	169
Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies .....	170
IsiZulu Studies .....	172
Library and Information Science.....	173
Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management (160C).....	175
Linguistics.....	176
Museum Studies.....	177
Music .....	177
Philosophy.....	182
Planning .....	183
Policy and Development Studies.....	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Policy and Development Studies) .....	186
Political Science.....	187
Government, Business and Ethics (Pietermaritzburg).....	189
Politics, Philosophy, Economics .....	191
Psychology.....	192
Public Policy .....	197
Social Work .....	203
Sociology .....	205
Theology .....	206
Translation Studies.....	211
INTRODUCTION TO SYLLABI.....	213
SYLLABI .....	214



---

## STAFF OF THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, DEVELOPMENT & SOCIAL SCIENCES

---

### SCHOOL OF ANTHROPOLOGY, GENDER AND HISTORICAL STUDIES

---

#### DURBAN & PIETERMARITZBURG

*Professor*

**Mandy Goedhals** *BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Rhodes), HDipLib (Rhodes)*<sup>HS</sup> History

*Associate Professors*

**Keith Breckenridge** *BA (Hons) (Witwatersrand), PhD (Northwestern)* Internet Studies/History

**Catherine Burns** *BA (Hons) (Witwatersrand), PhD (Northwestern)* History

**Suzanne Leclerc-Madlala** *BA (Rhode Island), MA (George Washington), PhD (Natal)* Anthropology

**Sabine Marschall** *MA PhD (Tubingen)* Cultural & Heritage Tourism

**Anand Singh** *BA (Hons) (UDW), MA (UCT), MSc (London), PhD (UDW)* Anthropology

**Goolam Vahed** *BA (Hons) (UDW), MA, PhD (Indiana, Bloomington)* History

*Senior Lecturers*

**Marijke du Toit** *BA (Hons) (Stellenbosch), PhD (Cape Town)* Internet Studies/History

**Kalpana Hiralal** *BPaed (UDW), BA (Hons), MA (UDW), DPhil (Natal)* History

**Thenjiwe Magwaza** *BA(UniZul), BA (Hons), MA, MCom, PhD (Natal), STD* Gender Studies

**Vasu Reddy** *BA (Hons) (Natal), MA (Witwatersrand), PhD (UKZN), HDE* Gender Studies/Comparative Literature

**Shahid Vawda** *MA (Queens), PhD (UDW)* Cultural & Heritage Tourism

*Lecturers*

**David Burchell** *BA (Hons), MA, HED (Natal)* History

**Vukile Khumalo** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal), PhD (Michigan)* History

**Maheshverie Naidu** *BA (Hons), MA (UDW)* Anthropology

**Vivian Ojong** *BA (Cameroon, Douala), MA, PhD (UniZul)* Anthropology

**Julie Parle** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal), PhD (UKZN)* History

**Ulika E Singh** *MA (UDW)* Cultural & Heritage Tourism

**D Jabulani Sithole** *MA (Natal), STD* History

*Junior Lecturer*

**Gerelene Pattundeen** *MA (UDW)* Anthropology

---



---

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND HOUSING

---

### DURBAN

#### Professor

<b>Ambrose Adebayo</b> <i>MArch, Dr Techn (Vienna), ArchSA MIArch, MSAPI</i> HS	Architecture, Housing, Urban- Design Architecture
<b>Franco Frescura</b> <i>BArch, MArch, PhD(Witwatersrand)</i>	Architecture
<b>Michael Kahn</b> <i>MSc TRP(Witwatersrand), PhD(Natal), TRP(SA), MRTPI, MSAPI, MAP</i>	Town Planning
<b>Walter H Peters</b> <i>BArch (Natal), MSc (Heriot-Watt), Dr-Ing (Hannover), ArchSA, MIArch</i>	Architecture
<b>Peter S Robinson</b> <i>MA (Natal), MSc (Reading), UED, PhD (Natal), TRP (SA), MSAPI</i>	Town Planning

#### Associate Professor

<b>Derek T Wang</b> <i>BSc (Hons), PhD (Natal)</i>	Architecture, Building Science
--	--------------------------------

#### Senior Lecturers

<b>Pauline W Adebayo</b> <i>BA (Hons) Land Econ, MA Hsg-Admin (Nairobi)</i>	Housing
<b>Alethea S Duncan-Brown</b> <i>BBldArts, BArch, MArch (UPE), ArchSA</i>	Architecture
<b>Nancy Odendaal</b> <i>BA (UNISA), DdipTRP (MLST), MTRP (Natal)</i>	Town Planning

#### Lecturers

<b>Kevin G Bingham</b> <i>BArch (Natal), ArchSA, MIArch</i>	Architecture, Design, Techno- Sciences
<b>Prakasen Govender</b> <i>BArch, PGDipArch (Natal), MIA, ArchSA</i>	Architecture, Design, Structures
<b>Dumisani Mhlaba</b> <i>BArch, PgDipArch (Natal), MIA, Arch SA</i>	Architecture, Design, Structures
<b>Derek W van Heerden</b> <i>BArch (Natal), ArchSA, MIArch</i>	Architecture, Design, Theory
<b>Anthony Wilson</b> <i>BArch (Natal), ArchSA, MIArch</i>	Architecture, Design, Technology

---

## SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

---

### DURBAN

#### Senior Professors

<b>M L Morris</b> <i>BA Hons (Cape Town) PhD (Sussex)</i>
<b>V Padayachee</b> <i>MCom (UDW) PhD (Natal)</i>

#### Professor

<b>P Bond</b> <i>BA (Swarthmore) PhD (Johns Hopkins)</i>
--

#### Associate Professors

<b>FJ Lund</b> <i>BSocSc(Cape Town) Dipl Comm Dev (Manchester) MSocSc (Natal)</i>
---

**J May** *MSocSc (Natal)*<sup>HS</sup>

**A Mturi** *BSc(Tanzania) MPhil(Cairo) Phd(Southampton)*

*Senior Research Fellow/Lecturer*

**I Valodia** *BCom (Hons) (Natal) MSc (Lancaster)*

*Research Fellows / Lecturers*

**R Ballard** *BSocSci Hons (Natal) PhD (Swansea)*

**R Devey** *MSc (Natal) Dipl Datometrics (UNISA)*

**E Dungumaro** *BScHons (Dar es Salaam) MScDem (Dar es Salaam) PhD (Hitotsubashi)*

**P Maharaj** *MSocSc (Natal) PhD (London)*

**G Robbins** *MPhil (Sussex)*

**D Sekokotla** *MPH (Venda)*

**C Skinner** *BSocSc(UCT) MScURP(Natal)*

**M Velia** *PhD(Sussex)*

**O Zambuko** *MSc Population Studies (Zimbabwe)*

## SCHOOL OF ISIZULU STUDIES

### DURBAN

*Professor*

**Phyllis Zungu** *BA(Hons)(Unizul), MA(Natal), DLitt(UDW), HPTC, BEd*

*Senior Lecturers*

**Nhlanhla Mathonsi** *BPaed(Unizul), BA(Hons), MA, PhD(Natal)*

**Beverly Muller** *BSocSc, BA(Hons), MA*

**Nobuhle P Ndimande** *BA(Hons), MA, DLitt(UDW), UPGDE (UKZN)*<sup>HS</sup>

**Noleen Turner** *BA, BA(Hons)(UDW), MA(Natal), DLitt(UDW), HDE*

*Lecturers*

**Henry S Gumede** *BA(Hons), MA(UDW), HDE*

**Thokazani Khuzwayo** *B(Hons), MA(Natal)*

**Gugulethu Mkhize** *BA(Hons), MBA(UDW)*

**Shamila Naidoo** *BA(Hons), MA(Ntal), PhD(Stellenbosch)*

**Sibongiseni Sibeko** *B(Hons)(UDW)*

**Nompumelelo Zondi** *BA(Hons), MA(Natal), STD, Dip HRM*

### PIETERMARITZBURG

*Professor*

**Adrian Koopman** *MA, PhD(Natal)*



*Associate Professor*

**Abednego M Maphumulo** *BA(Hons), MA(Unisa), DLitt et Phil(Unisa), UED, BEd*

*Lecturers*

**M Gordon** *BA(Hons)(Natal)*

**Livingstone ES Mfeka** *BPaed(Unizul), BA(Hons)(Natal), STD, MA(Natal)*

**Nelson N Ntshangase** *BA(Hons)(Natal)*

## SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND LINGUISTICS

### DURBAN

*Professors*

**Usha Shukla** *BA(Hons), MA, DLitt (Hindi) (UDW), UPGDE (KwaZulu-Natal)* English Language Development

**Rosemary Wildsmith-Cromarty** *BA (Witwatersrand), MA (Essex), PhD (London), HDE (Witwatersrand)*<sup>HS</sup> Applied Language Studies

*Associate Professors*

**Usha Desai** *BA(Hons) (India), MA, DLitt (UDW)* Academic Literacy

**Suria Govender** *BA(Hons), MA, LLB (UDW), HED, LTCL, BNDipl* English Language Development

**Jacqueline Machabéis** *Lic ès Lettres (Paris X), Lic History of Art and Archeology (Sorbonne), Maîtrise ès Lettres (Sorbonne), PhD (Sorbonne), Doctorat d'Etat (Sorbonne)* French

**Heike Tappe** *MA(Magistra Artium) (Hamburg), Doctorate/PhD (Hamburg)* Psycholinguistics

*Senior Lecturers*

**Francesca Balladon** *BA, MA (Natal), Lic ès Lettres (Nice), HDE (Natal), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)* French

**Leonora Jackson** *BA, BA(Hons) (UOFS), MA, DLitt (UPE), Celta* English Language Development

**Ayoob Jadwat** *BA (Benhazi), PhD (St Andrews)* Academic Literacy

**Veena Lutchman** *BPaed, BA(Hons) (UDW), MA (India), DLitt (UDW)* English Language Development

**Rajie Tudge** *BA, BA(Hons) (UDW), MA (Stell), PhD (UDW), JSOD* Sociolinguistics

**Andries Visagie** *BA (Hons), MA (Stell), Drs Lit (Utrecht), DLitt (Stell)* Afrikaans & Nederlands

**Jochen Zeller** *Staatsexamen, PhD (Frankfurt)* Linguistics

*Lecturers*

**Federica Bellusi** *BA(Hons) (Wiwatersrand)* Italian

**Darryl E David** *BPaed, BA (Hons), MA (UDW)* Literature

**Annelie Geysler** *BA(Hons) (UOFS), MA (Natal)* Sociolinguistics

**Phillip Millar** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal)* English Language Development

**Marion Pape** *Staatsexamen, MA (Hannover)* German

**Stephanie Rudwick** *MA(LMU - Munich)* Linguistics

## PIETERMARITZBURG

*Professor*

**Rosemary Wildsmith-Cromarty** BA (Witwatersrand), MA (Essex), PhD (London), HDE (Witwatersrand)<sup>HS</sup>

Applied Language Studies

*Associate Professors*

**Bernard De Meyer** MA (Antwerp), PhD (Cape Town)

French

**Dietloff Z van der Berg** BA(Hons) (Stell), MA (Rhodes), PhD (Natal), HOD (UNISA)

Afrikaans &amp; Nederlands

*Senior Lecturers*

**Regine Fourie** MA (Natal), PhD (Witwatersrand), UED (Natal) M.Ed (Higher Education) (Natal)

German

*Lecturers*

**Heidi MM de Villiers** BA (Pret), MA, HOD (Natal)

Afrikaans &amp; Nederlands

**Fiona Jackson** BA(Hons), MEd (Penn), HDE (Natal)

Applied Language Studies

**Tamlin Kirkwood** BA, BA(Hons) (Natal), HDE

Applied Language Studies

**Ninon Larché** BA, MA (Natal), DEA (Sorbonne)

French

**Wilhelm Henry Meyer** BA (Rhodes) Bth, Mth, PhD (Natal)

Academic Literacy

## SCHOOL OF LITERARY STUDIES, MEDIA AND CREATIVE ARTS

## DURBAN

*Senior Professors*

**Michael Chapman** BA (Hons)(London), MA (Natal), D Litt et Phil (UNISA), NTSD, Research Fellow<sup>HS</sup>

English Studies

**Johan Jacobs** BA (Pret), BA (Hons)(UNISA), MPhil, PhD (Columbia), THED, Research Fellow<sup>DD</sup>

English Studies

**Keyan Tomaselli** BA (Hons) MA PhD (Wits), Research Fellow

Culture, Communication &amp; Media Studies

*Professors*

**Judith Lütge Coullie** BA(Hons) (Natal), MA (Syracuse), PhD (Natal), HDE

English Studies

**Michael Green** BA (Hons) (Natal), MA (Stanford), DPhil (York)

English Studies

**Lindy Stiebel** MA, PhD (Natal), HDE (Natal)

English Studies

**Ruth Teer-Tomaselli** BA (Hons), MA (Wits), PhD (Natal)

Culture, Communication &amp; Media Studies

*Associate Professors*

**Ileana Dimitriu** MA (Timisoara), MA, PhD (Natal)

English Studies/  
Translation Studies

**John Hilton** BA (Cape Town), BA (Hons) (Unisa), MA (Reading), PhD (Natal), STD

Classics

**Mervyn McMurtry** BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Natal), NTSD, HNED for PE

Drama &amp; Performance Studies

**Sally-Ann Murray** BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Natal), HDE

English Studies



<b>Priya Narismulu</b> <i>BA(Hons), MA, PhD (UDW)</i>	English Studies
<b>Jean-Philippe Wade</b> <i>BA(Hons) (Natal), MA, PhD (Essex)</i>	Culture, Communication & Media Studies
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	
<b>Damian Garside</b> <i>BA(Hons) (Cape Town), MA (Manchester), PhD (Cape Town), CTOM CTQM (Unisa)</i>	Culture, Communication & Media Studies
<b>Christopher Hurst</b> <i>MA(Natal), Dip(Acting), CertMktng</i>	Drama & Performance Studies
<b>Shane Moran</b> <i>BA (Warwick), DPhil (Sussex)</i>	English Studies
<b>Suzanne Sharland</b> <i>MA, PhD (Cape Town)</i>	Classics
<i>Lecturers</i>	
<b>Marc Caldwell</b> <i>BST (Urbanianum, Rome), MA, HDip(Journ)(Rhodes)</i>	Culture, Communication & Media Studies
<b>Llianee Loots</b> <i>BA (Hons), MA (Natal)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies
<b>Tamar Meskin</b> <i>BA (Hons) (Natal), MFA (Acting) (UCLA)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies
<b>Zoë Molver</b> <i>BA (Hons) (Natal), MA (East Anglia)</i>	Culture, Communication and Media Studies
<b>Kobus Moolman</b> <i>BA(Hons), MA (Natal)</i>	English Studies
<b>Anand Naidoo</b> <i>BA(Hons), MA (UDW), HDE</i>	English Studies
<b>Terrence Naidoo</b> <i>BA(Hons), MA (UDW)</i>	English Studies
<b>Adrian Ryan</b> <i>BA (Hons), MA (Natal)</i>	Classics
<b>Corinne Sandwith</b> <i>BA (Hons), MA (Natal), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)</i>	English Studies
<b>Matthew Shum</b> <i>BA (Hons) (Cape Town), MA (Natal)</i>	English Studies
<b>Elke Steinmeyer</b> <i>Staatsexamen, MA (Berlin)</i>	Classics
<b>Elaine Young</b> <i>BA (Hons), MA (Natal)</i>	English Studies
<b>Miranda Young-Jahangeer</b> <i>BA (Hons), MA (Natal)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies

### PIETERMARITZBURG

<i>Senior Professor</i>	
<b>Terence King</b> <i>MAFA (Witwatersrand), UED (Natal)</i>	Visual Arts
<i>Professor</i>	
<b>Duncan Brown</b> <i>BA(Hons), MA, PhD (Natal)</i> <sup>DHS</sup>	English Studies
<i>Associate Professors</i>	
<b>Juliet Armstrong</b> <i>MAFA (Natal)</i>	Visual Arts
<b>Hazel Barnes</b> <i>BA(Hons) (Natal), MA (Lancaster)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies
<b>Ian Calder</b> <i>MAFA (Natal)</i>	Visual Arts
<b>Jenny Clarence-Fincham</b> <i>BA(Hons), PhD (Natal), NTSD</i> <sup>DD</sup>	Culture, Communication & Media Studies
<b>Peter Tennant</b> <i>MA, PhD (Natal), STD</i>	Classics

**Anton van der Hoven** *BA (Natal), BA (Hons) (Cape Town), PhD (Northwestern)*

Culture,  
Communication &  
Media Studies

*Senior Lecturers*

**Jill Arnott** *MA (Natal), PhD (Natal)*

English Studies  
Drama & Performance  
Studies  
Classics  
Visual Arts

**Veronica Baxter** *MA (Natal)*

**Michael Lambert** *MA, HDE (Natal) DELE (Instituto Cervantes, Madrid)*

**Juliette Leeb Du-Toit** *BA(Hons) (Pret), MA, PhD (Natal)*

**Catherine Woeber** *BA (Witwatersrand), BA(Hons)(Rhodes), MA (Cape Town),  
PhD (Witwatersrand)*

English Studies

*Lecturers*

**Barbara Barkhuizen** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal)*

English Studies  
Drama & Performance  
Studies

**Paul Datlen** *BA (Hons) (Rhodes), BEd, HDE, University of Cape Town*

**Vulindlela Nyoni** *BAFA (Natal)*

**Bambi Ogram** *BA (Hons) (Natal), BA (Hons) (Unisa), MA (Natal), HDE.*

**Michelle Stewart** *MAFA (Natal)*

**Cheryl Stobie** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal), UED.*

Visual Arts  
English Studies  
Visual Arts  
English Studies  
Culture,

Communication and  
Media Studies

**Desiray Viney** *BA(Hons) (Unisa)*

**John van Wyngaard** *MA (Natal)*

English Studies

---

## SCHOOL OF MUSIC

---

### DURBAN

*Senior Professor*

**Christopher Ballantine** *BMus(Hons) (Witwatersrand), MLitt (Cantab), DMus (Cape Town), Research Fellow<sup>AC</sup>*

*Professors*

**Beverly Parker** *BMus (Boston), AM, PhD (Michigan)<sup>AC, HS?</sup>*

**David Smith** *LRSM, BMus, PhD (Cape Town)<sup>AC</sup>*

*Associate Professor*

**Jürgen Bräuninger** *Staatl.gepr. Musikl.(Stuttgart), MA (San José California), DMus (Natal)<sup>AC</sup>*

*Senior Lecturers*

**Veronica Franke** *MMus (Cape Town), DPhil (Oxon)*

**Mageshen Naidoo** *BMus, MMus (Natal), MM. (Southern California)*

**Patricia Opondo** *BS (MusEd) (Hons) (Duquesne), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh)*

**Colleen Philp**

*Lecturers*

**Christopher John Cockburn** *BMus(Ed), MMus(Perf) (Cape Town), FRCO, FTCL, LRSM, HDE*

**Liezl-Maret Jacobs** *BMus (US), BMus(Hons) (UCT), MMus (UCT), DMus (UCT), UVLM (Unisa)*

**Phelelani Simon Mnomiya** *BMus, HDE (Natal)*

**Zimasile Ngqawana** *Diploma in Jazz (Natal)*

**Jeff Robinson** *BMus (State University of New York), MMus (Natal), BEd (Fort Hare).*  
AC

**Andrew Warburton** *BMus, MMus (Natal)*

**Associate Director of Centre for Jazz and Popular Music**

**Darius Brubeck** *BA(Hons)(Wesleyan)*

**Transferred from Durban Institute of Technology:**

**Susan Barry** *BMus (Cape Town), MMus (Natal)*

**Demi Fernandez** *BMus (Hons) (Cape Town)* AC

**Neil Gonsalves** *BMus, MMus (Natal)*

**SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY & ETHICS****DURBAN***Associate Professors*

**John Collier** *SB (MIT), MA (UCLA), PhD (Western Ontario)*

**Mabogo P More** *BA(Hons) (Unin), MA (Indiana), DTE (UNISA)*

**David Spurrett** *BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Natal)*

Philosophy

Philosophy

Philosophy

*Senior Lecturers*

**John P Giddy** *MA (Stell), PhD (Cape Town)*

**Andries Gouws** *BA (Unisa), DrsPhil, Dr (Utrecht)*

Philosophy

Philosophy

*Lecturers*

**Julia Clare** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal)*

**Lynn Matisonn** *BA (Hons), LL.M (Natal), STC*

**Deepak Mistrey** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal)*

**Richard Sivil** *MA (Natal)*

Philosophy

Philosophy

Philosophy

Philosophy

*Associate Lecturer*

**Pravasan Pillay** *BA(Hons) (UDW)*

Philosophy



---

**PIETERMARITZBURG**
*Senior Professor*

**Martin Prozesky** *BA (Rhodes), MA (Oxon), DPhil (Rhodesia), Research Fellow* Ethics Studies

*Professor*

**Simon Beck** *MA (Rhodes), PhD (Cape Town)*<sup>HS</sup> Philosophy

*Lecturers*

**Deane-Peter Baker** *MA(Natal)* Philosophy

**Douglas Farland** *BA(Hons) (Natal), MA (Kent), PhD (Reading)* Philosophy

**Patrick Lenta** *BA (Hons), MA LLB (Natal)* Philosophy

**Munyaradze Murove** *BTh(Hons), MA (Natal), PhD (UNISA)* Ethics Studies

**Deborah Roberts** *MA (Rhodes)* Ethics Studies/Philosophy

**Melissa Stobie** *MA (Natal)* Ethics Studies

**Olga Yurkivska** *BPhil, MPhil (Kiev State)* Ethics Studies

---

**SCHOOL OF POLITICS**


---

**DURBAN***Senior Professor*

**William Freund** *BA (Chicago), MPhil, PhD (Yale) Research Fellow* Economic History/Development Studies

*Associate Professor*

**Raphael de Kadt** *BA (Hons) (Witwatersrand)*<sup>HS</sup> Political Science

*Senior Lecturers*

**Jeremy Grest** *BA (Hons) (Rhodes), MA (London)* Political Science

**Lawrence Hamilton** *MA, M Phil, PhD (Cantab)* Political Science

**David Moore** *BA (Hons) (Guelph), MA, PhD (York, Canada)* Economic History/Development Studies

*Lecturers*

**Alexius Amtaika** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal), PhD (Wits)* Political Science

**Suzanne Berry** *BA (Hons) (Leicester), MA (York)* Political Science

**Belinda Johnson** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal)* Political Science

**John Blessing Karumbidza** *BA(Hons) (Zim), MA (Natal)* Economic History/Development Studies

**Reuben Mhlongo** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW)* Political Science

**S Lubna Nadvi** *BA(Hons) (UDW), MA (Coventry)* Political Science

**Zakhele Ndlovu** *BA(Hons), MA (Brandeis)* Political Science

**Mariam Seedat** *BA (York), BA(Hons), MA (Natal)* Political Science

**Harald Witt** *BSc (Natal), BAdmin (Unisa), BA (Hons), PhD (Natal)* Economic History/Development Studies



## PIETERMARITZBURG

### Senior Lecturers

**Laurence Piper** *BA(Hons)(Natal), MPhil, PhD(Cambridge)*

Political Science

**Nwabufo I Uzodike** *BA(Wake Forest) MA(SCarolina) PhD (N Carolina)*

Political Science

### Lecturer

**Alison Jones** *BA(Natal), BSc(Hons)(Rhodesia), MPhil (Southampton)*

Political Science

## SCHOOL OF PSYCHOLOGY

### DURBAN

#### Professors

**Steve Collings** *MSocSc, PhD(Natal), Registered Clinical Psychologist*

**Anna Meyer-Weitz** *BA(Hons), MA (UNISA), PhD (Maastricht, Netherlands)*

**Angina G Parekh** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), MA (Kansas, USA), DPhil (UDW),*

*Registered Clinical Psychologist*

#### Associate Professors

**Jill Bradbury** *BA(Hons)(English), BA(Hons)(Applied Linguistics, PhD(Natal))*

**Rod Le Roux** *BScSc(Natal), BSocSc(Hons)(UNISA), MSocSc(Natal), DCom(UDW), FIPM, Registered Industrial Psychologist*

**Inge Petersen** *BSc(Hons), MSc(Natal), PhD(UCT), Registered Counselling Psychologist<sup>HS</sup>*

**Yvonne Slipe** *MCur, PhD (RAU), Ed.et.Admin (RAU)*

#### Senior Lecturers

**Olagoke Akintola** *BSc (Univ. of Ilorin), MBA (Univ. of Ilorin), MPHHPed (Univ. of Ibadan), PhD (UKZN).*

**Anil Bhagwanjee** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Clinical Psychologist*

**Grahame Hayes** *MA(Natal), Registered Clinical Psychologist*

**Abed Moola** *BCom(Hons)(UDW), MCom(UDW), DCom (UDW), Registered Industrial Psychologist)*

**Lindy Wilbraham** *BA(Hons), MA(UCT), Registered Research Psychologist*

#### Lecturers

**Shaida Bobat** *BA(Hons), MA(Natal), Registered Clinical and Industrial Psychologist*

**Judeline G Clark** *BA (Natal), BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Clinical Psychologist*

**Anthony Collins** *BA(Hons), MA(Rhodes), MA(California)*

**Kerry Frizelle** *BA(Hons), MSocSc(Natal), HDE, Registered Counselling Psychologist*

**Kaymarlin Govender** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal)*

**Dean Isaacs** *MSocSc(Natal)*

**Lucinda Johns** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Counselling Psychologist*

**Thandi Magojo** *BA(Hons), BA(Hons)(SW)(Fort Hare), MSocSc, PhD(Natal), Registered Industrial Psychologist*

**Luvuyo Makhaba** *BA(Hons), MA(UDW), Registered Counselling*

*Psychologist***Nonjabulo Memela** *BA(Hons), MA(UDW), Registered Clinical Psychologist***Zubeda Paruk** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Clinical Psychologist***Cynthia Patel** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Counselling and Research**Psychologist***Sarojini Ramgoon** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Counselling**Psychologist***Steven M Roche** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal)***Sachet Valjee** *BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Registered Clinical Psychologist***PIETERMARITZBURG***Professors***Kevin L Durrheim** *BSc(Unisa), BSocSc (Hons), PhD (Cape Town),**Registered Research Psychologist***Graham C Lindegger** *BA(Unisa), MA, PhD (Natal), Registered Clinical**Psychologist**Associate Professors***Lance G Lachenicht** *BA, BSc (Cape Town), BSc(Hons), PhD**(Witwatersrand)***Nhlanhla J Mkhize** *BA(Hons)(Natal), MA(Iowa), PhD (Natal), Registered**Counselling Psychologist***Douglas R Wassenaar** *BA(Hons), MA, PhD (Natal), Registered Clinical**Psychologist**Senior Lecturers***Beverly J Killian** *MSc(Cape Town), , PhD (UKZN), Registered Clinical**Psychologist***Clare M O'Neill** *MSc(Cape Town), Registered Industrial Psychologist***Mary van der Riet** *MA (Rhodes), HDE, Registered Research Psychologist**Lecturers***Angela Hough** *BA(Hons Psychology), Rhodes, HDE (Rhodes), MEd*  
*(Educational Psychology)***Douglas Mansfield** *BA(Hons), MA (Natal), Registered Clinical; Psychologist***Carol Mitchell** *MA (Natal), Registered Counselling Psychologist***Vivien O'Neill** *BA(Hons), MA(CounsPsych) (Natal), Registered Counselling**Psychologist***Michael Quayle** *MA(UKZN)***Vernon Solomon** *BA(Hons), MA(Natal), Registered Clinical Psychologist*



---

**SCHOOL OF RELIGION & THEOLOGY**


---

**DURBAN***Professors*

<b>Mohsin Ebrahim</b> BA(Al-Azhar), MA, PhD(Temple)	Religion
<b>Penumala Pratap Kumar</b> PhD (California)	Religion
<b>Suleman Dangor</b> BA(Hons), MA (UDW), Higher Dip.Arabic(Riyadh) DPhil(UDW)	Religion

*Associate Professor*

<b>Johannes Smit</b> BA, BTh, LIC Theol, MTh (Stell), DLitt (UDW)	Religion
---	----------

*Senior Lecturer*

<b>Itumeleng Meko</b> DipTheol(FEDSEM), BTh(UN), MA (Natal), PhD (North)	Religion
--	----------

*Lecturers*

<b>Denzil Chetty</b> BA (UDW) MA. (UDW)	Religion
<b>PG Narain</b> BA (UDW) MA (UDW)	Religion
<b>Beverley Vencatsamy</b> BA (UDW) MA. (UDW)	Religion

**PIETERMARITZBURG***Professors*

<b>Philippe Denis</b> Licence en histoire (Liege), Doctorat en Philosophie et Lettres (Liège), Lectorat en théologie (CEI dominicain, Lille)	Theology
<b>Jonathan A Draper</b> BA(Hons)(Durham), BD(Rhodes), LTh(St Paul's College), PhD(Cantab), PGCertEd(Oxon)	Theology
<b>Isabel A Phiri</b> BEd (Malawi), MA (Lancaster), PhD (Cape Town) <sup>HS</sup>	Theology
<b>Gerald O West</b> BA(Hons), MA, PhD (Sheffield), HDE	Theology

*Associate Professors*

<b>Steve M de Gruchy</b> MA (Cape Town), STM (Union Seminary, NY), DTh (UWC)	Theology
<b>Tony Balcomb</b> BA(Unisa), BSc(Natal), BTh(Unisa), MA, PhD(Natal), HED	Theology

*Senior Lecturers*

<b>MD Biyela</b> BTh (Unisa), MTh ThD (Luther Seminary, St Paul)	Theology
<b>EB Farisani</b> MTh, PhD (Natal)	Theology
<b>BG Haddad</b> BA Social Work (Witwatersrand), MA Development Studies (Western Cape), Dip Theol (St Paul's) PhD (Natal)	Theology
<b>Edwina D Ward</b> LTCL(London), TLS(DUnisa), MA(GTU California), PhD(Natal)	Theology

*Lecturers*

<b>N Brandt</b> BTh (Unisa), BTh (Hons), MTh (Natal)
<b>Patricia F Bruce</b> BA(Hons)(Natal), MA(Oxon)
<b>Simanga Kumalo</b> BTh, BTh(Hons)(Natal), MTh(Unisa)
<b>E Modisane</b> BA (Texas Lutheran), MSacredTheol (Gettysburg Lutheran Theol Seminary)



**S Nadar** BA, BSocSc(Hons), MA (Cape Town), PhD (Natal)  
**GM Scriba** BA (Natal), MTh (Erlangen)  
**F Tahir Sitoto** Diploma in Arabic (King Saud), MSocSc (Cape Town)  
**Sam Tshehla** MTh (Natal)

## SCHOOL OF SOCIAL WORK & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

### DURBAN

#### Professors

**Madhubala Kasiram** BA(Social Work), BA(Hons) (UDW), MA(SW), DPhil (UDW), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Vishanthie Sewpaul** BA(Social Work), MMedSc(Social Work) (UDW), PhD (Natal), Registered Social Worker<sup>HS</sup> Social Work  
**Astrid Von Kotze** BA(Hons), PhD (Witwatersrand), Adv DipAdEd Community Development

#### Associate Professor

**Neeta Gathiram** BA(Social Work), MA(Social Work) (UDW), DPhil (UDW), Postgrad Dip in Management, Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Carmel Matthias** BA(Social Work)(Hons), MA(Social Work) (UDW), DSW (Columbia), Registered Social Worker Social Work

#### Senior Lecturers

**Barbara Simpson** BSocSc(Social Work) (Natal), BA(Hons)(Social Work) (UNISA), MSocSc, PhD (Natal), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Thokozani Xaba** BA(Pol Sc & Socio) (Dartmouth), MA(Socio), PhD(Socio) (California) Community Development

#### Lecturers

**Babalwa Dano** BSocSc(Social Work) (Natal), Postgrad Dip in Management, Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Dorothee Hölscher-Maseko** MSocSc(Social Work) (Natal), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Betty Mubangizi** BScAgric (Makerere), DTE (UNISA), MScAgricDev (London), DAdmin (UKZN) Community Development  
**Rubeena Partab** BA(Social Work), MMedSc(Social Work) (UDW), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Tanusha Raniga** BSocSc(Social Work), MSocSc(Social Work) (Natal), ABET Practitioner Certificate (UNISA), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Reshma Sathiparsad** BA(Social Work) (UDW), BA(Social Work)(Hons) (UNISA), MSocSc (Natal), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Gourie Suranjnarayan** BA(Social Work) (UDW), BA(Soc Sc)(Hons), MA(Social Work) (UNISA), DPhil (UDW), Registered Social Worker Social Work  
**Ndwakhulu Tshishonga** MA (Applied Anthropology) (London) Community Development

---

**SCHOOL OF SOCIOLOGY & SOCIAL STUDIES**


---

**DURBAN***Professors***Ari Sitas** *BA (Hons), PhD (Witwatersrand)* <sup>HS</sup>Industrial, Organisational and  
Labour Studies  
Social Policy  
Sociology**Evangelos Mantzaris** *MA (SocSc), PhD (Sociology) (UCT)***Gerhard Maré** *BA (Hons) (Natal), BA (Hons), MA (Witwatersrand), PhD (Natal)**Associate Professor***Radhamany Sooryamoorthy** *BSc, MA, PhD (Kerala, India)*

Sociology

*Senior Lecturers***Debby Bonnin** *BSocSc (Hons), MSocSc (Natal)*Industrial, Organisational and  
Labour Studies  
Social Policy**Elias Cebekhulu** *BAdmin Industrial Relations (Hons), MA (Social Policy), PhD (Social Policy) (UDW)***Vanitha Rakshana Chetty** *BA (Hons) (Unisa), MA, DPhil (UDW)*Criminology  
Sociology**Sultan Khan** *BA (Hons), MA, D Phil (UDW), BASS (SW), Unisa***Monique Marks** *BSocSc (Hons), MSocSc (Wits), PhD (Natal)*

Sociology

**Robert Pattman** *BA (Hons)(Glasgow), MA (Middlesex), MPhil (Sheffield), PGCE (Stafford) PhD (Birmingham)*

Sociology

**Louw-Haardt Stears** *BA (Hons), Bed (Stell), DPhil (PU for CHE), HPTC (Wellington)*

Sociology

*Lecturers***David Brown** *BA (Hons) (Natal), MA (Wales)*

Sociology

**Hema Hargovan** *BA (Hons) (UDW), LLB (Natal), LLM (Unisa)*

Criminology

**Fazel Khan** *BSc, UPGDE, MA (Social Policy) (UDW)*

Social Policy

**Renay Krishna** *BProc, LLB, BSoc Sc. (Hons), MA (Development Studies) (Natal)*

Sociology

**Simon Mapadimeng** *BA (Hons), MA (Wits)*Industrial, Organisational and  
Labour Studies  
Sociology**Mduduzi Mtshali** *BA (Hons), BAdmin Industrial Relations (Hons) PGD Human Resources (Natal), MA (Sociology) (UDW)***Vanessa-Lyn Neophytou** *BSocSc (Hons), MSocSc (Natal)*

Sociology

**Mxolisi Ngcongo** *BA (Hons), MA (Sociology) (UDW)*

Sociology

**Joseph Dumisani Radebe** *BA (Hons), MA (Sociology) (UDW)*

Sociology

**Shaun Ruggunan** *BA (Hons), MA (Natal)*Industrial, Organisational and  
Labour Studies  
Criminology**Shanta B Singh** *BA (Hons) (UDW), MA (Unisa), DLitt et Phil (Penology) (Unisa)*



## PIETERMARITZBURG

*Professors*

<b>R Lawrence</b>	<i>BA(Hons)(Natal), MA (Cape Town) M Phil (London)</i>	Policy & Development Studies
<b>C Stilwell</b>	<i>BA (Hons), HDLS, MIS, PhD (Natal)</i>	Library & Information Studies

*Senior Lecturers*

<b>SIR Burton</b>	<i>BSocSc, BA (Hons) (Cape Town), MSocSc, PhD (Natal)</i>	Sociology
<b>D Manicom</b>	<i>BSocSc, MSocSc (Natal), HDE</i>	Policy & Development Studies
<b>PS Maxwell</b>	<i>BA (Hons) (Natal), MA (Oxon), UED, HDLS</i>	Library & Information Studies
<b>P Ngulube</b>	<i>MScISc (Addis Ababa), PhD (Natal)</i>	Library & Information Studies

*Lecturers*

<b>FR Bell</b>	<i>BA, B.Bibl (Hons), MIS (Natal), HDLS</i>	Library & Information Studies
<b>M Bydowell</b>	<i>MSocSc (Natal)</i>	Sociology
<b>MP Draper</b>	<i>MSocSc (Natal)</i>	Sociology
<b>R Hoskins</b>	<i>BA, AUDIS, BProc, Bibl Hons, MIS(Natal)</i>	Library & Information Studies
<b>AB Leach</b>	<i>BA (Natal), PGDIS (Natal), B.Bibl (Hons) (Natal), MIS (Natal)</i>	Library & Information Studies
<b>C Macdonald</b>	<i>MSocSc (Natal)</i>	Sociology
<b>P Maponya</b>	<i>BSocSc, PGDIS, B.Bibl (Hons) (Natal), MIS (Natal) MSc IKM, Loughborough University (UK)</i>	Library & Information Studies
<b>A Stanton</b>	<i>BA (Pretoria), MA (Natal)</i>	Policy & Development Studies
<b>K Trotter</b>	<i>BA (Hons), MCom (Natal)</i>	Policy & Development Studies

## INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS

The Faculty of Humanities, Development, and Social Sciences offers degree, diploma, and certificate qualifications relevant to a range of career opportunities in teaching, the media (including report writing, advertising, public relations, and cultural policy), translation, arts and business administration, the entertainment industry, information technology, economics, geographical and environmental science, tourism, legal studies, criminology, sociology, industrial, organisational and labour studies, economic history and development studies, political science and public policy, governance, psychology, history, heritage, social work, architecture, town planning and housing, visual and performing arts, theology and religion.

Details of undergraduate studies precede details of graduate studies (Honours, Masters, Doctoral degrees and postgraduate diplomas).

### Undergraduate Studies

The Faculty awards the following undergraduate qualifications:

Bachelor of Arts *Howard College, Pietermaritzburg*  
Bachelor of Social Science *Howard College, Pietermaritzburg*  
Bachelor of Architectural Studies *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Community & Development Studies *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Criminology *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Music *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Practical Music *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Psychology<sup>1</sup> *Pietermaritzburg*  
Bachelor of Social Work *Howard College*  
Bachelor of Theology *Pietermaritzburg*  
Diploma in Community Development *Howard College*  
Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music *Howard College*  
Diploma in Music Performance *Howard College*  
Diploma of Proficiency in Translation *Howard College*  
Certificate of Proficiency in Translation *Howard College*  
Undergraduate Certificate in Human and Social Studies *Howard College, Pietermaritzburg*

### Structured BA and BSocSc Degrees

BA in Cognitive Science *Howard College*  
BA in Cultural and Heritage Tourism *Howard College*  
BA in Drama and Performance Studies *Pietermaritzburg*

---

<sup>1</sup> Not offered in 2006



BA in International Studies *Pietermaritzburg*

BA in Music *Howard College*

BA in Music and Drama Performance *Howard College*

BA in Philosophy, Politics and Law *Pietermaritzburg*

BA in Politics, Philosophy and Economics *Howard College*

BA in Psychology *Pietermaritzburg*

BA in Visual Art *Pietermaritzburg*

BSocSc in Geography and Environmental Management *Howard College, Pietermaritzburg*

BSocSc in Government, Business and Ethics *Pietermaritzburg*

BSocSc in Housing *Howard College*

BSocSc in Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies *Howard College*

BSocSc in International Studies *Pietermaritzburg*

BSocSc in Management and Communication Studies *Howard College*

BSocSc in Philosophy, Politics and Law *Pietermaritzburg*

BSocSc in Politics, Philosophy and Economics *Howard College*

BSocSc in Psychology *Howard College, Pietermaritzburg*

**Note: In the context of the merger, Humanities, Development, and Social Sciences from the Howard College and Westville campuses are being consolidated on the Howard College Campus. As a result, certain degrees, diplomas and modules advertised in this Handbook may not be on offer.**

---

## Admission to Undergraduate Study in the Faculty

### Degrees: Regular Selection

Applications for degree study in the Faculty of Humanities, Development, and Social Sciences will be considered from applicants who have obtained **both** of the following:

1. **either** a Senior Certificate with Endorsement/Matriculation Exemption **or** at least a Conditional Exemption  
**AND**
2. at least 32 Matriculation points.

These are the **minimum** requirements that will ensure that an applicant can be considered for admission to the majority of degrees offered by this Faculty. (Degrees that have different or additional admission requirements are listed below.) Applicants who meet **both** of these minimum requirements will be granted direct admission to study for the degree they have chosen, subject to the availability of places.

### Degrees with Additional or Different Requirements

Applicants for the following degrees must meet additional and/or different requirements for admission:

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	At least 36 Matriculation points, a portfolio of creative work and completion of questionnaire
Bachelor of Criminology	At least 34 Matriculation points
Bachelor of Music, and other degrees involving practical skills	Audition and tests (in addition to 32 Matriculation points)
Bachelor of Social Work	At least 28 Matriculation points
Bachelor of Community and Development Studies	At least 28 Matriculation points

### Degrees: Alternative Selection

- A. Applicants with Matriculation Endorsement/Exemption whose Matriculation points score is between 24 and 31 will have to undergo further admission procedures, which will involve a test. Depending on the applicants' performance in the test, they will:
- Gain direct admission to study for the degree they have chosen (subject to the availability of places);
  - Gain admission into one of the following access programmes:
    - Humanities Access Programme (for access to BA and BSocSc degrees)
    - Theology Access Programme (for access to the Bachelor of Theology)

Students who successfully complete one of these access programmes will be allowed to register for the appropriate degree in the following year. (Admission to particular degrees will be subject to availability of places.)
  - Be refused admission.
- B. Applicants who do not hold a Senior Certificate with Endorsement or a Certificate of Exemption may qualify to be admitted to degree study in one of the following ways:
- a) Successful completion of a Faculty-approved alternative access programme
  - b) Selection under the University's Mature Age provision. Mature Age applicants must be at least twenty-three years of age or turning twenty-three in their first year of registration for the degree, and must have passed, at Matriculation (Grade 12) level (with an 'E' symbol or better), at least one subject at the Higher Grade and at least three subjects at the Standard Grade. Applicants will be required to write an entrance test.



- c) Acceptance into the Industrial and Working Life Project (Howard College Campus only). Workers College diplomates may be considered for access to part-time study in this programme. Selection will be done in conjunction with the Workers College.

### **Certificates and Diplomas**

It is possible for an applicant who has a Senior Certificate without Matriculation Endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, to enrol for the Foundation Programme in Music, the Diploma in Music Performance, or the Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music. Should certain conditions of progress be satisfied, it is possible for a student to transfer from the Diploma in Music Performance or the Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music to a degree programme.

There are also several certificates and diplomas that can be obtained in the course of degree studies. (This means that students do not actually register for these diplomas or certificates, but for appropriate degrees. They must then choose their courses in such a way that they also meet the requirements for the award of the certificate or diploma.)

- Undergraduate Certificate in Human and Social Studies  
(awarded upon application after successful completion of first-level study over a specialised range of learning fields)
- Undergraduate Certificate of Proficiency in Translation  
(The Certificate, recognised by the South African Translators Institute, demands a certain standard of accomplishment in the course Translation and Intercultural Communication, which is available to students at the second level.)
- Undergraduate Diploma (Proficiency in Translation)  
(The Diploma, recognised by the South African Translators Institute, demands, in addition to 128 credits at the second level and competence in English and another language, a certain standard of accomplishment in the course Translation and Intercultural Communication.)

### **Holders of School-leaving Qualifications other than the South African Matriculation**

Applicants with school-leaving qualifications other than the South African Matriculation (i.e. the Senior Certificate with Matriculation Endorsement) will be considered for admission in terms of the relevant Sections of the Universities Act of 1955, read in conjunction with the Higher Education Act of 1997, as revised by the Committee of Principals in 2000 and gazetted on 1 December 2000 (Government Gazette No. 21805).

International applicants will also need to produce proof of their proficiency in English.

## Undergraduate Curricula

### Basic Requirements for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science Degrees

- (a) The curriculum must consist of modules having a total credit\* value of not less than 384 credits (128 credits per year over three years).
- (b) A standard curriculum consists of four 16-credit modules per semester at each of the three levels. *(In some subjects, however, two 8-credit modules are offered instead of one 16-credit module per semester, and at the third level one 32-credit module may replace two 16-credit modules per semester.)*
- (c) At least 128 credits must be for modules taken at the third level, either in two subjects taken as majors, or (in the case of some structured degrees) in one major and a cognate suite of modules.
- (d) At least 96 credits must be for modules taken at the second level.
- (e) At least 96 credits must be for modules taken at the first level.

\* Definitions of terms such as 'credits' can be found in Rule HDS2.

For more detailed information on the degree requirements, see Rules HDS5 – HDS7 in this handbook.

### Major Subjects for the General BA and BSocSc Degrees

A major subject is a subject that is studied (usually) from first-year through to third-year level; each major subject in a general degree will make up about one-third of the curriculum for the degree as a whole. For example, a student who chooses to major in Philosophy must take two first-level Philosophy modules (16 credits each) in the first year, two second-level Philosophy modules (16 credits each) in the second year, and four third-level Philosophy modules (16 credits each) in the third year. The choice of majors is therefore very important, and first-year and second-year students are advised to choose their subjects in such a way that they give themselves several possible options for majors. The major subjects will also determine whether a degree is a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Science.

- A degree with both majors from List A is a BA degree.
- A degree with both majors from List B is a BSocSc degree.
- A degree with one major from List A and one major from List C is a BA degree.
- A degree with one major from List B and one major from List C is a BSocSc degree.



- A degree with one major from List A and one major from List B may be a BA or a BSocSc degree, according to the wish of the student.

### List A: BA Majors

Afrikaans en Nederlands, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Greek, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Applied Language Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	History, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Art History, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Internet Studies, <i>Howard College</i>
Biblical Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	IsiZulu, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Classical Civilisation, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Language in the Working World, <i>Howard College</i>
Cultural and Heritage Tourism, <i>Howard College</i>	Latin, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication and Media Studies, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Linguistics, <i>Howard College</i>
Drama and Performance Studies, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Music, <i>Howard College</i>
English Studies, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Philosophy, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Ethics Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Political Science, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Fine Art, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
French, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Translation Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
German, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	

### List B: BSocSc Majors

Anthropology, <i>Howard College</i>	History, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
-------------------------------------	--

Community Development, <i>Howard College</i>	Industrial, Organisational & Labour Studies, <i>Howard College</i>
Criminology, <i>Howard College</i>	Industrial Psychology, <i>Howard College</i>
Culture, Communication and Media Studies, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Internet Studies, <i>Howard College</i>
Development Studies, <i>Howard College</i>	Philosophy, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economic History, <i>Howard College</i>	Political Science, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Ethics Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Psychology, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Geography, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Sociology, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>

**List C: Majors from other Faculties accepted for the BA and/or BSocSc  
NB: Only one major may be selected from this list.**

Community Resource Management, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Management, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Computer Science, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Marketing, <i>Howard College</i>
Economics, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Marketing Management, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Food Processing, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Mathematics, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Human Resource Management, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Rural Resource Management, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Information Systems & Technology, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Statistics, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Legal Studies, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	

**Note** The movement of faculties caused by the merger may result in some of these List C majors becoming unavailable on the Howard College Campus.

### Ancillary Modules

In any general BA or BSocSc degree, there will be, in addition to the modules required for the two majors, several ancillary modules (approximately eight, spread over two or three years). These may be chosen from subjects in Lists A, B and C above, and/or from the independent modules listed in the Syllabus Section of this handbook or in the 2006 Module Code Lists for each campus.



With the permission of the Dean, students may be allowed to take a limited number of modules from subjects not included in the lists named above.

**Note: The Faculty reserves the right to withdraw any module should circumstances make this necessary.**

### **Requirements for Undergraduate Diplomas (excluding Diploma in Music Performance and Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music)**

- (a) The curriculum must consist of modules having a total credit value of not less than 256 credits.
- (b) At least 96 credits must be for modules taken at the second level or above.
- (c) A standard curriculum consists of four 16-credit modules per semester at each of the first and second levels.

### **Requirements for Music Degrees and Diplomas**

The curriculum requirements for the various music degrees and diplomas are set out in the Rules of Combination in this Handbook.

### **Information for Students Intending to Follow a Career in Teaching**

A degree that can be recognised for teaching purposes, and that can serve as a prerequisite for enrolment in the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) should contain at least:

- Three years of study in one teaching subject, and one year of study in another teaching subject or in a subject that supports the primary teaching subject (e.g. three years of History and one year of Political Science)
- OR**
- Two years of study in two teaching subjects (e.g. English and History)

A preferred option would be three years in one teaching subject and two years in another subject, because this provides a broader base for future employment in the teaching profession.

The most common subjects taught in schools at present are:

Accounting	Business Management	IsiZulu (First and Second Language)
Afrikaans (First and Second Language)	Computer Studies	Mathematics
Agricultural Science	Economics	Physical Science
Art (History and Practical)	English (First and Second Language)	School Guidance (Psychology)
Biology	Geography	Speech and Drama

## History

As the precise requirements for teaching are complex and changing, students who are considering a career in teaching are strongly advised to consult the Faculty of Education at the start of their second year of study, to ensure that they have the most up-to-date information on the requirements for teaching.

## Postgraduate Studies

The Faculty awards the following postgraduate qualifications:

### Honours

#### Bachelor of Arts Honours in the following fields:

Afrikaans en Nederlands <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	History, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Applied Language Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Art History <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Information Systems and Technology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Classics <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	IsiZulu Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Cognitive Science <i>Howard College</i>	Linguistics <i>Howard College</i>
Computer Science <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Mathematics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication and Media Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Music <i>Howard College</i>
Digital Media <i>Howard College</i>	Philosophy <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Drama and Performance Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Political Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economic History <i>Howard College</i>	Politics, Philosophy, Economics <i>Howard College</i>
Economics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Psychology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
English Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Public Policy <i>Howard College</i>
Fine Art <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion Education <i>Howard College</i>
French <i>Howard College,</i>	Religion and Social Transformation



<i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Howard College</i>
Gender Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Sociology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Geography <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Statistics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
German <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Translation Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
<b>Bachelor of Community Development Studies Honours</b> <i>Howard College</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Criminology Honours</b> <i>Howard College</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours</b> <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Social Science Honours in the following fields:</b>	
Anthropology <i>Howard College</i>	Information Systems and Technology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Community Resources <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Linguistics <i>Howard College</i>
Computer Science <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Mathematics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication & Media Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Policy and Development Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Political Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Gender Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Politics, Philosophy Economics <i>Howard College</i>
Geography & Environmental Management <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Psychology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Government, Business & Ethics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Public Policy <i>Howard College</i>
History <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Sociology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Industrial, Organisational & Labour Studies <i>Howard College</i>	Statistics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
<b>Bachelor of Theology Honours</b> <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	

<b>Masters (by Coursework and/or Research)</b>	
Master of Architecture <i>Howard College</i>	
<b>Master of Arts in the following fields:</b>	
Afrikaans en Nederlands <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Industrial, Organisational & Labour Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Applied Language Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	IsiZulu Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Art History <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Linguistics <i>Howard College</i>
Classics <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Music <i>Howard College</i>
Culture, Communication & Media Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Philosophy <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Digital Media <i>Howard College</i>	Political Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Drama and Performance Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Politics, Philosophy, Economics <i>Howard College</i>
Economic History <i>Howard College</i>	Psychology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Public Policy <i>Howard College</i>
English Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion Education <i>Howard College</i>
Fine Art <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion and Social Transformation <i>Howard College</i>
Gender Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Social Policy <i>Howard College</i>
Geography & Environmental Management <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Sociology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
History <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Translation Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>

Master of Criminology *Howard College*

Master of Development Studies *Howard College*

Master of Housing *Howard College*

Master of Information Studies *Pietermaritzburg*



Master of Music <i>Howard College</i>
Master of Population Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Master of Science in Urban & Regional Planning <i>Howard College</i>
Master of Social Work <i>Howard College</i>

<b>Master of Social Science in the following fields:</b>	
Anthropology <i>Howard College</i>	Industrial, Organisational & Labour Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Community Development <i>Howard College</i>	Linguistics <i>Howard College</i>
Community Resources <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Policy and Development Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication and Media Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Political Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economics <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Politics, Philosophy, Economics <i>Howard College</i>
Gender Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Psychology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Geography and Environmental Management <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Public Policy <i>Howard College</i>
History <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Sociology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Master of Theology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	
Master of Town and Regional Planning <i>Howard College</i>	

<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b>	
Afrikaans en Nederlands <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Library and Information Science <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Anthropology <i>Howard College</i>	Linguistics <i>Howard College</i>
Applied Language Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Music <i>Howard College</i>

Architecture <i>Howard College</i>	Philosophy <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Art History <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Planning <i>Howard College</i>
Classics <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Policy and Development Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Criminology <i>Howard College</i>	Political Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication & Media Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Politics, Philosophy, Economics <i>Howard College</i>
Development Studies <i>Howard College</i>	Population Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Drama and Performance Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Psychology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Economic History <i>Howard College</i>	Public Policy <i>Howard College</i>
English Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion Education <i>Howard College</i>
Gender Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Religion and Social Transformation <i>Howard College</i>
History <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Social Work <i>Howard College</i>
Housing <i>Howard College</i>	Sociology <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Industrial, Organisational & Labour Studies <i>Howard College</i>	Theology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
IsiZulu Studies <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	

<b>Postgraduate Diplomas</b>	
Applied Social Sciences (Policy and Development Studies) <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Museology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Community Development Studies <i>Howard College</i>	Population Studies <i>Howard College</i>
Development Studies <i>Howard College</i>	Psychological Counselling <i>Howard College</i>
Drama and Performance Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Records and Archival Management <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Fine Art <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Tourism <i>Howard College</i>
Health Promotion <i>Howard College</i>	Translating <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Information Studies <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	



<b>Senior Doctoral Degrees</b>	
Doctor of Architecture <i>Howard College</i>	Doctor of Social Science <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Doctor of Literature <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Doctor of Theology <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
Doctor of Music <i>Howard College</i>	

**Note: In the context of the merger, Humanities, Development, and Social Sciences from the Howard College and Westville campuses are being consolidated on the Howard College Campus. As a result, certain degrees, diplomas and modules advertised in this Handbook may not be on offer.**

### Admission to Postgraduate Study

- (a) Study at the Honours level usually requires at least a 65% pass in the Bachelors degree.
- (b) Study at Masters level requires an Honours or equivalent qualification.
- (c) Study at Doctoral level requires a Masters or equivalent qualification.
- (d) Over the above, disciplines may have specific admission requirements (available from the relevant discipline).
- (e) The University General Rule GR7 reads:

An applicant who has graduated from another tertiary institution or who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research, may be admitted as a student in any Faculty of the University. For further information consult the Faculty Guidelines regarding Admissions under Rule GR7.

**Candidates may enter Postgraduate Studies** programmes by enrolling for:

- (a) a one-year coursework Honours degree (128 credits); *or*  
a one-year coursework Postgraduate Diploma (128 credits); *or*  
a two-year Coursework Masters degree (320 credits)

*or:*

- (b) if they already hold postgraduate qualifications at the Honours or equivalent level they may enrol for:  
a one-year Research Masters degree (192 credits), *or*  
a one-year Coursework Masters degree (192 credits)

*or:*

- (c) if they already hold postgraduate qualifications at the Masters level they may enrol for a Doctoral degree (384 credits).

## Postgraduate Curricula

### Terminology for Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Coursework Masters Degrees:

- (a) **postgraduate modules:** 'postgraduate module' refers to Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters modules.
- (b) **core modules:** are modules *prescribed* in a specific programme.
- (c) **electives:** are other modules offered *within a specific programme* and from which candidates may select.
- (d) **options:** are modules offered *in other programmes* and from which candidates may select up to a set maximum *in consultation with and subject to the approval of their Academic Co-ordinators and/or Heads of School*.
- (e) **home discipline:** is the one in which the candidate registers, completes at least half of his/her coursework credits, and does the supervised research dissertation.

### Postgraduate Modules

Postgraduate modules are available to Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters students. Postgraduate modules with the same basic course content/ syllabus may be listed for Honours, Diploma and Coursework Masters qualifications, and may, for practical considerations, be taught together. The difference between Honours/Diploma and Masters levels for students attending the same postgraduate module is defined in terms of different outcomes as well as different assessment modes and criteria, with a greater degree of independent research required of Masters students. The modules may have the same name, but are indicated as Honours-level, Postgraduate Diploma-level, or Masters-level modules. A student may register for such a module at one level only.

- The standard postgraduate module is worth 16 credits or 32 credits.
- Each 16-credit module represents 160 notional study hours.
- Each 32-credit module represents 320 notional study hours.
- Each discipline will advertise to prospective students its expectations as regards number of seminars, amount of written work and examinations.
- Disciplines may also offer a Directed Reading/Special Study module of 16 credits to enable students to take options from other disciplines and to provide them with greater variety in constructing a course of study with the minimum number of total credits for the qualification.

### Honours Degree: 128 credits – over two semesters:

Postgraduate modules totalling 128 credits may be taken in any of the following



combinations, according to the requirements of each discipline:

8 X 16-credit modules

or:

4 X 32-credit modules

or:

1 X 32-credit module + 6 X 16-credit modules

or:

2 X 32-credit modules + 4 X 16-credit modules

or:

3 X 32-credit modules + 2 X 16-credit modules

The general University rule requires that one of the Honours modules should be a project. Such a 16/32-credit module may be in a format that suits the particular discipline.

Any of the modules, at either Honours, Postgraduate Diploma, or Masters level, can be designated *core* modules, the rest *electives*.

A module can also take the form of an internship, research methodology course, etc.

#### **Postgraduate Diploma: 128 credits – over two semesters:**

Coursework may be offered, as for the Honours degree, in various combinations of 16- and/or 32-credit modules, totalling 128 credits. Each discipline will specify its own requirements.

#### **Coursework Masters: 192 credits - over two semesters; or in the case of 2-year Coursework Masters programmes: 320 credits - over four semesters:**

The following four combinations of coursework in relation to the research component (dissertation) are possible:

**coursework** 64 credits : **coursework dissertation** 128 credits (33.3%: 66.6%)  
(28 000 words/ 90 pages)

(This is effectively regarded by the University as a Research Masters degree.)

or:

**coursework** 96 credits : **short dissertation** 96 credits (50%: 50%)  
(20 000 words/ 70 pages)

or:

**coursework** 128 credits : **treatise** 64 credits (66.6%:33.3%)  
(14 000 words/ 45 pages)

or:

**coursework** 144 credits : **research article** 48 credits (75%: 25%)

(10 000 words/ 35 pages)

The coursework component, whether totalling 64 credits, 96 credits, 128 credits or 144 credits, can consist of multiples of 16- and/or 32-credit modules, as at Honours level and according to the specific needs of the discipline.

Unless professional requirements dictate otherwise, candidates in all disciplines are encouraged, with the approval of their Academic Coordinator or Head of School, to select module options from other disciplines up to a specified maximum.

**Note:**

- Each module in a discipline must be passed in its own right.
- Students may register for an optional module outside of their discipline only with the permission of both the home and the host discipline Academic Coordinators or Heads of School.

The research component (dissertation) of the one-year Coursework Masters may not be less than 48 credits (25% of the degree); the research component of the two-year Coursework Masters may not be less than 80 credits (25% of the degree).

Students should generally register for the research component only after they have passed the required number of modules.

The research component is completed in the discipline in which the candidate is enrolled, and under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by that discipline.

**Faculty Certificates**

After successfully obtaining 64 credits in an Honours programme, candidates may be issued with a certificate by the Faculty stating the modules passed towards the degree.

After successfully obtaining at least 96 credits in the coursework component of the Coursework Masters programme, candidates may also be issued with a certificate by the Faculty stating the modules passed towards the degree.

**Research Masters Degrees: 192 credits – over two semesters**

Students may register in a discipline for a Masters degree by research dissertation only (40 000 words/ 130 pages), provided appropriate supervision and the necessary research resources are available. The degree entails a minimum of a year's full-time study, or two years' part-time study.

**Registration in Subsequent Semesters**

- In the case of **Coursework Masters** programmes, re-registration in subsequent semesters is conditional upon the student's having made satisfactory progress as determined by the Academic Coordinator or Head of School.



- In the case of a **Research Masters** degree, re-registration in subsequent years is conditional upon the student's having made satisfactory progress as determined by the Supervisor and the Academic Coordinator or Head of School.

### Doctoral Degrees

Doctoral degrees are attainable only by *research dissertation* ( $\pm$  80,000 words/260 pages). The degree entails a minimum of two years of full-time study (384 credits). Part-time students, however, may be supervised over a period of up to five years.

Research masters and doctoral students may be allowed to register subject only to their research area being approved, and the availability of appropriate supervision as well as the necessary research resources being confirmed. A subsequent time limit is put on the submission and approval of their research proposals by the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee.

The supervisor is nominated by the Academic Coordinator or Head of School after consultation, also with the prospective student, and is confirmed by the Higher Degrees Committee when the research proposal is approved.

The maximum time allowed after admission for the submission and approval of research proposals is 12 months. The following time frame, however, is recommended:

Full-time Masters students	3 months
Part-time Masters students	6 months
Full-time PhD students	6 months
Part-time PhD students	12 months

Exceptions have to be motivated by the supervisor and Academic Coordinator or Head of School. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in deregistration.

Re-registration in any subsequent year is dependent on a student's having received a satisfactory supervisor's progress report.

---

## RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

**Note:** These Rules should be read in conjunction with the General Academic Rules for the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

### HDS1 Qualifications

(a) The following degrees, diplomas and certificates are awarded:

#### UNDERGRADUATE

##### Bachelors Degrees

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Arts <sup>1</sup>	BA
Bachelor of Community and Development Studies	BDevComm
Bachelor of Criminology	BCrim
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Practical Music	BPracMus
Bachelor of Psychology	BPsych
Bachelor of Social Science <sup>1</sup>	BSocSc
Bachelor of Social Work	BSW
Bachelor of Theology	BTh

##### Diplomas

Diploma in Community Development	DipComm Dev
Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music	DipJazzPop
Diploma in Music Performance	DipMusicPerf
Diploma of Proficiency in Translation	

##### Certificates

Certificate of Proficiency in Translation  
Undergraduate Certificate in Human and Social Studies

**Note 1.** Both general studies degrees and structured degrees are available.

#### POSTGRADUATE

##### Honours

Bachelor of Arts Honours	BAHons
Bachelor of Community Development Studies Honours	BDevCommHons
Bachelor of Criminology Honours	BCrimHons
Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours	BBibIHons
Bachelor of Social Science Honours	BSocScHons
Bachelor of Theology Honours	BThHons



**Masters (by Coursework and/or Research)**

Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MAFA
Master of Criminology	MCrim
Master of Development Studies	MDevStud
Master of Housing	MHous
Master of Information Studies	MIS
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Population Studies	MPopStud
Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning	MScURP
Master of Social Work	MSW
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Master of Theology	MTh
Master of Town and Regional Planning	MTRP

**Doctor of Philosophy**

PhD

**Postgraduate Diploma**

PGDip

**Senior Doctoral Degrees**

Doctor of Architecture	DArch
Doctor of Literature	DLitt
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Social Science	DSocSc
Doctor of Theology	DTh

- (b) The Common Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates offered in this Faculty.
- (c) Unless otherwise determined by Senate the following Rules for Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates offered in the Faculty shall apply:

**HDS2 Definitions**

- (a) A *prerequisite module* is a module that has to be passed, with at least the minimum mark required by the Faculty or School, in order to gain admission to some other specified module.
- (b) A *co-requisite module* is a module that is prescribed as a compulsory accompaniment to some other module or suite of modules.
- (c) Unless otherwise determined by the Faculty Board, credit must have been obtained for all prerequisite and co-requisite modules before the degree can be awarded.

- (d) *Credits/credit points* are the value assigned to each module that forms part of a qualification. (Credits are awarded only if the module is passed.)
- (e) A *subject* (e.g. Sociology; Drama and Performance Studies) consists of related course material that may be spread over several modules at one or more levels of study.
- (f) In these Rules, 'Faculty' means the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences.

## ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science

#### HDS3 Duration

The curriculum for the BA and the BSocSc degrees shall extend over a minimum of six academic semesters.

#### HDS4 Modules/Courses Taken in Other Faculties

Candidates registered for modules/courses offered by other faculties shall comply with the rules of those faculties in relation to admission, attendance, DP requirements, the award of aegrotat and supplementary examinations and the examination timetable for those modules/courses.

#### HDS5 Structure of the BA/BSocSc Degree in General Studies

- (a) To qualify for the general studies BA/BSocSc degree, candidates shall obtain at least 384 credits. Of these, at least 192 credits shall accrue from two major subjects (32 credits per subject at the second level, and 64 credits per subject at the third level).
- (b) Candidates must gain at least 96 credits for first-level modules and at least 96 credits for second-level modules.
- (c) No curriculum shall include first-level modules to the value of more than 160 credits.
- (d) At least 64 first-level credits, and at least 64 second-level credits must be from subjects offered by the Faculty (as listed in the syllabus section of this Handbook)
- (e) Candidates must select their modules in such a way that, across the degree as a whole, they gain at least 16 credits in each of at least four different subjects (inclusive of their major subject/s).
- (f)
  - i. Candidates registered for a BA degree must gain at least 48 credits for a Social Science subject or subjects on List 1 below. At least 16 of these credits must be at Level Two or above.
  - ii. Candidates registered for a BSocSc degree must gain at least 48 credits for an Arts subject or subjects on List 2 below. At least 16 of these credits must be at Level Two or above.



**LIST 1**

Anthropology	Gender Studies*	Political Science
Building Science	Geography	Psychology
Community Development	History	Quantitative Research Methods*
Criminology	Housing	Research Methods in the Social Sciences*
Development Studies	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies	Social Work
Economic History	Industrial Psychology	Sociology

**LIST 2**

Academic Communication Studies	Drama and Performance Studies	Italian
Academic Learning in English*	Dutch	Language in the Working World
Afrikaans en Nederlands	English	Latin
Applied Language Studies	Ethics Studies	Linguistics
Art History	Fine Art	Music
Arts Administration*	French	Philosophy
Biblical Languages	German	Practical Theology
Biblical Studies	Greek	Religion
Classical Civilisation	History of Architecture	Spanish
Comparative Literature and Culture*	History of Christianity	Systematic Theology
Cultural and Heritage Tourism	Internet Studies	Translation and Intercultural Communication
Culture, Communication and Media Studies	IsiZulu	Translation Studies

\* These subjects are offered as one-semester modules only.

(g) Candidates registered for the general studies BA must complete 16 credits in a language other than their mother tongue.

The following languages are available:

Afrikaans	German	Italian ( <i>Howard College only</i> )
Dutch	Greek (Ancient)	Latin
English	IsiZulu	Spanish
French		

Students whose mother tongue is not English may take any of the following 16-credit modules in order to fulfil the language requirement:

Academic Communication Studies	Drama and Performance Studies 101
Academic Learning in English	Introduction to Language Study
Classical Civilisation 101 (Howard College only)	

### *HDS6 Major Subjects*

- Candidates for the general studies Bachelor of Arts, must select at least one major subject from List A below. The other major subject may be selected from List A, List B or List C below.
- Candidates for the general studies Bachelor of Social Science must select one major subject from List B below. The other major subject may be selected from List A, List B, or List C below.
- No more than one major subject may be selected from List C.

### **Note**

*A major subject consists, as a minimum, of courses/modules offered in all four semesters at the second and third levels. Most majors, however, extend over all three levels, and are offered across five or six semesters. The courses/modules of a major must all belong to one and the same discipline or may, at first and second level, be courses/modules approved as 'cognate' by the discipline.*

### **List A: BA Majors**

Afrikaans en Nederlands, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Ethics Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Language in the Working World, <i>Howard College</i>
Applied Language Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Fine Art, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	Latin, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Art History, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	French, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Linguistics, <i>Howard College</i>
Biblical Studies, <i>Pietermaritzburg</i>	German, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Music, <i>Howard College</i>
Classical Civilisation, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Greek, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Philosophy, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Cultural and Heritage Tourism, <i>Howard College</i>	History, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	Political Science, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
Culture, Communication and Media Studies,	Internet Studies, <i>Howard College</i>	Religion, <i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>



<i>Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>		
<i>Drama and Performance Studies, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>IsiZulu, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Translation Studies, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>English Studies, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>		

**List B: BSocSc Majors**

<i>Anthropology, Howard College</i>	<i>History, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Community Development, Howard College</i>	<i>Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies, Howard College</i>
<i>Criminology, Howard College</i>	<i>Industrial Psychology, Howard College</i>
<i>Culture, Communication and Media Studies, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Internet Studies, Howard College</i>
<i>Development Studies, Howard College</i>	<i>Philosophy, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Economic History, Howard College</i>	<i>Political Science, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Ethics Studies, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Psychology, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Geography, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Sociology, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>

**List C: Majors from other Faculties accepted for the BA and/or BSocSc**

<i>Community Resource Management, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Management, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Computer Science, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Marketing, Howard College</i>
<i>Economics, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Marketing Management, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Food Processing, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Mathematics, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Human Resource Management, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Rural Resource Management, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Information Systems &amp; Technology, Pietermaritzburg</i>	<i>Statistics, Pietermaritzburg</i>
<i>Legal Studies, Howard College, Pietermaritzburg</i>	

**HDS7 Structured Degrees**

(a) Structured Bachelors Degrees shall bear a descriptor indicative of the specialisation.

- (b) The descriptor may refer either to a disciplinary major (BA in Drama and Performance Studies) or to the defining component of a curriculum of cognate modules whose credit value shall not be less than the minimum credit value of a disciplinary major (BSocSc in Management and Communication Studies).
- (c) The Rules pertaining to the general studies BA/BSocSc degrees shall be applicable to the structured Bachelors Degrees, except for Rule HDS6, and the references in Rule HDS5 to 'two major subjects' (a), and to the language requirement (g).
- (d) At least 128 credits must be for modules taken at the third level.

### **HDS8 Progression**

- (a) In order to proceed to the second level of study a candidate must pass at least five semester-modules (80 credits) at the first level.
- (b) Candidates who have, by the end of their fourth semester of registration, obtained a minimum of 224 credits in at least four subjects, including at least 64 credits at the second level, shall be eligible to proceed to the third level of study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Dean may waive the Progression Rule in whole or in part.

### **Note**

*The fourth-level modules in Music are available only to students whose degree requires four levels of study, and who qualify to be in their fourth year of study, as defined in Rule Mus12(c).*

Notwithstanding this limitation, students who have passed a fourth-level module while registered for a four-year Music degree, and who subsequently change to a BA or BA in Music degree, shall be allowed to transfer the fourth-level credits to their new degree.

### **HDS9 Undergraduate Certificate in Human and Social Studies**

Candidates who have obtained a minimum of 128 credits, accruing from passes at the first and/or second levels, may upon application be awarded the Undergraduate Certificate in Human and Social Studies, provided that the spectrum of courses on the basis of which the application is made spans the following broad areas of academic and humanistic endeavour:

- (a) English literacy; communication skills in English
- (b) information handling
- (c) philosophical, political, historical or sociological enquiry; cultural, aesthetic, or performance studies.



**HDS10 Limitations**

Except with the prior permission of the Dean, candidates may not register for more than 80 credits in any semester. Credit will not be given for modules taken in excess of this limit unless the Dean's permission has been granted at the start of the semester/year concerned.

**HDS11 Exclusion**

- (a) Full-time candidates who have not obtained a minimum of 48 credits by the end of their second semester of registration in the Faculty shall be excluded.
- (b) Full-time candidates who have not obtained a minimum of 128 credits in at least four subjects by the end of their fourth semester of registration in the Faculty, or a minimum of 192 credits by the end of the sixth semester of registration, or a minimum of 256 credits by the end of the eighth semester of registration, shall be excluded from the Faculty.
- (c) Full-time candidates who have failed to complete the BA or BSocSc degree after ten semesters of registration in the University shall be required to apply for permission to re-register in the Faculty.

The preceding points are summarised in the following table:

Semesters of Registration	Minimum Credits Required to Avoid Exclusion
2	48
4	128
6	192
8	256
10	Degree must be completed

- (d) Candidates who fail a module three times (excluding supplementary examinations) shall be refused permission to re-register for that module.

**Note**

*Ordinarily, a candidate fails a module if she/he: (i) is absent from an ordinary or supplementary examination without a valid reason (ii) has her/his DP refused (iii) fails the supplementary examination after having failed the ordinary examination in a given module (iv) fails the ordinary examination with a mark of less than 40%. (The term 'ordinary examination' embraces examination-equivalent tests, and the term 'supplementary examination' embraces aegrotat and special examinations.)*

### **HDS12 DP Policy**

In order to be admitted to the final examination or examination-equivalent test in, and in order to gain credit for, any subject, students must comply with the DP ('duly performed') requirements of the modules for which they are registered.

Please consult Discipline/School notice boards for more information on the DP requirements of individual modules, posting of DP refusal (DPR) lists, etc.

### **The 'Extended DP'**

*The 'Extended Duly Performed Certificate' is a concession on the basis of which a student repeating a previously failed module is exempted from attendance at lectures and/or tutorials and/or seminars; in certain circumstances, she/he may also be exempted from class tests and/or from the requirement to hand in course assignments. There is no exemption from the requirement to rewrite the final module examination (or examination-equivalent tests where a continuous assessment régime is in operation). The granting of an Extended DP can only be contemplated if the content and requirements of the module to be repeated are the same as those of the previously failed module.*

The right to grant an 'Extended DP' rests with the faculty in which the student is registered, not with the faculty in which the module concerned belongs. The Dean will, however, give due weight to the recommendation of the Head of the relevant School or the Academic Co-ordinator.

### **HDS13 Supplementary Examinations**

In subjects that offer supplementary examinations, candidates failing a module at between 40 and 48 percent in any ordinary examination (including examination-equivalent tests) may be granted a supplementary examination in that module.

### **HDS14 Form of Examination**

- (a) An examination, in whole or in part, may be written and/or oral, and may include practical work.
- (b) On application and/or on the recommendation of the Head of School, with the approval of the Senate, a written examination may, for a particular student, be replaced or supplemented by an oral examination.

### **HDS15 Changes of Qualification**

Students may not change from one undergraduate qualification to another within the Faculty:

- (a) more than twice; and
- (b) later than at the commencement of their third level of study.



**HDS16 Recognition of Courses/Modules**

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Rule BR4, and with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty, candidates may obtain credit for modules passed at another tertiary institution or in another faculty of the University.
- (b) Candidates may not obtain credit for the third level of a major of another degree that has already been awarded.

**Note**

*Candidates from other universities who have passes which preclude their progression to the second level at their own universities will not be permitted to register for the second-level course(s) concerned at this University.*

**HDS17 Cum Laude and Summa cum Laude for Degrees with Two or More Major Subjects****(1) Cum Laude**

The degree shall be awarded *cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) has completed the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) has not failed any of the modules making up the degree; and
- (c) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75 per cent (calculated over the year) for each of the major subjects taken (at the third level) in the final year; and
- (d) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 68 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

**(2) Summa cum Laude**

The degree shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) has completed the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) has not failed any of the modules making up the degree; and
- (c) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80 per cent (calculated over the semester) in each of the semesters for each of the major subjects taken (at the third level) in the final year of study; and
- (d) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

**HDS18 Cum Laude and Summa cum Laude for Degrees with a Single Major Subject**

For structured degrees with only one major subject the following will apply:

**(1) Cum Laude**

The degree shall be awarded *cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) has completed the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) has not failed any of the modules making up the degree; and

- (c) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75 per cent for all required third-level modules in each semester of the final year (provided that the combined credit value of these modules is not less than 128 credits across the year); and
- (d) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 68 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

(2) (b) *Summa cum Laude*

The degree shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) has completed the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) has not failed any of the modules making up the degree, and
- (c) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80 per cent for all required third-level modules in each semester of the final year (provided that the combined credit value of these modules is not less than 128 credits across the year); and
- (d) has obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

### **Undergraduate Diplomas** (excluding the undergraduate diplomas in Music)

#### **HDS19 Duration**

The curriculum for the Undergraduate Diploma shall extend over not fewer than four academic semesters.

#### **HDS20 General Structure of the Undergraduate Diploma**

To qualify for the Undergraduate Diploma, candidates shall obtain at least 256 credits. At least 96 credits shall be for modules taken at the second level or above.

#### **HDS21 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules HDS2, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11(a), (b), (d), 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16 for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science shall also apply to the Undergraduate Diploma.

#### **Humanities Access Programme**

##### **HDS25 Structure**

In order to complete the Humanities Access Programme students must pass all the compulsory and elective modules prescribed for both semesters.

##### **HDS26 Duration**

The Humanities Access Programme extends over two semesters of full-time registration. Students are not permitted to spend more than two semesters in the programme.



**HDS27 DP Policy**

(a) In order to qualify for a DP Certificate for each module, students must:

- attend at least 90% of all lectures and tutorials;
- submit all assignments punctually.

If any unavoidable absence or late submission should occur, documentary evidence must be provided at the first opportunity.

(b) In addition, in order to proceed to the second year of study, students must attend at least 90% of the weekly Counselling workshops.

**HDS28 Exclusion**

(a) July Exclusion: Students who obtain less than 40% in two or more modules, or who do not obtain at least 50% for at least one of English Language Development A or Academic Literacy A, will be excluded from the Humanities Access Programme in July.

(b) December Exclusion: In order to avoid exclusion at the end of the second semester, students must:

- obtain a (credit-weighted) average of at least 50% for the second semester, **and**
- pass all second-semester modules.

Excluded students have the right to appeal against their exclusion.

**HDS29 Progression**

Students who pass all their second-semester modules and who obtain a second-semester credit-weighted average of at least 50% may proceed to the second year of study.

**Note**

*Students who have met these requirements **must** complete and pass any modules failed (for instance, during the first semester) while they are completing the second year of study.*

**HDS30 Certificate in Foundational Studies**

Students who have passed all the modules in the Humanities Access Programme, but who have not met the requirements for progression to the second year, will be awarded a Certificate in Foundational Studies.

**HDS31 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules HDS2, 12, 13, and 14 for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science will also apply to the Humanities Access Programme.

## **Bachelor of Arts Honours and Bachelor of Social Science Honours**

### **HDS32 Applicability of Other Rules**

The General Rules for Honours Degrees, HR2 to HR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Honours.

### **HDS33 Criteria for Admission to Study**

(a) Applicants may be registered for the degree of Honours in any discipline provided that they have:

- (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the discipline concerned; or
- (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
- (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

(b) A discipline may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study. Admission is subject to a selection process, and prospective candidates should approach the relevant Academic Coordinator or Head of School.

### **HDS34 Recognition of Attendance**

Modules completed at other universities may be credited towards the degree only by permission of the Faculty and Senate.

### **HDS35 Curriculum**

The Honours prescribed project may be in a form to suit the particular discipline.

### **HDS36 Supplementary Examinations**

- (a) A student who fails a module other than the prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
- (b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Faculty and Senate, a student who has failed a module other than the prescribed project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

### **HDS37 Re-Examination of Prescribed Project**

A prescribed project that is failed may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the close of the applicable supplementary examination session.

### **HDS38 Failed Modules**

Failed modules may not be repeated, except with the permission of the Faculty and Senate.

### **HDS39 Award of Degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***



- (a) A degree of Honours may be conferred *cum laude* provided that the student has:
- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in those modules required for the Honours degree, and
  - (ii) a mark of at least 75% for the prescribed project; and
  - (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- (b) A degree of Honours may be conferred *summa cum laude* provided that the student has:
- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in those modules required for the qualification; and
  - (ii) a mark of at least 80% for the prescribed project; and
  - (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

## **Master of Arts and Master of Social Science by Coursework**

### **HDS40 Applicability of Other Rules**

The General Rules for Masters degrees by Coursework, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by coursework.

### **HDS41 Criteria for Admission to Study**

- (a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by coursework in any discipline unless the applicant has:
- (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the discipline concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- (b) A discipline may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study. Admission is subject to a selection process, and to appropriate supervision and the necessary research resources being available. Prospective candidates should approach the relevant Academic Co-ordinator or Head of School.

### **HDS42 Recognition of Examinations**

Examinations passed or certificates of proficiency completed in any module by a student in any faculty of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or demonstration of an equivalent level of competence through prior learning, in terms of Rule GR7(b), may exempt the student

from examination in module(s) prescribed for the MA/MSocSc degree by coursework, provided that:

- (a) no more than 50% of the required credits for the degree may be so exempted, provided that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only; and
- (b) at least 75% of the total number of credits required for the degree are at Masters level and the remainder at Honours level or above; and
- (c) students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless the conditions laid down in Rules CR4 and CR5 are satisfied.

#### **HDS43 Periods of Registration**

A student registered for the degree of MA/MSocSc by coursework shall be so registered for a minimum period of two semesters for full-time students or four semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

#### **HDS44 Recognition of Attendance**

The Faculty may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of MA/MSocSc by coursework, periods of attendance as a registered or graduated student at any other university or institution or in any other faculty, provided that students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless:

- (a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for conferral of the degree; and
- (b) the research component is completed in the Faculty.

#### **HDS45 Curriculum**

a) A student shall complete all prescribed modules, at least one of which shall be a dissertation module comprising research on a particular topic approved by the Faculty, and comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the discipline concerned.

b) The dissertation module shall comprise 25% to 66% of the total credits for the degree.

#### **HDS46 Proposed Research Topic**

(a) The Faculty may, at its discretion, decline to approve a research topic if in its opinion:

- (i) it is unsuitable in itself; or
- (ii) it cannot effectively be undertaken under the supervision of the University; or
- (iii) the conditions under which the student proposes to work are unsatisfactory.

(b) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

#### **HDS47 Supervision**

The Board of the Faculty shall, via the Higher Degrees Committee, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be



required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Faculty may direct.

#### **HDS48 Supplementary Examinations**

- (a) A student who fails a module other than the dissertation with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- (b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Faculty and Senate, a student who has failed a module other than the dissertation with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

#### **HDS49 Failed Coursework Modules**

Failed coursework modules may not be repeated, except with the permission of the Faculty and Senate.

#### **HDS50 Progression**

A student who, after six semesters as a full-time student or ten semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

#### **HDS51 Submission of Dissertation**

At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies) of the intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

#### **HDS52 Format of Dissertation**

- (a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- (b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the rules of the Faculty; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- (c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty, accompanied by introductory and concluding material.

#### **HDS53 Award of Degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***

- (a) The degree of Master by coursework shall be awarded *cum laude* if:
  - (i) the student produces a particularly outstanding dissertation and the examiners recommend to the Board of the Faculty that the degree be awarded *cum laude*; and

(ii) the student obtains a weighted average of 75% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations.

(b) The degree of Master by coursework *may* be awarded *cum laude* if:

- (i) the student produces a particularly outstanding dissertation and the examiners recommend to the Board of the Faculty that the degree be awarded *cum laude*; and
- (ii) the student obtains a weighted average of at least 70% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations.

Such cases present an exception to the *cum laude* rule under (a) and special permission has to be obtained from Faculty for the award of the degree *cum laude*.

(c) The degree of Master by coursework shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if:

- (i) the student produces a particularly outstanding dissertation and the examiners recommend to the Board of the Faculty that the degree be awarded *summa cum laude*; and
- (ii) the student obtains a weighted average of 80% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations.

## **Master of Arts and Master of Social Science by Research**

### **HDS54 Applicability of Other Rules**

The General Rules for Masters degrees by research, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of MA/MSocSc by research.

### **HDS55 Criteria for Admission to Study**

- (a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by research unless the applicant has:
  - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the discipline concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- (b) A discipline may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

### **HDS56 Periods of Registration**

A student registered for the degree of MA/MSocSc by research in any discipline shall be so registered for a minimum period of two semesters for full-time students or four semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

### **HDS57 Curriculum**

- (a) A student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to pursue an



approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.

(b) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the discipline concerned.

#### **HDS58 Proposed Subject of Study**

(a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of MA/MSocSc by research shall submit for the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee a statement of the proposed subject of study.

(b) The Higher Degrees Committee may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:

(i) it is unsuitable in itself, or

(ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the Faculty or University, or

(iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.

(c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

#### **HDS59 Supervision**

The Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty shall appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Senate may direct.

#### **HDS60 Submission of Dissertation**

(a) Every student for the degree of MA/MSocSc by research shall be required to submit a dissertation embodying the results of their research.

(b) At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies) of the intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

#### **HDS61 Format of Dissertation**

(a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Faculty stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.

(b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Faculty and the rules of the relevant discipline; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.

(c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Higher Degrees Committee, accompanied by introductory and concluding material.

**HDS62 Award of Degree *cum laude***

On the recommendation of the examiners, and in accordance with rules of the Faculty, the degree of Master by research may be awarded *cum laude* or *summa cum laude*.

**Doctor of Philosophy and  
Supervised Doctoral Degrees by Research****HDS63 Applicability of Other Rules**

Except as may be prescribed by the rules of any particular discipline, the General Rules, DR2 to DR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research.

**HDS64 Criteria for Admission to Study**

- (a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research unless the applicant has:
- (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the Faculty; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- (b) A discipline may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

**HDS65 Periods of Registration**

A student registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research in any discipline shall be so registered for a minimum period of four semesters for full-time students or eight semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

**HDS66 Curriculum**

- (a) A student for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the Faculty.
- (b) Such programme shall make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power.
- (c) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the discipline concerned.

**HDS67 Proposed Subject of Study**

- (a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall submit for the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee a statement of the proposed subject of study.
- (b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
- (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
  - (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the Faculty, or



- (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- (c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

### **HDS68 Supervision**

The Higher Degrees Committee shall appoint one or more appropriately qualified supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Higher Degrees Committee may direct.

### **HDS69 Submission of Thesis**

- (a) Every student for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of their research.
- (b) At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies) of the intention to submit such thesis and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the thesis for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

### **HDS70 Format of Thesis**

- (a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- (b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Faculty, provided that each thesis shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- (c) A thesis may comprise one or more original papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.

### **HDS71 Defence of Thesis**

The Higher Degrees Committee may require a student to defend a thesis.

## **Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Social Science**

### **HDS72 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules DR2 to DR13 shall also be applicable where relevant to every candidate for a senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree.

**HDS73 Eligibility to Register for the DLitt/DSocSc**

The following shall be eligible for admission to the degree of Doctor of Literature or Doctor of Social Science:

- (a) A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science of the University of not less than six years' standing.
- (b) A graduate of another recognised University who has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science in the University and who has held the qualification by virtue of which such admission has been granted for not less than six years.

**HDS74 Criteria for Registration**

Candidates shall not be registered for the degree unless they have produced evidence satisfactory to the Faculty that the published work they propose to submit is of distinction in its field, and a substantial contribution to the advancement of learning.

**HDS75 Published Work**

- (a) The degree is awarded only for published critical work in the form of articles or books which constitute a record of original and independent research carried out by the candidate, and which have been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
- (b) A candidate shall be permitted to submit, in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree, any thesis previously accepted for a research degree, provided that the work has been published and has been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
- (c) A candidate shall specify which portion of the work, if any, has been submitted for a degree in another university.
- (d) Should candidates submit any conjoint work for examination, they shall state fully their own share in such work. (The degree of Doctor of Literature or Doctor of Social Science shall not be conferred in respect of work that is conjoint throughout.)

**HDS76 Number of Copies**

A candidate shall submit at least six copies of each of such articles, pamphlets, or books as are presented for examination, which, if the degree be awarded, shall be retained by the University.

**HDS77 Appointment of Judges**

The Faculty shall appoint three judges, at least two of whom shall be external to the University and all of whom shall be experts in the general field of learning in which the candidate has won distinction. Having considered the work submitted by the candidate, the judges shall report thereon to the Faculty and, in making their reports, the judges shall state whether the work constitutes an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge of such substance and distinction as to give the candidate authoritative standing in her/his particular field of research.



## Postgraduate Diplomas

### HDS78 Applicability of Other Rules

The General Rules for Honours degrees, HR2, HR3, HR5, and HR7 shall also apply to Postgraduate Diplomas.

### HDS79 Admission Requirements

Candidates for Postgraduate Diploma studies:

- (a) must hold a degree from an approved university; and/or
- (b) must be eligible for admission to postgraduate study in terms of the University Common Rule GR7.

### HDS80 Duration

Candidates shall attend the University as registered full-time students for not less than two semesters, and as registered part-time students for not less than four semesters, after being admitted as candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma.

### HDS81 Curriculum

Unless otherwise indicated in specific Postgraduate Diploma rules, candidates shall register for modules worth not less than 128 credits, offered in the area of specialisation.

---

## ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND HOUSING

### APH1 Exclusion

Candidates who are considered by the Board to be unable to profit from continued registration for a degree in the Faculty will not be allowed to re-register for that degree.

### APH2 Award *cum Laude*

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies may be conferred *cum laude*, if students:
  - i) obtain a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in the major subjects; and
  - ii) successfully complete all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - iii) complete the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- (b) The degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies may be conferred *summa cum laude*, if students:
  - i) obtain a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in the major subjects; and
  - ii) successfully complete all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - iii) complete the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- (c) Masters degrees by coursework may be awarded *cum laude* if:

- i) the student produces an outstanding Dissertation and the examiners recommend to the Board of the Faculty that the degree be awarded *cum laude*; and
  - ii) the student obtains a credit-weighted average of 75% or more for the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations.
- (d) Masters degrees by coursework shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if:
- i) the student produces a particularly outstanding Dissertation and the examiners recommend to the Board of Faculty that the degree be awarded *summa cum laude*; and
  - ii) the student obtains a weighted average of 80% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations.
- (e) Masters degrees by Research may be awarded *cum laude*.

### **APH3 Supplementary Examinations**

Students may be awarded a supplementary examination if the mark obtained is not less than 40%. However, no supplementary examination will be offered in the subjects of Architectural Design and Technology; Architectural Design and Urbanism; Advanced Architectural Design; Architectural Design Dissertation; and Simulated Office Project.

### **APH4 Pre-requisites and Co-requisites**

Candidates shall complete the courses prescribed for the degrees and diplomas in an order determined by the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements of each course, and availability subject to the timetable. (Proposed curricula for each degree show how this can be accomplished in the minimum time.)

### **APH5 Course Changes**

All courses are subject to change at the discretion of the School.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies**

### **APH6 Admission Requirements**

Candidates may be permitted to apply to register for the above degree if, in the opinion of the Admissions Committee of the School, they have satisfied such criteria for admission as Board may from time to time determine.

### **APH7 Curriculum Requirements**

To qualify for the award of the degree candidates shall obtain a total of 384 credits for courses as set out in the Rules of Combination in this Handbook, and subject to the prerequisite requirements of each course.



**APH8 Progression Rule**

The two major subjects in each year of study are Architectural Design and Technology and Theory of Architecture. Major courses in even-numbered semesters are prerequisite for all courses in the subsequent odd-numbered semesters. However, students obtaining credit in any course, including major courses, will not be required to repeat it.

**Master of Architecture (by Coursework)****APH9 Practical Training**

Requirements for this are as follows:

- (a) The minimum period of practical training is twelve months.
- (b) The training shall take place under the supervision of a registered architect and shall be recorded on the forms prescribed under the Practical Training Scheme of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession.
- (c) Whilst it is considered important that practical training should take place in an architect's office, alternative forms of experience may be motivated for in writing.
- (d) Submission for approval of records of practical experience shall be made to the School at the end of the period of practical training and before admission to the MArch degree.

**APH10 Entry Requirements**

The following shall be eligible to apply to register for the MArch degree by coursework:

- (a) graduates of the UKZN who are in possession of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies;
- (b) graduates of another recognised University, Technikon or University of Technology who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Architectural Studies,
- (c) if they have:
  - (i) achieved an average of at least 60 per cent in the major courses in their previous final year of study or their previous academic attainments are otherwise of a sufficiently high standard;
  - (ii) obtained practical training and submitted a report acceptable to the School; and
  - (iii) submitted a portfolio of work of a sufficiently high standard.

**APH11 Duration**

The curriculum shall extend over not less than four semesters of full-time study. To qualify for award of the degree candidates shall obtain a total of 320 credits for courses as set out in the Rules of Combination.

**APH12 Progression**

- (a) Candidates shall attend, and by examination complete, the courses as set out in the

relevant Rules of Combination in this Handbook.

- (b) Candidates who do not maintain an average of greater than 60% in the major courses (Architectural Design and Urbanism; Advanced Architectural Design) at the conclusion of the second semester of study may be required to complete such further practical training as the School may stipulate before being admitted to the third semester of study.

**Master of Town and Regional Planning and  
Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning  
in the disciplines of  
Development Planning and  
Environment and Planning**

**APH14 Entry Requirements**

Candidates shall be eligible to register for the degree if they are graduates of the University or they have been admitted to status and have a sufficiently high standard in their previous academic record.

*APH15 Duration and Progression*

- (a) The curriculum is designed as a full-time programme extending over four semesters, but can be taken on a part-time basis over a longer time.
- (b) Candidates shall complete the curriculum within ten (10) semesters of first registration.
- (c) Candidates shall apply for readmission if, at the end of their second semester, they have not completed more than half of the courses for which they are registered.
- (d) Candidates who do not complete all the courses prescribed for the first and second semester curricula within four semesters, shall be refused permission to re-register.
- (d) To qualify for the degree, candidates shall complete all the courses as set out in the Rules of Combination.

**APH16 Sub-Minimum Requirements**

To qualify for the award of the degree candidates shall complete all the courses prescribed for the degree as listed in the Rules of Combination, subject to the following:-

- (a) candidates require a sub-minimum of 40% for each assignment to pass courses that are assessed primarily on the basis of coursework.
- (b) candidates require a sub-minimum of 40% in each examination paper to pass each course in which examinations occur.



## Masters Degrees by Research

### APH18 Entry Requirements

Candidates may be permitted to register for:

- (a) Master of Architecture (Research): if they have previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Advanced) of the University, or been admitted to the status thereof.
- (b) Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning if they have:
  - (i) previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Advanced), Bachelor of Science in Building/Construction Management, Bachelor of Science in Engineering, Bachelor of Science in Land Surveying, Bachelor of Science in Quantity Surveying, or Master of Town and Regional Planning of the University, or have been admitted to the status thereof, or have
  - (ii) previously been awarded a degree of Honours of the University in another discipline acceptable to the Board or been admitted to the status thereof.
  - (iii) (a) have attended as registered students of the University an approved course of study for not less than two years after admission as candidates for the degree; and
  - (b) have complied with such further conditions as the Senate may require
  - (c) have obtained relevant experience as approved by the Board

### APH19 Degree Requirements

Candidates for the degrees of Master of Architecture (Research), and Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning shall:

- (a) prosecute an approved subject of research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or
- (b) attend, and by examination complete, prescribed courses of advanced study as set out in the Rules of Combination in this Handbook, or as approved by the Dean, and present a dissertation on an approved topic.

*NOTE 1: The Senate may permit the substitution of part-time research for full-time research on the basis of two years of part-time for one year of full-time research*

### APH20 Dissertation Requirements

Candidates proceeding under APH19 (a)

- (a) shall present for examination a thesis, the subject of which shall have been previously approved by the Senate. The number of copies of theses required in terms of the University's rules governing the presentation of theses must be submitted. In special cases the Senate may, in respect of material other than the text, allow some relaxation of the rule prescribing the number of copies to be submitted.
- (b) may be required to pursue courses of study considered cognate to the subject of their research.
- (c) may be permitted by the Senate to undertake their research outside the University for a portion of the prescribed period and in such a manner as it may determine.

- (d) may be required by the Senate, if the examiners so recommend, to submit themselves to an oral examination on the subject of their thesis.
- (e) may have their registration suspended or cancelled by the Senate if progress is considered to be unsatisfactory.
- (f) Candidates may not present themselves for examination more than once, provided however that a thesis may be referred back for revision or extension.

## **Master of Housing**

### *APH21 Entry Requirements*

Candidates shall be eligible to register for the degree if they

- (a) are graduates of the University or have been admitted to status and have attained a sufficiently high standard in their previous academic record.
- (b) have complied with such further conditions as the Senate may require.
- (c) have obtained relevant experience as approved by the Board.

### **APH22 Duration and Progression**

- (a) The curriculum, which is full-time, shall extend over four consecutive semesters.
- (b) If admitted with a relevant four-year degree qualification, or an Honours degree in any relevant field, candidates may be permitted to complete the degree within 3 semesters (6 modules)
- (c) Candidates shall complete the curriculum within ten (10) semesters of first registration
- (d) Candidates shall apply for readmission if they have not completed more than half of the prescribed first and second semester courses (128 credits) at the end of the second semester
- (e) Candidates who do not complete all the first and second semester courses within four semesters shall be refused permission to re-register

### **APH23 Degree Requirements**

To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates shall complete all the courses prescribed for the degree as listed in the syllabus, subject to the following:

- (a) All pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements, as detailed in the Rules of Combination and syllabus, must be fulfilled.
- (b) Candidates taking an elective in the third or fourth semester may not take any other courses concurrently, except with the permission of the Board.
- (c) A sub-minimum of 50% must be obtained for the average of the year's assignments for all courses.

### **APH24 Dissertation Registration**

Candidates registered for any third or fourth semester courses including specifically Dissertation Methodology and Dissertation, shall be full-time candidates in the programme for the duration of the course.



## **Doctor of Philosophy**

### **APH25 Admission Requirements**

Candidates may be permitted to register in the fields of Architecture, Town & Regional Planning, and Housing, if they have

- (a) previously been awarded the degree of Master of Architecture, Master of Housing, Master of Town and Regional Planning or Master of Science in Urban and Regional Planning of the University or have been admitted to the status thereof; or
- (b) previously been awarded a degree of Master of the University in another discipline acceptable to the Board, or been admitted to the status thereof; or
- (c) previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Advanced), and been exempted from the Masters examination by Senate, or been admitted to the status thereof and exempted from the Masters examination by Senate.

### **APH26 Doctoral Theses**

Candidates shall present for the approval of the Senate an original thesis, embodying the results of special study or research in any one of the fields listed in Rule APH25.

## **Senior Doctoral Degrees**

### **APH27 Published Works**

A senior doctoral degree in Architecture is awarded for published work in the form of papers or books which have been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.

- (a) An intending candidate shall submit a formal application for admission.
- (b) A candidate shall be permitted to submit, in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree, any thesis previously accepted for a research degree, provided that the work has been published and has been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
- (c) Should candidates submit any conjoint work for examination, they shall state fully their own share in such work; provided that the degree shall not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.

### **APH28 Number of Copies**

A candidate shall submit at least six copies of each of the papers or books that are presented for examination, and, if the degree is awarded, all such copies shall be retained by the University. In special cases the Senate may, in respect of material other than the text, allow some relaxation of the rule requiring submission of six copies.

### **APH29 Certification**

A candidate shall certify which portion of the work, if any, has been submitted for a degree in another university.

**APH30 Appointment of Examiners**

The Senate shall appoint three examiners, at least two of whom shall be external to the University and all of whom shall be experts in the general field of learning in which the candidate has won distinction. Having considered the work submitted by the candidate, the examiners shall report thereon to the Senate and, in making their reports, the examiners shall state whether the work constitutes an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge of such substance and distinction as to give the candidate authoritative status in his/her particular field of research

---

**COMMUNITY AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES****Bachelor of Community and Development Studies and  
Undergraduate Diploma in Community Development****CD1 Entry Requirements**

Candidates shall be admitted to the undergraduate programmes if they are in possession of a Senior Certificate, a school-leaving Certificate or equivalent, or, if on the grounds of subjects passed at the Grade 12 level, they qualify for conditional exemption from the Matriculation examination and submit a statement to this effect issued by the Matriculation Board.

**CD2 Selection**

Candidates shall be subject to selection

**CD3 Duration**

- (a) To qualify for the BDevCom degree, the course of study shall extend over at least 6 academic semesters and candidates shall obtain 384 credits and shall complete the modules as detailed in the Rules of Combination.
- (b) To qualify for the Undergraduate Diploma, the course of study shall extend over not less than 4 academic semesters and candidates must obtain 256 credits.

**CD4 DP Requirements**

Candidates will be required to complete all assignments and projects. In some modules, attendance at skills sessions is compulsory. Absence will be condoned only on receipt of a doctor's certificate. All programmes also carry specific attendance requirements. Candidates shall not be entitled to a final assessment of their work in any module, unless a certificate has been received from the Head of the School of Social Work and Community Development stating that their attendance has been satisfactory and that they have duly performed the work of the class.

**CD5 Recognition of Modules**

The Senate may exempt candidates from attendance and examination in no more than 2 of the modules listed in the Rules of Combination by virtue of successful completion of



equivalent modules of this or another university or institution approved by the Senate for this purpose.

#### *CD6 Assessment*

The assessment of candidates' work in a subject will be based on coursework and examination(s) or on examination-equivalent assignments. Candidates who by reason of exceptional circumstances are unable to write the prescribed examinations may be permitted to present themselves for examination therein in a later year, subject to the permission of the Senate.

#### **CD7 Progression from Diploma to Degree**

Candidates must pass all required modules at the Diploma (second-year) level, after which admission to the BDevCom programme will be allowed on submission of a request to the Dean.

#### **CD8 Supplementary Examinations**

- (a) Candidates who fail one module may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that module.
- (b) Candidates who fail more than one module are required to repeat those modules.

#### **CD9 Repetition of Modules**

- (a) Candidates who have cause to repeat a module may be permitted to do so only when that module is next offered.
- (b) Candidates shall not be readmitted to a module for which they have registered and which they have failed on two separate occasions, except with the permission of the Senate.

#### *CD10 Transfer into the Programme*

Candidates who wish to transfer to the programme from another faculty or university will be permitted to do so only at the discretion of the Dean after consultation with the Head of School.

#### **CD11 Cum Laude**

The degree of BDevCom shall be awarded *cum laude* if a candidate

- (i) completes the degree in the minimum prescribed period, and
- (ii) obtains a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in the final year of study, and
- (iii) obtains a credit-weighted average of at least 68% in all other modules (including second year)

#### **CD12 Summa cum Laude**

The degree of BDEVCOM shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if a candidate:

- (i) completes the degree in the minimum prescribed period, and
- (ii) does not fail any examination, and
- (iii) obtains a mark of at least 80% in the final year of study, and
- (iv) obtains an average of at least 75% in all other modules (including second year).

### **CD13 Distinction**

The Diploma in Community Development may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of at least 75% in any three individual subjects.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development Studies**

### **CD14 Entry Requirements**

Any person who has a Bachelors Degree or its equivalent shall be eligible for admission as a candidate.

### **CD15 Duration**

The course of study shall extend over at least two academic semesters for full-time, and at least four academic semesters for part-time, students, but for no longer than four calendar years after initial registration.

### **CD16 Selection**

Candidates shall be subject to selection.

### **CD17 Progression**

In order to comply with the progression requirements, candidates shall complete the curriculum and obtain the required credits as prescribed in the Rules of Combination.

### **CD18 Assessment**

The assessment of a candidate's work in a module will be based on a range of assessment methods, including essays, reports, reflective portfolios, simulated role-plays, written examinations and practical projects.

### **CD19 Repetition of Modules Failed**

- (a) Candidates who have cause to repeat a module may be permitted to do so only when that module is next offered.
- (b) Failure on two separate occasions will exclude the student from the programme, except with the permission of the Senate.
- (c) Candidates are allowed to have no more than one module outstanding.

### **CD20 Distinction**

The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75 per cent in any three individual subjects.

---



## **CRIMINOLOGY**

### **Bachelor of Criminology**

#### **CM1 Entry Requirements**

Candidates must have a Senior Certificate with Endorsement and at least 34 Matriculation points.

#### **CM2 Applicability of Other Rules**

Students who register for the Bachelor of Criminology degree in 2006 will be subject to the rules applicable to structured degrees offered under the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science.

### **Master of Criminology**

#### **CM3 Applicability of Other Rules**

Students who register for the Master of Criminology degree in 2006 will be subject to the rules applicable to the Masters degree in Arts or Social Science.

---

## **DEVELOPMENT STUDIES**

### **Master of Development Studies and Master of Population Studies**

#### **DS1 Eligibility**

Candidates are required to have an Honours degree or a four-year equivalent degree (Candidates with only a Bachelor's degree must refer to Rule DS3).

#### **DS2 Credits and Duration**

Candidates are required to obtain 192 credits over two semesters to qualify for the Master of Development Studies and Master of Population Studies degrees.

#### **DS3 Candidates without Honours**

Candidates without an Honours or equivalent degree are required to obtain 320 credits over 4 semesters to qualify for the Master of Development Studies or the Master of Population Studies degree.

#### **DS4 Supplementary Examinations**

A supplementary examination for one module per semester will be permitted if a candidate attains a mark of between 45% and 48%.

#### **DS5 Award *cum Laude***

The degrees of Master of Development Studies and Master of Population Studies by coursework may be awarded *cum laude* if a candidate obtains an average of at least 75% for the coursework and the dissertation.

**DS6 Evaluation**

In order to obtain credit for a module, students will be required to pass the major component of that module.

**DS7 Exclusion from the Programme**

Candidates failing modules worth 32 credits or more will be excluded from the programme. In exceptional cases, the School may, through the Academic Co-ordinator and Head of School, allow such a student to continue.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies / Population Studies**

**DS8 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules DS4, DS6 and DS7 shall also apply to the Postgraduate Diplomas in Development Studies and Population Studies.

**DS9 Credits and Duration**

Candidates are required to obtain 128 credits over two semesters to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies and Postgraduate Diploma in Population Studies.

**DS10 Award with Distinction**

The Diplomas in Development and Population Studies may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average of at least 75%.

---

## **LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE**

### **Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours**

**LIS1 Applicability of Other Rules**

The general Rules for Honours degrees HR2 to HR8 inclusive shall also be applicable to the degree of Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours.

**LIS2 Admission**

The following shall be eligible for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Honours):

- (a) Graduates of the University or graduates of another recognised tertiary institution



who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor, holding a Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies of the University or of another recognised tertiary institution.

(b) Graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of the University and who satisfy the Senate that they have qualifications substantially equivalent to those mentioned in (a) above.

(c) Graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who hold the degree of Bachelor of Library and Information Science, or other recognised degree of equivalent status.

### **LIS3 Curriculum Requirements and Duration**

Candidates are required to complete 128 credits over two semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study from the modules prescribed in the Rules of Combination.

## **Master of Information Studies**

### **LIS4 Applicability of Other Rules**

The General Rules for Masters degrees by coursework, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, or for Masters degrees by research, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall also, where appropriate, be applicable to the degree of Master of Information Studies.

### **LIS5 Admission**

The following shall be eligible for the degree of Master of Information Studies:

1. Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Honours) graduates of the University, and graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Honours), who have been registered students of the University for not less than two successive semesters after satisfying the requirements for that degree.
2. Graduates of the University, or graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor and who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies of the University who have been registered students of the University for not less than four semesters after satisfying the requirements for that diploma.
3. Graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of the University and who satisfy the Senate that their qualifications are substantially equivalent to those set out in (1) above, and who have been registered students of the University for not less than four semesters after satisfying the requirements for that degree.
4. Graduates of another recognised tertiary institution who hold the degree of Bachelor of Library and Information Science, or other recognised degree of equivalent status, and who have been registered students of the University for not less than four semesters after satisfying the requirements for that degree.

5. Graduates of the University, or of another recognised tertiary institution, who hold, or have been admitted to status as holders of, an honours degree in any field other than Information Studies and who have been registered students of the University for not less than four semesters after satisfying the requirements for that degree.

### **LIS6 Curriculum Requirements and Duration**

- (a) The degree may be completed by either full-time or part-time study. If it is completed by part-time study, a minimum of two semesters shall be added to the periods prescribed for full time study.
- (b) The degree may be completed either over a minimum period of two semesters by research leading to a dissertation or over a minimum period of four semesters by dissertation and coursework as prescribed in the Rules of Combination of the handbook.

### **LIS7 Degree Programmes**

A programme by full dissertation or by coursework and coursework dissertation is offered to candidates with:

- (a) BBibIHons or equivalent (via LIS5.1)
- (b) Bachelors degree and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies (via LIS5. 2)
- (c) Honours degree in any field (via LIS5.5)

Candidates from categories 2 and 3 are required to complete a total of 320 credits taken over four semesters of full-time study or eight semesters of part-time study, as set out in the Rules of Combination. The following four programmes are available:

1. Full Dissertation (192C)
2. Coursework Dissertation (128C) and Coursework
3. Coursework Dissertation and Internship (128C) and Coursework
4. Career Change Masters - as in 2 or 3, with additional modules in the first year of study

### **LIS8 Examination**

- (a) The examination for the degree shall consist of a dissertation, or of a coursework dissertation together with a written paper or papers, together with such practical work as the Senate may prescribe. Each candidate for the degree of Masters in Information Studies has to present a dissertation, or a coursework dissertation, on a subject approved by the Faculty on behalf of Senate.
- (b) Candidates who are eligible for the degree under Rule LIS5.3 shall be required to complete four modules from the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies programme and two modules offered for the coursework Masters degree before proceeding with the dissertation.



## **Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies**

### **LIS9 Applicability of Other Rules**

See also Rule HDS78.

### **LIS10 Admission**

Candidates shall be eligible to register for the Diploma if they:

- (a) have previously been awarded a Bachelor's Degree of this University or of any other recognised tertiary institution; or
- (b) have a professional qualification, practical experience or other qualification acceptable to Senate.

### **LIS11 Curriculum Requirements and Duration**

- (a) The Diploma shall extend over two successive semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.
- (b) Candidates shall be required to complete the equivalent of at least three weeks' work in a Library approved by the Academic Co-ordinator. Candidates who have already had practical experience in an approved library may be exempted from this requirement.
- (c) Candidates must complete ten Library and Information Science modules at Level 600 (160 credits), as indicated in the Rules of Combination, as well as the Field Work and Placement. They will not be eligible to proceed to the final examinations in the second semester until this requirement is met.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Museology**

### **LIS12 Applicability of Other Rules**

See also rule HDS78

### **LIS13 Admission**

The following shall be eligible for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museology:

- (a) Graduates of the University who have completed a major in a field relevant to museum work.
- (b) Graduates of any other recognised tertiary institution who are qualified as in paragraph (a) above or in any other discipline acceptable to the Senate and who have been admitted to status.
- (c) Any person who has been admitted by the permission of the Senate.

### **LIS14 Curriculum Requirements and Duration**

The Diploma shall extend over two successive semesters of full-time study or four successive semesters of part-time study in modules prescribed in the Rules of Combination. Candidates shall complete five modules at Level 600 (160 credits).

*This diploma may not be offered in 2006.*

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management**

### **LIS15 Applicability of Other Rules**

See also Rule HDS78.

### **LIS16 Admission**

Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management shall have completed a Bachelor's degree at a level satisfactory to the Faculty and School.

### **LIS17 Curriculum Requirements**

In consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, candidates must complete four compulsory and six elective Library and Information Science modules (160 credits) at Level 600, as set out in the Rules of Combination.

### **LIS18 Duration**

- (a) The Diploma shall extend over two successive semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.
- (b) Candidates shall be required to complete the equivalent of at least three week's work in specialised Records and Archival Centres and Agencies approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

---

## **MUSIC**

### **Diploma in Music Performance and Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music**

#### **Mus1 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules HDS1, HDS2, HDS11(d), HDS12, HDS13, HDS14 and HDS15 for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science shall also apply to the Undergraduate Diploma in Music Performance.

#### **Mus2 Admission**

Candidates shall hold (i) a National Senior Certificate, equivalent qualification or alternative access certificate approved by the Senate; (ii) successfully complete an audition demonstrating proficiency deemed adequate to prosecute the anticipated first level course of study in singing, playing an instrument or African Music and Dance; (iii) demonstrate their ability to read music and their knowledge of the basic rudiments of music; and (iv) complete a diagnostic English proficiency test.



### **Mus3 Common Modules and Specialist Modules**

Candidates shall be required to obtain credit for a specified set of common modules and also for the specialist modules prescribed for their particular specialisation. Details of the syllabi are given in the Rules of Combination section of this Handbook.

### **Mus4 Limitations**

Except with the permission of the Dean, candidates may not be registered for more than 160 credits in an academic year.

### **Mus5 Progression**

- (a) Candidates shall not be permitted to enter upon the work of the second year of study unless they have obtained at least 80 credits for first-level modules.
- (b) Candidates shall not be permitted to enter upon the work of the third year of study unless they have obtained credit for all the modules prescribed for the first year of study and at least a further 80 credits for modules prescribed in the second year of study (208 credits altogether).

### **Mus6 Exclusion**

Candidates who have not completed all the prescribed requirements for the Diploma within five years shall not be admitted for further study.

### **Mus7 *Cum Laude***

The Diploma shall be awarded *cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) completes it in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) does not (except in special circumstances) fail any of the modules making up the Diploma; and
- (c) obtains a mark of at least 75 per cent (averaged over the two semesters) in each of the major subjects taken in the final year; and
- (d) obtains a weighted average of at least 68 per cent across all the other modules in the Diploma programme.

### **Mus8 Transfer to a Degree Programme**

A candidate without Matriculation Endorsement (or without Matriculation Exemption) who wishes to transfer from the Diploma in Music Performance to the BMus, the BA in Music, or the BA in Music and Drama Performance degree programmes must:

- (a) have passed all the Diploma courses prescribed for the first year; and
- (b) receive the Dean's approval for the transfer.

## **Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Practical Music**

### **Mus9 Applicability of Other Rules**

Rules HDS1 (b) and HDS2 for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science shall also apply to the degree of Bachelor of Music and the Bachelor of Practical Music.

**Mus10 Common Modules and Specialist Modules**

Candidates shall obtain credit for a specified set of common modules as well as for the specialist modules in one of the specialist fields offered. Details of the curricula are given in the Rules of Combination section of this Handbook.

**Mus11 Limitations**

- (a) Candidates may not be registered for more than 192 credits in an academic year, provided that in the year in which they enrol for the prescribed fourth-level module(s) in their particular specialist field, they shall register for a maximum of 128 credits towards completion of the degree.
- (b) Candidates who at the beginning of an academic year/semester produce evidence satisfactory to the Senate that they will be engaged in full-time employment for not less than three-quarters of that year/semester, shall pursue a curriculum specially approved by the relevant Academic Co-ordinator.

**Mus12 Progression**

- (a) Candidates shall not be permitted to enter upon the work of the second year of study unless they have obtained at least 96 credits at the first level of study.
- (b) Candidates shall not be permitted to enter upon the work of the third year of study unless they have obtained credit for all the modules prescribed for the first year of study and at least a further 96 credits for modules prescribed for the second year of study (224 credits altogether).
- (c) Candidates shall not be permitted to enter upon the work of the fourth year of study unless they have obtained credit for all the modules prescribed for the second year of study and at least a further 96 credits for modules prescribed for the third year of study (352 credits altogether).

**Mus13 Exclusion**

Candidates who have not completed all the prescribed requirements for the degree within six years shall not be admitted for further study.

**Mus14 Recognition of Courses**

Candidates shall not be permitted to offer as a major subject for the degree any of the final courses/modules for which they have obtained credit towards a degree in another Faculty of the University.

**Mus15 Cum Laude**

The degree shall be awarded *cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) completes the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) does not (except in special circumstances) fail any of the courses/modules making up the degree; and
- (c) obtains a mark of at least 75 per cent for each of the specialisation modules usually taken in the final year\*; and



- (d) obtains a weighted average of at least 68 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

**Mus16 *Summa cum Laude***

The degree shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if the candidate:

- (a) completes the degree in the minimum prescribed period; and
- (b) does not (except in special circumstances) fail any of the courses/modules making up the degree; and
- (c) obtains a mark of at least 80 per cent for each of the specialisation modules usually taken in the final year\*; and
- (d) obtains a weighted average of at least 75 per cent across all the other modules in the degree.

\*The specialisation modules are:

African Music and Dance:

- African Music and Dance Performance A & B
- Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A
- African Music Outreach: Documentation

Composition:

- Composition 2

Jazz Studies:

- Jazz Performance 2A & 2B
- Jazz Composition and Arranging 1A & 1B

Music Education:

- Music Education 2A & 2B

Musicology and Ethnomusicology:

- Music Research: Methods
- Music Research: History & Ideas

Music Technology:

- Electro-Acoustic Music 2A & 2B

Orchestral Performance:

- Orchestral Performance 3A & 3B

Performance:

- Performance 2A & 2B

Popular Music Studies:

- Thinking Popular Music
- Popular Music Production in SA

## Master of Music

### Mus17 Eligibility to Register for the MMus

The following shall be eligible for the degree of Master of Music:

- (a) A Bachelor of Music of the University who has been a registered student of the University for not less than one academic year after satisfying the requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree.
- (b) A graduate of any recognised university who has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Music of the University and who has been a registered student for not less than one academic year after admission to that status.

The Senate may decline to admit as a candidate for the degree an applicant whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently meritorious.

### Mus18 Supervision

Under the guidance of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate, a candidate shall prosecute advanced study, or research, or both, or undertake such advanced work in Music as the Senate may approve.

### Mus19 Examination

The examination shall consist of a dissertation on the subject of the candidate's study or research, or of such other advanced work in Music as the Senate may approve, or shall be determined according to the Faculty's rules pertaining to Masters degrees by coursework.

### Mus20 Duration

Candidates shall not be permitted to proceed to the examination before the end of the academic year in which they enter upon the work of the degree.

### Mus21 Oral Examinations

The examiners may require candidates for the degree to present themselves for *viva voce* questioning, in addition to such other examination(s) as the Senate may prescribe.

### Mus22 Declaration

Every dissertation or composition submitted must be accompanied by a declaration satisfactory to the Senate stating that it has not been submitted for a degree in any other university.

### Mus23 Number of Copies

As many copies of a dissertation (or composition) shall be submitted as are required by the University Rules pertaining to the presentation of dissertations. In special cases the Senate may, in respect of material other than the text, allow some relaxation of the rule prescribing the number of copies to be submitted.

### Mus24 *Cum Laude* and *Summa cum Laude*

The degree of Master of Music may be awarded *cum laude* and *summa cum laude*.



## Doctor of Music

### Mus25 Eligibility to Register

The following shall be eligible for the degree of Doctor of Music:

- (a) A Master of Music of the University of not less than five years' standing.
- (b) A Bachelor of Music of the University of not less than six years' standing whom the Senate has exempted from the Masters examination.
- (c) A graduate of any other recognised university who has been admitted to the status of Master of Music in the University and who has held the qualification by virtue of which such admission was granted for not less than five years; or who has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Music in the University, has held the qualification by virtue of which such admission was granted for not less than six years, and has been exempted by the Senate from the Masters examination.

### Mus26 Criteria

The degree is awarded only for original musical composition (either a single major composition or a portfolio of smaller ones) which displays mastery of technique and outstanding creative ability.

### Mus27 Number of Copies

A candidate shall submit at least six copies of the work(s) presented for examination, which copies, if the degree be awarded, shall be retained by the University.

### Mus28 Work Previously Submitted for Degree Purposes

A candidate shall specify which portion(s) of the work(s), if any, has/have been submitted for degree purposes to another university.

### Mus29 Appointment of Judges and Examination

The Senate shall appoint three judges, at least two of whom shall be external to the University. Having considered the work(s) submitted by the candidate, the judges shall report thereon to the Senate and, in making their report, shall state whether the work(s) can be regarded as being of major importance and as furnishing evidence of creative ability of the highest calibre.

Candidates shall not present themselves for examination more than once.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

### Bachelor of Psychology

#### PSY1 Applicability of Other Rules

Rules HDS1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14 and 16 shall also apply to the degree of Bachelor of Psychology

**PSY2 Selection**

Candidates are subject to selection procedures designed by the School of Psychology and will be selected into the third year of study from other undergraduate degrees after they have completed a minimum of 64 credits or equivalent in Psychology at levels 100 and 200. This degree leads to a professional registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa and as such there are a limited number of places available.

**PSY3 Duration**

The minimum period of study for the degree is eight semesters of full-time study; provided that the minimum period for candidates who cannot devote their full time to study shall be twelve semesters.

**PSY4 Curriculum**

In order to complete the degree candidates shall obtain 512 credits from the modules listed in the Rules of Combination.

*PSY5 Progression*

Candidates shall not enter upon the work of a second or third level module until prerequisites have been met.

**PSY6 Exclusion.**

- (a) Full-time candidates shall be excluded from the degree if:
  - (i) after six semesters they have not obtained 320 credits.
  - (ii) after eight semesters they have not obtained 384 credits.
  - (iii) after ten semesters they have not obtained 448 credits.
  - (iv) after twelve semesters they have not completed the requirements for the degree.
- (b) For part-time candidates the periods mentioned in (a) above shall be extended by a maximum of 2 semesters.
- (c) Candidates shall not be eligible for re-admission to a module after three failures in that module.
- (d) Students have the right to appeal against exclusion. Such appeal shall be lodged, in the Faculty Office in the prescribed manner, by the date set by the University.

**PSY7 *Cum Laude and Summa cum Laude***

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Psychology may be awarded *cum laude* provided that:
  - (i) Candidates shall complete all requirements for the degree in the minimum period (except in special circumstances).
  - (ii) Weighted averages of at least 75% must be obtained for all the final year modules.
  - (iii) The weighted average of all other modules in the degree shall be at least 68%.



- b) The degree of Bachelor of Psychology may be awarded *summa cum laude* provided that:
- (i) Candidates shall not have failed any examinations in subjects required for the degree (except in special circumstances).
  - (ii) At least 80% shall be obtained for all the final year modules.
  - (iii) The weighted average of all other modules in the degree shall be at least 75%.
- (c) The Senate, on the recommendation of the Board, may award the degree *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* to candidates who have not satisfied these requirements.
- 

## THEOLOGY

### Bachelor of Theology

#### THEO1 Applicability of Other Rules

Rules HDS1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16 and 17 are also applicable to the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

#### THEO2 Entry Requirements

The following candidates shall be eligible to register for the degree of Bachelor of Theology:

- (a) Candidates who have Matriculation Exemption and a score of 30 points;
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed the Theology Access Programme.

#### THEO3 Structure

- (a) Candidates shall complete 384 credits and follow the curriculum of study as indicated in the Rules of Combination.
- (b) Candidates for the degree shall complete the equivalent of two semester equivalent credit modules (32 credits) of a language, which shall usually be Biblical Languages 110 and 120. English second-language candidates may take Academic Communication Studies. With the permission of the Head of the School, two modules of another language may be permitted in fulfilment of this requirement.
- (c) Students intending to major in History of Christianity are required to do two 200-level History of Christianity modules. For the purpose of the programme, Religion 101 will be considered a History of Christianity module at 200-level.
- (d) Students intending to major in Practical Theology are required to do two 200-level Practical Theology modules.

For the purpose of the programme, Religion 101 will be considered a Practical Theology module at 200-level.

### **THEO4 Majors**

(a) The following majors are offered:

- Biblical Studies
- History of Christianity
- Practical Theology
- Systematic Theology

(b) Students must take at least 4 modules (64 credits) at Level 300 in the discipline in which they major.

## **Theology Access Programme**

### **THEO5 Applicability of Other Rules**

The General Rules GR1 to GR33 inclusive shall also apply to the Theology Access Programme.

### **THEO6 Eligibility**

Candidates must hold a Senior Certificate or equivalent and must show potential to succeed in a Theology degree. Candidates with less than 32 Matriculation points write an Entrance Test. The selection of candidates will be done by a committee.

### **THEO7 Curriculum**

Candidates must complete successfully all the modules listed in the Rules of Combination.

### **THEO8 Progression**

Candidates enrolled in the Theology Access Programme must complete all the prescribed modules in order to proceed to degree studies. Candidates who do not pass at least three modules at the end of the first semester and at least six modules at the end of the second semester (including supplementary examinations) shall be excluded from further study. Candidates admitted to degree studies with one or more access modules outstanding may be permitted to register for the outstanding module(s) concurrently but may not repeat the module(s) more than once; on failure they shall be excluded.

### **THEO9 Supplementary Examinations**

In subjects that offer supplementary examinations, candidates who have failed any module with a mark that is not less than 40 per cent shall be permitted to write a supplementary examination in such a module.



## Bachelor of Theology Honours

### THEO10 Applicability of Other Rules

The General Rules for Honours degrees, HR2 to HR8 inclusive, shall also be applicable to the degree of Bachelor of Theology Honours

### THEO11 Admission

The rules for the degree of Bachelor of Theology Honours in the various named fields are as for Rules HDS33 to HDS39 inclusive, except that, to be eligible to register, candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Theology of the University or been admitted to the status thereof.

### THEO12 Honours Curriculum

Candidates are required to select a Programme from the following list:

African Theology	History of Christianity
Biblical Studies	Industrial Mission
Catholic Theology	Ministerial Studies
Christian Spirituality	Systematic Theology
Evangelical Theology	Theology and Development
Gender and Religion	

**Note:** The curriculum requirements for each Honours Programme are set out in the Rules of Combination.

## Master of Theology

### THEO13 Applicability of Other Rules

The General Rules for Masters degrees by coursework, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, or for Masters degrees by research, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall also, where appropriate, be applicable to the degree of Master of Theology.

### THEO14 Admission

The following shall be eligible for the degree of Master of Theology:

- (i) Bachelor of Theology (Honours) graduates of the University who have been registered candidates of the University for not less than one academic year after satisfying the requirements for the degree.
- (ii) Graduates of other recognised universities who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) of the University and who have attended an approved programme as registered candidates for not less than one academic year after admission to the status of that degree.
- (iii) Candidates who have been admitted as research students under special conditions in terms of Rule GR7.

### THEO15 Masters Curriculum

Candidates for the degree shall pursue a programme of special study and/or research in a subject approved by the Head of the School of Religion and Theology. The Masters degree shall be either by thesis only or by coursework (33 $\frac{1}{3}$ %) and thesis (66 $\frac{2}{3}$ %).

Candidates registered for the Masters by COURSEWORK AND THESIS are required to select a Programme from the following list:

African Christianity	Gender and Religion
African Theology	History of Christianity
Biblical Translation	Industrial Mission
Biblical Studies	Ministerial Studies
Catholic Theology	Systematic Theology
Christian Spirituality	Theology and Development
Evangelical Theology	

**Note:** The curriculum requirements for each Masters Programme are set out in the Rules of Combination.

### Doctor of Theology

#### *THEO16 Applicability of Other Rules*

The General Rules for the Doctor of Philosophy, DR2 to DR13, shall also be applicable, where relevant, to the degree of Doctor of Theology.

#### **THEO17 Admission**

- (a) The following shall be eligible for the degree of Doctor of Theology in the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences:
- (i) Bachelors of Arts or Bachelors of Theology of the University of not less than six years' standing.
  - (ii) Graduates of other recognised tertiary institutions who have been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology in the University and who have held the qualification by virtue of which such admission has been granted for not less than six years.
- (b) Intending candidates for the degree shall submit formal application for registration.

#### *THEO18 Progression*

- (a) Except with the permission of the Board, candidates who have not completed the requirements of the degree after four years of full-time study or six years of part-time study shall not be permitted to renew their registration.
- (b) Periods during which candidates' registration is suspended shall not be included in



the periods mentioned in paragraph (a).

### **THEO19 Examination**

- (a) The degree is awarded only for published work in the form of articles, pamphlets or books which have been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
  - (b) A candidate shall be permitted to submit, in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree, any thesis previously accepted for a research degree, provided that the work has been published and accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
  - (c) Should a candidate submit any conjoint work for examination, his/her share in such work shall be stated fully by the candidate; provided that the degree shall not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
  - (d) A candidate shall submit at least five copies of each of such articles, pamphlets, or books as are presented for examination; and if the degree is awarded, all such copies shall be retained by the University.
  - (e) A candidate shall certify which portion of the work, if any, has been submitted for a degree in another recognised tertiary institution.
  - f) Senate shall appoint three judges, at least two of whom shall be external to the University and all of whom shall be experts in the general field of learning in which the candidate has won distinction. Having considered the work submitted by candidate, the judges shall report thereon to Senate and, in making their reports, the judges shall state whether the work constitutes an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge of such substance and distinction as to give the candidate authoritative status in the particular field of research
-

## RULES OF COMBINATION

### SECTION A: MAJOR SUBJECTS IN THE BA AND BSOCS DEGREES IN GENERAL STUDIES

#### Afrikaans en Nederlands (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Afrikaans remains one of the most widely used languages in South Africa. A wide variety of courses for prospective teachers, translators and language practitioners from undergraduate to PhD level in Afrikaans and Dutch are on offer. All modules are flexible to allow students to specialise in Afrikaans, Dutch, Literature or Language. No prior knowledge is required for Afrikaans for Beginners or Dutch for Beginners .

#### Structure of the Major

Inleidende Kortkurs en Taal (16C)	Inleidende Letter- en Taalkunde (16C)
Kortkurs en Taalkunde (16C)	Taal- en Letterkunde (16C)
Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1A (16C)	Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 2A (16C)
Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1B (16C)	Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 2B (16C)

#### Anthropology (Howard College)

Anthropology is the study of humankind, its common roots and the sources of its rich diversity. The discipline's uniqueness lies in its global, comparative, and diachronic perspective. Anthropologists believe that a true understanding of the human condition can only be achieved by studying the distant as well as the near, the ancient as well as the modern. Different branches of the discipline focus on different aspects of human experience, such as how our species evolved, how traditions of thought and behaviour are learned, how and why cultures change or persist. As the 'global village' and its development challenges expand, people who possess different values, religions, customs and perspectives increasingly find themselves competing for scarce resources while trying to live together. For such reasons, there is a growing demand for the expertise and methodologies of people trained in anthropology.

#### Structure of the Major

Anthropology 101 (16C) ( <i>May not be offered in 2006</i> )	Anthropology 102 (16C)
Anthropology 201 (16C)	Anthropology 202 (16C)
Anthropology 301 (32C)	Anthropology 302 (32C)



### Applied Language Studies (Pietermaritzburg)

Applied Language Studies is a discipline that deepens capacity to study, understand and use language to communicate more powerfully and develop professional expertise in educational and organizational discourse, language planning and policy making, and language learning and teaching. It also examines language in relation to issues of identity, power, gender, sexism and racism in various professional contexts.

#### Structure of the Major

Language, Society & Power (16C)	Understanding Literacy (16C)
Understanding Language Structure (16C) Further Studies in Applied Linguistics (16C)	Intercultural Communication (16C)
Discourse in Professional Contexts (16C) Communication for Professional Purposes (16C) Further Studies in Applied Linguistics (16C)	Globalization, Language and Power (16C) World English (16C)

### Art History (Pietermaritzburg)

Art History as a major comprises courses in Art History and selected courses in cognate subjects, as set out in the table below.

#### Structure of the Major

Principles of Art History: AHIS110 P1 (16C)	<b>One of:*</b> Classical Civilisation 101: CCCV101 P1 (16C) Classical Civilisation 102: CCCV102 P2 (16C) Philosophy 102: PHIL102 P2 (16C)
<b>One of:*</b> Classical Civilisation 201: CCCV201 P1 (16C) Classical Civilisation 202: CCCV202 P2 (16C) Screen Studies: CCMS201 PC (16C) Introduction to Cultural Studies: CCMS202 PC (16C) English 205: Visual Literacy: ENGL205 P2 (16C)	Africa: Art of a Continent: AHIS210 P2 (16C)
20 <sup>th</sup> Century Art, Visual Culture & Theory I: AHIS310 P1 (16C) 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Art, Visual Culture &	Art and Museum Practice: AHIS330 P1 (16C)

Theory II: AHIS320 P1 (16C)

Contemporary African Art: AHIS340 P1  
(16C)

\* Please note that the same module cannot serve two majors; for example, Classical Civilisation 201 cannot form part of a major in Art History and a major in Classical Civilisation at the same time.

### Biblical Studies (Pietermaritzburg)

#### Structure of the Major

Introduction to the New Testament (16C)

Introduction to the Old Testament (16C)

Text, Interpretation and Culture (16C)

Critical Tools (16C)

Biblical Theology (16C)

and 48 credits from any three of the following modules (16C each):

New Testament Texts

Old Testament Exegesis

Old Testament Texts

Biblical Studies Cluster

Elective

New Testament Exegesis (in Greek)

Biblical Studies Special

Focus

New Testament Exegesis (in English)

### Classics (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Classics is in general terms the study of ancient civilisations, particularly those of ancient Greece and Rome. The discipline offers three study-routes, which can be followed independently or in combination through the BA and the BSocSc (General Studies) degrees: Classical Civilisation (the study of literatures, mythologies, art and archaeology, history and culture, with particular focus on aspects of the ancient Mediterranean world relevant to today); Classical Greek language and literature; and Classical Latin language and literature. In all these study-routes, students acquire skills of analytical and comparative thinking, articulate and intelligent use of written and spoken language, and broad cultural literacy.

#### Classics: Classical Civilisation

The major normally consists of six Classical Civilisation semester-modules. Classical Latin and Classical Greek modules may also form part of the Classical Civilisation major, but credit for these modules cannot be claimed later for a major in Classical Latin or Classical Greek.

Classical Civilisation 101 (16C)

Classical Civilisation 102 (16C)

Classical Civilisation 201 (16C)

Classical Civilisation 202 (16C)



Classical Civilisation 301 (16C) Additional Classics Module A* (16C)	Classical Civilisation 302 (16C) Additional Classics Module B* (16C)
---	---

\* On the Howard College campus these modules will consist of a research project, website construction, or Latin and Greek language study; on the Pietermaritzburg campus these modules will consist of further 'specialised' Classical Civilisation topics.

*Classics: Greek*

Greek 101 (16C)	Greek 102 (16C)
Greek 201 (16C)	Greek 202 (16C)
Greek 301 (32C)	Greek 302 (32C)

*Classics: Latin*

Latin 101 (16C)	Latin 102 (16C)
Latin 201 (16C)	Latin 202 (16C)
Latin 301 (32C)	Latin 302 (32C)

### Community Development (Howard College)

#### Structure of the Major

Introduction to Community Development Theory (16C)	Institutions in Community Development (16C)
Community Economic Development (16C)	Programme/Project Planning (16C)
Issues in Community Development (32C)	Local Government & Community Development (32C) <b>or</b> Community-Based Learning

### Community Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg)

The School of Agricultural Sciences and Agribusiness offers a Community Resource Management major for students in the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences.

#### Structure of the Major

<b>Level 1</b>	
CRMS120P1: Communities: Changes & Challenges (8C)	CRMS130P2: Community Development (8C)

RRMG112P1: Rural Wealth Creation (8C)	RRMG114P2: Systems in Rural Economics (8C)
<b>Level 2</b>	
CRMS230P1: Housing and Development (16C)	CRMS220P2: Introductory Consumer Behaviour & Marketing (16C)
<b>Level 3</b>	
CRMS310P1: Household Resource Management (16C) CRMS330P1: Community Participation (16C)	CRMS340P2: Programme Evaluation (16C) CRMS350P2: Food Security (8C) CRMS360P2: Small Business Enterprises (8C) <b>Elective</b> CRMS214P2: Clothing Construction & Textiles (16C)

Suggested co-majors are Geography, Psychology, or Sociology.

### **Criminology (Howard College)**

Criminology is a multi-faceted discipline that examines the development of Criminology; trends, patterns and types of crime: adult and juvenile offenders and their motivations for crime; victims and their vulnerability to crime, and the justice system and its management of crime.

#### **Structure of the Major**

Fundamental Criminology A (16C)	Fundamental Criminology B (16C)
Contemporary Crime Issues (16C)	Victimology (16C)
Criminal Justice A: (Criminal Justice) (16C)	Policing A: (Reaction to Crime) (16C)
Criminal Justice B: (Correction) (16C)	Policing B: (Investigative Criminology) (16C)

### **Cultural and Heritage Tourism (Howard College)**

Cultural and Heritage Tourism is an inter-disciplinary field of study which focuses on various aspects of local culture and heritage and on the implications of their development as tourist attractions.

#### **Structure of the Major**

Introduction to Tourism (16C)	Introduction to Cultural Tourism (16C)
One of:	One of:



Policy and Law in Tourism (16C) Environmental Impact of Tourism (16C)	Principles of Tourism Marketing (16C) Survey of Heritage Sites in South Africa (16C)
The third-level modules will be available at Howard College in 2007	

### **Culture, Communication and Media Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

Culture, Communication and Media Studies is a cluster of disciplines related to the study of the modern mass media such as newspapers, radio, film, television and the new digital media. Although the main focus of the undergraduate degree is on the theoretical analysis and understanding of these media, we do also offer students some opportunities to develop their practical skills in media production.

In order to complete the major all students must take eight modules across three levels of study (see Rule HDS5). Five of these modules must be selected from those designated as core. Note: not all modules are necessarily available on both campuses.

#### **Structure of the Major**

<b>1<sup>st</sup> year:</b> modules	both	CCMS101 – Writing and the Media (core) CCMS102 – Introduction to Media Studies (core)
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> year:</b> minimum of modules from:	a 2	CCMS201 – Screen Studies (core) CCMS202 – Introduction to Cultural Studies (core) CCMS211 – Intercultural Communication CCMS212 – Public Relations CCMS221 – Introduction to News Media CCMS222 – Media in South Africa (core)
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> year:</b> 4 modules from:		CCMS301 – Advanced Cultural Studies (core) CCMS302 – Advanced Screen Studies (core) CCMS311 – Writing for the Media CCMS312 – Advertising and Marketing CCMS321 – New Media Studies (core) CCMS322 – Television Studies (core)

### **Development Studies (Howard College)**

Development Studies is an inter-disciplinary major that introduces the student to the variety of issues and debates concerning economic and social development both in the context of South Africa and internationally. The course seeks to provide students with a foundation towards a practical and critical understanding of the development issues at hand, with a strong emphasis on the nature of North-South relationships and how these determine global economic development.

**Structure of the Major**

	Globalisation Then and Now (16C) (Recommended)
Development Studies 2A: Capitalism (16C)	Development Studies 2B: SA & World Economy (16C)
Development in a Changing World Economy (32C)	Key Themes in Development Today (32C)

Please note that students who major in Development Studies may NOT choose Economic History as their other major. At the first level, Globalisation Then and Now is recommended but is not a pre-requisite for Development Studies. Suggested co-majors are: Economics; Geography; History; Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies; Political Science; Anthropology; Sociology.

**Drama and Performance Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

Drama and Performance Studies involves the creation, performance and appreciation of drama, dance, theatre and theatre-related media, as well as the study of applied drama for education and development, in theory and practice, within the local and global contexts. It promotes personal growth with special emphasis on cognitive, social and communication skills by developing internal and external personal resources and modes of critical thinking.

**Structure of the Major (Howard College)**

Drama & Performance Studies 101 (16C)	Drama & Performance Studies 102 (16C)
Drama & Performance Studies 201 (16C)	Drama & Performance Studies 205 (16C)
Drama & Performance Studies 301 (16C) Drama & Performance Studies 302: Elective (16C)	Drama & Performance Studies 304 (16C) Drama & Performance Studies 305: Elective (16C)

**Structure of the Major (Pietermaritzburg)**

Drama & Performance Studies 101 (16C)	Drama & Performance Studies 102 (16C)
Drama & Performance Studies 201/202 (16C)	Drama & Performance Studies 204 (16C)
<b>Level 300 Core Modules</b>	<b>Level 300 Core Modules</b>
Acting and Dance (16C) Education and Development A (16C)	Directing and Choreography (16C) Education and Development B (16C)



Level 300 Elective Modules	Level 300 Elective Modules
Scriptwriting (16C)	Playwriting (16C)
Production* (16C)	Production* (16C)

\* This is the compulsory production module required for a major. It is taken once only.

### Economic History (Howard College)

Economic History examines the broad thrust of economic growth and economic structure through the ages. It provides a grounding in ideas about history, society and economics as a foundation for an understanding of the world we live in. It is a logical foundation for students who want a general picture of Development. The focus lies in modern economic history with an emphasis on the situation in South Africa and in Africa more generally.

#### Structure of Major

	Globalisation Then and Now (16C) (Recommended)
Economic History 2A: Capitalism (16C)	Economic History 2B: SA and World Economy (16C)
Economic History of Tropical Africa (32C)	Regional Economic History (32C)

Please note that students who major in Economic History may not take Development Studies as their other major. At the first level, Globalisation Then and Now is recommended but is not a pre-requisite for Economic History. Suggested co-majors are: Economics; Geography; History; Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies; Political Science; Anthropology; Sociology.

### English Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

English Studies is a key discipline in the Humanities and Social Sciences. It develops students' conceptual and practical proficiency in analyzing a range of the acknowledged 'classics' of English literature, as well as the texts of the 'new' literatures (especially African and South African) in English.

The practice of 'reading' in the broadest sense is also applied to oral and performance texts, forms of popular culture, intercultural communication, and the environment.

English Studies covers important areas of language and composition as part of its concern with developing critical and communicative skills, and extends its interest in expressive modes into translation and creative writing.

Both the material and the skills taught in English Studies have proved themselves extremely adaptable: apart from excelling in the field of English Studies itself, students have gone on to careers that include education, the media, law, public administration, and management.

In order to complete the major, all students must take eight modules across three levels of study (see rule HDS5). Not all modules are necessarily available on both campuses.

### Structure of the Major

1 <sup>st</sup> year: both modules	ENGL101 – Introduction to English Studies A (16C) <i>or approved cognate</i> (16C) ENGL102 – Introduction to English Studies B (16C)
2 <sup>nd</sup> year: two modules from	English 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 or Translation and Intercultural Communication (all 16C)
3 <sup>rd</sup> year: Four modules from	English 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 306 (all 16C)

### Ethics Studies (Pietermaritzburg)

Ethics Studies deals in an inter-disciplinary way with behaviour, traditions and institutions that seek to foster that which is judged to be right and good by society's main value-systems, drawing on historical, comparative, philosophical and scientific insights, with a strong emphasis on applied ethical issues.

### Structure of the Major

Ethics Studies 101: Applied Global Ethics (16)	<b>One of:</b> Ethics Studies 102: Life, Sexuality and Death (16C) <i>or</i> Philosophy 102 (16C) <i>or</i> Religion 101 (16C) <i>or</i> Systematic Theology 120 (16C)
Philosophy 203: Ways of Reasoning (16C)	Ethics Studies 201: The Ethics of Power
Ethics Studies 301: Advanced Issues	Ethics Studies 302: Ethics in the



(16C) <b>And one of:</b> Systematic Theology 320: Theology and Ethics* (16C) <i>or</i> Philosophy 303: Issues in Ethical Theory (16C) <i>or</i> Philosophy 305: Philosophy and Society (16C) <i>or</i> Jurisprudence (offered by the Law Faculty)	Workplace (16C) <b>And one of:</b> Systematic Theology 320: Theology and Ethics * (16C) <i>or</i> Religion 316: Religion and Ethics (16C)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Systematic Theology 320 may be offered in either the first or the second semester.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Students may not choose more than 3 Philosophy modules in their Ethics Studies major. Jurisprudence counts as a Philosophy module. These options may have prerequisite requirements. See the Philosophy entries.</i></p>	

### Fine Art (Pietermaritzburg)

Fine Art offers a range of studio-based courses in drawing, painting, printmaking, ceramics and computer graphics. Courses may include a theoretical component related to studio practice. Level 300 students may work in flexible interdisciplinary methods.

#### *Structure of the Major*

Students wishing to proceed to Level 300 should complete two modules in the major area (e.g. FIAR102 and FIAR202), two drawing modules (e.g. FIAR101 and FIAR201) and two art history modules (e.g. AHIS110 and AHIS210).

#### **Level 100 and Level 200 (for example)**

Two-Dimensional Studio-Work 102 (16C)	Drawing and Design 101 (16C)	Art History 110 (16C)
Two-Dimensional Studio-Work 202 (16C)	Expressive Drawing 201 (16C)	Art History 210 (16C)

#### **Level 300**

Fine Art 310 Studio-Work (32C)	Fine Art 320 Studio-work (32C)
--------------------------------	--------------------------------

### Food Processing (Pietermaritzburg)

The School of Agricultural Sciences and Agribusiness offers a Food Processing major for students in the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences.

#### Structure of the Major

<b>Level 1</b>	
FPRO110P1: Food Theory (16C)	FSCI120P2: Food Science 1 (16C)
<b>Level 2</b>	
FSCI210P1: Food Science 2 (16C)	CRMS220P2: Consumer Behaviour & Marketing (16C)
<b>Level 3</b>	
FPRO311P1: Food Preparation & Marketing (24C) AGPS210P1: Sustainable Agriculture (8C)	FPRO320P2: Food Product Development (32C)

Suggested co-majors are Psychology and Sociology.

### French (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

French is spoken in over half the countries in Africa and is the language of some of the most developed cultures in the world. It is highly valued as a vehicle for literature, thought, diplomacy, certain sciences and commerce. The literature and cinema from francophone countries of the African, American and European continents are among the most fascinating being created today. Closer to home, the quickening pace of African co-operation, of globalisation, with its developing opportunities for employment, makes a thorough knowledge of the French language and francophone culture particularly relevant and rewarding.

The French courses offered seek to provide a thorough knowledge of the language so as to allow students to use French in the working world; a critical understanding of the culture of France, which has contributed to shaping today's world; a challenge, through the confrontation of our world with the ideas contained in thousands of years of French literature and thought; an education, by teaching students to think critically and to express themselves logically and articulately, thus enabling them to communicate broadly in the family of nations.



**Structure of the Major**

French 101 (16C)	French 102 (16C)
French 201 (16C)	French 202 (16C)
French 301 (32C)	French 302 (32C)

Please note that persons who have Grade 12 French or have obtained other formal or informal qualifications in French may, at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator, start with French level 2.

**Geography (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

The School of Environmental Sciences in the Faculty of Science and Agriculture offers a Geography major for students in the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences.

**Structure of the Major**

Level 1 (32 credits)	Semester 1	Semester 2
	Human Environments (GEOG110) (16C)	Environmental Systems (ENVS120) (16C)
Level 2 (32 credits)	Semester 1	Semester 2
	Biophysical Environments of Southern Africa (ENVS210) (16C)	Geographies of Urban and Rural Change (GEOG220) (16C)
Level 3 (64 credits)	Semesters 1 & 2	
	Environmental Management (ENVS322) (16C)	
	<i>Electives that contribute a total of 48 credits from:</i>	
	<i>Durban</i>	<i>Pietermaritzburg</i>
	Atmospheric Science (ENVS310) (8C) Biogeography (ENVS311) (8C) Soil Erosion and Land Degradation (ENVS315) (16C) Tourism Studies (GEOG301) (16C) Geography Research Project (GEOG310) (16C) Sustainable Cities (GEOG313)	Biogeography and Climate Change (ENVS314) (16C) Soil Erosion and Land Degradation (ENVS315) (16C) Geographical Information Systems & Remote Sensing (ENVS316) (16C) Cities and Planning in Developing Countries (GEOG319) (16C) Geography of Development

(16C) Land Issues and Rural Development in South Africa (GEOG314) (16C) Geography of Health (GEOG321) (16C)	(GEOG325) (16C)
--	-----------------

In addition, it will be necessary for students to gain credit in any specified prerequisite and co-requisite modules.

*Note 1:* In either the first or the second semester, students on the Howard College campus may replace these modules with 64C of appropriate modules from the Universities of Soderstons or Stockholm (subject to approval by the Head of School).

*Note 2:* Geographic Information Systems is highly recommended but not compulsory at Level 2.

---

### **German (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

The discipline of German is offered as a major on the Howard College and Pietermaritzburg Campuses. Students learn to understand, speak, read and write the German language. They are also introduced to German cultural and literary studies, and in the process get to know a good cross section of cultural issues and literary texts from earliest times to the present.

German 1A (16 C)	German 1B (16C)
German 2A (16C)	German 2B (16C)
German 3A (i) (16C)	German 3B (i) (16C)
German 3A (ii) (16C)	German 3B (ii) (16C)

Please note that persons who have Grade 12 German or have obtained other formal or informal qualifications in German may at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator start with German 2A.

---

### **History (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

South Africa is changing fast, as is the global order in which we live. Understanding change, and managing it at personal and social levels, depends to a large extent on our appreciation and understanding of history. Courses and projects aim to help students to understand how major issues in today's world and in South Africa have come about – in the wider world, huge imbalances of power and wealth, skewed development, racial, gender and religious bigotry, rampant consumerism and environmental degradation; and in South Africa, the need to consolidate democracy, to expand urban and rural development, to raise levels of education and social welfare, to combat racism



and other forms of discrimination and to promote a sense of national identity. The discipline gives students the opportunity to enter the exciting world of historical study and to apply what they learn to their own experience.

### Structure of the Major

<b>Level 1</b>	
Making of the Modern World (16C)	Empires of the Modern World (16C)
<b>Level 2</b>	
Culture & History in 19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> Century KwaZulu-Natal (16C)	Law and Society in History (16C) <i>Howard College</i> (16C) Culture & Identities in Africa (16C) <i>Pietermaritzburg</i> (16C)
<b>Level 3 (Howard College)</b>	
Topics in African History (32C)	Topics in 20 <sup>th</sup> Century History (32C)
<b>Level 3 (Pietermaritzburg)</b>	
South Africa: Apartheid and After (16C) Industrialisation in History (16C)	The USA since World War II (16C) Land and Conflict in Africa (16C)

### Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies (Howard College)

Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies is a two-year major that coordinates modules leading to very relevant themes - the world of work, its people, and the processes and organisations involved in work. The focus is on the local, the national and, importantly, the global context of productive activity.

Students who intend to enter the major must fulfil the prerequisites within the first level of study. These prerequisites are Introduction to Sociology, Introduction to South African Society, and Research Methods in the Social Sciences (or cognate alternatives approved by the Academic Co-ordinator).

### Structure of the Major

IOLS 201: Organising Production (8C) IOLS 202: Globalisation & World-Class Manufacturing (8C)	IOLS 203: Health in the Workplace (8C) IOLS 204: Trade Unions in SA (8C)
<b>Four of the following modules (16C each):</b>	
IOLS301: Organisational Restructuring and Change IOLS302: Diversity and Equity in the Workplace	IOLS303: Labour, Capital and State IOLS304: Implementing Workplace Change IOLS305: Economic Policy, Labour Markets & Jobs IOLS306: Labour and Globalisation

### Internet Studies (Howard College)

Designed to work in conjunction with one of the traditional Human Science disciplines (for example, Political Science or IsiZulu), this major will equip students with new critical insights, arguments and technical understanding for a world increasingly shaped by global networks. The major in Internet Studies consists of an intensive, critical, and technical focus on the Internet and its effects. Students will be trained to use the leading software and hardware tools of the day. Throughout the major we will focus on the political and social implications of Internet development, on the determinants of access and exclusion, and on the development of a new kind of politics around the network.

#### Structure of the Major

Internet Expertise for the Human Sciences (16C)	News Media in the Internet Society (16C)
Entrepreneurship in the Information Age (16C)	Electronic Images and the Internet (16C)
Politics of Data in the Network Economy (32C)	Applied Internet Research and Publishing (32C)

### IsiZulu (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The School of IsiZulu Studies offers three majors:

#### IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)

This major is for students who enter at Level 100 with a Grade 12 pass in IsiZulu, or Nguni, (first language) and/or with IsiZulu or another Nguni language as mother tongue or home language.

#### IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Language Studies

This major is for students whose mother tongue is not IsiZulu or another Nguni language, and who do not have IsiZulu (first language) as a Grade 12 subject.

#### Bridging Major

This major is for students whose mother tongue/home language is IsiZulu or another Nguni language, or for students who are fully fluent in IsiZulu or another Nguni language, but who have not done IsiZulu as a school subject for Grade 12. It is effectively for mother-tongue IsiZulu speakers who have been schooled at the old 'Model C' primary schools, and for speakers of other languages who have grown up in close proximity to IsiZulu speakers. The Bridging major differs from the Mother-Tongue major only at Level 100.



**Structure of the Mother-Tongue Major**

Introduction to IsiZulu A (16C)	Introduction to IsiZulu B (16C)
Advanced IsiZulu A (16C)	Advanced IsiZulu B (16C)
Sociolinguistics and Language Planning (16C)	Advanced Theory, Academic and Creative Writing (16C)
Level 300 IsiZulu elective (16C)	Level 300 IsiZulu elective (16C)

**Structure of the Non-Mother Tongue Major**

Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A (16C)	Basic IsiZulu Language Studies B (16C)
Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies A (16C)	Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies B (16C)
Advanced IsiZulu Language Studies A (16C)	Advanced IsiZulu Language Studies B (16C)
Level 300 IsiZulu Language Studies elective (16C)	Level 300 IsiZulu Language Studies elective (16C)

**Structure of the Bridging Major**

Bridging IsiZulu A (16C)	Bridging IsiZulu B (16C)
Advanced IsiZulu A (16C)	Advanced IsiZulu B (16C)
Sociolinguistics and Language Planning (16C)	Comparative Kintu (16C)
Level 300 IsiZulu elective (16C)	Level 300 IsiZulu elective (16C)

**Language in the Working World (Howard College)**

Language in the Working World is an interdisciplinary major that seeks to engage theory and practice, specifically in terms of the way language relates to students' future working lives and to the demands which the working world places on workers. To this end, the role of language in relationship building, systems management, transformation and professional behaviour is examined in depth. All third-level students have to complete 70 hours of supervised internship time per semester. In the course of each module guest lecturers from various walks of life share their experiences of language in their specific working worlds.

Language in the Working World is a two-year major, and access is at the second level. There are no specific prerequisites, but students must have at least 96 credits before registering for the second-level modules. Academic Learning in English is strongly recommended at Level 1, and at least ONE language at Level 2.

**Structure of the Major**

Relationships, Language and Business (16C)	Language for Practical Thinking (16C)
Language for Transformation (32C)	Presenting a Professional Self (32C)

**Legal Studies (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

The modules that make up the Legal Studies major are offered by the Faculty of Law. Please note that these are the only Law modules that can be taken for credit in a BA or BSocSc degree.

**Structure of the Major**

<b>Legal Studies 1</b> Introduction to Law (16C)	Aspects of South African Law (16C)
<b>Legal Studies 2</b> Law of Persons (8C) Legal Research, Writing and Reasoning (8C)	Constitutional Law (16C)
<b>Legal Studies 3</b> Delict (16C) Family Law (16C)	Criminal Law (16C) Human Rights (8C) Interpretation of Law (8C)

**Linguistics (Howard College)**

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. Modules offered in the Linguistics undergraduate programme systematically equip students with skills in analysing language structure, language in society and language as a cognitive ability of humans. These skills qualify students to work in a wide range of areas requiring a sound knowledge and understanding of how language is organised structurally and put to use. Included in these are, for example, translation and interpretation; media and publishing; law; speech therapy; tourism and public relations; language teaching; language policy consultancy; human resources management and intercultural communication.

**Structure of the Major**

<b>First Semester</b>	<b>Second Semester</b>
ALE (recommended) or a cognate module offered outside Linguistics (subject to the approval of the Head of School)	Introduction to Language Study



Language and Diversity	The Multilingual Mind
Language and Power	Comparing Languages

### Music (Howard College)

Music practices can facilitate intercultural communication and understanding as well as contribute to the construction of one's own identity. The flexible structure of the music major allows students to tailor their study to their existing skills and their career interests, whether these be education, community development, music journalism, cultural tourism, music and arts administration and event management, music technology, or music research.

#### Structure of the Major

Popular & Traditional Musics: Africa and Beyond (16C)	Western Classical Music: An Introduction (16C)
Second-level music module other than Music Ensemble 2A or 2B (16C)	Second-level music module other than Music Ensemble 2A or 2B (16C)
Third-level music modules other than Music Ensemble 3A or 3B (32C)	Third-level music modules other than Music Ensemble 3A or 3B (32C)

### Philosophy (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Philosophy means the love of wisdom. Students of Philosophy explore ideas about our world and ourselves, examining them systematically and critically, in order to work out what we should believe. Philosophy gives you the opportunity to carefully question, think about, write about, and discuss fundamental aspects of your existence. At the same time it fosters essential skills in analysing, constructing and evaluating arguments, critical reading, problem solving, and independent thinking.

#### Structure of the Major

Introduction to Philosophy	Philosophy and Ethics – from Ancient to Modern
<b>One of:</b> Political Philosophy or Cognitive Science or Ways of Reasoning	Being and Knowing
Study of a Central Philosophical Problem	Philosophy and Society
<b>And one of:</b> Cognitive Processes, Language and Consciousness	<b>And one of:</b> History of Philosophy or

or Issues in Ethical Theory or African Philosophy	Philosophy of Mind or Study of a Contemporary Philosopher
--	---

### Political Science (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Political Science modules at the University of KwaZulu-Natal draw students into the systematic study of power and its exercise at the global, regional, national and local levels. The Discipline offers modules on the politics of South and Southern Africa, comparative politics and government, African politics, international relations and international political economy, the politics of developing countries and political theory. The Political Science major is structured so that students become familiar with each of the principal fields of political studies. Students, subject to Faculty progression rules, may take any of the modules on a 'stand-alone' basis.

The major in Political Science must include the two first level modules and at least one 16-credit module at second or third year levels taken in each of the following five areas:

1. Political Theory	4. Comparative Politics
2. International Relations/International Studies	5. African Political Studies/Politics of Development
3. South African Politics	

The remaining 16 credits can be taken in any field of study offered within the discipline. Relevant Economic History/Development Studies modules may, as electives, satisfy the African Political Studies / Politics of Development requirement. A maximum of two elective modules may be taken from the Economic History/Development Studies list to satisfy the major.

### Structure of the Major

Introduction to Political Science (16C)	Introduction to Global Politics (16C)
Issues in International Affairs (16C) [Howard College]	Issues in International Affairs (16C) [PMB]
Level 200 Political Science elective (16C) [PMB]	Level 200 Political Science elective (16C) [Howard College]
Modern Political Thought (16C) Level 300 Political Science elective (16C)	Political Change in Developing Regions (16C) Comparative Government and Politics (16C)
<b>128 credits</b>	



### Psychology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Psychology encompasses broadly the scientific study of mental processes and individual and social behaviour. It includes a wide range of fields of study such as thinking, personality, development and social behaviour. It is grounded in systematic theory and research, thus making the study of research methods core to the discipline. Undergraduate psychological studies provide a general introduction to the field and a formative base for further specialisation toward a variety of professional qualifications within the discipline.

#### Structure of the Major

PSYC101: Introduction to Psychology A (16C)	PSYC102: Introduction to Psychology B (16C)
PSYC201: Introduction to Research Methods & Statistics (16C) (prerequisite for PSYC301)	Psychology electives to the value of 16 credits
PSYC202: Social Psychology (8C) PSYC203: Developmental Psychology (8C)	
PSYC302: Psychology of Personality (8C) PSYC305: Cognitive Psychology (8C) Psychology electives to the value of 16 credits	PSYC301: Measurement, Experiment & Observation (16C) Psychology electives to the value of 16 credits

#### Structure of the Major in Industrial Psychology (Howard College)

PSYC101: Introduction to Psychology A (16C)	PSYC102: Introduction to Psychology B (16C)
PSYC207: Industrial Psychology 2A (16C)	PSYC208: Industrial Psychology 2B (16C)
PSYC311: Industrial Psychology 3A (32C)	PSYC312: Industrial Psychology 3B (32C)

### Religion (Howard College)

#### Structure of the Major

Students must take a combination of core modules and specialisation modules. Please consult the Academic Co-ordinator or the Head of School for advice on selecting the specialisation modules.

<b>Level One</b> Introduction to Religion (16C) <b>and</b> Introduction to Religion and Development (16C)	
--	--

<b>or</b> Introduction to African Traditional Religions (16C)	
<b>Level Two</b> Specialisation module, e.g. History of Hindu Thought (16C)	Specialisation module, e.g. Hinduism in South Africa (16C)
<b>Level Three</b> Specialisation module, e.g. Contemporary Hinduism (16C) <b>and</b> Third-level elective in Religion (16C)	Research Methodology in Religion & Culture (16C) <b>and</b> Method & Theory in Religion & Culture Studies (16C)

### Sociology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

Sociology is concerned with the way in which we live in the social world, how we live with other people. Offered as individual modules, and as a major subject, Sociology, firstly, teaches students to think critically and to question what may seem obvious; and, secondly, provides skills such as research, accessing information, evaluating and presenting information, and becoming aware of ethical considerations in the practices of the discipline.

#### Structure of the Major

Introduction to Sociology (16C) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (16C)	Introduction to South African Society (16C) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (16C) (only for those who did not do this module in the first semester)
Classical Sociological Theory (16C)	Social Change (16C)
Contemporary Sociological Theory (16C)  <b>plus one of:</b> Contemporary Theory – Theorist(s) (16C) <b>or</b> Contemporary Theory – Field of Theory (16C) <b>or</b> Social Studies in Conservation (16C)	Research Design – an Introduction (16C)  <b>plus one of:</b> Social Issues – Practice and Theory (16C) <b>or</b> Social Issues – Rural and Development Issues (16C) <b>or</b> Social Issues – Specific Examples (16C) <b>or</b> Research Practice – a Project (16C) <b>or</b> Culture, Communication & Development (16C)



*The Sociology major is offered on the Howard College and Pietermaritzburg campuses only, although modules in Sociology may be available to students on the Westville campus, subject to demand and staff resources.*

### Translation Studies (Pietermaritzburg)

Owing to the increased demand for qualified translators, text editors and publishers in South Africa with its eleven official languages, a degree with Translation Studies as major is a very desirable option. Even if the whole programme in Translation Studies is not undertaken, Translation courses in a general degree can be valuable assets to journalists, media experts and language practitioners.

To major in Translation Studies students have to do two modules of a language in their first year and complete 2 Translation Studies modules in their second year plus another four at third-year level, e.g.

Afrikaans/French/Zulu (16C)	Afrikaans/French/Zulu (16C)
Introduction to Translation 1 (16C)	Introduction to Translation 2 (16C)
Translation Theory 1 (16C)	Translation Theory 2 (16C)
Practical Translation 1 (16C)	Practical Translation 2 (16C)

## SECTION B: STRUCTURED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies (Howard College)

Applicants are required to submit a portfolio of creative work and to complete a questionnaire; and should normally have obtained at least a C symbol for Mathematics (SG) or an E symbol for Mathematics (HG). They must also obtain at least 36 points on the Matriculation score. In addition, the University reserves the right to restrict the number of students entering the School.

The following modules are offered for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, shown in the order in which they must normally be taken:

1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	2 <sup>nd</sup> Semester
Architectural Design and Technology 1A	Architectural Design and Technology 1B
Theory of Architecture 1A	Theory of Architecture 1B
History of Architecture 1A	History of Architecture 1B
Building Science 1A (Solar Geometry)	Building Science 1B (Solar Movement & Orientation)
Theory of Structures 1A	Theory of Structures 1B
<b>128 credits</b>	

3 <sup>rd</sup> Semester	4 <sup>th</sup> Semester
Architectural Design & Technology 2A	Architectural Design & Technology 2B

Theory of Architecture 2A	Theory of Architecture 2B
History of Architecture 2A	History of Architecture 2B
Building Science 2A (Electricity and Illumination)	Building Science 2B (Heat in Buildings)
Theory of Structures 2A	Theory of Structures 2B
<b>128 credits</b>	

*A Comprehensive Review of all work is undertaken at the conclusion of Semester 3.*

<b>5<sup>th</sup> Semester</b>	<b>6<sup>th</sup> Semester</b>
Architectural Design & Technology 3A	Architectural Design & Technology 3B
Theory of Architecture 3A	Theory of Architecture 3B
History of Architecture 3A	History of Architecture 3B
Building Science 3A (Acoustics)	Building Science 3B (Ventilation and Passive Solar Design)
Theory of Structures 3A	Theory of Structures 3B
<b>128 credits</b>	

### **BSocSc (Augmented Curriculum) (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

For a description of the first year of this four-year programme, please refer to the entry for the Humanities Access Programme in Section C below. Students who successfully complete this Access Programme may proceed to the first year of a BA or BSocSc degree.

### **BA in Cognitive Science (Howard College)**

The BA in Cognitive Science is a version of the BA general studies (it is not a fully separate 'programme' degree). Cognitive Science is the name for a coalition of separate disciplines that together attempt to understand the nature of information processing in humans and other systems. Traditional core disciplines in cognitive science include computer science, linguistics, psychology and philosophy. The BA in Cognitive Science is a three-year degree, in which any two of the following four subjects can be taken as majors: Computer Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, and Psychology. Training in cognitive science is an excellent preparation for a variety of forms of research in the academic and private sectors. The undergraduate degree in cognitive science is also an ideal preparation for graduate study in any of the possible majors.



**Structure of the Major***Level One*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
At least 16 credits towards majors in at least two of the following: Philosophy Computer Science* Psychology	At least 16 credits towards majors in at least two of the following: Philosophy Computer Science* Psychology Linguistics
Elective modules to bring semester total to 64	Elective modules to bring semester total to 64

*Level Two*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
PHIL202: Cognitive Science (compulsory 16-credit module)	At least 16 credits each at second-year level towards majors in at least two of the following: Computer Science* Philosophy Linguistics Psychology
At least 16 credits each at second-year level towards majors in at least two of the following: Computer Science* Philosophy Linguistics Psychology	
Elective modules to bring semester total to 64	Elective modules to bring semester total to 64

*Level Three*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
PHIL 302: Cognitive Processes, Language and Consciousness (Compulsory 16-credit module, can count towards the major in Philosophy)	At least 32 credits at third-year level towards majors in two of the following: Computer Science* Philosophy Linguistics Psychology
At least 32 credits each at third-year level towards majors in two of the following: Computer Science* Philosophy Linguistics Psychology	

\* This major is offered on the Westville Campus. It may not be possible for a given student to take it, given timetable and transport requirements. Students taking Computer Science are also required to take General Mathematics.

**For further information contact** Professor David Spurrett (Academic Co-ordinator), Room 281 MTB (in the School of Philosophy and Ethics), e-mail [spurrett@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:spurrett@ukzn.ac.za), or the Administrator, telephone 260-2292.

### **Bachelor of Community and Development Studies (Howard College) (Incorporating the Diploma in Community Development)**

#### **First Level (128 credits)**

Introduction to Community Development Theory  
Introduction to Community Development Practice  
Adult Education in the Context of Development  
Institutions in Community Development

**Electives to the value of 64 credits\***

#### **Second (Diploma) Level (128 credits)**

Community Economic Development  
Programme/Project Planning  
Facilitating Community Development Practice

**Electives to the value of 80 credits\***

#### **Third Level (128 credits)**

Issues in Community Development  
Community-Based Learning  
Local Government & Community Development

**Electives to the value of 32 credits\***

\* Please consult with the Academic Co-ordinator for Community Development for guidance in the selection of electives.

### **Bachelor of Criminology (Howard College)**

This programme seeks to develop the capacity of students through instilling a sound understanding of concepts and terminology in Criminology, Victimology, Theoretical Expositions and Criminal Justice. The complexities of crime, motivation of offenders, vulnerability of victims and the management of crime are key aspects of the programme.

#### **First Level**

Fundamental Criminology A	Fundamental Criminology B
Academic Learning in English OR	Introduction to South African Society OR



Introduction to Community Development Theory (n/a in 2006)	Institutions in Community Development (n/a in 2006)
Introduction to Law	Aspects of South African Law
Introduction to Sociology OR Introduction to Community Development Practice (n/a in 2006)	Culture and Society in Africa
<b>128 credits</b>	

**Second Level**

Contemporary Crime Issues	Victimology
Criminological Theories	Introduction to Gender Studies
Culture, Health and Illness OR Community Economic Development (not available in 2006)	Life, Sexuality and Death OR Programme/Project Planning (not available in 2006)
Research Methods in the Social Sciences	Social Change
<b>128 credits</b>	

**Third Level**

Criminal Justice A (Criminal Justice)	Criminal Justice B (Correction)
Policing A (Reaction to Crime)	Policing B (Investigative Criminology)
Core modules and electives (one of which must be a Level 3 research module) totalling 64 credits	
<b>128 credits</b>	

**BA in Cultural and Heritage Tourism (Howard College)**

This is a specialised degree intended to produce experts who are able to act as managers, administrators, entrepreneurs, tour operators, researchers and educators in the heritage field or cultural tourism industry. Graduates will be sensitized to the current debates in this interdisciplinary field of study, where 'heritage' extends beyond historical sites and artifacts to include the environment and contemporary cultural practices.

<b>Level 1 (128 credits)</b>	
<b>Compulsory</b>	
Introduction to Tourism	(16)
Introduction to Cultural Tourism	(16)

Economics 1A	(16)
Economics 1B	(16)
<b>Electives that contribute a total of 64 credits, chosen from the following:</b>	
Introduction to Political Science	(16)
French 101	(16)
German 1A	(16)
Introduction to Anthropology	(16)
Other electives with the permission of the Academic Co-ordinator	(16)
<b>Level 2 (128 credits)</b>	
<b>Compulsory</b>	
Environmental Impact of Tourism	(16)
Principles of Tourism Marketing	(16)
Policy & Law in Heritage Tourism	(16)
Survey of Significant Heritage Sites in South Africa	(16)
<b>Core electives: Select at least one of the following first-semester electives</b>	
Heritage Tourism and the Zulu Kings	(16)
Heritage Tourism and Contemporary Belief Systems	(16)
Art, Craft and Public Monuments	(16)
<b>Core electives: Select at least one of the following second-semester electives</b>	
Festivals and Performances	(16)
Literary Heritage in KZN	(16)
Architecture as Heritage	(16)
<b>Other electives to complete 128 credits</b>	
Consult the Academic Co-ordinator	(16)
<b>Level 3 (128 credits)</b>	
<b>Compulsory</b>	
Economic Development and Tourism	(16)
Tourism and Policy	(16)
Research Methods and Information Technology for Heritage Tourism	(16)
Theories of Travel and Tourism	(16)
<b>Core electives: select at least two</b>	
Contemporary Leaders and Related Sites	(16)
Indigenous Rock Art	(16)
Oral Heritage	(16)
<b>Other electives that contribute to a total of 128 credits</b>	



Any other relevant module in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator	(16)
<b>Total credits</b>	<b>384</b>

### BA in Drama and Performance Studies (Pietermaritzburg)

This programme requires 12 Drama modules, with cognate subjects.

<b>Level One</b>	<b>DRAM101 Drama &amp; Performance Studies 101 (16C)</b>	<b>DRAM102 Drama &amp; Performance Studies 102 (16C)</b>
32C in Drama 128C in total	and 3 other 16-credit modules on offer within the School	and 3 other 16-credit modules on offer within the School
<b>Level Two</b>	<b>DRAM201 Drama &amp; Performance Studies 201 (16C) AND DRAM203 – Production*(16C) or DRAM270 – Special Topics (16C)</b>	<b>DRAM204 Drama &amp; Performance Studies 204 (16C) AND DRAM203 – Production* (16C)</b>
64C in Drama 128C in total	and 2 other 16-credit modules within the School	and 2 other 16-credit modules within the School

<b>Level Three</b>	<p><b>CORE</b>  <b>DRAM306 – Acting &amp; Dance (16C)</b>  <b>DRAM307 – Education &amp; Development A (16C)</b></p> <p><b>ELECTIVE:</b> Choose 1  <b>DRAM308 – Scriptwriting (16C)</b>  <b>DRAM303 – Production* (16C)</b></p> <p>and 1 other 16-credit module within the School</p>	<p><b>CORE</b>  <b>DRAM 309 – Directing &amp; Choreography (16C)</b>  <b>DRAM310 – Playwriting (16C)</b></p> <p><b>ELECTIVE:</b> Choose 1  <b>DRAM311 – Education &amp; Development B (16C)</b>  <b>DRAM303 – Production* (16C)</b></p> <p>and 1 other 16-credit module within the School</p>
96C in Drama 128C in total		

\* Students must include ONE Production module, but may do both within the BA in Drama and Performance Studies. Both DRAM203 and DRAM303 can be taken, but only ONCE each.

### **BSocSc in Geography and Environmental Management (Howard College)**

The purpose of this interdisciplinary programme is to produce graduates who have a sound knowledge of, and training in, the various theoretical and practical aspects of environmental management for use in the management of environmental problems. The degree is structured around a core of Geography, Environmental Sciences and Environmental Management modules that must be taken to third level. In addition, students' training involves exposure to a range of elective modules in social science disciplines complementary to the focus on environmental management.

Apart from the scientific and technical expertise they will attain, graduates will be expected to develop an awareness of the social impact of their work and their responsibilities as professionals in the environmental field.

#### **Geography and Environmental Management Programme Howard College Environment and Society Stream**

<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Human Environments (GEOG110) (16C)	Environmental Systems (ENVS120) (16C)
	Research Methods in the Social Sciences (SOCY103) (16C)	<i>Electives that contribute 48C from:</i> Development Studies (ECHS102) (16C) Political Science (POLS102) (16C) Sociology (SOCY102) (16C)



		Economics (ECON102) (16C)
	Academic Learning in English (ACLE102) OR other approved English module (16C)	
	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Philosophy (PHIL101) (16C) Internet Expertise (INST101) (16C) Sociology (SOCY101) (16C) Economics (ECON101) (16C)	
<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Biophysical Environments of Southern Africa (ENVS210) (16C)	Geographies of Urban and Rural Change (GEOG220) (16C)
	Environmental Philosophy and Ethics (PHIL207) (8C)	Environmental Assessment (ENVS221) (8C)
	A second-level elective at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator (8C):	Environmental Auditing (ENVS222) (8C)
	<i>Electives that contribute 32C from:</i> Development Studies (ECHS203) (16C) Sociology (SOCY201) (16C) Political Science (POLS201) (16C)	Geographical Information Systems (ENVS211) (16C)
		<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Development Studies (ECHS204) (16C) Sociology (SOCY202) (16C) Political Science (POLS203) (16C)
<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Semester 1 &amp; 2 (128 credits)</b>	
	Environmental Management (ENVS322) (16C)	
	Sustainable Cities (GEOG313) (16C)	
	Environmental Law (LAWS4EL) (16C)	
	<i>Electives that contribute a total of 48 credits from:</i> Atmospheric Science (ENVS310) (8C) Biogeography (ENVS311) (8C) Soil Erosion and Land Degradation (ENVS315) (16C) Tourism Studies (GEOG301) (16C)	

	Research Project in Geography (GEOG310) OR Environmental Management (ENVS321) (16C) Land Issues and Rural Development in South Africa (GEOG314) (16C) Geography of Health (GEOG321) (16C)
	<i>Electives that contribute 32C from: (The electives chosen must be an equivalent of the 2B choice).</i> Development Studies, Sociology, or Political Science at Level 3

*Note:* In either the first or the second semester, students on the Howard College campus may replace these modules with 64C of appropriate courses from the Universities of Södertöns or Stockholm (subject to approval by the Head of School).

### **BSocSc in Geography and Environmental Management (Pietermaritzburg)**

The purpose of this interdisciplinary programme is to produce graduates who have a sound knowledge of, and training in, the various theoretical and practical aspects of environmental management for use in the management of environmental problems. The degree is structured around a core of Geography, Environmental Sciences and Environmental Management modules that must be taken to third level. In addition, students' training involves exposure to a range of elective modules in social science disciplines complementary to the focus on environmental management. It is possible to achieve this by following one of two 'streams' or specialisations within the named programme

In the *Environment and Society Stream*, graduates will be expected to develop an awareness of the social impact of their work and their responsibilities as professionals in the field of environmental management. By contrast, graduates following the *Environment and Development Stream* will be expected to focus their efforts towards an understanding of development issues (especially problems related to rural development) in an environmental context.

<b>Geography and Environmental Management Programme, Pietermaritzburg</b>		
<b>Environment and Society Stream</b>		
<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Human Environments (GEOG110) (16C)	Environmental Systems (ENVS120) (16C)
	Economics (ECON101) (16C)	Economics (ECON102) (16C)
	Community Resource Management (CRMS120) (8C)	Introduction to Rocks and Minerals (EART122) (8C)



	Rural Resource Management (RRMG113) (8C)	Spatial Representation and Digital Cartography (ENVS122) (8C)
	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i>  Sociology (SOCY101) (16C) Psychology (PSYC101) (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Management (MGNT102) (16C) Political Science (POLS102) (16C) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (SOCY103) (16C) Psychology (PSYC102) (16C)
<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Biophysical Environments of Southern Africa (ENVS210) (16C)	Geographies of Urban and Rural Change (GEOG220) (16C)
	Philosophy (PHIL203) (16C)	Environmental Assessment (ENVS221) (8C) Environmental Auditing (ENVS222) (8C)
	Sociology (SOCY201) (16C)	Geographical Information Systems (ENVS211) (16C)
	<i>Elective(s) (16C) from:</i>  Political Science (POLS206) (16C) Community Resource Management (CRMS220) (16C) Psychology (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Intro to Geography of Development (GEOG224) (16C) Sociology (SOCY202) (16C) Political Science (POLS202) (16C) Psychology (16C)
<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Social Studies in Conservation (SOCY304) (16C)	Environmental Management (ENVS322) (16C)
	Geography of Development (GEOG325) (16C)	Cities and Planning in Developing Countries (GEOG319) (16C)
	Soil Erosion and Land Degradation (ENVS315) (16C)	Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing (ENVS316) (16C)
	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Biogeography and Climate Change (ENVS314) (16C) Contemporary Sociological Theory (SOCY301) (16C) Organisational Behaviour and Development (PSYC310) (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Culture, Communication and Development (SOCY310) (16C) Political Change in Developing Regions (POLS303) (16C) Comparative Government & Politics (POLS304) (16C)

**Geography and Environmental Management Programme, Pietermaritzburg  
Environment and Development Stream**

<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Human Environments (GEOG110) (16C)	Environmental Systems (ENVS120) (16C)
	Community Resource Management (CRMS120) (8C)	Rural Resource Management (RRMG114) (8C)
	Rural Resource Management (RRMG113) (8C)	Community Resource Management (CRMS130) (8C)
		Introduction to Rocks and Minerals (EART122) (8C)
	Sociology (SOCY101) (16C)	Spatial Representation and Digital Cartography (ENVS122) (8C)
	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Psychology (PSYC101) Political Science (POLS101) (16C) A language module (preferably IsiZulu) (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Management (MGNT102) (16C) Political Science (POLS102) (16C) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (SOCY103) (16C)
<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Biophysical Environments of Southern Africa (ENVS210) (16C)	Geographies of Urban and Rural Change (GEOG220) (16C)
	Rural Resource Management (RRMG212) (16C)	Environmental Assessment (ENVS221) (8C) Environmental Auditing (ENVS222) (8C)
	Community Resource Management (CRMS220) (16C)	Geographical Information Systems (ENVS211) (16C)
	<i>Elective(s) (16C) from:</i> Political Science (POLS206) (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Introduction to



	Psychology (16C) Sociology (SOCY201) (16C)	Geography of Development (GEOG224) (16C) Rural Resource Management (RRMG222) (16C)
<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Semester 1 (64 credits)</b>	<b>Semester 2 (64 credits)</b>
	Geography of Development (GEOG325) (16C)	Environmental Management (ENVS322) (16C)
	Soil Erosion and Land Degradation (ENVS315) (16C)	Cities and Planning in Developing Countries (GEOG319) (16C)
	<i>Electives that contribute a total of 32 credits from:</i>  Social Studies in Conservation (SOCY304) (16C) Rural Resource Management (RRMG311) (16C) Community Resource Management (CRMS310) (16C)	<i>Elective (16C) from:</i> Culture, Communication and Development (SOCY310) (16C) Geographical Information Systems & Remote Sensing (ENVS316) (16C) Rural Resource Management (RRMG350) (16C) Community Resource Management (CRMS330) (16C)

### **BSocSc in Government, Business and Ethics (Pietermaritzburg)**

This degree curriculum is designed to combine training in the Government and Business fields with a strong foundation in Ethics and Applied Ethics. Participants in the programme will have the opportunity to develop an understanding of, *inter alia*, the nature, responsibilities and values of good citizenship, the importance of intellectual probity, critical thinking and analysis and the development of innovative research and learning techniques, the societal norms, values and varied cultures that shape domestic and global worlds, and ethics in the pursuit of a variety of entrepreneurial initiatives.

*Structure*

In order to fulfil the requirements for a BSocSc (Government, Business and Ethics), each candidate shall complete the following:

*LEVEL 100: CORE MODULES*

**Government:** 32 credits in Political Science level 100

**Business:** Either 32 credits in Economics level 100 or 16 credits in Management 120

**Ethics:** 32 credits to be selected from Ethics level 100 and/or Philosophy level 100

*LEVEL 200: CORE MODULES*

**Government:** 32 credits from Political Science level 200

**Business:** 32 credits from Economics level 200, Management level 200, Human Resource Management level 200, Marketing Management level 200.

**Ethics:** 32 credits to be selected from Ethics level 200 and/or Philosophy level 200

**LEVEL 300:** Candidates have the option of entering either a Government or a Business field of study at level 300.

*GOVERNMENT*

**Government:** 64 credits from Political Science level 300

**Business:** 16 credits from Economics level 300 / Human Resource Management level 300 / Management level 300 / Marketing Management level 300.

**Ethics:** 16 credits in Ethics level 300 or Philosophy 305

**Capstone Module:** 16 credits in Government, Business and Ethics 301: Independent Research, or Political Science 312: Independent Research

**Elective:** 16 credits in an elective module at level 300.

**BUSINESS**

**Business:** 64 credits from Economics level 300, Human Resource Management level 300, Management level 300, Marketing Management level 300.

**Government:** 16 credits from Political Science level 300.

**Ethics:** 16 credits in Ethics level 300 or Philosophy 305

**Capstone Module:** 16 credits in Government, Business and Ethics 301: Independent Research, or Political Science 312: Independent Research

**Elective:** 16 credits in an elective module at level 300.

*ELECTIVE MODULES*

The remaining credits for the degree may be taken from the modules listed above, or from the following:

**Level 100:** Economics; English; End User Computing, Business Information Systems; Management; Philosophy; Quantitative Methods; Sociology.



**Level 200:** Business Finance; Philosophy; Sociology.

**Level 300:** Legal Studies; Ethics; Philosophy; Sociology.

A candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Co-ordinator, and in keeping with the programme rules, take 32 credits in elective modules not listed here.

**NOTE:** candidates must fulfil all pre- or co- requisites prescribed in the syllabus for each module.

**All candidates must consult the Academic Co-ordinator for assistance in selecting appropriate core and elective modules at each level.**

### **BSocSc in Housing (Howard College)**

<b>First Semester</b>	<b>Second Semester</b>
Housing Technology 1A	Housing Technology 1B
Housing Theory and Practice 1A	Housing Theory and Practice 1B
Economics 1A	Economics 1B
Integrated Business Studies	Commercial Law 1B
<b>128 credits</b>	

<b>Third Semester</b>	<b>Fourth Semester</b>
Housing Technology 2A	Housing Technology 2B
Housing Theory and Practice 2A	Housing Theory and Practice 2B
Commercial Law 2A	Commercial Law 2B
Introduction to Statistics	Property Studies
<b>128 credits</b>	

<b>Fifth Semester</b>	<b>Sixth Semester</b>
Housing Theory and Policy	Housing Implementation and Management
Property Planning and Management Control (8C)	History of Housing Settlement
Sustainable Cities	Estate Management
	Project Management
<b>128 credits</b>	

Faculty rules will apply regarding credits.

Semesters may be split, but major courses must be taken in sequence.

About 40% of the courses are also offered in evening classes.

Because of the limited facilities, applications will be subject to selection.

## BSocSc in Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies (Howard College)

The programme provides the successful student with a critical ability, broad knowledge about the world of work, the skills of accessing and utilizing information and an awareness of both the promise and fulfilment of work as well as the alienation and exploitation that for many people accompany the need to work.

### Structure

#### Level One (128 Credits)

Introduction to Sociology (16C) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (RMSS) (16C) Electives* to the value of 32 credits	Introduction to SA Society (16C) RMSS (if not passed in Semester 1) Electives* to the value of 32/48 credits
--	--

#### Level Two (128 Credits)

Organising Production (8C) Globalisation and World-Class Manufacturing (8C) Three electives* (48C)	Health in the Workplace (8C) Trade Unions in SA (8C) <b>Two</b> of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sociology 202 (16C)</li> <li>• History 202 (16C)</li> <li>• Industrial Psychology 2B (16C)</li> <li>• Economics 2B (16C)</li> <li>• Management 220 (16C)</li> <li>• Development Studies 2B (16C)</li> </ul> One elective* (16C)
--	--

#### Level Three (128 Credits)

Diversity and Equity in the Workplace (16C) Organisational Restructuring and Change (16C) <b>32 credits</b> from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contemporary Sociological Theory (16C)</li> <li>• Contemporary Theory – Theorist(s) (16C)</li> <li>• Contemporary Theory – Field of Theory (16C)</li> <li>• Development Studies 3A (32C)</li> </ul>	Labour, Capital & State in Contemporary SA (16C) Implementing Workplace Change (16C) Economic Policy, Labour Markets & Job Creation (16C) Labour and Globalisation (16C)
--	---

\* Elective modules must be selected from subjects recognised by the Faculty, and in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.



**BSocSc (Industrial and Working Life Programme) (Howard College)**

The Industrial and Working Life Programme (IWLP) is a self-funded programme that offers workers from certain trade unions the opportunity to enrol for a degree in the Social Sciences. Students major in Sociology and in Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies, and complete their degree part-time over a five-year period. The programme serves the perceived need for trade unionists to develop their capacities to enable them to engage more effectively in debates, to undertake their own research, and to evaluate critically and analyse economic and social phenomena.

## YEAR 1

Semester	Modules	Credits
Semester 1	Academic Learning in English	16
	Introduction to Sociology	16
Winter School	Development Activism 1	16
Semester 2	Introduction to South African Society	16
	Research Methods in the Social Sciences	16
<b>Total Credits - 80</b>		

## YEAR 2

Semester	Modules	Credits
Semester 1	Internet Expertise	16
	Introduction to Community Development Theory	16
Winter School	Economic Activism in the Information Age	16
Semester 2	Introduction to Economic Concepts	16
	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 2B	8 + 8
<b>Total Credits - 80</b>		

## YEAR 3

Semester	Modules	Credits
Semester 1	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 2A	8 + 8
	Classical Sociological Theory	16
Winter School	Work Placement for Experiential Learning	16
Semester 2	Economic History 2B	16
	Social Change	16
<b>Total Credits - 80</b>		

## YEAR 4

Semester	Modules	Credits
Semester 1	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 3A (2 modules)	16 + 16

Winter School	To be advised	16
Semester 2	Sociology 3B (2 modules)	16 + 16
<b>Total Credits - 80</b>		

## YEAR 5

Semester	Modules	Credits
Semester 1	Sociology 3A (2 modules)	16 + 16
Semester 2	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 3B (2 modules)	16 + 16
<b>Total Credits - 64</b>		
<b>Total Credits for Degree - 384</b>		

**BA or BSocSc in International Studies (Pietermaritzburg)****Structure**

In order to fulfil the requirements of a BA or BSocSc in International Studies, candidates shall:

- A obtain 128 credits in a core major and 16 credits in a core module at Level 300
- B obtain at least 48 credits in core modules at level 200
- C comply with Faculty Rule HDS7

**Core Majors****Economics**

All candidates are required to complete certain Economics modules, whether or not they choose to major in Economics. Please consult the Academic Co-ordinator for details.

**Historical Studies\*****Political Studies\***

\*If necessary, modules from Political Science/History and Religion may be cross-listed to make up the required 128 credits.

**Core Modules**

English 101, 102	Spanish 101, 102
French* 101, 102, 201, 202, 301	Management 120
German* 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A	Information Science, level 100 only
Dutch for Beginners	Religion 101
*Students may not major in this subject	

**Elective Modules\***

Classical Civilisation (Level 100)	Philosophy
Ethics Studies (Level 100)	Psychology (Level 100)



Art History (Level 100)

Sociology

\*Only certain modules within each of these disciplines may be selected. Students must consult the Academic Co-ordinator for guidance in making their selection.

### **BSocSc in Management and Communication Studies (Howard College)**

This structured degree responds to the increasing role of professional communication in careers in the business world - in sales and marketing, personnel work, public relations, front jobs in companies, tourism, diplomatic and legal work. These all require people to be able to build relationships with others, to communicate effectively, to work collectively in teams: to persuade, to negotiate, to generate ideas together. Success in these careers depends on successful communication, and this requires advanced knowledge and skills – incrementally so within today's globalising world, where effective communication has to be achieved within a culturally complex context.

In addition, the programme will focus on the central role of language in problem-solving and the generation of ideas. Professional success is increasingly a function of creative and critical thinking, of the ability to adapt and respond to new circumstances and to learn new skills swiftly. Advanced language skills, embedded in a theorised understanding of the processes involved, are one chief tool in this regard.

The programme offers students a combination of specialised and technical knowledge in selected management-related fields, and advanced study and practice of the skills and knowledge necessary for effective communication in the workplace and for effective problem-solving and creative thinking.

#### **Structure**

**NB: The entries below may well change during the merger process, but the overall principles remain.**

#### **Level 1**

The following modules are required, plus an additional elective module, to a total of 128 credits.

1. Academic Learning in English	5. Introduction to Media Studies
2. Introduction to Sociology	6. Introduction to SA Society
3. Management 110	7. Management 120
4. RMSS	8. Elective

#### **Recommended Electives:**

Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A, B (Non-Mother Tongue)	Introduction to Economic Concepts
Economics 1A, 1B	Introduction to IsiZulu A, B (Mother

	Tongue)
Environmental Systems	Linguistics 1B: Introduction to Language Study
French 101, 102	Political Science 101, 102
Human Environments	

## Level 2

Students are required to obtain a total of 128 credits spread across all of A, B, C, D and E, below, as specified. (In selecting modules, they must ensure that they also comply with the Faculty requirement of at least 64 credits from Faculty-taught disciplines, which are designated below with #.)

**A. Programme core:** Management 210 (16 credits)

**B. 'Management' modules:** 32 credits selected from

# Arts Administration	
# Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 2A and 2B (8 credits each):	
Organising Production	Health in the Workplace
Globalisation & World-Class Manufacturing	Trade Unions in South Africa
Economics 2A	Economics 2B
	Management 220

**C. Professional communication modules:** 32 credits selected from:

- # Language in the Working World 201, 202
- # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 211: Intercultural Communication
- # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 202: Cultural Studies
- # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 222: Media Studies
- # Translation and Intercultural Communication

**D. Additional 'Management' or professional communication modules:**

16 credits selected from modules listed under B and C above

**E. Free selection:** 32 credits

In addition to modules listed under B and C above, the following are recommended:

# French 201, 202	# Linguistics 2A, 2B
# Advanced IsiZulu A, B	# Political Science 201, 203
# Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies A, B	



### Level 3

Students are required to obtain a total of 128 credits as spelled out below. In selecting modules, students must also comply with the Faculty rule that at least 64 credits are completed in modules taught by the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences (designated here with #).

- A. 'Management' modules:** at least 32 credits from the following
- Economics 3
  - # Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies 3
  - Management 3
  - Marketing 3
- B. Professional communication modules:** at least 32 credits from the following:
- # Language in the Working World 301, 302 (including a professional internship)
  - # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 301: Advanced Cultural Studies
  - # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 321: New Media Studies
  - # Culture, Communication and Media Studies 312: Advertising and Marketing
- C. The remaining 64 credits from list A or B; or from the following modules:**
- # Sociology 305: Research Design - an Introduction
  - # French 301, 302
  - # IsiZulu 3 (Mother-Tongue and Non-Mother Tongue)
  - # Linguistics 3A: Language and Power

#### Notes:

1. The normal progression rules and any stated prerequisites for entry to specific modules at various levels will apply.
2. For descriptions of the various modules, see under the disciplinary entries in the syllabus section of this handbook or the Management Studies handbook, as applicable.

#### **For further information consult Professor Gerhard Maré**

(Sociology (Howard College), first floor MTB, Telephone 260-2442/ 2302).

---

### **BA in Music (Howard College)**

The BA in Music offers students an opportunity to specialise in music to a greater extent than is possible in the general BA degree. The curriculum includes both the academic and the practical study of music and is flexible so that it can be tailored to students' career plans. The degree is suitable for many careers, including teaching, music technology, music journalism, community development and music research.

**Structure** (modules belonging to the Music Major in bold)

Level 1 (96-160 credits)	<b>Popular &amp; Traditional Musics: Africa and Beyond (16C)</b> First-level language module* (16C) Other music or non-music modules except Song, Culture and History 1A (32C – 48 C)**	<b>Western Classical Music: An Introduction (16C)</b> Other music or non-music modules except Song, Culture and History 1B (16C – 64C)**
Level 2 (96- 160 credits)	<b>Music module other than Music Ensemble 2A or 2B (16C)</b> Other music or non-music modules (32-64C)**	<b>Music module other than Music Ensemble 2A or 2B (16C)</b> Other music or non-music modules (32-64C)**
Level 3 (128 credits)	<b>Music module(s) other than Music Ensemble 3A or 3B (32C)</b> Other music or non-music modules (32C)**	<b>Music module(s) other than Music Ensemble 3A or 3B (32C)</b> Other music or non-music modules (32C)**

\* Students may be advised to take a particular language module according to the Faculty's assessment of their language requirements.

\*\* Students must complete at least 32 credits in non-music modules at first, second, or third level and at least 224 credits in music modules at first, second, and third level. Thus students may choose whether to study music or non-music modules for 128 credits of the 384-credit degree. This allows students to complete a second major, should they wish to do so. Candidates pursuing the BA in Music degree will be permitted to graduate with a minimum of two subjects (namely, Music plus at least one non-Music subject) instead of the four that are usually mandatory for the BA degree.

**BA in Music and Drama Performance (Howard College)**

This programme has a strongly 'practical' focus in music and drama. It has been designed to cater primarily for learners hoping for a versatile career in performance, in fields such as theatre, cabaret, radio, television, or film, with a specific emphasis on the particular South African context.

**Structure**

	Semester One	Semester Two
<i>Level One (128C)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies 101	Drama & Performance Studies 102
	African Music & Dance 1A* Or Second Practical Study 1A	African Music & Dance 1B Or Second Practical Study 1B
	Introduction to Music	Introduction to Music



	Fundamentals A (Or Music Theory 1A**)	Fundamentals B (Or Music Theory 1B)
	1 English Language Course***	Elective
<i>Level Two (128C)</i>	Drama & Performance Studies 201	Drama & Performance Studies 205
<b>NB: At least 96 of the required 128 credits at 2nd year, must be level 2 modules.</b>	African Music & Dance 2A Or Second Practical Study 2A	African Music & Dance 2B Or Second Practical Study 2B
	Music Elective	Music Elective
	Arts Administration	Elective (16 credits)
<i>Level Three (128C), all of which must be from level 3 modules</i>	Drama & Performance Studies 301 Drama & Performance Studies 302 - Elective	Drama & Performance Studies 304 Drama & Performance Studies 305 - Elective
	African Music & Dance 3A Or Second Practical Study 3A	African Music & Dance 3B Or Second Practical Study 3B
	Elective at Third Level (which can be Music) <i>African Music Outreach: Music Education is recommended for students who have taken African Music and Dance</i>	Elective at Third Level (which can be Music) <i>African Music Outreach: Community Development is recommended for students who have taken African Music and Dance</i>

\*To be accepted for the degree, students must perform well enough in an audition to register for African Music and Dance 1A or for either Second Practical Study 1A or First Practical Study 1A.

\*\* The School of Music administers a diagnostic test to determine whether students should register for Introduction to Fundamentals or Music Theory 1A.

\*\*\* Students will be advised to take a particular language module according to the Faculty's assessment of their language requirements. A student who needs English Language Development A and/or B will then also have to complete Academic Literacy in English.

**Electives recommended for students registering for African Music and Dance:**  
Keyboard Studies, Second Practical Study, IsiZulu, Music Ensemble.

Notes:

- Learners in this degree programme who have successfully completed the first two years of study and obtained 256 credits have the option of exiting the programme

with a University Diploma in Music and Drama Performance.

- It is essential that students who register for this programme consult with the Academic Co-ordinator and a Music adviser before registration, to ensure that they structure their options correctly.

### Bachelor of Music (Howard College)

The BMus degree provides a specialised professional training that combines practical work and music theory with the study of music from historical, critical, anthropological and sociological perspectives. Nine areas of specialisation are offered within the BMus degree: African Music and Dance, Composition, Jazz Studies, Music Education, Music Technology, Musicology and Ethnomusicology, Orchestral Performance, Performance, and Popular Music Studies. Within the BMus programme, students may take a limited number of modules in subjects other than music. The BMus degree requires four years of full-time study.

#### Access to the BMus programme

Candidates must meet the normal faculty requirements for admission to degree study, and must successfully complete an audition and aural perception test as well as a diagnostic music theory test administered by the academic staff in Music; or (alternative route) must successfully complete all modules prescribed for the first year of the Undergraduate Diploma in Music Performance.

#### Common modules and specialist modules

Students shall obtain credit for the following common modules as well as for the specialist modules in one of the specialist fields offered:

#### COMMON MODULES

1st Year	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year
Popular Musics (16) Western Classical Music (16)	MCH 2A (16) MCH 2B (16)	MCH 3A (16) MCH 3B (16)	
Intro to Music Fundamentals A & B <b>or</b> Music Theory and Perception 1A & 1B (16+16)	Introductory Theory & Perception A & B <b>or</b> Music Theory & Perception 2A & 2B (16+16)	Intermediate Theory & Perception A & B <b>or</b> Electives (16+16)	
Music Ensemble 1A & 1B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 2A & 2B (8+8)		Music Ensemble 3A & 3B (8+8)
First Practical Study 1A & 1B <b>or</b> African Music & Dance	First Practical Study 2A & 2B <b>or</b> African Music &	First Practical Study 3A & 3B <b>or</b> African Music &	



1A & 1B (16+16)	Dance 2A & 2B (16+16)	Dance 3A & 3B (16+16)	
Approved Language Module (16)	Elective(s) (16)		Electives (48)

**Notes**

Students must complete **either** Music Theory & Perception 1A, 1B, 2A and 2B **or** Music Fundamentals 1A and 1B, Introductory Theory and Perception A and B, and Intermediate Theory & Perception A and B.

Students who specialise in Performance and Orchestral Performance shall normally choose Electives instead of First Practical Study 3A and First Practical Study 3B. See Note (iii) below.

**SPECIALISATIONS**

Specialisation	3rd Year	4th Year
<b>African Music &amp; Dance</b>	African Music Outreach: Education (16) African Music Outreach: Community Development (16)	African Music & Dance Performance A (16) African Music & Dance Performance B (16) Musicology & Ethnomusicology 1A (16) African Music Outreach: Documentation (16)
<b>Composition</b>	Composition 1 (32)	Composition 2 (64)
<b>Jazz Studies</b>  <b>Note:</b> Students specialising in Jazz Studies must take Jazz Workshop 1A, 1B, 2A, & 2B as electives.	Jazz Performance 1A (16) Jazz Performance 1B (16)	Jazz Performance 2A (16) Jazz Performance 2B (16) Jazz Composition & Arranging 1A (16) Jazz Composition & Arranging 1B (16)
<b>Music Education</b>	Music Education 1A (16) Music Education 1B (16)	Music Education 2A (32) Music Education 2B (32)
<b>Musicology &amp; Ethnomusicology</b>	Musicology & Ethnomusicology 1A (16) Musicology & Ethnomusicology 1B (16)	Music Research: Methods (32) Music Research: History and Ideas (32)
<b>Music Technology</b>	Electro-Acoustic Music 1A (16) Electro-Acoustic Music 1B (16)	Electro-Acoustic Music 2A (32) Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (32)

Specialisation	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year
<b>Orchestral Performance</b>	Orchestral Performance 1A (16) [replaces Elective(s)] Orchestral Performance 1B (16) [replaces Elective(s)]	Orchestral Performance 2A (16) Orchestral Performance 2B (16)	Orchestral Performance 3A (32) Orchestral Performance 3B (32)
<b>Performance</b>		Performance 1A (16) Performance 1B (16)	Performance 2A (32) Performance 2B (32)
<b>Popular Music Studies</b>		Electro-Acoustic Music 1A (16) Electro-Acoustic Music 1B (16)	Thinking Popular Music (32) Popular Music Production in SA (32)

**Note:** It is recommended that (a) students specialising in Popular Music Studies take Jazz Workshop 1A and 1B as electives, and (b) students specialising in Music Education take Foundations for Music Education A & B.

Popular Music students who complete First Practical Study 2B have a choice between First Practical Study 3A/B, African Music & Dance 1A/B, or Drama and Performance Studies 101/102.

Popular Music students who complete African Music and Dance 2B have a choice between African Music and Dance 3A/B, First Practical Study 1A/B, or Drama and Performance Studies 101/102.

## ELECTIVES

Advanced Musical Studies 1A, 1B	(16 each)
African Music and Dance 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B	(16 each)
Choral Studies 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B	(16 each)
Electro-Acoustic Music 1A, 1B	(16 each)
Electro-Acoustic Music: Live Sound Reinforcement	(16)
Electro-Acoustic Music: Deejaying	(16)
First Practical Study 4A, 4B	(16 each)
Foundations for Music Education A, B	(16 each)
Instrumental Teaching Method 1A, 1B	(16 each)
Jazz Workshop 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B	(16 each)
Keyboard Studies 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B	(16 each)
Languages for Singers A, B	(16 each)
Music Ensemble 4A, 4B	(8 each)
Music Education 1A, 1B	(16 each)
Music Theory and Perception 3A, 3B	(16 each)



Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A, 1B	(16 each)
Orchestral Performance 1A, 1B	(16 each)
Second Practical Study 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 4A, 4B	(16 each)
Short Independent Study A, B	(16 each)

### Note

- (i) By arrangement with the Academic Co-ordinator, elective(s) can also be taken from other discipline(s) or option(s).
- (ii) The First and Second Practical Studies shall be selected, at the discretion of the relevant Academic Co-ordinator, from the following: Piano, Piano Chamber Music, Harpsichord; Organ; any of the main string, woodwind, brass or percussion orchestral instruments; Guitar; Harp; Voice; Recorder; drums and percussion instruments; acoustic and electric bass; all saxophones and brass instruments; acoustic and electric guitar; piano and electric keyboards; conducting.
- (iii) Students who specialise in Performance and Orchestral Performance shall normally choose Electives instead of First Practical Study 3A and First Practical Study 3B, provided that those students who play a second instrument at the level required for First Practical Study 3A and First Practical Study 3B may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the relevant Academic Co-ordinator.

For more information, contact Mr Jeff Robinson, Room 13, Music.

Telephone 260-1042; e-mail [robinsonj1@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:robinsonj1@ukzn.ac.za).

See also the Music web site at <http://www.music.ukzn.ac.za>

## BA or BSocSc in Philosophy, Politics and Law (Pietermaritzburg)

The Philosophy, Politics and Law degree offers a structured programme constructed out of those three disciplines, with a focus on two of them and the relation between those two. The central core course, "Ways of Reasoning", draws the disciplines together, and the programme is rounded off by the alternative capstones of Jurisprudence (Philosophy and Law) and "Philosophy and Society" (Political Science and Philosophy). It is designed for learners looking for a career in law, business or public administration.

### Structure

<i>Level One</i>	(128 credits)
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
Philosophy 101: Introduction to Philosophy	Philosophy 102: Philosophy and Ethics – from Ancient to Modern
Introduction to Law	Aspects of SA Law
Political Science 101: Introduction to Political Science	Political Science 102: Introduction to Global Politics
One 16C elective module	One 16C elective module

<i>Level Two</i>	(128 credits)
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
Philosophy 203: Ways of Reasoning	
At least one of: Political Science 204 Law of Persons <i>and</i> Legal Research	At least two of: Philosophy 205: Being and Knowing Political Science 201 Constitutional Law
Elective modules to make a total of 64 credits for the semester	Elective modules to make a total of 64 credits for the semester
<i>Level Three</i>	(128 credits)
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
If majoring in Philosophy and Politics:  2 Philosophy 300 modules 2 Political Science 300 modules	Philosophy 305: Philosophy and Society 3 other 300 level modules from either Philosophy or Political Science, at least one from each.
If majoring in Philosophy and Law:  Jurisprudence 3 other 300 level modules from either Philosophy or Legal Studies, at least one from each.	2 Philosophy 300 modules 2 Legal Studies 300 modules
If majoring in Politics and Law:  Jurisprudence 1 other Legal Studies 300 module 2 Political Science 300 modules	Philosophy 305: Philosophy and Society 1 Political Science 300 module 2 Legal Studies 300 modules

### **BA or BSocSc in Politics, Philosophy and Economics (Howard College)**

The disciplines of political science, philosophy and economics have long been regarded as cognate. Few aspects of economic behaviour are without political dimensions, and political behaviour and processes can seldom be understood without knowledge of economics. To understand and explain such phenomena adequately one needs to adopt a theoretical stance which, in turn, requires skills in conceptual analysis and abstract reasoning. There is no better disciplinary basis for such abstract reasoning than training in philosophy.



### The Core BA or BSocSc (PPE) Curriculum

To graduate with a BA or BSocSc (PPE) students **must successfully major in at least two of the three component disciplines** and **must successfully complete all the first and second level modules required for the third discipline**. In addition, **students should, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, choose at least two appropriate semesters of mathematics (preferably including statistics), or recognized equivalents, at the first level**. Finally, specific to this degree programme, there will be an interdisciplinary **seminar** taught at the third-year level, participation in which will be **compulsory**. In the exceptional case of a student who chooses, and is permitted, to major in all three subjects, the requirement that he or she participate in this interdisciplinary seminar will be waived. In some years a longer version of this seminar may be offered and may be taken in lieu of one 16-credit Political Science module. In this event, it will replace the shorter version.

### Structure of the Programme

#### LEVEL ONE

##### First Semester

Political Science 101  
Philosophy 101  
Economics 1A  
Mathematics<sup>1</sup>

##### Second Semester

Political Science 102  
Philosophy 102  
Economics 1B  
Mathematics<sup>1</sup>

#### Notes

- Several different options are available for satisfying the Mathematics requirement of the programme. The Academic Co-ordinator will, in the light of their individual circumstances and backgrounds, advise students on which route to follow in satisfying the Mathematics requirement.
- Students with sufficiently good Matriculation results (40 points or better) or with appropriate prior qualifications will, subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator and the Dean, be permitted to take an extra module in each semester.

#### LEVEL TWO

##### First Semester

Political Science 201  
Philosophy 201 or 202  
Economics 2A  
Language or other elective

##### Second Semester

Political Science 203  
Philosophy 205 or 206  
Economics 2B  
Language or other elective

#### Notes

- PPE students are urged to choose two semesters of a language (other than their mother tongue) in their second year. This might be a foreign language, a South

African language, Greek or Latin. Students may, however, in consultation with their academic advisors, choose in each semester of their second year a subject other than a language.

- Students who plan to continue to the Masters programme and who wish to study econometrics at that level will be urged to take appropriate modules in Mathematics and/or Statistics. Such students would also need to take Economics as one of their majors.

### LEVEL THREE

First Semester	Second Semester
<i>At least two of:</i>	<i>At least two of:</i>
Political Science 301* Political Science 302* AND/OR	Political Science 303* Political Science 304* AND/OR
Philosophy 301 Philosophy 302/303/304 AND/OR	Philosophy 305 Philosophy 306/308 AND/OR
Economics 300 (32 credits)	Economics 300 (32 credits) <b>AND</b> <b>Political Science 305: PPE Seminar -</b> <b>Wealth of the World, Poverty of Nations 1</b> <b>This module is compulsory unless</b> <b>Political Science 306 is taken.</b>

\* If available, Political Science 306 (Wealth of the World, Poverty of Nations 2) may be taken in lieu of one of these modules.

### Notes

- Students will normally have passed all the Political Science, Philosophy and Economics modules at both first and second levels in order to participate in the PPE Seminar.
- Students who wish to major in all three subjects in one year must gain the permission of the Academic Co-ordinator and the Dean in order to do so.
- Students who choose to major in all three subjects will be exempted from participation in the Seminar.

---

### Bachelor of Practical Music (Howard College) (Incorporating the University Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music)

Students who wish to complete a four-year Bachelor of Practical Music degree must initially register for the Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music and follow the Diploma curriculum for the first three years.



<b>LEVEL</b>	<b>CREDITS</b>
<b>FIRST LEVEL</b>	
First Practical Study 1A and 1B	(16 + 16)
Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 1A and 1B	(8 + 8)
Music Ensemble 1A and 1B (DipJP)	(8 + 8)
Jazz & Popular Music Theory 1A and 1B	(8 + 8)
Aural Perception 1A and 1B	(8 + 8)
Jazz & Popular Music History 1A and 1B	(8 + 8)
ALE (or other English language module)	(16)
	<b>Total credits: 128</b>
<b>SECOND LEVEL</b>	
First Practical Study 2A and 2B	(16 + 16)
Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 2A and 2B	(8 + 8)
Music Ensemble 2A and 2B (DipJP)	(8 + 8)
Jazz & Popular Music Theory 2A and 2B	(8 + 8)
Aural Perception 2A and 2B	(8 + 8)
*Composition & Arranging in J&PM 1A and 1B	(8 + 8)
Jazz & Popular Music History 2A and 2B	(8 + 8)
	<b>Total credits: 128</b>
<b>THIRD LEVEL (Diploma exit level)</b>	
First Practical Study 3A and 3B	(16 + 16)
Music Ensemble 3A and 3B (DipJP)	(8 + 8)
Jazz & Popular Music Theory 3A and 3B	(8 + 8)
Each student chooses to specialise in TWO of the following disciplines:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance</li> <li>• Composition &amp; Arranging</li> <li>• Electro-Acoustic Music</li> <li>• Music Education</li> </ul>	
by selecting TWO options to the value of 32 credits each from the following list:	(16 + 16)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance in Jazz &amp; Popular Music 1A and 1B (examination recital)</li> <li>• Composition &amp; Arranging in J&amp;PM 2A and 2B</li> <li>• Electro-Acoustic Music 1A and 1B</li> <li>• Music Education 1A and 1B</li> </ul>	(16 + 16)
	<b>Total credits: 128</b>
<b>FOURTH LEVEL (Bachelor of Practical Music)</b>	
Each student continues a specialisation commenced at the third level by taking two further modules (to the value of 64 credits) from the relevant discipline below:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance in Jazz &amp; Popular Music 2A and 2B (examination recital)</li> </ul>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composition &amp; Arranging in J&amp;PM 3A and 3B</li> <li>• Electro-Acoustic Music 2A and 2B</li> <li>• Music Education 2A and 2B</li> </ul>	(32 + 32)
Electives to the value of 64 credits from the following list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Music Ensemble 4A and/or 4B (8 each)</li> <li>• African Music &amp; Dance 1A and/or 1B (16 each)</li> <li>• Arts Administration (16)</li> <li>• Any other modules (including electives not taken earlier) approved by the Academic Co-ordinator) (16 or 32 each)</li> </ul>	(64)
<b>Total credits: 128</b>	

**Notes**

1. All modules are semester-modules.

2. Over the 3 years of the Diploma, or the 4 years of the Bachelor of Practical Music, the content of the modules entitled 'Composition & Arranging in Jazz and Popular Music' may include such topics as song writing, big-band arranging, jingle writing, and film music.

## BA or BSocSc in Psychology (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

### BSocSc in Psychology (*Howard College*)

Students must complete at least 240 credits in Psychology.

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
<b>Level 1: At least 32C in Psychology, Total 128C</b>	
PSYC101 – Introduction to Psychology A (16C) Any electives at Level 1 to the value of 48C	PSYC102 – Introduction to Psychology B (16C) Any electives at Level 1 to the value of 48C
<b>Level 2: At least 80C in Psychology, Total 128C</b>	
PSYC201 – Introduction to Research (16C) (pre-requisite for PSYC301) PSYC202 – Social Psychology (8C) PSYC203 – Developmental Psychology (8C) PSYC207 – Industrial Psychology 2A (16C) Any elective(s) at Level 2 to the value of	Psychology elective(s) at Level 2 to the value of 16C PSYC208 – Industrial Psychology 2B (16C)  Any other electives at Level 2 to the value of 32C



16C	
<b>Level 3: 128C in Psychology</b>	
PSYC302 – Psychology of Personality (8C) PSYC305 - Cognitive Psychology (8C) Psychology elective(s) at Level 3 to the value of 16C PSYC311 – Industrial Psychology 3A (32C) OR PSYC313 – Community Psychology 3A(32C)	PSYC301 – Measurement, Experiment & Observation (16C) Psychology elective(s) at Level 3 to the value of 16C PSYC312 – Industrial Psychology 3B (32C) OR PSYC314 – Community Psychology 3B (32C)

### BA in Psychology/BSocSc in Psychology (*Pietermaritzburg*)

Students must complete at least 192 credits in Psychology.

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
<b>Level 1 : At least 32C in Psychology, Total 128C</b>	
PSYC101 – Introduction to Psychology A (16C)  Electives at Level 1 to the value of 48C	PSYC102 – Introduction to Psychology B (16C)  Electives at Level 1 to the value of 48C
<b>Level 2 : At least 48C in Psychology, Total 128C</b>	
PSYC201 – Introduction to Research (16C) (pre-requisite for PSYC301) PSYC202 – Social Psychology (8C) PSYC203 – Developmental Psychology (8C) Electives at Level 2 to the value of 32C	Psychology elective(s) at Level 2 at least to the value of 16C  Electives at Level 2 to make up 64C
<b>Level 3 : At least 80C in Psychology, Total 128C</b>	
PSYC302 – Psychology of Personality (8C) PSYC305 - Cognitive Psychology (8C)  Psychology electives and/ or other electives at Level 3 to the value of 48C	PSYC301 – Measurement, Experiment & Observation (16C) PSYC 307 - Psychological Studies Report (16C) (by permission of HOS) Psychology electives and/or other electives at Level 3 to the value of 32C
16C in Psychology electives may come from another discipline in the Faculty, by	

permission of the HOS

### Bachelor of Psychology (Pietermaritzburg)

**NB This degree will not be offered in 2006**

The Bachelor of Psychology is a four-year specialised degree leading to eligibility for registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a professional counsellor. Students registered for a BA or BSocSc in Psychology may apply for admission in the second semester of their third year of study. The School of Psychology (PMB) offers training in four registrable fields: HIV/AIDS or Pastoral or School Counselling or Employee Relations and Wellbeing.

### Bachelor of Social Work (Howard College)

The purpose of the undergraduate social work programme is to provide graduates with knowledge, skills, values and competencies for practice in governmental and non-governmental organisations or as private practitioners within urban and/or rural contexts.

#### South African Council for Social Service Professions

From their second year of study all students registered for the BSW are required to register with the Council for Social Service Professions and are bound by the Council's regulations. A once-off fee is charged for registration with the Council as a student social worker. Students will be advised of their responsibilities and the fee requirement at the beginning of the second year of study. Students may not undertake any practice course in social work unless they are registered as student social workers. Failure to comply with this requirement is a criminal offence. It is the students' responsibility to ensure that they are registered with the Council.

At the University of KwaZulu-Natal, the degree will comprise 528 credits, to be made up as follows:

Level	Modules	Credits
ONE	Social Work Theory 1A and 1B	16+16 = 32
	Social Work Practice 1	32
	Major 1A and 1B	16+16 = 32
	3 Electives	16+16+16 = 48
		<b>Total:</b>
		<b>144</b>



TWO	Social Work Theory 2A and 2B Social Work Practice 2 Major 2A and 2B 2 Electives	16+16=32 32 16+16=32 16+16=32 <b>Total: 128</b>
THREE	Social Work Theory 3A and 3B Social Work Practice 3 Major 3A and 3B	16+16=32 32 32+32 =64 <b>Total: 128</b>
FOUR	Social Work Theory 4 Social Work Practice 4	<b>Total: 128</b>

**Majors may come from the following list:**

Anthropology	Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies
Community Development	Industrial Psychology
Criminology	Psychology
Economics	Sociology

**Recommended electives are any of the above or:**

Any IsiZulu language course	Philosophy
Any English language course	Research Methods in the Social Sciences
Computer Literacy	

All courses must be approved by the Academic Co-ordinator and are subject to availability.

For further information regarding the Level 4 modules, please contact the Head of School.

---

**Bachelor of Theology (Pietermaritzburg)**

The Bachelor of Theology (BTh) degree prepares students either for the ordained ministry in a Christian church, or for a wider engagement in society from a theologically responsible position. The degree introduces students to the four basic disciplines of theology, namely Biblical Studies and Literature, the History of

Christianity, Practical Theology and Systematic Theology in the first two years, and then students are able to major in one or two of these disciplines in the third year.

### Structure

<b>Level One (128 Credits)</b>			
<b>Semester 1</b>		<b>Semester 2</b>	
BIST110	Introduction to the New Testament	BIST120	Introduction to the Old Testament
BILA110	Introduction to Classical Hebrew	BILA120	Introduction to Hellenistic Greek
HICH110	History of Christianity: Introduction	PRTH110	Introduction to Practical Theology
SYTH110	History, Truth and World	SYTH120	Introduction to Theology
<b>Level Two (128Credits)</b>			
<b>Semester 1</b>		<b>Semester 2</b>	
BIST210	Text, Interpretation and Culture	BIST220	Critical Tools for Biblical Study
HICH210	History of Christianity: The Reformation	RELG101	Introduction to Religion
SYTH210	Selected Christian Doctrines	SYTH220	Church and Social Transformation
BILA210	Hellenistic Greek (Elective) OR	PRTH220	Transforming Christian Education
PRTH250	Industrial Mission (Elective)		
<b>Level Three (128 Credits)</b>			
<b>Semester 1</b>		<b>Semester 2</b>	
SYTH310	Systematic Theology	BIST310	Biblical Theology
PRTH341	Pastoral Crisis Counselling	HICH311	History of Christianity: Modern Period
Elective 1*	Choose an elective from the Major	Elective 3*	Choose an elective from the Major
Elective 2*	Choose an elective from the Major or	Elective 4*	Choose an elective from the



	other discipline		Major or other discipline
--	------------------	--	---------------------------

Each module is worth 16 credits.

\* Students must take at least 4 modules at Level 3 in the discipline in which they major – see below.

### Major Components (From which the electives are to be chosen)

Please note:

- that students must take at least 4 modules (64 credits) at Level 3 in the discipline in which they major;
- that not all of the following modules are offered every year.

### Biblical Studies

BIST310	Biblical Theology <sup>1</sup>	BIST341	New Testament Exegesis in Greek
BIST320	New Testament Texts	BIST360	Cluster Elective
BIST330	Old Testament Texts	BIST370	Special Focus
BIST331	Old Testament Exegesis	BILA310	Hellenistic Greek
BIST340	New Testament Exegesis in English	BILA320	Hellenistic Greek

### History of Christianity

HICH311	Modern Period <sup>1</sup>	HICH370	Special Focus
HICH321	Research Seminar	SYTH310	Systematic Theology
HICH340	Cluster Elective	SYTH320	Theology and Ethics
HICH350	Cross-Disciplinary Module	SYTH330	African Theology

### Systematic Theology

SYTH310	Systematic Theology <sup>1</sup>	SYTH350	Special Focus
SYTH320	Theology and Ethics	SYTH370	Lutheran Theology
SYTH330	African Theology	SYTH380	Political and Economic Ethics
SYTH340	Cluster Elective	HICH311	History of Christianity: Modern Period

### Practical Theology

PRTH330	Congregational Skills	PRTH370	Special Focus 1
PRTH341	Pastoral Crisis Counselling <sup>1</sup>	PRTH371	Special Focus 2
PRTH350	Missiology: Church Growth	PRTH381	Cluster Elective
PRTH360	Worship, Homiletics & Liturgy	PRTH383	Church Life and Faith

Note 1: All BTh students are required to take this module at third year.

**Theology Access Programme:** Please see under Section C below.

### BA in Visual Art (Pietermaritzburg)

Visual Arts students must complete a full range of **Fine Art and Art History** modules at Levels 100 and 200, for a total of at least 128 credits, before proceeding to Level 300.

The following table presents only one possible combination:

#### Level 100 and Level 200 (128 credits per year)

Two-Dimensional Studio-Work (16C)	Ceramics 1 (16C)	Drawing and Design (16C)	Principles of Art History (16C)
Approved electives to the value of 64 credits			
Two-Dimensional Studio-Work 240 (16C)	Ceramics 2 (16C)	Expressive Drawing (16C)	Africa: Art of a Continent (16C)
Approved electives to the value of 64 credits			

#### Level 300 (128 credits)

Fine Art 3: Studio-Work A (32C) Art History 310 (16C) Art History 320 (16C)	Fine Art 3: Studio-Work B (32C) Art History 330 (16C) Art History 340 (16C)
---	---



## **SECTION C: UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND ACCESS PROGRAMMES**

### **Diploma in Community Development (Howard College)**

See the entry for the Bachelor of Community and Development Studies in Section B above.

---

### **Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music (Howard College)**

See the entry for the Bachelor of Practical Music in Section B above.

---

### **Diploma in Music Performance (Howard College)**

The Undergraduate Diploma in Music Performance is a Higher Diploma consisting of a comprehensive musicianship programme which requires at least three years of full-time study. Students specialise in one of the following fields: Classical Music, African Music and Dance, Opera or Choral Studies.

#### **Access to the Diploma programme**

The successful completion of an audition and aural perception test as well as completion of a diagnostic music theory test administered by the academic staff in Music

#### **Exit from the Diploma programme**

Students must earn 384 credits from the modules listed below. Credit can be given for up to half of the modules required for the Diploma if the student has completed the equivalents of those modules elsewhere. Successful completion of the first year of the programme for the Diploma can serve as a means of alternative access to the BA in Music, the BA in Music and Drama Performance, and the BMus degrees for persons who do not hold the Matriculation exemption required for those degrees. (See Rule Mus8.) Students who are admitted to the Diploma but who do not pass the audition for First Practical Study 1A, African Music and Dance 1A, or Choral Studies 1A should, in consultation with their Academic Co-ordinator, take the modified first-year curriculum outlined below.

#### **Structure of the Programme**

Students must gain credit for the following common modules and also for the specialist modules in Western Classical Music or African Music and Dance or Opera or Choral Studies, as outlined below:

**LEVEL ONE****Common Modules**

Introduction to Music Fundamentals A and B (16 + 16)

**or** Music Theory and Perception 1A and 1B (16 + 16)

English Language Development A (0 credits) and/or English Language Development B and/or Academic Learning in English (16)

*NB English Language Development A and/or B may be required according to recommendations based on a diagnostic language test. Students intending to register for a BA in Music or in Music and Drama Performance or for the BMus degree must pass the language module approved for such purposes.*

**Specialised Modules**

<b>Classical Music</b>	<b>African Music and Dance</b>
First Practical Study 1A & 1B (16+16)	African Music and Dance 1A & 1B (16+16)
Music Ensemble 1A & 1B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 1A & 1B (African Music Ensemble) (8+8)
*Electives (32)	ALE (16) + **Elective (16) <b>or</b> **Electives (32)
<b>Opera</b>	<b>Choral Studies</b>
First Practical Study 1A & 1B (16+16)	Choral Studies 1A & 1B (16+16)
Music Ensemble 1A & 1B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 1A & 1B (8+8)
Song, Culture and History 1A & 1B (8+8)	Song, Culture and History 1A & 1B (8+8)
Vocal Workshop <sup>1</sup> 1A & 1B (8+8)	Vocal Workshop <sup>1</sup> 1A & 1B (8+8)
<b>Total for level One – 128 credits</b>	

Note 1. *Vocal Workshop includes Movement, Stagecraft, Italian/German for singers, keyboard skills.*

**LEVEL TWO**

<b>Classical Music</b>	<b>African Music and Dance</b>
First Practical Study 2A & 2B (16 + 16)	African Music and Dance 2A & 2B (16 + 16)
Music Ensemble 2A & 2B (8 + 8)	Music Ensemble 2A & 2B (African Music Ensemble) (8 + 8)
Introductory Music Theory and Perception A (16) <b>or</b> *Elective (16)	Elective (16)
Introductory Music Theory and Perception B (16) <b>or</b>	Elective (16)



*Elective (16)	
*Electives (48)	**Electives (48)
<b>Opera</b>	<b>Choral Studies</b>
First Practical Study 2A & 2B (16+16)	Choral Studies 2A & 2B (16+16)
Music Ensemble 2A & 2B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 2A & 2B (8+8)
Introductory Music Theory and Perception A and B (16+16)	Introductory Music Theory and Perception A and B (16+16)
<b>or</b>	<b>or</b>
Music Theory and Perception 2A & 2B (16 + 16)	Music Theory and Perception 2A & 2B (16 + 16)
Song, Culture and History 2A & 2B (8+8)	Song, Culture and History 2A & 2B (8+8)
Vocal Workshop <sup>1</sup> 2A & 2B (8+8)	Vocal Workshop <sup>1</sup> 2A & 2B (8+8)
Languages for Singers A & B (8+8)	Languages for Singers A & B (8+8)
<b>Total for Level Two – 128 credits</b>	

**LEVEL THREE**

<b>Classical Music</b>	<b>African Music and Dance</b>
First Practical Study 3A & 3B (16 + 16)	African Music and Dance 3A & 3B (16+16)
<b>or</b>	
Performance 1A & 1B (16+16)	
Music Ensemble 3A & 3B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 3A & 3B (African Music Ensemble) (8+8)
*Electives (80)	African Music Outreach: Music Education (16)
	African Music Outreach: Community Development (16)
	**Electives (48)
<b>Opera</b>	<b>Choral Studies</b>
First Practical Study 3A & 3B (16+16)	Choral Studies 3A & 3B (16+16)
Music Ensemble 3A & 3B (8+8)	Music Ensemble 3A & 3B (8+8)
Intermediate Music Theory and Perception A & B (16 + 16)	Intermediate Music Theory and Perception A & B (16 + 16)
<b>or</b>	<b>or</b>
Electives (16+16)	Electives (16+16)
Vocal Teaching Method A (16)	Vocal Teaching Method A (16)
Performance 1A & 1B (16+16)	Advanced Musical Studies 1A & 1B (Choral) (16+16)
<b>Total for Level Three – 128 credits</b>	

**\* Electives for Specialisation in Classical Music**

Popular and Traditional Musics: Africa and Beyond (16)

Western Classical Music: An Introduction

Intermediate Music Theory and Perception A and B (16 each)

Music Theory and Perception 2A, 2B,

(16)	3A, 3B (16 each)
Music Culture and History 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B (16 each)	Second Practical Study 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B (16 each)
Introductory Music Theory and Perception A and B (16 each)	

### Other electives with approval of Academic Co-ordinator

#### \*\* Electives for Specialisation in African Music and Dance

Basic Computer Literacy (0 credits) - recommended	Introductory Music Theory and Perception A, B (16 each)
Academic Learning in English (16)	Popular and Traditional Musics: Africa and Beyond (16)
African Music Outreach: Documentation (16)	Second Practical Study 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B (16 each)
Arts Administration (16)	Keyboard Studies 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B (16 each)
English Language Development B (16)	Choral Studies 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B (16 each)
Internet Expertise (16)	Introduction to Media Studies (16)
IsiZulu 101, 102, 201, 202 (16 each)	
IsiZulu Language Studies 101, 102, 201, 202 (16 each)	

### Other electives with approval of Academic Co-ordinator

#### Modified First-Year Curriculum

Introduction to Music Fundamentals A and B (16 + 16)
<b>or</b>
Music Theory and Perception 1A and 1B (16 + 16)
English Language Development A and B (16)
<b>or</b>
English Language Development and Academic Learning in English (16 + 16)
<b>or</b>
Academic Learning in English (16) (Placement depends on the University's diagnostic test.)
Music Ensemble 1A and 1B (Rhythm and Reading Ensemble recommended) (8 + 8)
Popular and Traditional Musics: Africa and Beyond (16)
Western Classical Music: An Introduction (16)
Second Practical Study 1A and 1B (16 + 16)
<b>or</b>
Elective(s) approved by the Academic Co-ordinator (16/32)

### Diploma of Proficiency in Translation (Howard College)

This two-year diploma can be completed by students during the course of their degree programme. It is particularly aimed at students interested in language or communication studies.



The following credits must be completed:

<b>LEVEL ONE</b>	
English proficiency: Any <b>two</b> of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comparative Literature and Culture 101</li> <li>• English 101 or 102</li> </ul>	32 credits
Linguistics 101: Introduction to Language Study	16 credits
<b>Two</b> modules in a language other than English	32 credits
Free-choice credits	48 credits
Total for first level: 128 credits	
<b>LEVEL TWO</b>	
CCMS211: Intercultural Communication <i>OR</i> Language in the Working World 201/ 202	16 credits
Translation and Intercultural Communication 202 ( <i>proficiency requirement: 70%</i> )	16 credits
<b>Two</b> second-level English modules	32 credits
<b>Two</b> second-level modules in a language other than English	32 credits
Free-choice credits	32 credits
Total for second level: 128 credits	
Total for Diploma: 256 credits	

The final decision on each student's Diploma curriculum rests with the Co-ordinator. (The choice of language combinations is subject to availability of expertise and resources.)

**NB: In order to qualify for the Diploma, students must gain a minimum of 70% for the core module, Translation and Intercultural Communication. In so doing, they will also qualify for the Certificate of Proficiency in Translation (See the entry under Translation and Intercultural Communication, in the Syllabus Section of this handbook).**

For further information, consult the Co-ordinator (Professor I Dimitriu, English Studies, Telephone 260-2316).

### **Humanities Access Programme (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

The Humanities Access Programme is a two-semester programme that accommodates students who do not satisfy Faculty criteria for direct admission to degree studies. The programme seeks to build advanced language proficiency and academic literacy, skills in numeracy and computer literacy, and the knowledge base required for degree

studies. At the same time, by means of weekly counselling workshops, it introduces students to campus life and to study expectations, heightens career awareness, and promotes a wide range of study skills.

Students are required to complete the full suite of modules listed below; in addition, they are required to attend a weekly counselling workshop in both semesters. While first semester modules are foundational and do not earn credits towards a degree, students may earn a maximum of 48 credits from modules taken in the second semester.

Semester 1	Semester 2
English Language Development A	English Language Development B (16 credits)
Academic Literacy A	Academic Literacy B (16 credits)
Africa in the World A	Africa in the World B
Basic Computer Literacy (half module)	Disciplinary module* (16 credits)
Basic Numeracy (half module)	

\* Students may select from any second semester module taught by the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences, subject to the limitations of the University timetable; they are required to consult with the Access Programme Counsellors regarding their choice.

**NB** Due to the resource-intensive nature of the programme, students are permitted to spend two semesters only in the Access Programme.

## Music Foundation Programme and Certificate (Howard College)

The Music Foundation Programme is a broad-based, self-funded programme that provides foundation work for all music students. It provides a preliminary year of study for students who cannot be admitted to a degree or to either the Diploma in Music Performance or the Diploma in Jazz and Popular Music. Students who have already been admitted to diploma or degree study but who need remedial work in one or more areas, may register for one or more of these modules. Completion of this programme does not grant automatic access to further study.

Admission Requirements: a Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification, and successful completion of an audition.

Notional study hours for each module are given in brackets.



<b>First semester</b>	<b>Second semester</b>
Basic Aural Perception A (80)	Basic Aural Perception B (80)
Preliminary Music Ensemble A (80)	Preliminary Music Ensemble B (80)
Basic Performance Skills [including improvisation] A (80)	Basic Performance Skills [including improvisation] B (80)
Introduction to Keyboard A (80)	Introduction to Keyboard B (80)
Fundamentals of Music Theory A (80)	Fundamentals of Music Theory B (80)
Preliminary Practical Study A (160)	Preliminary Practical Study B (160)
English for Musicians A (80)	English for Musicians B (80)
<b>Total notional hours for semester: 640</b>	<b>Total notional hours for semester: 640</b>

### Theology Access Programme (Pietermaritzburg)

The Theology Access Programme is a two-semester programme which, if successfully completed, will lead to admission to the Bachelor of Theology degree. In the course of this programme students will take the following modules:

<b>First Semester Modules (all non-credit-bearing)</b>	<b>Second Semester Modules (three credit-bearing)</b>
English Language Development A (ELDV001 P1)	English Language Development B (ELDV100 PB) (16C)
Africa in the World A (AFRW001 P1)	Africa in the World B (AFRW002 P2) (including an introduction to Southern African Church History) (0C)
Academic Literacy A (ACLT001 P1)	Academic Literacy B (ACLT102 P2) (including sexual ethics component) (16C)
Basic Computer Literacy (BCLT001 P1) (half-module)	Introduction to Bible Knowledge (THEO100) (16C)
Introduction to Church Administration and Book-Keeping (THEO001) (half-module)	<b>Total for Semester 2: 48 credits</b>

## SECTION D: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

### INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences is a large and diverse faculty that is home to a great number of disciplines and postgraduate offerings. The ready-reference section that follows is intended to facilitate your navigation through the plethora of modules on offer. The section is arranged alphabetically by discipline.

A more detailed description of each discipline's module offerings will be found elsewhere.

The disciplines were asked to provide the most comprehensive listings possible. It goes without saying, however, that not every one of the offerings listed by the disciplines will necessarily be available every year. Some will not be – normally as a consequence of non-availability of staff and/or lack of student interest. Naturally, disciplines reserve the right to add or withdraw offerings from time to time.

### A Key to the Postgraduate Module Codes

As from 2005 a new coding system, consisting of nine characters, has been in force. The new system applies to all modules, taught and research, undergraduate and postgraduate, degree-linked and diploma-linked. At the postgraduate level, this is how the new system works:

- The first four characters are alphabetical and identify the discipline: e.g. CLAS stands for Classics.
- The fifth character is numerical and identifies the **level** of the offering:  
6 refers to a postgraduate Diploma  
7 refers to Honours level  
8 refers to Masters level  
9 refers to Doctoral level
- The next two characters may be either numerical or alphabetical.  
If they are numerical they are a taught-course descriptor: e.g. the 02 in CMDV602HC refers to the taught module “Ethical Issues and Social Responsibility”, a taught module in the Diploma programme offered by the discipline of Community Development.

If the sixth and seventh characters are alphabetical, they are ordinarily a **research** descriptor: e.g. the RP in AHIS7RPP2 refers to an Honours level Research Paper (or Project) forming part of the Art History Honours



programme. Similarly, the SD in DEVS8SDHC refers to the Short Dissertation forming part of the taught Masters programme in Development Studies..

At the Honours level, there are two Research options:

1. RP: A project or paper of approx. 7000 words (approx. 24 pages) counting 32 credits.
2. RZ: A project of approx. 3500 words (approx. 12 pages) counting 16 credits.

At the Masters level five Research options are available:

1. MD (192C): the full Masters dissertation (Masters by dissertation only). This entails the writing of a dissertation of approx. 40 000 words (approx. 135 pages).
2. CD (128C): Coursework Dissertation. This is a document of approx. 27 000 words (approx. 90 pages).
3. SD (96C): Short Dissertation. This is a document of approx. 20 000 words (approx. 68 pages).
4. TR (64C): Treatise. This is a document of approx. 14 000 words (approx. 45 pages).
5. RA (48C): Research Article. This is a document of approx. 10 000 words (approx. 35 pages).

The Doctoral Thesis is coded DO. This research undertaking should be approximately 80 000 words long (approx. 270 pages). It carries a credit value of 384 credits.

The eighth character is a location designator: H stands for Howard College, P for Pietermaritzburg, W for Westville. Sometimes you will come across a configuration that includes both an H and a P, for example: AFRN724HC PC. What this signals is that the module in question (here the Afrikaans/Nederlands Honours module “Jeugliteratuur”) is offered on **both** the Howard College and Pietermaritzburg campuses.

The ninth and last character is an academic-session designator. Accordingly, 1 stands for the first semester, 2 for the second. C stands for Choice: in other words, the module could run in either semester. B stands for Both semesters, and ordinarily appears in the Research codes. Y stands for Year and refers to a taught

module extending over both semesters. (Apart from a few exceptions that extend over both semesters, taught modules are organised on either a semester-long (ordinarily 13 week) or quarter-long (ordinarily 6/7 week) basis. Typically, a semester-long taught module forms part of a larger semester-based structure, while a quarter-long taught module forms part of a larger quarter-based structure. Whether a module extends over a semester or over a quarter has no necessary bearing upon its credit value.)

---

## Afrikaans en Nederlands

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

Afrikaans bly een van die mees algemeen gebruikte tale in Suid-Afrika. 'n Wye verskeidenheid nagraadse kursusse vir voornemende of diensdoende onderwysers, letterkundiges, vertalers en taalpraktisyns tot op PhD-vlak in Afrikaans en Nederlands word aangebied. Die modules laat studente toe om in Afrikaans, Nederlands, Letterkunde of Taalkunde te spesialiseer.

Vir Honneurs in Afrikaans en Nederlands moet studente 4 modules op 700 vlak voltooi waarvan een 'n begeleide skripsie van ongeveer 7 000 woorde kan wees.

Vir die Gedoseerde MA in Afrikaans en Nederlands moet studente 4 modules op 800 vlak voltooi waarvan een 'n begeleide leesprojek moet wees en nog een 'n begeleide dissertasie van 20 000 woorde.

All courses will be offered on both the Pietermaritzburg and Howard College campuses.

**Language of instruction:** Programmes are taught through the medium of Afrikaans. Students registered in this programme are required to submit essays and write examinations in Afrikaans. Students registered in other programmes may submit essays and write examinations in English. Reading is almost exclusively in Afrikaans and English, with limited recourse to Dutch research papers.

### Honneursprogram

Core modules: none.



**Meestersprogram**

## Core modules

AFRN830HC PC	Begeleide Leesprojek (32C)
AFRN8SDHC PC	Kort Dissertasie: Afrikaans en Nederlands (96C)

**Electives**

AFRN720HC PC / AFRN820HC PC	Afrikaans/Nederlandse Prosa (32C)
AFRN721HC PC / AFRN821HC PC	Afrikaans/Nederlandse Drama (32C)
AFRN722HC PC / AFRN822HC PC	Afrikaans/Nederlandse Digkuns (32C)
AFRN723HC PC / AFRN823HC PC	Literatuurwetenskap/Linguistiek (32C)
AFRN724HC PC / AFRN824HC PC	Jeugliteratuur (32C)
AFRN725HC PC / AFRN825HC PC	Nederlands in Vertaling (32C)
AFRN726HC PC / AFRN826HC PC	Vertaling en Redigering (32C)
AFRN727HC PC / AFRN827HC PC	Spesiale Onderwerpe (32C)
AFRN728HC PC / AFRN828HC PC	Kommunikatiewe Onderrig (32C)
AFRN729HC PC / AFRN829HC PC	Taal/Letterkunde (32C)

**Research****Honours**

AFRN7RPHC PC	Begeleide Skripsie: Afrikaans en Nederlands (32C)
--------------	---

**Masters**

AFRN8SDHC PC	Kort Dissertasie: Afrikaans en Nederlands (96C)
AFRN8MDHB PB	Dissertasie: Afrikaans en Nederlands (192C)

**Doctoral**

AFRN9DOHB PB	Doktorale Tesis: Afrikaans en Nederlands (384C)
--------------	---

Bursaries donated by the Nederlandse Taalunie are available to students who choose to do modules (including a research article, short dissertation or dissertation) focussed on Nederlands.

---

## Anthropology

Qualifications offered: BSocSc Hons (128C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

Anthropology is the study of humankind, its common roots and the sources of its rich diversity. The discipline's uniqueness lies in its global, comparative, and diachronic perspective. Anthropologists believe that a true understanding of the human condition can only be achieved by studying the distant as well as the near, the ancient as well as the modern. Different branches of the discipline focus on different aspects of human

experience, such as how our species evolved, how traditions of thought and behaviour are learned, how and why cultures change or persist. As the 'global village' and its development challenges expand, people who possess different values, religions, customs and perspectives increasingly find themselves competing for scarce resources while trying to live together. For such reasons, there is a growing demand for the expertise and methodologies of people trained in anthropology.

## Honours

### Core modules

None.

### Electives

ANTH701HC	Local Knowledge and Sustainable Development (16C)
ANTH702HC	The Development of Anthropological Theory (16C)
ANTH703HC /	
ANTH803HC	Understanding AIDS in Africa (16C)
ANTH704HC	South African Ethnography (16C)
ANTH705HC	Ethnographic Research Methods (16C)
ANTH707HC	Globalisation, Migrancy and Diaspora Studies (16C)

## Research

### Honours

ANTH7RPH2	Honours Project: Anthropology (32C)
-----------	-------------------------------------

### Masters

ANTH8MDHB	Dissertation: Anthropology (192C)
-----------	-----------------------------------

### Doctoral

ANTH9DOHB	Doctoral Thesis: Anthropology (384C)
-----------	--------------------------------------

## Applied Language Studies

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The postgraduate Honours/Masters programme in Applied Language Studies offers training in applied linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, discourse analysis and language learning and teaching theory. Honours students complete four modules over two semesters (two per semester), inclusive of a Research Methods module. Masters candidates who have completed the Honours Research Methods module enrol for a further three coursework modules at Masters level plus a short dissertation (96C) OR a further four coursework modules plus a treatise (64C). Masters candidates who have not completed the Honours Research Methods module (or an equivalent) will



need to complete the Masters-level version of that module. Masters candidates will also be able to choose an Elective from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

### **Honours / Masters**

#### **Core Modules**

APLS710PC/APLS810PC                      Research Methods in Applied Linguistics (32C)

#### **Electives**

APLS711PC                      Advanced Academic Communication (Science) (16C)  
 APLS712PC                      Advanced Academic Communication (General) (16C)  
 APLS720PC / APLS820PC                      Language Acquisition (32C)  
 APLS721PC / APLS821PC                      Literacy in Society (32C)  
 APLS740PC / APLS840PC                      Applied Linguistics in the Classroom (32C)  
 APLS741PC / APLS841PC                      Language Education in South Africa (32C)  
 APLS742PC / APLS842PC                      Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching (32C)  
 APLS743PC / APLS843PC                      Psycholinguistics and the Classroom (32C)  
 APLS745PC / APLS845PC                      Language Learning and Teaching Theory (32C)  
 APLS750PC / APLS850PC                      Discourse as Social Practice (32C)  
 APLS755PC                      English Language Teaching (16C)  
 APLS770PC/APLS870PC                      Special Topics in Applied Linguistics (32C)

Note: Candidates for the Coursework Masters degree who do not undertake/ complete the dissertation component may be eligible to exit the Programme with a Faculty Certificate recording the modules passed. (A minimum of 96 credits is required for the Certificate.)

### **Research**

#### **Honours**

APLS7RPP2                      Honours Project: Applied Language Studies (32C)

#### **Masters**

APLS8TRPC                      Treatise: Applied Language Studies (64C)  
 APLS8SDP2                      Short Dissertation: Applied Language Studies (96C)  
 APLS8MDPB                      Dissertation: Applied Language Studies (192C)

#### **Doctoral**

APLS9DOPB                      Doctoral Thesis: Applied Language Studies (384C)

---

## Architecture

Qualifications offered: MArch (192C: by Research), MArch (320C: by Coursework, four semesters), PhD (384C)

### Master of Architecture by Coursework (320C)

#### Core Modules

##### Semester 1

ARCH801HC	Architectural Design and Urbanism (32C)
ARCH802HC	Theory of Architecture and Urbanism (16C)
ARCH803HC	History of Urban Settlements (16C)
ARCH806HC	Research Methods for Architects (16C)

##### Semester 2

ARCH804HC	Advanced Architectural Design (32C)
ARCH805HC	Applied Architectural Technology (16C)
ARCH807HC	Architectural Design Dissertation Proposal (16C)
One Elective module (16C)	

##### Semester 3

ARCH808H1	Dissertation: Architectural Design (80C)
-----------	--

##### Semester 4

ARCH809H2	Simulated Office Project (32C)
ARCH810H2	Professional Practice (16C)
ARCH811H2	Law for Architects (16C)
ARCH812H2	Materials and Failures (16C)

#### Electives

Modules to the value of 16 credits chosen from:

ARCH813HC	Architectural Conservation (16C)
ARCH814HC	Independent Studies (16C)
ARCH815HC	Landscape Architecture (16C)
ARCH816HC	Special Studies in Architecture (16C)
ARCH818HC	Project Management (16C)

#### Research

##### Masters

ARCH8MDHB	Dissertation: Architecture (192C)
-----------	-----------------------------------

##### Doctoral

ARCH9DOHB	Doctoral Thesis: Architecture (384C)
-----------	--------------------------------------

---



## Art History

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

### Honours

#### Core module

AHIS7RPP2                      Research Project: Art History (32C)

#### Electives

AHIS720PC	Issues in Art and Art Theory (32C)
AHIS730PC	Issues in Art and Visual Culture (I) (32C)
AHIS740PC	Selected Issues in Art History (32C)
AHIS741PC	African Art and Culture (32C)
AHIS750PC	Issues in Art and Visual Culture (II) (32C)
AHIS770PC	Special Topics in Art History (32C)

### Research

#### Honours

AHIS7RPP2                      Research Project: Art History (32C)

### Masters

AHIS8MDPB                      Dissertation: Art History (192C)

### Doctoral

AHIS9DOPB                      Doctoral Thesis: Art History (384C)

## Classics (Classical Civilisation / Greek / Latin)

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The Honours-Masters Programme in Classics offers students an introduction to research in Classics. Students must normally have a major in Classics (Classical Civilisation/Latin/Greek) in the undergraduate degree to enter the programme. However, students from other disciplines may take up to 64 credits in the Classics Honours-Masters programme as electives towards the degree in their core discipline.

On the Howard College campus there are two core modules in the Honours degree: Research Methodology in Classics (32C) and Classical Languages (32C). In the first, students investigate the main trends in research in Classics, some existing paradigms of scholarship, and how to conduct a research project in the various sub-disciplines (archaeology, literature, history, linguistics, and others). In the second, students learn Latin or Greek at an introductory level. Some knowledge of these languages is indispensable for research in the field. In addition, students choose four 16-credit modules from a range of possible electives. As far as possible the individual interests of students are taken into account.

In Pietermaritzburg two core modules are specified – Socio-Historical Topic and Special Topics in Classics. These modules are of a general-survey character. The balance of the degree is made up of electives.

### **Honours/Masters (Howard College)**

#### **Core Modules**

CLAS701H1	Research Methodology in Classics (32C)
CLAS703H1	Classical Languages A (16C)
CLAS704H2	Classical Languages B (16C)

#### **Electives**

CLAS705H1 / CLAS805H1	Literature (Greek or Latin author) 1 (16C)
CLAS706H2 / CLAS806H2	Literature (Greek or Latin author) 2 (16C)
CLAS707H1 / CLAS807H1	Literature (Greek or Latin genre) 1 (16C)
CLAS708H2 / CLAS808H2	Literature (Greek or Latin genre) 2 (16C)
CLAS709H1 / CLAS809H1	Classical Archaeology 1(16C)
CLAS710H2 / CLAS810H2	Classical Archaeology 2 (16C)
CLAS711H1 / CLAS811H1	Ancient History 1 (16C)
CLAS712H2 / CLAS812H2	Ancient History 2 (16C)
CLAS713H1 / CLAS813H1	Ancient Philosophy 1 (16C)
CLAS714H2 / CLAS814H2	Ancient Philosophy 2 (16C)
CLAS715H1 / CLAS815H1	Comparative Culture 1 (16C)
CLAS716H2 / CLAS816H2	Comparative Culture 2 (16C)

### **Honours/Masters (Pietermaritzburg)**

#### **Core Modules**

CLAS722PC	Socio-Historical Topic (32C)
CLAS770PC	Special Topics in Classics (32C)

#### **Electives**

CLAS720PC / CLAS820PC	Author, Genre or Literary Topic 1 (32C)
CLAS721PC / CLAS821PC	Author, Genre or Literary Topic 2 (32C)
CLAS723PC / CLAS823PC	Gender and Sexuality in Antiquity (32C)
CLAS730PC / CLAS830PC	Greek Author/Genre/Literary Topic 1 (32C)
CLAS731PC / CLAS831PC	Greek Author/Genre/Literary Topic 2 (32C)
CLAS732PC / CLAS832PC	Greek Language and Translation (32C)
CLAS740PC / CLAS840PC	Latin Author/Genre/Literary Topic 1 (32C)
CLAS741PC / CLAS841PC	Latin Author/Genre/Literary Topic 2 (32C)
CLAS742PC / CLAS842PC	Latin Language and Translation (32C)
CLAS822PC	Socio-Historical Topic (32C)
CLAS870PC	Special Topics in Classics (32C)



**Research****Honours**

CLAS7RPHC PC

Research Project: Classics (32C)

**Masters**

CLAS8SDHC PC

Short Dissertation: Classics (96C)

CLAS8MDHB PB

Dissertation: Classics (192C)

**Doctoral**

CLAS9DOHB PB

Doctoral Thesis: Classics (384C)

**Cognitive Science**

Qualification offered: BA Hons (128C)

The BA Hons in Cognitive Science is open to students with majors in any two of the following subjects: Computer Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, Psychology. (Students with different majors may be considered, and should approach the Academic Co-ordinator.) The degree combines core modules in cognitive science and a research project with an opportunity to continue graduate level study in the subjects in which particular students majored.

**Core Module**

PHIL707HC

Topics in Distributed Cognition (32C)

**Electives**

PHIL708HB

Directed Research in Cognitive Science (32C) AND/OR

COMP700

Honours Project in Computer Science (32C)

A further 64 credits of Honours-level Electives in Computer Science and/or Linguistics and/or Philosophy and/or Psychology. (A further 32 credits of Honours-level Electives for candidates taking *both* PHIL708HC *and* the Honours Project in Computer Science.) As the Faculty of Science and Agriculture is moving from the Howard College Campus to the Westville Campus, students who choose to include Computer Science modules in their degree, may encounter transport and/or timetable difficulties in doing so.

**Community Development**

Qualifications offered: BCommDev Hons (128C), MSocSc (192C), Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development Studies (128C)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development Studies is a postgraduate qualification at NQF level 6. It offers a foundation for understanding contemporary issues in Community Development.

The Honours Programme is intended for people who work in the broad field of community development as development practitioners or development managers. Trainers and development policy makers will also find it useful.

The course will broaden the experience of people in community development practice who work in such specific areas as health education, worker education, environmental education and training, rural development and local government, agriculture, public works programmes, etc. It will empower students to function effectively and expand their knowledge in a rapidly changing micro and macro development environment.

On successful completion of the Honours Programme, students may apply to proceed to a Masters programme.

### **Postgraduate Diploma**

From the following list choose modules to the value of at least 128 credits:

CMDV601HC	Community Economic Development (16C)
CMDV602HC	Ethical Issues and Social Responsibility (16C)
CMDV603HC	Facilitating Community Development Practice (16C)
CMDV605HC	Independent Study: Community Development (32C)
CMDV607HC	Major Issues in Community Development (16C)
CMDV609HC	Principles of Community Development (32C)
CMDV611HC	Project Management and Sustainability (16C)

### **Honours**

#### **Core Modules**

CMDV709HC	Principles of Community Development (32C)
CMDV7RPC	Research Project: Community Development (32C)

#### **Electives**

CMDV711HC	Community Economic Development (16C)
CMDV703HC	Facilitating Community Development (16C)
CMDV710HC	Project Planning, Implementation, Management and Evaluation (16C)
CMDV708HC	Systems and Processes in Community Development (16C)

### **Masters**

#### **Core Modules**

CMDV812HC	Sustainable Community Development (16C)
-----------	---



CMDV815HC	Developmental Local Government (32C)
CMDV820HC	Research Methods (32C)
CMDV8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Community Development (96C)

**Electives**

CMDV811HC	Community Economic Development (16C)
CMDV813HC	Workplace Learning (16C)
CMDV814HC	Indigenous Knowledge Systems (16C)

**Research****Honours**

CMDV7RPC	Research Project: Community Development (32C)
----------	---

**Masters**

CMDV8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Community Development (96C)
-----------	---

**Community Resources**

Qualifications offered: BSocSc Hons (128C), MSocSc (128C)

**Honours****Core Modules**

CRMS720 PV	Research Methods in Community Resources (8C)
CRMS730 PY	Community Resources Research Project (24C)

**Electives**

Modules to the value of at least 64 credits chosen from the following:

CRMS740 PC	Advanced Community Development (32C)
CRMS741 PC	Communication in Extension (32C)
CRMS744 PC	Housing (32C)
CRMS745 PC	Advanced Household Resource Management (32C)
CRMS750 PC	Independent Study in Community Resources (32C)
CRMS751 PC	Advanced Consumer Behaviour and Marketing (32C)
CRMS790 PC	Advanced Small Business Enterprises (32C)
FPRO711 PC	Food Processing and Marketing (32C)
FPRO720 PC	Advanced Food Product Development (32c)

Subject to the approval of the Academic Coordinator and the Dean, other modules at level 7 may be selected.

**Masters****Core Modules**

CRMS820 PV	Advanced Research Methods (8C)
CRMS830 PY	Community Resources Research Project (56C)

**Electives**

Modules to the value of at least 64 credits chosen from the following

CRMS840 PC	Community Development Perspectives (32C)
CRMS841 PC	Advanced Communication for Development (32C)
CRMS844 PC	Advanced Housing and Development (32C)
CRMS845 PC	Advanced Household Resource Management (32C)
CRMS850 PC	Advanced Independent Study in Community Resources (32C)
CRMS851 PC	Marketing Aspects of Small Businesses (32C)
CRMS890 PC	Advanced Small Business Enterprises (32C)
FPRO811 PC	Advanced Food Processing and Marketing (32C)
FPRO820 PC	Further Food Product Development (32C)

Subject to the approval of the Academic Coordinator and the Dean, other modules at level 8 may be selected.

**Research****Honours**

CRMS730 PY	Community Resources Research Project (24C)
------------	--

**Masters**

CRMS830 PY	Community Resources Research Project (56C)
CRMS810 PY	Community Resources Research Masters (128C)

**Criminology**

Qualifications offered; BCrim Hons (128C), MCrim (192C), PhD (384C)

**Honours****Core Modules**

SOCY703H1 P1	Research Design and Statistics 1 (32C)
CRIM701H1	Current Theoretical Debates in Criminology (16C)
CRIM702H2	Victim Studies (16C)
CRIM704H2	Criminal Investigations (16C)
CRIM7RZH2	Research Paper: Criminology (16C)
SOCY708HC	Policing and Social Control 1 (32C) OR An appropriate/qualifying Option chosen from offerings within the Faculty, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.



**Research****Honours**

CRIM7RZH2                      Research Paper: Criminology (16C)

**Masters**

CRIM8MDHB                      Dissertation: Criminology (192C)

**Doctoral**

CRIM9DOHB                      Doctoral Thesis: Criminology (384C)

---

## Cultural and Heritage Tourism

Qualification offered: Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism (128C)

This is a specialised qualification intended to produce experts who are able to act as managers, administrators, entrepreneurs, tour operators, researchers and educators in the heritage field or cultural tourism industry. Graduates will be sensitised to the current debates in this interdisciplinary field of study, where 'heritage' extends beyond historical sites and artifacts to include the environment and contemporary cultural practices.

All the modules listed below are compulsory:

CHTM601H1	Principles of Tourism Management (16C)
CHTM602H1	Research Project 1 (16C)
CHTM603H1	Cultural Representation in Tourism (16C)
CHTM604H1	Tourism, Cultural Heritage and Policy (16C)
CHTM605H1	Marketing for Tourism (16C)
CHTM606H2	KZN Cultural and Heritage Tourism in Global Perspective (16C)
CHTM607H2	Research Project 2 (16C)
CHTM608H2	Tourism Internship (16C)

---

## Culture, Communication and Media Studies

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

### Howard College Campus

The graduate programme offers interdisciplinary Honours, Masters and PhD degrees. It offers students the opportunity to gain highly marketable research and practical skills while also allowing them to focus their work in a number of specialized areas, including Cultural Studies, Journalism and Advertising.

### Honours/Masters

#### Core modules

CCMS704HC	Cultural and Media Studies: Critical Methodology (32C) (Core module for Honours programme)
CCMS813HC	Development, Media and Culture (32C) (Core module for Masters programme)
CCMS814HC	Media in the Global World (32C) (Core module for Masters programme)

#### Electives

CCMS701HC/CCMS801HC	Media and Society (32C)
CCMS702HC / CCMS802HC	Contemporary Film Theory (32C)
CCMS703HC / CCMS803HC	Applied Cultural Studies (32C)
CCMS705HC / CCMS805HC	Digital Design for the New Media (32C)
CCMS706HC / CCMS806HC	Education-Entertainment for Health Promotion (32C)
CCMS707HC / CCMS807HC	Journalism and Media Theory (32C)
CCMS708HC / CCMS808HC	Creative Advertising (32C)
CCMS709H1 / CCMS809H1	Video Production (32C) (Shared module – Howard College and Pmb – at Honours level)
CCMS710H2 / CCMS810H2	Advanced Video Production (32C) (Shared module – Howard College and Pmb – at Honours level)
CCMS712H2 / CCMS812H2	Visual Anthropology/Documentary Film (32C)
CCMS715HC* / CCMS815HC	Comparative Electronic Media (32C)
(*Available at Honours level by permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.)	
CCMS770HC / CCMS870HC	Special topics: Culture/Communication/Media (32C)
CCMS804HC	Cultural and Media Studies: Critical Methodology (32C)



CCMS870HC Special topics: Culture/Communication/Media (32C)

An Elective chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

CCMS8SDHC Short Dissertation: CCMS (96C)

**NB: All coursework modules are offered subject to a minimum enrolment, and professional electives also require prior intermediate computer literacy.**

### Research

#### Masters

CCMS8MDHB Dissertation: CCMS (192C)

CCMS8SDHC Short Dissertation: CCMS (96C)

CCMS8TRC Treatise: CCMS (64C)

#### Doctoral

CCMS9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: CCMS (384C)

### Pietermaritzburg Campus

The graduate programme on the Pietermaritzburg campus offers students the opportunity to gain highly marketable research skills while also allowing them to focus their work in a number of specialized areas. This can be done either through modules offered by CCMS (both campuses) or by combining core CCMS modules with modules offered by other disciplines on the Pietermaritzburg campus.

### Honours

All honours students must complete two core modules:

CCMS730PC Media Ethnography in South Africa (32C)

CCMS740PC Critical Media Theory (32C)

Honours students must also complete two additional modules chosen from the electives listed below, or from CCMS modules offered on the Howard College Campus, or from modules offered by cognate disciplines on the Pietermaritzburg campus, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

CCMS720PC The Fate of Culture in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century (32C)

CCMS709P1 Video Production (32C)

CCMS710P2 Advanced Video Production (32C)

CCMS750PC Introduction to Documentary Video (32C)

CCMS770HC PC Special Topics: Culture/Communication/Media (32C)

## Masters and Doctoral Study

Masters and Doctoral study are only available as Research degrees. Students wishing to register for either of these degrees should consult the Academic Co-ordinator. Once a research proposal has been approved, students must register for:

### Masters

CCMS8MDPB                      Dissertation: CCMS (192C)

or

### Doctoral

CCMS9DOPB                      Doctoral Thesis: CCMS (384C)

## Development Studies

Qualifications offered: Master of Development Studies (192C: 2 semesters; 320C: 4 semesters), Master of Population Studies (192C: 2 semesters; 320C: 4 semesters), PhD (384C), Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies (128C), Postgraduate Diploma in Population Studies (128C).

The School of Development Studies, situated on the Howard College Campus of the University of KwaZulu-Natal, is widely regarded as the premier teaching and research centre of Development Studies in Southern Africa. Our senior researchers and teachers are regarded as experts and specialists in their fields. The School has extensive international collaborative research links.

### Master of Development Studies

Note 1: Candidates in possession of an Honours degree, or equivalent, enrol in the One-year (2 semester) programme. Candidates not in possession of an Honours degree, or equivalent, enrol in the two-year (4 semester) programme.

Note 2: All offerings are subject to change at the discretion of the Head of the School.

Note 3: All of the modules listed below carry 16 credits, except where otherwise indicated.

Note 4: MDev students may follow a General stream or either one of two specialised streams:

- Social Policy Analysis
- Economic Development

### MDev General Stream: One-year Programme (192C)

#### Core Modules

DEVS803HC                      Comparative Development Problems and Policies

DEVS807HC                      Economics of Development 1



DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality OR DEVS823HC Social Policy
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

### Electives

One additional module from the following list (some conditions/exclusions may apply).  
Alternatively, any other 16C module approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

DEVS801HC	Agriculture and Rural Development
DEVS802HC	Civil Society and Development
DEVS804HC	Demographic Methods 1
DEVS805HC	Demographic Methods 2
DEVS806HC	Development Management
DEVS808HC	Economics of Development 2
DEVS809HC	Fertility and Nuptiality
DEVS810HC	Gender and Development (not offered in 2006)
DEVS811HC	HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa
DEVS812HC	Industrialisation
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development
DEVS814HC	Introduction to Population Studies
DEVS815HC	Migration and Urbanisation
DEVS816HC	Population and Development
DEVS817HC	Population and Health
DEVS818HC	Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS822HC	Sexual and Reproductive Health
DEVS825HC	State, Institutions and Development (not offered in 2006)

### MDev General Stream: Two-year Programme (320C)

#### Core Modules

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS806HC	Development Management
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development
DEVS814HC	Introduction to Population Studies
DEVS820HC	Research Methods 1
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS823HC	Social Policy
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

**Electives**

A further four modules chosen from available/qualifying electives. (Consult the MDev General Stream, One-year Programme Electives list.) Alternatively, any other 16C modules approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

**MDev Social Policy Analysis: One-year Programme (192C)****Core Modules**

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS823HC	Social Policy
DEVS818HC	Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

**MDev Social Policy Analysis: Two-year Programme (320C)****Core Modules**

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS823HC	Social Policy
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies
DEVS818HC	Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS811HC	HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa
DEVS816HC	Population and Development
DEVS820HC	Research Methods 1
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

**Electives**

A further four modules chosen from available/qualifying electives. (Consult the MDev General stream, One-year Programme Electives list.) Alternatively, any other 16C modules approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

**MDev Economic Development: One-year Programme (192C)****Core Modules**

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1



DEVS808HC	Economics of Development 2
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality OR DEVS823HC Social Policy
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development OR DEVS818HC Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

### **MDev Economic Development: Two-year Programme (320C)**

#### **Core Modules**

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS808HC	Economics of Development 2
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS823HC	Social Policy
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies
DEVS818HC	Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development
DEVS820HC	Research Methods 1
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

#### **Electives**

A further four modules chosen from available/qualifying electives. (Consult the MDev General stream, One-year Programme Electives list.) Alternatively, any other 16C modules approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies (128C)**

#### **Core Modules**

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies

#### **Electives**

A further five modules chosen from available/qualifying offerings. (Consult the MDev General Stream, One-year Programme Electives list.) Some conditions/ exclusions may apply. The choice of Elective modules is subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

## Master of Population Studies

Note 1: Candidates in possession of an Honours degree, or equivalent, enrol in the One-year (2 semester) programme. Candidates not in possession of an Honours degree, or equivalent, enrol in the Two-year (4 semester) programme.

Note 2: All offerings are subject to change at the discretion of the Head of the School.

Note 3: All of the modules listed below carry 16 credits, except where otherwise indicated.

### MPop: One-year Programme (192C)

#### Core Modules

DEVS804HC	Demographic Methods 1
DEVS809HC	Fertility and Nuptiality
DEVS814HC	Introduction to Population Studies
DEVS816HC	Population and Development
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2
DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation (96C)

#### Electives

One additional module from the following list. Alternatively, any other 16C module approved by the Academic Co-ordinator.

DEVS805HC	Demographic Methods 2
DEVS811HC	HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development
DEVS815HC	Migration and Urbanisation
DEVS817HC	Population and Health
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS822HC	Sexual and Reproductive Health
DEVS823HC	Social Policy

### MPop: Two-year Programme (320C)

#### Core Modules

DEVS804HC	Demographic Methods 1
DEVS809HC	Fertility and Nuptiality
DEVS814HC	Introduction to Population Studies
DEVS816HC	Population and Development
DEVS820HC	Research Methods 1
DEVS821HC	Research Methods 2



DEVS8SDHC Short Dissertation (96C)

### Electives

A further eight modules from the following list, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval:

DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies
DEVS805HC	Demographic Methods 2
DEVS806HC	Development Management
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1
DEVS813HC	Informal Economy, Globalisation and Development
DEVS811HC	HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa
DEVS815HC	Migration and Urbanisation
DEVS817HC	Population and Health
DEVS818HC	Political Economy of the Welfare State
DEVS819HC	Poverty and Inequality
DEVS822HC	Sexual and Reproductive Health
DEVS823HC	Social Policy
DEVS824HC	South African Development Problems and Policies
DEVS825HC	State, Institutions and Development (not offered in 2006)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Population Studies (128C)

#### Core Modules

DEVS814HC	Introduction to Population Studies
DEVS804HC	Demographic Methods 1
DEVS816HC	Population and Development

#### Electives

A further five modules chosen from available/qualifying offerings. (Consult the MDev General Stream, One-year Programme Core and Electives lists.) Some conditions/exclusions may apply. The choice of Elective modules is subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

#### Research

##### Masters

DEVS8SDHC	Short Dissertation: Development Studies (96C)
DEVS8MDHB	Dissertation: Development Studies (192C)

**Doctoral**

DEVS9DOHB

Doctoral Thesis: Development Studies (384C)

**Digital Media**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (320C: Two-year Programme)

These programmes aim to provide graduates with knowledge, skills and applied competence in a number of fields related to the design, development and use of digital technologies in research, e-commerce, education and training. More specifically, the qualifications are designed to develop advanced skills and insights into:

- The theoretical base and use of software tools to support research activities including reference management, database technology and quantitative and qualitative research methodologies;
- Educational theories, design principles, and communication tools required for the creation of virtual on-line learning environments and distance education materials;
- Theoretical and practical aspects required for the production of digital media, including graphics, animations, video and paper-based resources, and the creation of computer user interfaces; and
- Management of IT resources (e.g. networks, Internet servers, on-line educational resources).

Note 1: Entry to the Programme requires basic computer literacy, and applicants will need to provide proof of computer literacy competency. Those unable to pass a competency test may not be admitted.

Note 2: Entry to all postgraduate programmes is at the discretion of the Academic Coordinator

**Honours****Core Modules**

DIGT701HB	Education and Information Communication Technology (32C)
DIGT702HB	Digital Media Development (32C)
DIGT703HB	Research Data Analysis Theory and Tools (32C)
DIGT7RPH2	Honours Project: Digital Media (32C)

**Two-year Masters Programme (320C)****Core Modules**

DIGT801HB	Education and Information Communication Technology (32C)
DIGT802HB	Digital Media Development (32C)
DIGT803HB	Research Data Analysis Theory and Tools (32C)
DIGT804HB	IT Internship (32C)



DIGT8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Digital Media (128C)

### **Electives (64C)**

Any appropriate/qualifying Masters level (level 8) modules that meet with the Academic Co-ordinator's approval: e.g.

CCMS805HC Digital Design for the New Media (32C)

CCMS809H1 Video Production (32C)

### **Research**

#### **Honours**

DIGT7RPH2 Honours Project: Digital Media (32C)

#### **Masters**

DIGT8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Digital Media (128C)

---

## **Drama and Performance Studies**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C), Postgraduate Diploma (128C) (Pmb)

At the postgraduate level of Drama and Performance Studies, learners investigate and propose apposite paradigms to research and theorise the local cultural/performance polysystem as well as the global context, and experience the dialectical interrelationship between theory and practice through the production and analysis of performance forms.

### **Honours (Howard College)**

Note 1: Entry to all postgraduate Programmes is at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

Note 2: All modules are offered subject to staff availability, viable student numbers, and the Academic Co-ordinator's discretion.

Note 3: Candidates for the Honours degree who do not complete the programme may qualify for a Faculty Certificate.

Note 4: Students in the combined Honours-Masters programme should complete the compulsory Honours level modules before proceeding to the Masters level.

### **Core Modules (Theatre Studies Specialisation)**

DRAM703HY Directing – and the Actor (32C)

DRAM704H2 Acting – and the Director (32C)

### **Core Modules (Dance Studies Specialisation)**

DRAM708HY Contemporary Dance – History and Aesthetics (32C)

DRAM709HY Dance in Education (32C)

### Core Module (Applied Theatre Specialisation)

DRAM714HC Theatre of Debate: Creating Community Dialogue (32C)

### Electives

The core modules of any one of the above specialisations qualify as **elective** modules for the other two specialisations.

### Other Electives

DRAM701HY Theatre Skills – the Director (32C)

DRAM702HY Theatre Skills – the Actor (32C)

DRAM705HY Theorising the ‘Act’: Local and Global Context (32C)

DRAM706HY Dance – Performance Skills (32C)

DRAM707HY Dance – Teaching Skills (32C)

DRAM710HY Nation, Culture, Performance and the Body (32C)

DRAM712HC Multi/Inter/Intraculturalism and Performance<sup>2</sup> (32C)

*[Not available in 2006]*

DRAM713HC The Politics of Performance (32C)

An Elective may be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator’s approval.

### Coursework Masters (Howard College)

There are two coursework options available to candidates, one of which requires a 50% dissertation and the other a 25% research article. For the first option, candidates are required to complete THREE coursework modules (96C) and submit a dissertation (96C). For the second option, candidates are required to complete 144 coursework credits and submit a research article (48 credits). Students in the combined Honours-Masters programme may select ONE of their coursework modules from offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator’s approval. **[Please note: the Programme strongly recommends that candidates register for the first option.]**

### Core Module (Theatre Studies Specialisation)

DRAM805HY Theorising the ‘Act’: Local and Global Context (32C)

### Core Module (Dance Studies Specialisation)

DRAM810HY Nation, Culture, Performance and the Body (32C)

---

<sup>2</sup> DRAM712 and DRAM713 are offered in alternate years.



**Core Module (Applied Theatre Specialisation)**

DRAM814HC Theatre of Debate: Creating Community Dialogue (32C)

The core module of any one of the above specialisations qualifies as an **elective** module for the other two specialisations.

**Core Module (All specialisations)**DRAM812HC Multi/Inter/Intraculturalism and Performance<sup>3</sup> (32C)  
*[Not available in 2006]*

DRAM813HC The Politics of Performance (32C)

**Other Electives**DRAM819HY Research Methodologies and Applications (32C)  
(Recommended for CW Masters in 2006)

DRAM803HY Directing – and the Actor (32C)

DRAM804H2 Acting – and the Director (32C)

DRAM808HY Contemporary Dance – History and Aesthetics (32C)

DRAM809HY Dance in Education (32C)

An Elective may be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

**Honours (Pietermaritzburg)**

Note 1: Entry to all postgraduate Programmes is at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

Note 2: All modules are offered subject to staff availability, viable student numbers, and the Academic Co-ordinator's discretion.

**Core Module**

DRAM7RPPY Honours Research Paper: Drama and Performance Studies (32C)

**Electives**

DRAM720PY Topics in Theatre Studies (32C)

DRAM721PY Applied Participatory Drama (32C)

DRAM722PY Performance Studies (32C)

DRAM770PY Special Topics in Drama (32C)

An Elective may be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

---

<sup>3</sup> DRAM812 and DRAM813 are offered in alternate years.

**Coursework Masters (Pietermaritzburg)****Core Module**

DRAM8SDPY Short Dissertation: Drama and Performance Studies (96C)

**Electives**

DRAM830PY Product-oriented Applied Drama (32C)

DRAM840PY Independent Production (32C)

DRAM850PY Special Elective in Drama (32C)

DRAM870PY Special Topics in Drama (32C)

An Elective may be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Drama and Performance Studies**

Candidates must complete the following four modules:

DRAM720PY Topics in Theatre Studies (32C)

DRAM721PY Applied Participatory Drama (32C)

DRAM722PY Performance Studies (32C)

DRAM770PY Special Topics in Drama (32C)

**Research****Honours**

DRAM7RPPY Honours Research Paper: Drama and Performance Studies (32C)

**Masters**

DRAM8RAHC Research Article: Drama and Performance Studies (48C)

DRAM8TRHC PC Treatise: Drama and Performance Studies (64C)

DRAM8SDH2 Short Dissertation: Drama and Performance Studies (96C)  
[Howard College]

DRAM8SDPY Short Dissertation: Drama and Performance Studies (96C)  
[Pmb]

DRAM8MDHB PB Dissertation: Drama and Performance Studies (192C)

**Doctoral**

DRAM9DOHB PB Doctoral Thesis: Drama and Performance Studies (384C)



## Economic History

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The Honours programme has a strong emphasis on South Africa, Africa and development issues. Modules focus on giving students a broad general introduction to a field of interest, as well as reflecting the research interests of staff. Students may proceed to Masters programmes in the fields of Economic History, Development Studies and Planning.

### Honours

#### Core Modules

ECHS701H1 Economic History: Concepts and Methods (32C)

#### Electives

ECHS7RPH2 Research Paper: Economic History (32C)  
 ECHS702H1 Environmental History/Policy (32C)  
 ECHS703H1 Labour, Agriculture and Rural Development (32C)  
 ECHS704H2 African Economic History (32C)  
 ECHS705H2 Global Governance and African Political Economy (32C)

Electives may also be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty or from other Faculties, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

### Masters

ECHS802H1 Environmental History/Policy (32C)  
 ECHS803H1 Labour, Agriculture and Rural Development (32C)  
 ECHS804H2 African Economic History (32C)  
 ECHS805H2 Global Governance and African Political Economy (32C)

### Research

#### Honours

ECHS7RPH2 Research Paper: Economic History (32C)

#### Masters

ECHS8MDHB Dissertation: Economic History (192C)  
 ECHS8SDHC Short Dissertation: Economic History (96C)  
 ECHS8RAHC Research Article: Economic History (48C)

**Doctoral**

ECHS9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: Economic History (384C)

**English Studies**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The postgraduate programmes on the Howard College and Pietermaritzburg campuses cover a wide range of writing in English and the rise of English Studies as a discipline, both in South Africa and worldwide. The course modules are designed to introduce higher-level students to the various historical movements and critical discourses that have shaped the subject of English as we know it today, **and** to stimulate their research interests. In addition to considering different literary forms of the past in their contexts, the modules also focus on theoretical issues around the production of literary and non-literary cultural texts. These include the politics of gender in Western European and African writing, and the responses to colonisation in the so-called new 'englishes' of the postcolonial world. The importance is recognised, too, of new areas of critical concern for English studies that have emerged in recent years, such as orality, the expression of identity in terms of mass and popular culture, including advertising and the built environment, and creative writing.

**Honours/Masters (Howard College)****Core Modules**

None.

**Electives**

ENGL701H2 / ENGL801H2	Renaissance and Cultural Politics 1/2 (32C)
ENGL704H2 / ENGL804H2	Modern and Postmodern Texts 1/2 (32C)
ENGL705H1 / ENGL805H1	Mediating South African Identities 1/2 (32C)
ENGL706H1 / ENGL806H1	South African Literature and Landscape 1/2 (32C)
ENGL708H1 / ENGL808H1	Writing across Worlds 1/2 (32C)
ENGL711H2 / ENGL811H2	Gender and Writing 1/2 (32C)
ENGL712H1 / ENGL812H1	Creative Writing 1/2 (32C)
ENGL713H2 / ENGL813H2	Autobiography and Identity 1/2 (32C)
ENGL714H1 / ENGL814H1	Critical Theory 1/2 (32C)
	(Highly recommended for students wishing to pursue their studies beyond Honours level.)
TRIC702H2/TRIC802H2	Intercultural Communication and Translation 1/2 (32C)

**Honours/Masters (Pietermaritzburg)****Core Modules**

None.



**Electives**

ENGL702PC / ENGL802PC	Romanticism and Revolt 1/2 (32C)
ENGL703P1 / ENGL803P1	The Victorian Age in Fiction 1/2 (32C)
ENGL704P2 / ENGL804P2	Modern and Postmodern Texts 1/2 (32C)
ENGL705P2 / ENGL805P2	Mediating South African Identities 1/2 (32C)
ENGL709P2 / ENGL809P2	Cultural Studies: Countercultures 1/2 (32C)
ENGL710P1 / ENGL810P1	Special Topics: Literary and Cultural Studies 1/2 (32C)
ENGL715P1 / ENGL815P1	Narrative and Critique 1/2 (32C)

**Research****Honours**

ENGL7RPHC PC	Research Paper: English Studies (32C)
--------------	---------------------------------------

**Masters**

ENGL8RAHC PC	Research Article: English Studies (48C)
ENGL8TRHC PC	Treatise: English Studies (64C)
ENGL8SDHC PC	Short Dissertation: English Studies (96C)
ENGL8CDHB PB	Coursework Dissertation: English Studies (128C)
ENGL8MDHB PB	Dissertation: English Studies (192C)

**Doctoral**

ENGL9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: English Studies (384C)
--------------	---

**Ethics Studies (Pietermaritzburg)**

Qualification offered: BSocSc Hons in Comparative and Applied Ethics (128C)

**Honours**

ETHS703 P1	Comparative and Applied Ethics (32C)
SOCY703 P1	Research Design and Statistics 1 (32C)
PHIL710 P2	Development Ethics (32C)

**Research**

ETHS7RP P2	Research Paper (32C)
------------	----------------------

**Fine Art**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MAFA (192C), Postgraduate Diploma (128C).

**Honours****Core Modules**

FIAR701PC	Studio Specialisation A (32C)
FIAR702PC	Studio Specialisation B (64C)
FIAR7RPPC	Honours Research Paper: Fine Art (32C)

**Masters****Core Modules**

FIAR800PY	MAFA Studio-work (96C)
FIAR8SDPY	Short Dissertation: Fine Art (96C)

**Postgraduate Diploma****Core Modules**

FIAR601PC	Studio Specialisation A (64C) OR FIAR602PC Studio Specialisation B (64C)
-----------	--

**Electives**

FIAR701PC	Studio Specialisation A (32C)
FIAR702PC	Studio Specialisation B (64C)
FIAR7RPPC	Honours Research Paper: Fine Art (32C)

**Research****Honours**

FIAR7RPPC	Honours Research Paper: Fine Art (32C)
-----------	--

**Masters**

FIAR8SDPY	Short Dissertation: Fine Art (96C)
-----------	------------------------------------

**French**

Qualification offered: BA Hons (128C)

The programme offered in French aims to train and qualify students to work professionally with language and/or literature at an advanced level. In the context of globalisation on this continent, where French is widely spoken, the French Programme offers students a particular vocational path and equips them to become active players in the fields of literature, diplomacy, tourism and business.

**Honours****Core Modules**

None.



**Electives**

FREN710HC PC	Teaching Internship (32C)
FREN720PC	African Literature in French (32C)
FREN730PC	French Translation, Part 1 (32C)
FREN731PC	French Translation, Part 2 (32C)
FREN770HC PC	Special Topics in French Studies (32C)
FREN771HC PC	Special Topics in French Literature (32C)

**Research****Honours**

FREN7RPHC PC	Research Paper: French (32C)
--------------	------------------------------

**Masters**

FREN8MDHB PB	Dissertation: French (192C)
--------------	-----------------------------

**Doctoral**

FREN9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: French (384C)
--------------	--------------------------------

**Gender Studies**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

The postgraduate Honours/Masters programme in Gender Studies offers an interdisciplinary approach to current debates on gender. It is a complex field to which many different discourses contribute: feminism, men's studies, queer studies. All focus on how gender is theorised as a concept, how it operates in the lives of individuals; and how it functions as a social practice via institutional and cultural technologies. A number of interesting and relevant themes inform training in Gender Studies. Honours/Masters students whose home Programme is Gender Studies are required to complete two compulsory modules: Gender, Politics and Theory (Semester 1) and Genders, Sexualities, Cultures & Histories (Semester 1), and two electives in semester 2 (listed below). Students may also, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, register for modules in cognate programmes. In cases where PhD students have no prior training in Gender Studies, such students will be required to complete Gender, Politics and Theory before proceeding to the proposal stage of the degree.

Note: Masters level assessment requires more in-depth and comprehensive analysis of issues, a critical reflection paper and a more substantial research component.

**Honours/Masters****Core Modules**

GEST701H1 / GEST801H1	Gender, Politics and Theory (32C)
GEST706H1 / GEST806H1	Gender, Sexualities, Cultures and Histories (32C)

**Electives**

GEST702H2 / GEST802H2	Gender, Education and School Violence (32C)
GEST703H2 / GEST803H2	Gender and Health: Core Debates in Context (32C)
GEST704H2 / GEST804H2	Gender and Language (32C)
GEST705H2 / GEST805H2	Gender and Media (32C)

**Research****Masters**

GEST8RAHC	Research Article: Gender Studies (48C)
GEST8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Gender Studies (96C)
GEST8MDHB	Dissertation: Gender Studies (192C)

**Doctoral**

GEST9DOHB	Doctoral Thesis: Gender Studies (384C)
-----------	--

---

## Geography and Environmental Management

Qualifications offered: BSocSc Hons (128C), MSocSc (128C)

**Honours****Core Modules**

GEOG700H1P1 W1	Concepts and Methods in Geography (16C)
ENVS701HY	Research Project: Geography (32C)

**Electives**

Modules to the value of at least 48 credits from the following:

GEOG735P2 W2	Advanced Rural Studies (16C)
GEOG734HC	Conservation and Society (16C)
ENVS751P2	Contemporary Environmental Issues (16C)
ENVS705H1	Environmental Assessment (16C)
GEOG710H2	Environmental Education (16C)
LAWS4ELHB	Environmental Law (16C)
GEOG731P1	Environmental Politics (16C)
GEOG733PC WC	Natural Resource Management and Sustainable Land Use (16C)
GEOG744HC	Tourism Studies (16C)
GEOG726PC WC	Urban Governance (16C)
GEOG727H2	Urban Studies (16C)



Modules to the value of not more than 32 credits from the following:

ENVS720H2 P2 W2	Advanced Remote Sensing (16C)
ENVS711H2	Air Pollution (16C)
ENVS712P1	Analytical GIS and Advanced Spatial Modelling (16C)
ENVS722P1	Applied Geomorphology (16C)
ENVS723P1	Advanced Biogeography (16C)
ENVS741WC	Coastal Geomorphology (16C)
ENVS742HC	Wetland Ecology and Management (16C)

Not more than one module from the following:

ENVS810H1	Applied Geographic Information Systems (16C)
ENVS811H2	Biogeomorphology (16C)
ENVS812H1	Coastal Zone Management (16C)
ENVS816WC	Environmental Health (16C)
GEOG810WC	Gender and Development (16C)
GEOG811WC	Local Economic Development (16C)
ECON8PEH2	Principles of Environmental Economics (16C)
ENVM814H1	Sustainable Development (16C)
GEOG812WC	Tourism Planning and Management (16C)
ENVM815H1	Tools of Environmental Management (16C)
ENVS817W2	Water Resource Management (16C)

Subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's permission, a candidate may include in his/her degree package up to 32C of qualifying Electives chosen from Disciplines other than Geography and Environmental Management.

## Masters

### Core Module

GEOG810HC	Short Dissertation: Geography and Environmental Management (64C)
-----------	--

### Electives

Modules to the value of at least 48 credits from the following:

ENVS810H1	Applied Geographic Information Systems (16C)
ENVS811H2	Biogeomorphology (16C)
ENVS812H1	Coastal Zone Management (16C)
ENVS814H1	Sustainable Development (16C)
ENVS817W2	Water Resource Management (16C)
GEOG810WC	Gender and Development (16C)
GEOG811WC	Local Economic Development (16C)
GEOG812WC	Tourism Planning and Management (16C)

Not more than one module from the following:

ENVS711H2	Air Pollution (16C)
ENVS720H2 P2 W2	Advanced Remote Sensing (16C)
ENVS705H1 W1	Environmental Assessment (16C)

GEOG735P2 W2	Advanced Rural Studies (16C)
GEOG734HC	Conservation and Society (16C)
GEOG710H1	Concepts and Methods in Geography (16C)
GEOG701H2	Environmental Education (16C)
GEOG733PC WC	Natural Resource Management and Sustainable Land Use (16C)
GEOG744HC	Tourism Studies (16C)
GEOG727H2	Urban Studies (16C)

Subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's permission, a candidate may include in his/her degree package up to 32C of Electives chosen from qualifying modules in the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences.

### Research

#### Masters

GEOG810HC	Short Dissertation: Geography and Environmental Management (64C)
-----------	--

## German

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

#### Honours

GERM701HC PC	Genre (32C)
GERM702HC PC	Period of Literature (32C)
GERM703HC PC	Teaching German Language
GERM704HC PC	Teaching German Literature
GERM707HC PC	Special Topics in German Literature and Culture (32C)
GERM7RPHC PC	Research Paper: German (32C)

### Research

#### Honours

GERM7RPHC PC	Research Paper: German (32C)
--------------	------------------------------

#### Masters

GERM8MDPB	Dissertation: German (192C)
-----------	-----------------------------

#### Doctoral

GERM9DOPB	Doctoral Thesis: German (384C)
-----------	--------------------------------



## **Government, Business and Ethics**

(See under Political Science)

### **History**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C).

The postgraduate programme in History is intended for students who plan careers in three major fields. In the first instance these courses are designed for students who plan to pursue careers as academic historians. The staff maintain very strong contacts with postgraduate programmes at other local universities, in Britain, and in the United States. Many of our students will go on to complete Doctorates and take up teaching positions in universities. Other students may decide to pursue teaching careers at the secondary school level, as well as careers in curriculum development, publishing, research, and policy making in the Public Service. The Programme also offers computer skills and rigorous intellectual training to students who may wish to pursue other professions.

#### **Honours/Masters (Howard College)**

##### **Core Modules**

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| HIST700HB | Theory and Method in Historical Research (32C) (Honours Core) |
| HIST8SDHC | Short Dissertation: History (96C) (Masters core)              |

##### **Electives**

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| HIST701HC / HIST801HC | African States in Comparative Perspective (32C)      |
| HIST702HC / HIST802HC | Epidemics and Social Change (32C)                    |
| HIST703HC / HIST803HC | Gender and the Politics of History (32C)             |
| HIST704HC / HIST804HC | Independent Reading Course (32C)                     |
| HIST705HC / HIST805HC | Race and Racism in Historical Perspective (32C)      |
| HIST706HC / HIST806HC | Visualising History: Photography and its Uses (32C)  |
| HIST707HC / HIST807HC | Critical Approaches to Public & Oral Histories (32C) |
| HIST800HB             | Theory and Method in Historical Research (32C)       |

An Elective may also be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

#### **Honours/Masters (Pietermaritzburg)**

##### **Core Modules**

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| HIST740P1 | History, Culture and Society (32C) (Honours core) |
| HIST7RPPC | Research Paper: History (32C) (Honours core)      |

HIST8SDP2      Short Dissertation: History (96C) (Masters core)

### Electives

HIST711P1 / HIST811P1      Land and Conflict in Africa (32C)  
 HIST840P1      History, Culture and Society (32C)  
 POLS722PC / POLS822PC      Political Change in Africa (32C)

An alternative Elective may be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

### Research

#### Honours

HIST7RPPC      Research Paper: History (32C)

#### Masters

HIST8RAHC      Research Article: History (48C)  
 HIST8SDHC PC      Short Dissertation: History (96C)  
 HIST8MDHB PB      Dissertation: History (192C)

#### Doctoral

HIST9DOHB PB      Doctoral Thesis: History (384C)

## Housing

Qualifications offered: MHous (320C: Coursework, 4 semesters), PhD (384C)

### MHousing

#### Core Modules

HOUS801H1      Housing Theory and Practice (32C)  
 TNPL819HC      Local Area Analysis (16C)  
 HOUS802HC      Advanced Housing Policy and Finance (32C)  
 TNPL802H2      Layout and Sub-Division (32C)  
 HOUS803HC      Project Management and Evaluation (32C)  
 HOUS804HC      Housing Implementation (32C)  
 HOUS809H2      Dissertation Methodology: Housing (16C)  
 HOUS8SDHC      Short Dissertation: Housing (96C)

#### Electives

(The Elective(s) must be chosen in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator)

HOUS805HC      Project Packaging (32C)



HOUS807HC	Special Housing Studies A (32C)
HOUS808HC	Special Housing Studies B (32C)
TNPL807H1	Special Planning Studies A (32C)
TNPL808H2	Special Planning Studies B (32C)
TNPL801HC	Implementation in Integrated Development Planning (16C)
TNPL811HC	Metropolitan Planning and Development (32C)
TNPL815HC	Integrated Development Planning (32C)
TNPL805H2	Local Economic Development (16C)
DEVS806HC	Development Management (16C)
DEVS823HC	Social Policy (16C)
DEVS825HC	State, Institutions and Development (16C) (not offered in 2006)

Alternatively, an Elective chosen, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, from appropriate/qualifying offerings within cognate, or other, fields.

### Research

#### Masters

HOUS8SDHC Short Dissertation: Housing (96C)

#### Doctoral

HOUS9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: Housing (384C)

## Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies is an inter-disciplinary programme, with a thematic focus on industrial societies and the world of work. The teaching and research programme is informed by five areas of interest and expertise: globalisation; workplace culture and identity; gender and the workplace; organisational change and development; and industrial relations and conflict resolution.

### Honours/Masters

#### Prerequisites:

The requirement for admission at the Honours level is a Bachelors degree (or equivalent qualification) with a major subject in a relevant area that would provide students with an appropriate background. Industrial Psychology, Development Studies, Industrial Sociology and Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies are

particularly relevant. Admission at the Masters level requires an Honours degree, or equivalent qualification. Admission at any level is subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator (Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies), the Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies) and to ratification by the Higher Degrees and Research Committee of the Faculty.

### Core Modules

#### Honours

- IOLS702H1 Theories and Concepts for the World of Work (16C)  
 IOLS703H1 Research Methods: IOLS (32C)

#### Masters

- IOLS8SDH1 Short Dissertation: IOLS (96C)

**Other Modules** (which may be either Core or Elective, depending on which theme the degree package emphasises)

- IOLS704H2 / IOLS804H2 New Economy: Systems, Logistics, Global Flows (32C)  
 IOLS705H2 / IOLS805H2 Information Technology, Work and Equity (32C)  
 IOLS706H2 / IOLS806H2 Difference and Diversity in the Workplace (32C)  
 IOLS707H2 / IOLS807H2 Women, Work and Employment (32C)  
 IOLS708H1 / IOLS808H1 Workplace Change in South Africa (32C)  
 IOLS709H2 / IOLS809H2 Culture and Work (32C)  
 IOLS710H2 / IOLS810H2 Globalisation: Flexible Work and Labour Unions (32C)  
 IOLS802H1 Theories and Concepts for the World of Work (16C)  
 IOLS803H1 Research Methods: IOLS (32C)

Note: Students who have completed Masters-level modules worth at least 96C but who do not undertake/complete the Masters-level dissertation may exit the programme with a Faculty Certificate recording the modules passed. Students who have completed Honours-level modules to the value of at least 64 credits may likewise exit with a Faculty Certificate recording the modules passed.

### Research

#### Masters

- IOLS8RAHC Research Article: IOLS (48C)  
 IOLS8TRHC Treatise: IOLS (64C)  
 IOLS8SDH1 Short Dissertation: IOLS (96C)  
 IOLS8MDHB Dissertation: IOLS (192C)

#### Doctoral

- IOLS9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: IOLS (384C)



## IsiZulu Studies

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

Entry at the Honours level requires a Bachelors degree, or equivalent qualification, with IsiZulu as a major. Entry at the Masters level requires an Honours degree, or equivalent qualification. Admission at any level is subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator (IsiZulu) and Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies) and to ratification by the Higher Degrees and Research Committee of the Faculty.

### Honours/Masters

#### Core Modules

None.

#### Electives

ZULU701HC / ZULU801HC	From Kintu to IsiZulu: Phonological Change (32C)
ZULU702HC PC / ZULU802HC	Morphology, Semantics and Syntax (32C)
ZULU704HC / ZULU804HC	Teaching IsiZulu as an Additional Language (32C)
ZULU705HC / ZULU805HC	Traditional IsiZulu Telling (32C)
ZULU706HC PC	Novel, Short Story, Essay and Drama (32C)
ZULU707HC PC/ZULU807HC	Naming Practices in IsiZulu: Onomastics (32C)
ZULU708HC PC / ZULU808HC	Praises and Poems: Oral Literature and Poetry (32C)
ZULU709PC	Comparative African Literature (32C)
ZULU710PC	IsiZulu Heritage and Culture (32C)
ZULU711HC	Lexicography (32C)
ZULU712HC	Language Planning (32C)
ZULU713HC	Sociolinguistics (32C)
ZULU714HC	Translation and Interpreting (32C)
ZULU715HC	Eco-Tourism (32C)
ZULU716HC	Terminography and Editing (32C)

#### Research

##### Honours

ZULU7RPHC PC                      Research Paper: IsiZulu (32C)

##### Masters

ZULU8RAHC                      Research Article: IsiZulu (48C)  
 ZULU8SDHC                      Short Dissertation: IsiZulu (96C)  
 ZULU8MDHB PB                      Dissertation: IsiZulu (192C)

##### Doctoral

ZULU9DOHB PB                      Doctoral Thesis: IsiZulu (384C)

## Library and Information Science

Qualifications offered: BBibl Hons (128C), MIS (192C), MIS (320C: Two-year programme), PhD (384C), Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies (160C), Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management (160C).

The aim of the Programme is to provide appropriate and academically excellent education at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels in Library and Information Studies (LIS). The Programme addresses the need for knowledge and skills in information management and information storage and retrieval in a variety of situations, as well as in information literacy, information and communication technology, and records and archives management. The Honours and Masters programmes and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies have been accredited by the Library Association of Great Britain and by the South African Institute of Library and Information Science, currently the Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA).

### Honours

#### Core Modules

- SOCY703H1 P1 Research Design and Statistics 1 (32C)  
LIIS711P1 Information Management (32C)

#### Electives

- LIIS712P2 Knowledge Management (32C)  
LIIS713PB Web-based Information Systems (32C)  
LIIS730PC Development Librarianship (32C)  
LIIS732PC Children's Books (32C)  
LIIS 735P2 Information Centres Management (32C)  
LIIS736PC User Studies (32C)  
LIIS737P1 Records and Archives Management (32C)  
LIIS739PY Bibliography (32C)  
LIIS740PC Special Topics/Independent Study A (32C)  
LIIS741PC Special Topics/Independent Study B (32C)

### Masters

#### The Two-Year Programme (320C)

This carefully packaged Programme, which bypasses the Honours degree, leads to a Masters qualification after four semesters of study. Please consult with the Academic Co-ordinator in order to ascertain whether this is the right (or required) option for you.



**Year 1 (Semesters 1 and 2)****Semester 1**

SOCY803H1 P1 Research Design and Statistics 2 (32C)

LIIS802P1 Information Management (32C)

**Semester 2**

A further two modules chosen from:

LIIS810PC Development Librarianship (32C)

LIIS811PC User Studies (32C)

LIIS812P2 Knowledge Management (32C)

LIIS813PB Web-based Information Systems (32C)

LIIS814P1 Records and Archives Management (32C)

LIIS815PC Children's Books (32C)

LIIS817P2 Information Centres Management (32C)

LIIS818PY Bibliography (32C)

LIIS819PC Special Topics: Independent Study A (32C)

LIIS820PC Special Topics: Independent Study B (32C)

**Year 2 (Semesters 3 and 4)**

LIIS8CDPB Coursework Dissertation: Library and Information Science (128C).  
(This dissertation is offered in two formats: either with, or without, the Internship component.)

A further 64 credits drawn from:

LIIS830P1 Issues in Library and Information Science (32C)

LIIS831PB Research Proposal (32C)

LIIS833P1 Advanced Literature Searching and Evaluation (16C)

LIIS834P1 Data Analysis and Presentation (16C)

Note: Under certain circumstances, candidates may be asked, in their first year of study, to take a suite of 600-level modules (rather than 800-level ones) as a complement to SOCY803H1 P1 and LIIS802P1. Please consult with the Academic Co-ordinator in this regard.

**Masters****One-year Programme (192C)**

LIIS830P1 Issues in Library and Information Science (32C)

LIIS831P1 Research Proposal (32C)

LIIS8CDP2 Coursework Dissertation: Library and Information Science (128C)

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies (160C)**

Candidates must complete the following ten modules:

LIIS610P1	Descriptive Cataloguing (16C)
LIIS620P1	Information Sciences and Agencies (16C)
LIIS630P2	Management of Information Agencies (16C)
LIIS640P1	Information Users and Use (16C)
LIIS641P2	Information Delivery Systems (16C)
LIIS652P2	Information Searching and Retrieval (16C)
LIIS660P2	Subject Analysis (16C)
LIIS670P2	Automation of Information Centres (16C)
LIIS671P1	Information and Communication Technologies (16C)
LIIS680PC	Records and Documents Management (16C)

Additionally, candidates without previous practical experience in an approved Library must complete a Fieldwork and Placement component.

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Records and Archival Management (160C)**

#### **Core Modules**

LIIS680PC	Records and Documents Management (16C)
LIIS681PC	Management of Records Systems (16C)
LIIS682PC	Archival Administration (16C)
LIIS683PC	Preservation and Conservation (16C)

#### **Electives**

LIIS610P1	Descriptive Cataloguing (16C)
LIIS620P1	Information Sciences and Agencies (16C)
LIIS630P2	Management of Information Agencies (16C)
LIIS640P1	Information Users and Use (16C)
LIIS641P2	Information Delivery Systems (16C)
LIIS652P2	Information Searching and Retrieval (16C)
LIIS660P2	Subject Analysis (16C)
LIIS670P2	Automation of Information Centres (16C)
LIIS671P1	Information and Communication Technologies (16C)

Additionally, candidates without previous practical experience in an approved Facility must complete a Fieldwork and Placement component.

#### **Research**

##### **Masters**

LIIS8CDPB	Coursework Dissertation: Library and Information Science (128C)
LIIS8MDPB	Dissertation: Library and Information Science (192C)



**Doctoral**

LIIS9DOPB      Doctoral Thesis: Library and Information Science (384C)

**Linguistics**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc (Hons) (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

The integrated Honours/Masters Linguistics postgraduate programme offers advanced training and expertise in applied and general linguistics and is of particular relevance to language practitioners who want to further their professional development with insights into language structure, acquisition and use. The Linguistics postgraduate programme covers topics in the areas of language planning, language contact, as well as language, power and ideology and offers an understanding of the formal and mental representation of linguistic knowledge.

**Honours/Masters****Core Modules**

None.

**Electives**

LING701HC / LING801HC	Teaching Language Structure (32C)
LING702HC / LING802HC	Language, Ideology and Power (32C)
LING703HC / LING803HC	Language, Society and Identity (32C)
LING704HC / LING804HC	Language Teaching Pedagogy (32C)
LING707HC / LING807HC	Language Acquisition and Learning (32C)
LING708HC / LING808HC	Language, Contact and Diversity (32C)
LING709HC / LING809HC	Directed Study in Linguistics (32C)
LING710HC / LING810HC	Syntactic Analysis (32C)
LING711HC / LING811HC	Topics in Psycholinguistics (32C)

**Research****Masters**

LING8RAHC	Research Article: Linguistics (48C)
LING8TRHC	Treatise: Linguistics (64C)
LING8SDHC	Short Dissertation: Linguistics (96C)
LING8CDHC	Coursework Dissertation: Linguistics (128C)
LING8MDHB	Dissertation: Linguistics (192C)

**Doctoral**

LING9DOHB      Doctoral Thesis: Linguistics (384C)

## Museum Studies

Qualification offered: Postgraduate Diploma in Museology (160C)

### Core Modules

MUSM601PC	Museum Studies: History and Philosophy (32C)
MUSM602PC	Museum Studies: Collection Management (32C)
MUSM603PC	Museum Studies: Museums and the Public (32C)
MUSM604PC	Museum Studies: Preventive Conservation (32C)
MUSM605PC	Museum Studies: Internship (32C)

---

## Music

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), MMus (192C), PhD (384C), DMus

Postgraduate Studies in Music at the University of KwaZulu-Natal have an international reputation. The School of Music offers an exceptionally wide variety of postgraduate programmes – all of them innovative, at the leading edge of the discipline, and taught by an outstanding group of scholars, performers or composers, with national and international reputations.

The School's many different programmes provide a superb advanced education for a large number of musical professions, as well as for a range of other careers involving music or the arts. For some of these programmes, a formal background in music is not a prerequisite. Moreover, students can take many of the music modules separately – again with no formal background in music. As individual options, these modules often make excellent combinations within other programmes.

The programmes – which can be taken full-time or part-time – provide paths to careers in, for example, the music and audio industries, cultural tourism, teaching at all levels (particularly in our increasingly multicultural world), music journalism and broadcasting, the film industry, music research, music administration, music therapy, and marketing in the music industry. For students with appropriate backgrounds in music, the School's more 'practical' programmes provide a stepping-stone to a career as a performer (in classical, jazz or popular music), or to a variety of careers involving the composing or arranging of music.

For further information – including details about the staff of the School of Music, their creative and research activities, their publications, recordings, and so on – please visit the School's website: [www.music.ukzn.ac.za](http://www.music.ukzn.ac.za)



### Honours and Masters

Every Honours and Masters student is assigned to one of the 'home' Programmes listed below. Most of the Programmes combine a research component and taught modules and are therefore known as Coursework Programmes. And most Coursework Programmes, while prescribing one or more Core (i.e. compulsory) modules, also make room for other modules to be chosen. These are the Electives. The Core/Elective system in Music operates on the basis that what is Core for any one Programme qualifies as Elective for all the others during the same semester. In addition, there is the possibility of choosing an Elective, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, from appropriate offerings within the Faculty. The following are the Core/Elective modules contributing to the various postgraduate Coursework Programmes on offer (all modules carry 32 credits unless otherwise indicated):

Offered in the first semester:

MUSC7ADH1 / MUSC8ADH1	Advanced Electro-Acoustic Music
MUSC7LAH1 / MUSC8LAH1	Electro-Acoustic Music 2A
MUSC7EVH1 / MUSC8EVH1	Ethnographic and Video Documentation of Performance and Ritual
MUSC7MAH1 / MUSC8MAH1	Music Education 2A
MUSC7RMH1 / MUSC8RMH1	Music Research: Methods
MUSC7PMH1 / MUSC8PMH1	Thinking Popular Music
MUSC7SMH1 / MUSC8SMH1	South African Music: Traditional, Marabi and Beyond

Offered in the second semester:

MUSC7LBH2 / MUSC8LBH2	Electro-Acoustic Music 2B
MUSC7MBH2 / MUSC8MBH2	Music Education 2B
MUSC7RHH2 / MUSC8RHH2	Music Research: History and Ideas
MUSC7PSH2 / MUSC8PSH2	Popular Music Production in Southern Africa
MUSC7ECH2 / MUSC8ECH2	Public Sector Ethnomusicology and Community Development
MUSC7TMH2 / MUSC8TMH2	Theorising Music in Society

Offered in both semesters:

MUSC7APHB / MUSC8APHB	Applied Electro-Acoustics: Advanced Project
MUSC7PPHB / MUSC8PPHB	Electro-Acoustics: Professional Practice
MUSC7RPHB	Honours Project (Long)
MUSC7RZHB	Honours Project (Short) [16]
MUSC7IAHB / MUSC8IAHB	Independent Study A
MUSC7IBHB / MUSC8IBHB	Independent Study B
MUSC7XAHB / MUSC8XAHB	Performance 2A / Performance A

MUSC7XBHB / MUSC8XBHB	Performance 2B / Performance B
MUSC8JCHB	Portfolio of Jazz Compositions and Arrangements
MUSC7JPHB / MUSC8JPHB	Public Jazz Performance
MUSC7RRHB / MUSC8RRHB	Reading or Repertoire Study [16]

In the list of Honours and Masters Programmes that follows, the Core modules specific to each are noted, where applicable. Every candidate is required to assemble the balance of his/her Programme in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

### **PROGRAMME 1: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY**

#### **Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short)  
+ MUSC7LAH1 Electro-Acoustic Music 2A + MUSC7LBH2 Electro-Acoustic Music  
2B

#### **Masters Core Modules**

MUSC8ADH1 Advanced Electro-Acoustic Music + MUSC8APHB Applied Electro-  
Acoustics (Advanced Project) + MUSC8PPHB Electro-Acoustics (Professional  
Practice).

An Elective may be taken in place of the normal Masters research paper.

### **PROGRAMME 2: INTERCULTURAL MUSIC EDUCATION**

#### **Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short)  
+ MUSC7MAH1 Music Education 2A + MUSC7MBH2 Music Education 2B

#### **Masters Core Module**

MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods

### **PROGRAMME 3: ETHNOMUSICOLOGY**

#### **Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short) +  
MUSC7RHH2 Music Research: History and Ideas

#### **Masters Core Module**

MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods



**PROGRAMME 4: APPLIED ETHNOMUSICOLOGY****Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short) + MUSC7EVH1 Ethnographic and Video Documentation of Performance and Ritual + MUSC7ECH2 Public Sector Ethnomusicology and Community Development.

**Masters Core Module**

MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods

**PROGRAMME 5: POPULAR MUSIC STUDIES****Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short) + MUSC7PMH1 Thinking Popular Music + MUSC7PSH2 Popular Music Production in Southern Africa

**Masters Core Module**

MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods

**PROGRAMME 6: MUSICOLOGY AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY****Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short) + EITHER MUSC7TMH2 Theorising Music in Society OR MUSC7RHH2 Music Research: History and Ideas

**PROGRAMME 7: SOUTH AFRICAN MUSICS****Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short) + MUSC7SMH1 South African Music: Traditional, Marabi and Beyond + EITHER MUSC7EVH1 Ethnographic and Video Documentation of Performance and Ritual OR MUSC7ECH2 Public Sector Ethnomusicology and Community Development

**Masters Core Module**

MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods

**PROGRAMME 8: MUSIC PERFORMANCE****Honours-only Programme**

(Successful students graduate with an Honours degree and may then apply for admission to a Masters degree in Music Performance.)

**Honours Core Modules**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project (Long) OR MUSC7RZHB Honours Project (Short)  
 + MUSC7XAHB Performance 2A + EITHER MUSC7XBHB Performance 2B OR  
 MUSC7JPHB Public Jazz Performance

**PROGRAMME 9: JAZZ PERFORMANCE, COMPOSITION AND ARRANGING**

**Masters-only Programme** (*Prerequisite: BMus or equivalent qualification*)

**Core Modules**

MUSC8JCHB Portfolio of Jazz Compositions and Arrangements + MUSC8JPHB  
 Public Jazz Performance

Electives may be taken in place of the normal research paper.

**PROGRAMME 10: COMPOSITION (WESTERN CLASSICAL OR JAZZ)**

**Masters-only Programme** (*Prerequisite: BMus or equivalent qualification*)

MUSC8KOHB Full Portfolio (192C) OR MUSC8KEHB Longer Portfolio (144C) +  
 MUSC8RAHC Research Article (48C) OR MUSC8KFHC Shorter Portfolio (96C) +  
 MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods (32C) + MUSC8TRHC (64C)

**PROGRAMME 11: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (WESTERN CLASSICAL OR JAZZ)**

**Masters-only Programme** (*Prerequisite: BMus or equivalent qualification*)

MUSC8XPHB Full Public Recital (192C) OR MUSC8XEHB Longer Public Recital  
 (144C) + MUSC8RAHC Research Article (48C) OR MUSC8XFHB Shorter Public  
 Recital (96C) + MUSC8RMH1 Music Research: Methods (32C) + MUSC8TRHC  
 Treatise (64C)

**Research / Performance / Composition****Honours**

MUSC7RPHB Honours Project: Music (32C: 'Long')  
 MUSC7RZHB Honours Project: Music (16C: 'Short')

**Masters**

MUSC8RAHC Research Article: Music (48C)  
 MUSC8TRHC Treatise: Music (64C)  
 MUSC8SDHC Short Dissertation: Music (96C)  
 MUSC8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Music (128C)



MUSC8MDHB	Dissertation: Music (192C)
MUSC8XFHB	Shorter Public Recital (96C)
MUSC8XEHB	Longer Public Recital (144C)
MUSC8XPHB	Full Public Recital (192C)
MUSC8KFHC	Shorter Portfolio ((96C)
MUSC8KEHB	Longer Portfolio (144C)
MUSC8KOHB	Full Portfolio (192C)

### Doctoral

MUSC9DOHB	PhD in Music (384C): by Research Thesis OR Performance OR Composition
-----------	---

---

## Philosophy

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The Philosophy Programme offers postgraduate courses and research degrees from Honours through to doctoral degrees. At all levels of graduate study we attempt to strike a balance between the interests of our graduate students, and the specialisations, interests and current research of our academic staff. The particular Honours and coursework Masters modules on offer consequently vary somewhat from year to year, although modules designated as 'core' are typically offered every year. Furthermore, most of our graduate modules are open to students from Programmes other than Philosophy.

If you are interested in postgraduate study in philosophy at any level, or are interested in taking a module or more in philosophy as part of your postgraduate degree, please contact any member of the Philosophy Programme staff. It is also suggested that you look at our web pages to see the range of research interests of staff members, and the postgraduate courses which have been mounted in previous years.

### Honours/Masters

With a few exceptions the following modules are offered on both the Howard College and Pietermaritzburg campuses.

### Core Modules

None.

### Electives

PHIL701HC PC / PHIL801HC PC	Political Philosophy (32C)
PHIL702HC PC / PHIL802HC PC	Contemporary Continental Philosophy (32C)

PHIL703HC PC / PHIL803HC PC	Meta-Ethics (32C)
PHIL704HC PC / PHIL804HC PC	Metaphysics (32C)
PHIL705HC PC / PHIL805HC PC	Advanced Study of a Philosophical Problem (32C)
PHIL706HB PB / PHIL806HB PB	Directed Study in Philosophy (32C)
PHIL707HC	Topics in Distributed Cognition (32C)
PHIL708HC	Directed Research in Cognitive Science (32C)
PHIL709HC	Directed Investigations in Cognitive Science (16C)
PHIL710PC	Development Ethics (32C)

**Research****Honours**

PHIL7RPHC PC	Research Project: Philosophy (32C)
--------------	------------------------------------

**Masters**

PHIL8CDHB PB	Coursework Dissertation: Philosophy (128C)
PHIL8MDHB PB	Dissertation: Philosophy (192C)

**Doctoral**

PHIL9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: Philosophy (384C)
--------------	------------------------------------

## Planning

Qualifications offered: Master of Town and Regional Planning (320C: Coursework, 4 semesters), MSc in Urban and Regional Planning (320C: Coursework, 4 semesters), MSc in Urban and Regional Planning (192C: by Research), PhD (384C)

### Master of Town and Regional Planning (320C)

**Core Modules**

TNPL813H1	Development and Planning of Cities (16C)
TNPL820HC	Local Spatial Planning (16C)
TNPL819HC	Local Area Analysis (16C)
TNPL818HC	Environmental Planning (8C)
TNPL817HC	Urban Spatial Policy (8C)
TNPL815HC	Integrated Development Planning (32C)
TNPL803H2	Planning Theory and Public Policy (16C)
TNPL821HC	Regional Development (16C)
TNPL812H1	Planning Law (8C)
TNPL806H1	Professional Practice (Planning) (8C)



TNPL814H1	Dissertation Proposal (16C)
TNPL8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Planning (96C)

### Electives

Electives to the value of 64 credits. Of these at least 32C **must** be chosen from Planning and/or Housing offerings, while not more than 32C **may** be chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within cognate, or other, fields. Please note that all Electives must be chosen in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

### MSc in Urban and Regional Planning (320C) (Environment and Planning)

#### Core Modules

TNPL819HC	Local Area Analysis (16C)
TNPL803H2	Planning Theory and Public Policy (16C)
TNPL812H1	Planning Law (8C)
TNPL815HC	Integrated Development Planning (32C)
TNPL820HC	Local Spatial Planning (16C)
TNPL818HC	Environmental Planning (8C)
TNPL817HC	Urban Spatial Policy (8C)
TNPL806H1	Professional Practice (Planning) (8C)
TNPL814H1	Dissertation Proposal (16C)
ENVS700H1	Research Methods in Environmental Sciences (16C)
ENVS814H1	Sustainable Development (16C)
ENVS712P1	Analytical GIS and Advanced Spatial Modelling (16C)
ENVS705H1	Environmental Assessment (16C)
GEOG727H2	Urban Studies (16C)
TNPL8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Planning (96C)

### Electives

An Elective to the value of 16 credits chosen, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator, from appropriate offerings in Planning or Geography and Environmental Management or any cognate discipline.

### MSc in Urban and Regional Planning (320C) (Development Planning)

#### Core Modules

TNPL812H1	Planning Law (8C)
TNPL815HC	Integrated Development Planning (32C)
TNPL803H2	Planning Theory and Public Policy (16C)
TNPL813H1	Development and Planning of Cities (16C)

TNPL806H1	Professional Practice (Planning) (8C)
TNPL814H1	Dissertation Proposal (16C)
DEVS803HC	Comparative Development Problems and Policies (16C)
DEVS807HC	Economics of Development 1 (16C)
DEVS820HC	Research Methods 1 (16C)
TNPL8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Planning (96C)

### Electives

- Modules to the value of 32 credits from Development Studies offerings  
PLUS
- Modules to the value of 32 credits from Planning offerings  
PLUS
- A module to the value of 16 credits from Development Studies OR from Planning  
OR from offerings in cognate, or other, fields.

Please note that ALL Electives must be chosen in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

### Research

#### Masters

TNPL8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Planning (96C)
TNPL8MDHB	Dissertation: Planning (192C)

#### Doctoral

TNPL9DOHB	Doctoral Thesis: Planning (384C)
-----------	----------------------------------

---

## Policy and Development Studies

Qualifications offered: BSocSc Hons (128C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C), Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (128C)

The purpose of the Programme is to realise a high degree of sustained proficiency in both scholarship and professional training at all postgraduate levels in a combination of policy and development studies. The aim is to produce skilled practitioners who can help attend to the needs of governance and development, especially in South Africa, but also in comparable societies. Consequently this Programme is both academic and vocational in its thrust.



**Honours****Core Modules**

- PODS701P1      Public Policy Analysis (32C)  
 PODS702P2      Governance in South Africa (32C)  
 SOCY703H1 P1   Research Design and Statistics 1 (32C)

**Electives**

- SOCY707PC      Rural Studies, Gender and Development 1 (32C)  
 OR

An appropriate/qualifying module chosen from offerings within the Faculty and subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

**Masters****Core Modules**

- PODS801P1      Managing Public Policy (32C)  
 PODS804P2      Civil Society and Public Policy (16C)  
 PODS805P2      Policy Monitoring and Evaluation (16C)  
 PODS8SDP2      Short Dissertation: Policy and Development Studies (96C)

**Electives**

- PODS807P1      Comparative Public Policy (32C)  
 OR  
 PODS811P1      Public Policy Analysis (32C)  
*(Not for candidates who have completed PODS601/PODS701)*  
 OR  
 PODS812P2      Governance in South Africa (32C)  
*(Not for candidates who have completed PODS602/PODS702)*  
 OR

An appropriate/qualifying module chosen from offerings within the Faculty and subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval

Note: Masters candidates who have not previously completed Research Design and Statistics (SOCY703H1 P1/SOCY803P1), or an equivalent, must take that module instead of an Elective-at-choice.

---

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Policy and Development Studies)**

**Core Modules**

- PODS601P1      Public Policy Analysis (32C)

- PODS602P2 Governance in South Africa (32C)  
 SOCY707PC Rural Studies, Gender and Development 1 (32C)

### Electives

- PODS607P1 Contemporary Policy Issues in South Africa (32C)

OR

An appropriate/qualifying module chosen from offerings within the Faculty, and subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval

### Research

#### Masters

- PODS806P2 Research Project: Policy and Development Studies (32C)  
*(Only for candidates who commenced the Masters Programme prior to 2005)*  
 PODS8SDP2 Short Dissertation: Policy and Development Studies (96C)

#### Doctoral

- PODS9DOPB Doctoral Thesis: Policy and Development Studies (384C)

## Political Science

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

The postgraduate programme in Political Science incorporates both theoretical and policy-oriented components designed to impart advanced skills in the fields of Politics and International Relations. The modules on offer aim to equip students to put those skills to use in researching and analysing the complexities of national, regional and global politics.

### Honours/Masters (Howard College)

#### Core Modules

#### EITHER

POLS701H1 / POLS801H1  
 and

State and Justice in Modern Political Theory  
 (32C)

#### One of the following (64C):

PPOL701H1 / PPOL801H1  
 PPOL702H2 / PPOL802H2

Research Methodology in a Policy Context (32C)  
 Democracy and Public Policy in South Africa  
 (32C)

POLS702HC / POLS802HC

International Relations and Global Politics (32C)



POLS704HC / POLS804HC	Cities, States and the Politics of Urban Management (32C)
POLS706H2 / POLS806H2	Political Philosophy in Context (32C)

**OR****Two of the following (64C):**

PPOL701H1 / PPOL801H1	Research Methodology in a Policy Context (32C)
POLS702HC / POLS802HC	International Relations and Global Politics (32C)
POLS704HC / POLS804HC	Cities, States and the Politics of Urban Management (32C)
POLS706H2 / POLS806H2	Political Philosophy in Context (32C)

**Electives**

POLS702HC / POLS802HC	International Relations and Global Politics (32C)
POLS703H1 / POLS803H1	Political Communication: Mediated Democracies (32C) ( <i>Not available in 2006</i> )
POLS704HC / POLS804HC	Cities, States and the Politics of Urban Management (32C)
POLS705HC / POLS805HC	The Political Economy of Southern Africa (32C) ( <i>Not available in 2006</i> )
POLS706H2 / POLS806H2	Political Philosophy in Context (32C)
POLS710HC / POLS810HC	Selected Readings 1: Political Science (16C)
POLS711HC / POLS811HC	Selected Readings 2: Political Science (32C)
PPOL701H1 / PPOL801H1	Research Methodology in a Policy Context (32C)
PPOL702H2 / PPOL802H2	Democracy and Public Policy in South Africa (32C)
ECHS702H1 / ECHS802H1	Environmental History / Policy (32C)
ECHS703H1 / ECHS803H1	Labour, Agriculture & Rural Development (32C)
ECHS704H2 / ECHS804H2	African Economic History (32C)
ECHS705H2 / ECHS805H2	Global Governance and African Political Economy (32C)

Electives may also be chosen from appropriate offerings within the Faculty or from other faculties, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

Note: Candidates for the Coursework Masters degree who do not undertake/complete the dissertation component may be eligible to exit the Programme with a Faculty Certificate recording the modules passed. (A minimum of 96 credits is required for the Certificate.)

**Honours/Masters (Pietermaritzburg)****Core Modules**

None.

**Electives**

POLS720PC / POLS820PC	New Theories of Democracy (32C)
POLS721PC / POLS821PC	International Political Economy (32C)
POLS722PC / POLS822PC	Political Change in Africa (32C)
POLS723PC / POLS823PC	Advanced Studies in International Relations 1 (16C)
POLS724PC / POLS824PC	Advanced Studies in International Relations 2 (32C)
POLS810PC	Selected Readings 1: Political Science (16C)
POLS811PC	Selected Readings 2: Political Science (32C)

Electives may also be chosen from appropriate offerings within the Faculty or from other faculties, subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval.

**Research****Honours**

POLS7RPPY	Research Project: Political Science (32C)
GOBE7RPP2	Research Project: Government, Business & Ethics (32C)

**Masters**

POLS8RAHC	Research Article: Political Science (48C)
POLS8TRPC	Treatise: Political Science (64C)
POLS8SDHC PC	Short Dissertation: Political Science (96C)
POLS8CDPB	Coursework Dissertation: Political Science (128C)
POLS8MDHB PB	Dissertation: Political Science (192C)

**Doctoral**

POLS9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: Political Science (384C)
--------------	---

---

**Government, Business and Ethics  
(Pietermaritzburg)**

Qualification offered: BSocSc Hons in Government, Business and Ethics

The degree package is constructed as follows:



- A Research Project (32C)
- One module chosen from the Government list (32C)
- One module chosen from the Ethics list (32C)
- One module chosen from the Business list (24C)
- An elective module chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty (16C or 32C)

Note 1: The Research Project must be planned, and the Coursework modules selected, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator. (Please be aware that not every one of the listed modules will necessarily be on offer every year.)

Note 2: Applicants should bear in mind that they will have to comply with the admission criteria of each of the Disciplines contributing to this multi-disciplinary programme.

### Government

POLS720PC	New Theories of Democracy (32C)
POLS721PC	International Political Economy (32C)
POLS722PC	Political Change in Africa (32C)
POLS724PC	Advanced Studies in International Relations 2 (32C)

### Ethics

PHIL703HC PC	Meta-Ethics (32C)
PHIL706HC PC	Directed Study in Philosophy (32C)

### Business

MGNT701PC	Advanced Management Studies 1 (24C)
MGNT702PC	Advanced Management Studies 2 (24C)
MARK701PC	Advanced Marketing Management 1 (24C)
MARK702PC	Advanced Marketing Management 2 (24C)
ECON710PC	Microeconomics and Welfare (24C)
ECON720PC	Macroeconomics and Money (24C)
ECON740PC	Development Economics (24C)
ECON743PC	Public Finance (24C)
ECON744PC	Environmental Economics (24C)
ECON745PC	Project Planning and Appraisal (24C)
ECON746PC	Personal Income Distribution (24C)
ECON747PC	International Economics (24C)
ECON748PC	Economics Systems (24C)
ECON749PC	South African Economic Issues (24C)

ECON750PC	Analytical Methods (24C)
ECON751PC	Business Finance (24C)
ECON752PC	Business Finance (24C)
HRMG701PC	Human Resource Management (24C)
HRMG702PC	Human Resource Management (24C)
ENTR701PC	Entrepreneurship (24C)
ENTR702PC	Entrepreneurship (24C)

## Politics, Philosophy, Economics

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

There is an acute need in South Africa for graduates who will be able to participate in public life with the specific range of skills and knowledge that a postgraduate PPE degree provides. Such graduates will be philosophically literate, thoroughly conversant with the discourses of political analysis, and able both to understand and to deploy the rigorous technical skills imparted by a thorough training in Economics. Much of the intellectual contribution made in South Africa by people with this kind of background has historically been made by those who have acquired similar degrees abroad. The best-known example is probably Oxford's distinguished PPE (Politics, Philosophy and Economics) programme. Not everyone who might benefit from such a course of study can afford to go abroad, and it seemed only proper that a South African university should offer this kind of qualification.

The subject combinations in the degree programmes reflect the 'natural' cognateness of these three disciplines. Although they are 'multi-disciplinary' degrees, they are relatively tightly structured with regard to their core components. There are, however, a number of permutations available with respect to how this core may be configured. There is also some flexibility with respect to additional elective modules that students might wish to take.

Students for whom these degrees have been designed see a role for themselves in public life, especially in the 'policy arena', whether in government, the corporate sector, the academy or the NGO (non-governmental organisation) sector. They will realise the importance of developing both verbal and mathematical skills and will desire to bring to their careers an education that is both broad and rigorous.

### Honours

#### Core Modules

POLS701H1	State and Justice in Modern Political Theory (32C)
POLS706H2	Political Philosophy in Context (32C)

**OR**

PHIL701HC PC	Political Philosophy (32C)
--------------	----------------------------



ECON4MIH1 Microeconomics (16C)  
ECON4MAH1 Macroeconomics (16C)

### **Electives**

Subject to the Academic Co-ordinator's approval, and at his discretion, an appropriate/qualifying Elective from Political Science or Philosophy or Economics, or another discipline

OR

A Research Project planned in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

### **Masters (by coursework and dissertation)**

Prospective Masters candidates should consult with the Academic Co-ordinator.

### **Research**

#### **Honours**

PPHE7RPHC Research Project: Politics, Philosophy, Economics (32C)

#### **Masters**

PPHE8MDHB Dissertation: Politics, Philosophy, Economics (192C)

#### **Doctoral**

PPHE9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: Politics, Philosophy, Economics (384C)

---

## **Psychology**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C).

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Promotion (128C)

Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Counselling (128C)

The School of Psychology offers a wide range of modules and qualifications at both the undergraduate and postgraduate levels, as well as professional training leading to registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

A considerable number of opportunities are available for articulation between modules and qualifications. Students wishing to pursue postgraduate and professional studies in Psychology should seek assistance with career planning from the staff of the School.

## Honours

Psychology Honours is a general academic programme with a common structure across the Durban and Pietermaritzburg sites. In general, applicants should have obtained an aggregate of at least an upper second class pass for their undergraduate psychology courses, and have majored in the required number of undergraduate psychology modules. The number of places available limits acceptance. Selection is primarily on merit, based on achievement in the undergraduate psychology programme. *The School reserves the right to take other factors into account when selecting candidates.*

In order to graduate from the programme students are required to complete a total number of 128 credits. The common core of the curriculum includes the Research Fundamentals module (32C) and the option of either a full Research Project (32C) or Literature Review and Research Proposal (16C). The remainder of the Programme is made up of a number of elective modules, which are selected to make up the total of 128 credits. The elective modules draw on the specialisations of staff at the two sites and represent comparable suites of offerings. Coursework counts 50% of most modules, and the examinations 50%.

## Howard College

### Core Modules

PSYC701H1 P1	Research Fundamentals (32C)
PSYC702H2 P2	Literature Review with Research Proposal (16C) <b>OR</b>
PSYC7RPHY PY	Research Project: Psychology (32C)

### Electives

**List A** (Modules to a maximum value of 32C from this list)

PSYC703HC PC	Counselling and Therapeutics (16C)
PSYC704HC PC	Psychological Assessment (16C)
PSYC705HC PC	Neuropsychology (16C)
PSYC706HC PC	Psychopathology (16C)
PSYC707P1	Conceptual Foundations (32C)

### List B

PSYC711HC	Identities and Work (16C)
PSYC713HC	Learning-Teaching Praxis (16C) ( <i>not offered in 2006</i> )
PSYC714HC PC	Social History of Psychology (16C)
PSYC715HC PC	Psychological Investigations (16C)
PSYC717HC	Organisational Studies (16C)
PSYC718HC	Psychology and Society (16C)
PSYC719HC	Community Interventions (16C)
PSYC720HC PC	Social Psychology (16C)
PSYC721HC	Psychology and Health Promotion (16C)



PSYC722HC Gender and Sexuality (16C)

### Pietermaritzburg

#### Core Modules

PSYC701H1 P1 Research Fundamentals (32C)

PSYC707P1 Conceptual Foundations (32C)

#### Research Project

PSYC7RPHY PY Research Project: Psychology (32C) **OR**

PSYC702H2 P2 Literature Review with Research Proposal (16C)

#### Electives

PSYC723P2 Theory of Applied Psychology (32C) **OR**

PSYC716PC Special Topics in Psychology (16C)

#### Masters

**Masters (Clinical and Counselling):** Offered at Howard College, Pietermaritzburg

The degree package consists of:

PSYC801HY PY Interventions: Methods and Approaches (16C)

PSYC802HY PY Psychological Practice (32C)

PSYC803HY PY Psychopathology (16C)

PSYC804HY PY Psychological Assessment (16C)

PSYC805HY PY Community Interventions (16C)

PSYC8SDHY PY Short Dissertation: Psychology (96C)

**Masters (Health Promotion):** Offered at Howard College

The degree package consists of:

PSYC811H1 Ideology and Health (16C)

PSYC812H1 Theoretical Foundations of Health Promotion (16C)

PSYC813H2 Planning and Evaluation of HP Interventions (16C)

PSYC814H2 Research Methods in Psychology (16C)

PSYC815HY Health Promotion: Practice (32C)

PSYC8SDHY Short Dissertation: Psychology (96C)

**Masters (Research Psychology):** Offered at Howard College and Pietermaritzburg.

#### Core Module

PSYC8CDHB PB Coursework Dissertation: Psychology (128C)

**Electives**

PSYC821HY PY	Community Project (16C)
PSYC822HC PC	Quantitative Methods (16C)
PSYC823HC PC	Qualitative Methods (16C)
PSYC824HC PC	Applied Research (16C)
PSYC825HC PC	Specialisation Module (16C)

The suite of Electives must be assembled in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

**Masters (Health Research Ethics):** Offered in Pietermaritzburg (some modules are sourced in Pretoria [Pta]).

The degree package is constructed as follows:

PSYC8RAPC	Research Article: Psychology (48C)
PSYC850PC	Philosophy for Health Researchers [Pta] (24C)
PSYC852PC	Institutionalising Ethical Review of Research [Pta] (16C)

**plus the following 13 modules:**

PSYC851PC	Introduction to Bioethics [Pta] (8C)
PSYC853PC	Human Rights for Health Researchers [Pta] (8C)
PSYC854PC	Introduction to Health Law & Health Research [Pta] (8C)
PSYC840P2	Evaluating Research Designs [Pta] (8C)
PSYC849P2	Critical Issues in Informed Consent (8C)
PSYC844P2	Behaviour and Research (8C)
PSYC843P2	Professional Ethics in Health Research (8C)
PSYC842P2	Culture, Morality and Comparative Ethics (8C)
PSYC847P2	Ethical Issues in Women's Health Research (8C)
PSYC845P2	Ethical Issues in Community-Based Research (8C)
PSYC856PC	Children and Health Research (8C)
PSYC846P2	Ethical Issues in HIV Vaccine Trials (8C)
PSYC848P2	Religion and Ethics in Health Research (8C)

**Masters (Industrial Psychology):** Offered at Howard College

The degree package consists of:

PSYC861H1	Conflict Resolution (16C)
PSYC862H2	Group Processes, Consultation and Intervention (16C)
PSYC863H2	Individual Counselling Intervention (16C)
PSYC864HC	Contemporary Practice Issues (32C)
PSYC865HC	Psychological Studies (16C) <b>OR</b> an Elective chosen from appropriate/qualifying offerings within the Faculty, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator
PSYC867HC	Human Resource Development (16C)
PSYC870HC	Psychological Assessment (Industrial) (16C)



PSYC8TRHC                      Treatise: Psychology (64C)

**Masters (Psychology and Society):** Offered at Howard College.

**Core Module**

PSYC8CDHB                      Coursework Dissertation: Psychology (128C)

**Electives**

PSYC872HC	AIDS, Race and Gender (16C)
PSYC868HC	Trauma and Violence (16C)
PSYC865HC	Psychological Studies (16C)
PSYC873HC	Psychology and Social Theory (16C)
PSYC871HC	Psychoanalysis and Social Theory (16C)
PSYC866HC	Learning, Development and Change (16C)
PSYC874HC	A Psychology of Childhood (16C)

The suite of Electives must be assembled in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Health Promotion:** Offered at Howard College

The Diploma package consists of:

PSYC640H1	The Renaissance of Health Promotion (16C)
PSYC641H1	Models of Health Behaviour (16C)
PSYC642H2	Planned Behaviour Change (16C)
PSYC643H2	Research Methods: Psychology (16C)
PSYC644HY	Research Proposal: Psychology (16C)
PSYC645HY	Interventions: Methods and Approaches (32C)
PSYC646HY	Programme Development (16C)

**Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Counselling:** Offered at Howard College

The Diploma package consists of:

PSYC610H1	Advanced Psychological Counselling (8C)
PSYC611H1	Advanced Psychological Assessment (8C)
PSYC612H1	Community Interventions (8C)
PSYC613H1	Advanced Psychological Assessment Practical (8C)
PSYC614H1	Advanced Psychological Counselling Practical (8C)
PSYC616H1	Counselling Practice (8C)
PSYC615H2	Community Interventions Practical (8C)
PSYC617H2	HIV/AIDS Counselling (8C) <b>OR</b>
PSYC618H2	Career Counselling (8C)
PSYC619H2	Practicum Placement (32C)
PSYC620HY	Directed Study (32C)

**Postgraduate Service Modules:** Offered at Westville.

PSYC890W1	Health Promotion (8C)
PSYC891W1	Health Promotion and Public Health Law (16C)

### Research

#### Honours

PSYC7RPHY PY	Research Project: Psychology (32C)
--------------	------------------------------------

#### Masters

PSYC8RAPC	Research Article: Psychology (48C)
PSYC8TRHC	Treatise: Psychology (64C)
PSYC8SDHY PY	Short Dissertation: Psychology (96C)
PSYC8CDHB PB	Coursework Dissertation: Psychology (128C)
PSYC8MDHB PB	Dissertation: Psychology (192C)

#### Doctoral

PSYC9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: Psychology (384C)
--------------	------------------------------------

## Public Policy

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), BSocSc Hons (128C), MA (192C), MSocSc (192C), PhD (384C)

The Honours and Masters programmes in Public Policy provide students with an in-depth understanding of contemporary public issues and the policy process. The programme develops the analytical and research capacities of students so that they are able to contribute effectively to public policy analysis, debates, implementation and to policy-relevant social and political research. Students for whom this programme has been designed see a role for themselves in public life, especially in the 'policy arena', whether in government, the corporate sector, the academy or the non-government sector.

### Honours

#### Core Modules

PPOL701H1	Research Methodology in a Policy Context (32C)
PPOL702H2	Democracy and Public Policy in South Africa (32C)

#### Electives

A further two modules chosen in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator from appropriate/qualifying offerings in Political Science or Economic History and



Development Studies or Sociology or, at the Academic Co-ordinator's discretion, another discipline.

### **Masters**

#### **Core Modules**

- PPOL801H1     Research Methodology in a Policy Context (32C) *(for candidates who have not previously completed PPOL701H1)*
- PPOL802H2     Democracy and Public Policy in South Africa (32C) *(for candidates who have not previously completed PPOL702H2)*
- PPOL8SDHC     Short Dissertation: Public Policy (96C)

#### **Electives**

The requisite number of modules chosen in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator from appropriate/qualifying offerings in Political Science or Economic History and Development Studies or Sociology or, at the Academic Co-ordinator's discretion, another discipline.

### **Research**

#### **Masters**

- PPOL8SDHC     Short Dissertation: Public Policy (96C)
- PPOL8MDHB     Dissertation: Public Policy (192C)

#### **Doctoral**

- PPOL9DOHB     Doctoral Thesis: Public Policy (384C)

## **Religion**

Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

The School of Religion and Theology offers the following programmes at the postgraduate level leading to Honours, Masters and Doctoral qualifications:

- A. Religion and Social Transformation;
- B. Religion Education.

#### **Mission**

1. Responsive to past, present and future challenges facing religion and culture formations in Southern Africa and Africa, the School of Religion and Theology prepares students for critical, informed, trans- and inter-religious and cultural learning and research.
2. Recognising both global and African challenges impacting on religion and culture, the School enables graduates to participate creatively, imaginatively and

pro-actively in society.

3. Thanks to the vocational aspect of their training, graduates are equipped for competitive participation in local and continental development as well as critical global resourcing.

### **A. Religion and Social Transformation**

The Programme in Religion and Social Transformation advances inter- and cross-religious/cultural understanding, empowers previously disadvantaged religions and cultures and seeks to contribute to the efficient functioning of a diverse South African society. Graduates are mature participants and critical researchers, administrators and managers in areas covered by the modules taken as part of each qualification. With respect to religious and cultural institutions, heritage tourism, conflict management, marketing, journalism, practical ministry, teaching and/or tertiary education and research, graduates are able pro-actively to address issues of social transformation. In addition they will be able to plan research, conduct it in a participatory manner, and work towards the empowering of people and the alleviation of conflict and discontent.

### **Career Opportunities**

The Programme provides general formative as well as career-specific education and training for: (i) development entrepreneurship (ii) heritage tourism (iii) conflict management (iv) marketing (v) journalism (vi) the religious ministry (vii) tertiary education and research.

### **Honours**

Students must choose one area of specialisation from the following:

- African Religion
- Christianity
- Eastern Religions/Hinduism
- Islam
- General

### **African Religion**

#### **Core Modules**

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RSTR704H1 Introduction to African Religion and History (32C)  
RSTR7RPH2 Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (African Religion) (32C)



## Christianity

### Core Modules

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RSTR705H1 African Culture and Christian Literature (32C)  
 RSTR7RPH2 Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (Christianity) (32C)

## Eastern Religions/Hinduism

### Core Modules

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RSTR706H1 Text and Interpretation (32C)  
 RSTR7RPH2 Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (Eastern Religions/Hinduism) (32C)

## Islam

### Core Modules

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RSTR707H1 Primary and Secondary Sources in Islam (32C)  
 RSTR7RPH2 Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (Islam) (32C)

## General

### Core Modules

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
 RSTR708H1 Directed Study: Religion and Social Transformation 1 (32C)  
 RSTR7RPH2 Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (General) (32C)

All Honours candidates, regardless of specialisation, must choose a further two elective modules in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator. One of the Electives **must** be (though both **may** be) from **outside** the candidate's area of specialisation (i.e. it must refer to another religion).

### Electives (all offered in the second semester)

- RSTR709H2 African Religion and Culture in Southern Africa (16C)  
 RSTR710H2 Selected Issues in African Religion and Culture (16C)  
 RSTR711H2 African Theology and Anthropology (16C)

RSTR712H2	Pastoral Care (16C)
RSTR713H2	Psychology and Christian Counselling (16C)
RSTR714H2	Christian Ethics (16C)
RSTR715H2	Women in Church and Society in an African Context (16C)
RSTR716H2	History of Christianity in Africa (16C)
RSTR717H2	Current Issues in Christian Theology (16C)
RSTR718H2	Christianity, Justice and Peace (16C)
RSTR719H2	Church Administration and Management (16C)
RSTR720H2	Christianity and Labour (16C)
RSTR721H2	A Study of Asian History through Religion (16C)
RSTR722H2	Ritual, Ideology and Power in Asian Studies (16C)
RSTR723H2	Indic Seminar on Society and Culture (16C)
RSTR724H2	Islam in South Africa (16C)
RSTR725H2	The Contemporary Muslim World (16C)
RSTR726H2	Biomedical Ethics and Islam (16C)
RSTR727H2	Islamic Political Thought (16C)
RSTR728H2	Islamic Theology: Philosophy and Mysticism (16C)
RSTR729H2	Comparative and Intertextual Studies (16C)
RSTR730H2	Religious Literature and Development (16C)
RSTR731H2	Religious Literature, Science and Technology (16C)
RSTR732H2	Translation and Exegetical Studies (16C)
RSTR733H2	Review of Contemporary Religious Literature (16C)
RSTR734H2	Directed Study: Religion and Social Transformation 2 (16C)
RSTR735H2	Directed Study: Religion and Social Transformation 3 (16C)

## Masters

### Core Modules

RELG801H1	Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)
RELG802H1	Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)
RSTR803H1	Directed Study: Religion and Social Transformation (32C)
RSTR8CDHB	Coursework Dissertation: Religion and Social Transformation (128C)

## Research

### Honours

RSTR7RPH2	Research Project: Religion and Social Transformation (32C) ( <i>This project should be in the candidate's area of specialisation</i> )
-----------	--

## Masters

RSTR8CDHB	Coursework Dissertation: Religion and Social Transformation (128C)
-----------	--



RSTR8MDHB Dissertation: Religion and Social Transformation (192C)

### **Doctoral**

RSTR9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: Religion and Social Transformation (384C)

## **B. Religion Education**

The Programme in Religion Education focuses on an inter- and cross-religious and cross-cultural understanding of Southern African society and how it articulates with African and global religious realities. Practical work in this area fosters greater understanding, appreciation of diversity, and contributes to the development of an inter-active multi-religious and multi-cultural society. The Programme produces graduates pro-actively involved in social transformation through education. They have the necessary knowledge and skills base critically and responsibly to identify and solve problems together with role players, taking relevant local, national, continental and global imperatives into consideration. In addition they will be able to plan research in a participatory manner, and work towards the empowering of people and the alleviation of socio-cultural and religious disadvantage and discontent.

### **Honours**

#### **Core Modules**

- RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RLED703H1 The Religions and Cultures of South Africa (32C)  
RLED7RPH2 Research Project: Religion Education (32C)

#### **Electives**

- RLED705H2 Religious Education Psychology (16C)  
AND/OR  
RLED706H2 Current Issues: Religion and Culture Education (16C)

Candidates choosing only one of the above modules may select their remaining module – in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator – from the Religion and Social Transformation Electives list.

### **Masters**

#### **Core Modules**

- RELG801H1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RELG802H1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)  
RLED803H1 Directed Study: Religion Education (32C)  
RLED8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Religion Education (128C)

**Research****Honours**

RLED7RPH2 Research Project: Religion Education (32C)

**Masters**

RLED8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Religion Education (128C)

RLED8MDHB Dissertation: Religion Education (192C)

**Doctoral**

RLED9DOHB Doctoral Thesis: Religion Education (384C)

**Social Work**

Qualifications offered in 2006: MSW (Clinical Practice) (192C), MSW (Thesis) (192C), MSocSc (192C), MCHPR (Child Care and Protection\*), PhD (384C)

\* Offered by the Faculty of Law in conjunction with the School of Social Work and Community Development

**Masters**

Admission to Masters level is conditional upon the completion of a four-year undergraduate degree in Social Work or an Honours degree (or equivalent) to a standard acceptable to the Head of School.

- Coursework Masters: Welfare Policy and Social Development (taught on the Howard College campus; not offered in 2006)
- Coursework Masters: Clinical Practice (Delivery site to be decided)
- Masters by Research Dissertation

**MSW (Welfare Policy and Social Development)** (not offered in 2006)

**Core Modules**

SOWK810W1 Research Methodology (32C)

SOWK8CDHB Coursework Dissertation: Social Work (128C)

**Electives**

SOWK802HC Advanced Social Work Theory (32C)

SOWK803HC Social Policy and Social Development (32C)

SOWK815W2 Management in Human Service Organisations (32C)



**MSW (Clinical Practice)****Core Modules**

- SOWK810W1 Research Methodology (32C)  
 SOWK8SDWC Short Dissertation: Social Work (96C)

**Electives**

- SOWK811W1 Family Therapy Theory (32C)  
 SOWK812W2 Family Therapy Practice (32C)  
 SOWK813W2 Advanced Clinical Methods and Practice (32C)  
 SOWK814W2 Gerontology (32C)  
 SOWK815W2 Management in Human Service Organisations (32C)  
 SOWK816W2 Family and Law (32C)  
 SOWK803HC Social Policy and Social Development (32C)

Note: Candidates for the Masters degree in Clinical Practice who do not undertake/complete the dissertation component may be eligible to exit the programme with a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work recording the modules passed. (A minimum of 96 credits is required for the Diploma.) Modules will be offered subject to student numbers.

**MSW (Research)**

- SOWK8MDHB WB Dissertation: Social Work (192C)

Candidates select an area of interest and work independently with the assistance of a research supervisor. Candidates are expected to attend three or four workshops for which Continuing Professional Development points may be allocated.

**MSocSc (Research)**

- SOWK8MDHB WB Dissertation: Social Work (192C)

**MCHPR (Child Care and Protection)**

This degree is offered by the Faculty of Law in conjunction with the School of Social Work and Community Development. Admission to the programme shall be in accordance with Rule LP9 (b) below, and on the basis of selection by staff teaching in the programme. Student numbers may be limited in accordance with the capacity available in a particular semester.

**LP9 (b)** Prospective students must hold a four-year University degree (or separate degrees requiring a total of at least four years of University study). Such degree/s shall include at least eight semester modules (or their equivalent as decided by the selectors) in Law and/or Social Work and/or Psychology and/or Criminology and/or Police Science and/or any other modules regarded by the selectors as sufficiently relevant.

Details regarding the degree structure and modules offered can be found in the Faculty of Law handbook.

**Doctoral**

SOWK9DOHB WB

Doctoral Thesis: Social Work (384C)

**Sociology**

Qualifications offered: BSocSc Hons (128C), BA Hons (128C), MSocSc (192C), MA (192C), PhD (384C)

Postgraduate degrees in Sociology provide an understanding of some of the major issues that concern Sociology into the twenty-first century. They build the critical and analytical abilities of students to enable them to engage in theoretical and policy debates in a wide range of areas. Postgraduate degrees in Sociology provide theoretical and practical training in social research methodology and, through campus specialisation and links with other units, enable focused approaches in areas such as Public Policy and Development, Population Studies, Gender Studies, Race and Racism, Education, Health, Environmental Studies, Communication and Development, and Urban Studies.

**Honours and Masters (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)****Honours Core Modules**

SOCY702H1 P1 Contemporary Social Theory 1 (32C)  
 SOCY703H1 P1 Research Design and Statistics 1 (32C)

**Masters Core Modules**

SOCY8CDHB PB Coursework Dissertation: Sociology (128C)  
 SOCY804H1 Advanced Social Research Methods (32C) (Howard College)  
 SOCY815PC Comparative Development (32C) (Pietermaritzburg)

**Honours/Masters Electives**

Honours candidates must take a further two Electives (64C) at the 700 level. Masters candidates must take one further Elective (32C) at the 800 level. At Honours level, one of the Electives **must** be (though both may be) from Sociology. The other Elective may be from another Discipline, subject to permission being granted by both Sociology and that Discipline.

SOCY702H1 P1/SOCY802H1 P1 Contemporary Social Theory 1/2 (32C)  
 SOCY703H1 P1/SOCY803H1 P1 Research Design and Statistics 1/2 (32C)  
 SOCY707PC / SOCY807PC Rural Studies, Gender and Development 1/2 (32C)  
 SOCY709PC / SOCY809PC Communication and Development 1/2 (32C)  
 SOCY710PC / SOCY810PC Environmental Issues and Society 1/2 (32C)  
 SOCY711HC / SOCY811HC The Sociology of Education 1/2 (32C)



SOCY712HC / SOCY812HC	The Sociology of Health 1/2 (32C)
SOCY713HC / SOCY813HC	Feminism and Gender in South Africa 1/2 (32C)
SOCY714HC / SOCY814HC	Race Thinking and Thinking about Race 1/2 (32C)
SOCY716HC / SOCY816HC	Young People and Social Identities 1/2 (32C)
SOCY717HC/SOCY817HC	Social Movements 1/2 (32C)
SOCY718HC/SOCY818HC	Families 1/2 (32C)
SOCY7RPPC	Research Project: Sociology (32C)

**Research****Honours**

SOCY7RPPC	Research Project: Sociology (32C)
-----------	-----------------------------------

**Masters**

SOCY8SDH2	Short Dissertation: Sociology (96C)
SOCYCDHB PB	Coursework Dissertation: Sociology (128C)
SOCY8MDHB PB	Dissertation: Sociology (192C)

**Doctoral**

SOCY9DOHB PB	Doctoral Thesis: Sociology (384C)
--------------	-----------------------------------

**Theology**

Qualifications offered: BTh Hons (128C), MTh (192C), PhD (384C)

**Honours**

Every candidate must choose a specialisation from the following list:

African Theology	History of Christianity
Biblical Studies	Industrial Mission
Catholic Theology	Ministerial Studies
Christian Spirituality	Systematic Theology
Evangelical Theology	Theology and Development
Gender and Religion	

All Honours candidates, regardless of specialisation, must register for:

RELG701H1 P1	Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)
RELG702H1 P1	Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C)
THEO7RPPC	Research Project: Theology (32C)

Additionally, every Honours candidate must take a compulsory ('core') module that is specific to his/her specialisation. This compulsory module is in every case worth 32 credits.

The balance of 32 credits required for the award of the degree is accounted for by Electives chosen from a common list. Each Elective on this list is worth 16 credits, so two have to be chosen, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

The suite of core modules for each of the specialisations is as follows:

**African Theology**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO705PC Theology in the African Context (32C)

**Biblical Studies**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO710PC Biblical Interpretation (32C)

**Catholic Theology**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO711PC Studies in Catholic Theology (32C)

**Christian Spirituality**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO714PC Christian Spirituality (32C)

**Evangelical Theology**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO745PC Christian Leadership (32C)

**Gender and Religion**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO706PC African Women's Theologies (32C)

**History of Christianity**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO718PC History of Missions and Churches (32C)

**Industrial Mission**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO723PC Studies in Industrial Mission (32C)

**Ministerial Studies**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO740PC Transforming Christian Education (32C)

**Systematic Theology**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO705PC Theology in the African Context (32C)

**Theology and Development**

RELG701, RELG702, THEO7RP + THEO729PC Church and Development (32C)

**Electives**

THEO704PC The Bible in African Christianity (16C)



THEO707PC	Studies in African Instituted Churches (16C)
THEO708PC	The Bible and the Social Sciences (16C)
THEO709PC	Exegesis of Selected Biblical Texts (16C)
THEO712PC	Issues in Catholic Theology (16C)
THEO713PC	Theology of Medieval Women Mystics (16C)
THEO715PC	Psychology and Spirituality (16C)
THEO716PC	Contemporary Issues in Christianity (16C)
THEO717PC	History and Theology of the Reformation (16C)
THEO719PC	Retrieving Oral Memories (16C)
THEO720PC	Aspects of Theological Method (16C)
THEO721PC	Southern African Christianity (16C)
THEO722PC	Christian Social Ethics (16C)
THEO724PC	Renaissance of African Socialism (16C)
THEO725PC	The Bible and Development (16C)
THEO726PC	African Approaches to Pastoral Counselling (16C)
THEO727PC	Clinical Pastoral Education (16C)
THEO728PC	Supervised Pastoral Counselling (16C)
THEO730PC	Church and AIDS (16C)
THEO731PY	Critical Reflection on Development Praxis (16C)
THEO732PC	Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 1 (16C)
THEO733PC	Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 2 (16C)
THEO734PC	Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 3 (16C)
THEO735PC	Biblical Hermeneutics: Women and Gender (16C)
THEO736PC	Issues of Masculinity and Gender (16C)
THEO737PC	Theologies of Transformation (16C)
THEO738PC	Key Themes in Christian Faith (16C)
THEO741PC	Mission and Church in the African City (16C)
THEO742PC	Church, Land and Development (16C)
THEO746PC	Perspectives on Evangelicalism (16C)

### Masters

Every candidate must choose a specialisation from the following list:

African Christianity	Gender and Religion
African Theology	History of Christianity
Biblical Translation	Industrial Mission
Biblical Studies	Ministerial Studies
Catholic Theology	Systematic Theology
Christian Spirituality	Theology and Development
Evangelical Theology	

Every Masters candidate, regardless of specialisation, must register for THEO8CDPB Coursework Dissertation: Theology (128C).

Note: As from 2006 candidates who have not previously completed RELG701H1 P1 Research Methodology in Religion and Theology (16C)

AND

RELG702H1 P1 Method and Theory in Religion and Theology (16C), will be required to register for them as co-requisites.

Additionally, every Masters candidate must take a compulsory ('core') module that is specific to his/her specialisation. Most of the core modules count 32 credits; in a few instances, two compulsory modules, each worth 16 credits, are prescribed. The credit-values of all core coursework modules are indicated in the list of Core Modules organised by specialisation that is set forth below.

The balance of 32 credits required for the award of the degree is accounted for by Electives chosen from a common list. Each Elective on this list is worth 16 credits, so two have to be chosen, in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

The suite of core modules for each of the specialisations (for candidates who have already completed RELG701 and RELG702) is as follows:

### **African Christianity**

THEO8CD + THEO802PC 20<sup>th</sup>-Century Christian Theology in Africa (16C) + THEO803PC Christian Faith and Primal Religion (16C)

### **African Theology**

THEO8CD + THEO802PC 20<sup>th</sup>-Century Christian Theology in Africa (16C) + THEO803PC Christian Faith and Primal Religion (16C)

### **Biblical Translation**

THEO8CD + THEO802PC 20<sup>th</sup>-Century Christian Theology in Africa (16C) + THEO803PC Christian Faith and Primal Religion (16C)

### **Biblical Studies**

THEO8CD + THEO810PC Advanced Biblical Interpretation (32C)

### **Catholic Theology**

THEO8CD + THEO811PC Advanced Studies in Catholic Theology (32C)

### **Christian Spirituality**

THEO8CD + THEO814PC Advanced Studies in Christian Spirituality (32C)



**Gender and Religion**

THEO8CD + THEO839PC Gender, Tradition and the Church in Africa (32C)

**History of Christianity**

THEO8CD + THEO818PC Advanced History of Missions and Churches (32C)

**Industrial Mission**

THEO8CD + THEO823PC Advanced Studies in Industrial Mission (32C)

**Ministerial Studies**

THEO8CD + THEO840PC Transforming Christian Pastoral Ministry (32C)

**Systematic Theology**

THEO8CD + THEO805PC Advanced Theology in the African Context (32C)

**Theology and Development**

THEO8CD + THEO843PC People, Power and Faith (32C)

**Electives**

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| THEO804PC | The Bible in African Christianity (16C)            |
| THEO807PC | Studies in African Instituted Churches (16C)       |
| THEO808PC | The Bible and the Social Sciences (16C)            |
| THEO809PC | Exegesis of Selected Biblical Texts (16C)          |
| THEO812PC | Issues in Catholic Theology (16C)                  |
| THEO813PC | Theology of Medieval Women Mystics (16C)           |
| THEO815PC | Psychology and Spirituality (16C)                  |
| THEO816PC | Contemporary Issues in Christianity (16C)          |
| THEO817PC | History and Theology of the Reformation (16C)      |
| THEO819PC | Retrieving Oral Memories (16C)                     |
| THEO820PC | Aspects of Theological Method (16C)                |
| THEO821PC | Southern African Christianity (16C)                |
| THEO822PC | Christian Social Ethics (16C)                      |
| THEO824PC | Renaissance of African Socialism (16C)             |
| THEO825PC | The Bible and Development (16C)                    |
| THEO826PC | African Approaches to Pastoral Counselling (16C)   |
| THEO827PC | Clinical Pastoral Education (16C)                  |
| THEO828PC | Supervised Pastoral Counselling (16C)              |
| THEO830PC | Church and AIDS (16C)                              |
| THEO831PY | Critical Reflection on Development Praxis (16C)    |
| THEO832PC | Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 1 (16C) |
| THEO833PC | Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 2 (16C) |
| THEO834PC | Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 3 (16C) |
| THEO835PC | Biblical Hermeneutics: Women and Gender (16C)      |

THEO836PC	Issues of Masculinity and Gender (16C)
THEO837PC	Theologies of Transformation (16C)
THEO838PC	Key Themes in Christian Faith (16C)
THEO842PC	Church, Land and Development (16C)
THEO844PC	Biblical Greek for Indigenous Translation (16C)
THEO845PC	Biblical Hebrew for Indigenous Translation (16C)

**Research****Honours**

THEO7RPPC	Research Project: Theology (32C)
-----------	----------------------------------

**Masters**

THEO8CDPB	Coursework Dissertation: Theology (128C)
THEO8MDPB	Dissertation: Theology (192C)

**Doctoral**

THEO9DOPB	Doctoral Thesis: Theology (384C)
-----------	----------------------------------

## Translation Studies

*Qualifications offered: BA Hons (128C), MA (192C), Postgraduate Diploma in Translating (128C)*

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma or Honours Programmes, candidates must be in possession of a Bachelors degree with a language major and must be able to demonstrate a sufficiently high level of competency in another language. An Honours degree (or four-year Bachelors degree) is a prerequisite for admission to the Masters Programme. Under certain circumstances, non-graduates with relevant experience may be considered for admission to the postgraduate programmes.

**Honours****Core Module**

TRAN7RPPC	Research Project: Translation Studies (32C)
-----------	---

**Electives**

TRAN720PC	Translation Theory (32C)
TRAN721PC	Linguistics for Translation (32C)
TRAN722PC	Translating: Target Language (32C)
TRAN723PC	Translating: Source Language (32C)
TRAN770PC	Special Topics in Translation (32C)



**Masters****Core Module**

TRAN8CDPB Coursework Dissertation: Translation Studies (128C)

**Electives**

TRAN820PC Translation Theory (32C)  
TRAN821PC Linguistics for Translation (32C)  
TRAN822PC Translating: Target Language (32C)  
TRAN823PC Translating: Source Language (32C)

**Postgraduate Diploma in Translating****Core Modules**

None.

**Electives**

TRAN620PC Translation Theory (32C)  
TRAN621PC Linguistics for Translation (32C)  
TRAN622PC Translating: Target Language (32C)  
TRAN623PC Translating: Source Language (32C)  
TRAN670PC Special Topics in Translation (32C)

**Research****Honours**

TRAN7RPPC Research Project: Translation Studies (32C)

**Masters**

TRAN8CDPB Coursework Dissertation: Translation Studies (128C)

---

## INTRODUCTION TO SYLLABI

Please read the following notes carefully before using the Syllabi Section that follows.

### 1. Module Codes

To the left of the name of each module is a computer code of nine characters. This is made up as follows:

Four letters identifying the discipline or area of specialisation (POLS = Political Science)

One numeral to indicate the module's level (1 = first level/year, 2 = second level/year etc)

Two characters (letters and/or numbers) to identify the individual module

One letter to indicate the campus on which the module is offered (H = Howard College, P = Pietermaritzburg, W = Westville)

One character to indicate when the module is offered (1 = first semester, 2 = second semester, B = both semesters, C = either first or second semester, V = Vacation, Y = entire year)

### 2. Notional Study Hours etc

On the line below the module code and name, the approximate number of notional study hours (NSH) required for completion of the module is indicated. **Students should understand that the notional study hours indicated here are likely to be the minimum required for each module.**

The abbreviations mean the following:

L – lectures; T – tutorials; P – practicals; S – seminars; H – self-study, resource-based learning and work on assignments; R – revision; F – internships and field placements; G – problem-based groups; A – assessment. In addition, the duration in weeks (W), and the credits (C) applicable to the module are given.

### 3. Prerequisites

In addition to the prerequisites given for individual modules, the progression rules of the qualification for which a student is registered will also apply to all modules at the appropriate levels. Students must comply with **both** the relevant progression rules **and** the individual module prerequisites before they may register for any module.

The Syllabi Section contains information on the taught modules, undergraduate and postgraduate, offered by the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences, on the Howard College, Pietermaritzburg and Westville Campuses. Details of research modules, such as theses, dissertations and research articles, are generally not given, but information on these may be obtained from Section D: Postgraduate Studies, and from the various Schools in the Faculty.

**Please note that because of the merger and the resulting consolidation of Faculties and Schools, and subject to the decision of the Faculty Executive, some of the modules listed in this handbook may not be offered in 2006.**



**SYLLABI****Academic Communication Studies**

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

**ACCS101 P1 - Academic Communication Studies 101**

(60L-13T-0P-0S-81H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the kinds of language, learning and teaching at university.

*Content:* Academic Communication Studies aims to: equip students with effective academic and communication skills needed for success at University; teach language skills in reading, writing and spoken communication and help to develop self-confidence and critical thinking; show students how to write effective paragraphs and essays demonstrating the ability to effectively criticize ideas and to carefully justify opinions.

*Practicals:* Six lectures are held per week and students work in small groups.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 33%; Examination (Paper 1 and Paper 2): 67%

*DP Requirement:* 80% Attendance

**ACCS102 P2 - Academic Communication Studies 102**

(60L-13T-0P-0S-81H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* To have completed Academic Communication Studies 101 is advisable.

*Aim:* To develop a wider understanding of factors that influence the outcome of communication and in the process, leading to a deeper understanding of academic communication.

*Content:* This module is a continuation of Academic Communication Studies 101, but it can be taken separately. It will help students to develop their academic communication further through a small collaborative research project in which they will

- Design a project to investigate a topic relevant to young people.
- Conduct interviews with students and staff.
- Learn how to write up an effective research report.
- Make an oral presentation of the findings of their investigations.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 33%; Examination (Paper 1 and Paper 2): 67%

*DP Requirement:* 80% Attendance

---

**Academic Learning in English**

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

**ACLE102 HB - Academic Learning in English**

(13L-13T-26P-0S-87H-18R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To help students to use writing as a means to become effective learners in the University environment

*Content:* The module introduces learners in an explicit way to the process of academic essay writing, developing their capacity to produce coherent, cohesive and well-polished texts within the context of an intellectually challenging examination of themes, which are of contemporary academic interest across disciplines.

*Assessment:* 2 essays (50%), 2 tests (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance and submission of all written work.

*ALE is not available as an elective to students who have 128 or more credits.*

---

## Academic Literacy

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### ACLT001 H1 P1 - Academic Literacy A

(78L-0T-0P-0S-81H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* Academic Literacy A will begin to familiarise students with academic reading and writing, including close reading, note taking and writing paragraphs. From this base they should begin to master academic genres including the essay.

*Content:* In order to achieve the outcome of familiarity with the genre of the academic essay, students will read a variety of academic essays on the themes of Youth Identity and Youth Culture.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (Continuous Assessment) 67%, Examination 33%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance of lectures/tutorials; 40% Class Mark

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme*

### ACLT102 H2 P2 - Academic Literacy B

(78L-0T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Advisable to have done Academic Literacy A

*Aim:* Academic Literacy B will continue to familiarise students with academic genre. In this course the close reading of texts will lead to the writing of a social scientific research report based on primary interview data and an essay.

*Content:* In order to achieve the outcome of familiarity with the genre of the research report, students will read a variety of texts and conduct research on the theme of Youth Identity and Youth Culture.

*Assessment:* 100% continuous assessment, including a Portfolio worth 33%, which will be externally examined.

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance of lectures/tutorials 40% Class Mark

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

---

## Africa in the World

*Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies*

### AFRW001 H1 P1 - Africa in the World A

(48L-13T-0P-0S-40H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* To provide a context for interpreting the place of Africa in the wider world.

*Content:* The creation and geophysical formation of the African continent; social and cultural history; political structures and upheavals; the present economic and cultural challenges of globalisation, environmental pressures; and the HIV/AIDS pandemic.

*Assessment:* 5 assignments, 1 test, 1 examination.

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and submission of all written work on time.

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

### AFRW002 H2 P2 - Africa in the World B

(48L-13T-0P-0S-40H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the different conceptual frameworks and methods that are used to organize and interpret information by a number of different academic disciplines, primarily those in the human and social sciences.

*Content:* Using Africa as a focus, the consideration of key terms and concepts that are central to the human



and social sciences, including race, ethnicity, gender, culture, class, and power.

*Assessment:* 5 assignments, 1 test, 1 examination.

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and submission of all written work on time.

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

## Afrikaans en Nederlands

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### AFRN101 HC PC - Afrikaans for Beginners

(0L-30T-10P-0S-95H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None. Candidates who have passed Grade 12 Afrikaans with a D or higher symbol are normally not admitted to this module.

*Aim:* To give students a basic competency in Afrikaans reading, writing, comprehension and oral/aural skills.

*Content:* An introduction to Afrikaans grammar concentrating on simple sentences and vocabulary. 1 practical per week for oral work.

*Assessment:* 40% class work, 60% examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### AFRN102 H2 P2 - Introduction to Afrikaans

(0L-30T-10P-0S-95H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Afrikaans for Beginners or equivalent. Candidates who have passed Grade 12 Afrikaans with a C or higher symbol are normally not admitted to this module.

*Aim:* To introduce students to Afrikaans culture and further students' development in Afrikaans reading, writing, comprehension and oral/aural skills.

*Content:* Study of Afrikaans culture and further study of Afrikaans grammar concentrating on complex sentences and increasing vocabulary. 1 practical per week for oral work.

*Assessment:* 40% class work, 60% examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### AFRN110 H2 P1 - Dutch for Beginners

(0L-30T-10P-0S-95H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None. Students considering majoring in Afrikaans are strongly advised to take this module.

*Aim:* To give students a basic knowledge of Dutch: reading, writing, comprehension and oral/aural skills.

*Content:* An introduction to Dutch culture and language, concentrating on simple sentences and vocabulary. 1 practical per week for oral work.

*Assessment:* 40% class work, 60% examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### AFRN120 P2 - Introduction to Dutch

(0L-30T-10P-0S-95H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Dutch for Beginners or equivalent

*Aim:* To further students' development in Dutch: reading, writing, comprehension and oral/aural skills.

*Content:* Further study of Dutch culture and grammar, concentrating on complex sentences and increasing vocabulary. 1 practical per week for oral work.

*Assessment:* 40% class work, 60% examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **AFRN130 H1 P1 - Inleidende Kortkurs en Taal**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-85H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Afrikaans of Matriekafrikaans.

*Aim:* Om 'n inleiding tot die Afrikaanse kortkurs en taalstudie te bied en studente se taalvaardigheid te verbeter.

*Content:* Daar is drie verpligte komponente, Kortverhale, Digkuns en Taalvaardigheid en nog twee word gekies uit Regstekste, Teksontleding, Skeppende Skryfwerk, Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse Kultuur, Taalkunde (Linguistiek) en Taalherkoms.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN140 H2 P2 - Inleidende Letter - en Taalkunde**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-85H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (Slegs vir hoofvak) Afrikaans vir Beginners of Matriekafrikaans.

*Aim:* Om 'n inleiding tot die Afrikaanse letterkunde en taalstudie te bied en studente se taalvaardigheid te verbeter.

*Content:* Daar is drie verpligte komponente, Prosa, Drama en Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse Kultuur en nog twee word gekies uit Regstekste, Teksontleding, Skeppende Skryfwerk, Taalkunde (Linguistiek) en Taalvaardigheid.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN210 HC PC - Kortkurs en Taalkunde**

(20L-30T-0P-0S-85H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (Slegs vir hoofvak) Inleidende Letter- en Taalkunde of ekwivalent

*Aim:* Om studente begrip van Afrikaans en sy kortkurs in 'n wyer konteks, o.a. Nederlands, te gee en studente se taalvaardigheid verder te verbeter.

*Content:* Daar is twee verpligte komponente, Literatuurstudie en Toegepaste Taalkunde en nog drie word gekies uit Digkuns, Feminisme, Taalvariasie, Nederlands, Taalnorme en Vertaling.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN220 HC PC - Taal- en Letterkunde**

(20L-30T-0P-0S-85H-15R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (Slegs vir hoofvak) Inleidende Letter- en Taalkunde

*Aim:* Om studente insig in die Afrikaanse letterkunde en taalkunde in 'n wyer konteks, o.a. Nederlands, te gee en studente se taalvaardigheid verder te verbeter.

*Content:* Daar is twee verpligte komponente, Prosa en Toegepaste Taalkunde en nog drie word gekies uit Literatuurteorie, Drama, Sosiolinguistiek, Nederlands, Taalnorme en Vertaling.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN270 PC - Spesiale Onderwerpe 1**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Om nuwe gebiede en temas te begryp

*Content:* Die Skool kan van tyd tot tyd een of meer spesiale modules op 200-vlak aanbied met die oog



daarop om nuwe gebiede en temas wat in die betrokke dissipline na vore kom of spruit uit die navorsing van huidige of besoekende lede van die onderrigpersoneel, te ondersoek. Raadpleeg die Skoolkantoor vir verdere besonderhede

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN310 H1 P1 - Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1A**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite: (Slegs vir hoofvak)* Taal- en Letterkunde

*Aim:* Om studente insig in literêre teorie, die Afrikaanse letterkunde en taalkunde in 'n wyer konteks, o.a. Nederlands, te gee en studente vlot taalvaardig te maak.

*Content:* Daar is drie verpligte komponente, Digkuns, Taalkunde en Literatuurstudie.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN320 HC PC - Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1B**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite: (Slegs vir hoofvak)* Taal- en Letterkunde

*Aim:* Om studente insig in literêre teorie en die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse letterkunde te gee en studente vlot taalvaardig te maak.

*Content:* Daar word drie uit die volgende komponente gekies: Afrikaanse Kultuur, Prosaïste, Vertaling, Nederlandse Tekste, Nederlandse Taalgebruik en Literatuurwetenskap. Die klem val in die letterkundige komponente veral op eietydse Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse werke.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN330 H2 P2 - Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 2A**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite: (Slegs vir hoofvak)* Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1A

*Aim:* Om studente insig in literêre teorie, die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse letterkunde, en semantiek te gee en studente vlot taalvaardig te maak.

*Content:* Daar is drie verpligte komponente, Prosa, Taalkunde (Linguistiek) en Drama. Die klem val in die letterkundige komponente veral op eietydse Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse werke.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

### **AFRN340 HC PC - Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 2B**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite: (slegs vir hoofvak)* Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1A

*Aim:* Om studente insig in literêre teorie en die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse letterkunde te gee en studente vlot taalvaardig te maak.

*Content:* Daar word drie uit die volgende komponente gekies: Digtens, Drama, Vertaling, Nederlandse Tekste, Nederlandse Taalgebruik, Taalkunde (Linguistiek) en Literatuurwetenskap. Die klem val in die letterkundige komponente veral op eietydse Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse werke.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

**AFRN370 PC - Spesiale Onderwerpe 2**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-99H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Gevorderde Afrikaans/Nederlands 1A*Aim:* Om nuwe gebiede en temas te begryp*Content:* Die Skool kan van tyd tot tyd een of meer spesiale modules op 300-vlak aanbied met die oog daarop om nuwe gebiede en temas wat in die betrokke dissipline na vore kom of spruit uit die navorsing van huidige of besoekende lede van die onderrigpersoneel, te ondersoek.*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.*Raadpleeg die Skooldoelwit vir verdere besonderhede.***AFRN720 HC PC - Afrikaans/Nederlandse Prosa**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die prosateorie en die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse prosa te gee en dit wetenskaplik te verwoord.*Content:* Afhangend van die studente se keuse word een of meer van die volgende behandel: Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse prosa in 'n gegewe tydperk, spesifieke prosaïste of 'n spesifieke tema.*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN820HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.***AFRN721 HC PC - Afrikaans/Nederlandse Drama**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die dramateorie en die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse drama te gee en dit wetenskaplik te verwoord.*Content:* Afhangend van die studente se keuse word een of meer van die volgende behandel: Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse drama in 'n gegewe tydperk, spesifieke dramaturge of 'n spesifieke tema.*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN821HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.***AFRN722 HC PC - Afrikaans/Nederlandse Digkuns**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die digkunsteorie en die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse digkuns te gee en dit wetenskaplik te verwoord.*Content:* Afhangend van die studente se keuse word een of meer van die volgende behandel: Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse digkuns in 'n gegewe tydperk, spesifieke digters of 'n spesifieke tema.*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN822HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*



**AFRN723 HC PC - Literatuurwetenskap/Linguistiek**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die literêre of linguistiese teorieë en strominge te gee en dit wetenskaplik te laat kan verwoord.

*Content:* Die hoofstrominge van die literêre teorie of linguistiek van die afgelope eeu.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN823HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN724 HC PC - Jeugliteratuur**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om 'n inleiding te bied tot die teorie en praktyk van die jeugliteratuur in die Afrikaanse tweedetaalklaskamer.

*Content:* Genre, kanonisering, teksanalise en pedagogiek

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN824HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN725 HC PC - Nederlands in Vertaling**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om 'n kritiese studie te bied van literêre vertaling en Nederlandse literêre ontwikkelings.

*Content:* Literêre vertaling en Nederlandse drama, prosa en/of poësie in Engelse en/of Afrikaanse vertaling

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN825HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN726 HC PC - Vertaling en Redigering**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die vertaalteorie te gee en dit wetenskaplik te laat kan verwoord.

*Content:* Vertaalteorie en vertaalpraktyk sowel as redigering van tekste, sosiolinguistiek, kopieskryf, semantiek en taalnorme.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN826HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent*

**AFRN727 HC PC - Spesiale Onderwerpe**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om nuwe gebiede en temas te begryp

*Content:* Die Skool kan van tyd tot tyd een of meer spesiale modules op 700-vlak aanbied met die oog daarop om nuwe gebiede en temas wat in die betrokke dissipline na vore kom of spruit uit die navorsing van huidige of besoekende lede van die onderrigpersoneel, te ondersoek. Raadpleeg die Skoolkantoor vir verdere besonderhede.

*Assessment:* 40% klaswerk, 60% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN827HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN728 HC PC - Kommunikatiewe Onderrig**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in die kommunikatiewe benadering tot letterkunde, resepsieteorie, semiotiek en visuele kommunikasie te gee.

*Content:* Afhangend van die studente se keuse word spesifieke werke gekies wat dan benader word vanuit 'n kommunikatiewe hoek met spesifieke aandag aan die resepsie, semiotiese en visuele aspekte.

*Assessment:* 50% klaswerk, 50% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN828HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN729 HC PC - Taal/Letterkunde**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-237H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op derdejaarsvlak vir honneurs; 128 krediete op honneursvlak vir M.A.

*Aim:* Om studente diepgaande insig in aspekte van taal en/of letterkunde te gee en dit wetenskaplik te laat kan verwoord.

*Content:* Afhangend van die studente se keuse word een of meer van die volgende behandel: Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse letterkunde, taal en ideologie, taalverskeidenheid, seksisme in taal, kommunikatiewe vaardighede of 'n spesifieke tema

*Assessment:* 50% klaswerk, 50% eksamen.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

*Die module op Meestersvlak (AFRN829HC PC) het 'n meer uitgebreide onafhanklike navorsingskomponent.*

**AFRN830 HC PC - Begeleide Leesprojek**

(0L-25T-0P-2S-240H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 128 krediete in Afrikaans en Nederlands op honneursvlak.

*Aim:* Om studente met 'n gerigte leesprojek op te lei om 'n navorsingsvoorstel te skryf as voorbereiding vir die skryf van 'n dissertasie.

*Content:* In ooreenstemming met die student se navorsingsbelangstelling word 'n leeslys saamgestel. Aspekte van navorsingsmetodologie word bestudeer en 'n navorsingsvoorstel word geskryf wat voldoen aan die vereistes van die Fakulteit.

*Assessment:* Navorsingsvoorstel word deur die studieleier in oorleg met die navorsingskomitee van die



Fakulteit geassesseer.

*DP Requirement:* Studente moet voldoen aan die betydse inhandiging van alle werkopdragte, skryf van toetse, en verpligte klasbywoning.

## Anthropology

*Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies*

### **ANTH101 H1 - Introduction to Anthropology**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-70H-35R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the broad fields of Anthropology – Physical, Political, Economic and Medical Anthropology, and to give them a basic understanding of anthropological methods as a social science. To help students understand alternative theories on how humans evolved, how culturally diverse people adapt to their environment, and the manner in which anthropology analyses and studies social life.

*Content:* The course will deal with human origins and variation, an introduction to political and economic systems, and basic research methods. It will introduce students to comparative social systems through case studies illustrating diversity as well as similarity in social organization of societies.

*Assessment:* 2 tests; 1 essay; 1 three-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance.

*This module may not be offered in 2006. If available, it will be a prerequisite for upper-level Anthropology courses for students majoring in Anthropology.*

### **ANTH102 H2 - Culture and Society in Africa**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-70H-35R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will become knowledgeable about societies in Africa and will be able to apply their knowledge in a variety of contexts, including those in which topical issues about Africa are debated.

*Content:* This course introduces students to the continent on which we live; its archaeology, history, geography, economy and socio-cultural dynamics. It examines, from an anthropological perspective, the concepts of race, culture, society, ethnicity and nation-state. African worldviews, patterns of social and political organisation, the impact of globalisation and the changing role of Africa in the new millennium are explored.

*Assessment:* 2 tests, 1 essay, 1 three-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance.

### **ANTH201 H1 - Culture, Health and Illness**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-67H-30R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Anthropology 101 & 102 or sufficient credits, subject to the approval of the Academic Coordinator

*Aim:* Students will develop an understanding of how cultural schemas and social environments shape people's experiences of illness, including some hard-to-understand behaviours in relation to particular diseases.

*Content:* As an introduction to medical anthropology, this course focuses on the social and cultural aspects of health and illness. How disease is interpreted, expressed and managed in different societies and the forces that shape people's risk-taking and health-seeking behaviours are examined. Topics include the evolution of disease, non-western medical cosmologies, indigenous medicine in Africa, the global rise of chronic degenerative disease, mental illness in cross-cultural perspective, HIV/AIDS and the expansion of the biomedical model.

*Assessment:* 1 test, 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance.

**ANTH202 H2 - Families and Households**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-70H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Anthropology 102 & 102, or sufficient credits, subject to the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* Students will gain an appreciation for the adaptive and dynamic nature of domestic life and cultural conventions linked to kinship.

*Content:* This course is a comparative cross-cultural look at domestic life and kinship with reference to South Africa. It considers the origins of the human family, the purpose of marriage, power and authority in households, bridewealth practices, the myth of matriarchy, and how households and families are affected by changes in the wider environment.

*Assessment:* Assessment; 1 test, 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance.

**ANTH301 H1 - Applied Anthropology**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-225H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Anthropology 101, 102, 201, 202; exceptions require approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Students will be prepared for employment in a variety of settings such as research institutes, NGOs, and government institutions. They will be able to draw upon lessons learned in applying anthropological knowledge to address critical issues.

*Content:* This course concerns itself with the applied side of the discipline. Early interventionist work by anthropologists is examined along with the ethical issues that arise from doing applied work, such as the use and abuse of specialist knowledge and information. Topics include human rights and responsibilities, advocacy, policy and the politics of development.

*Assessment:* 2 tests, 2 short seminar papers, 1 essay, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance

**ANTH302 H2 - Research plus Special Topic**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-205H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Anthropology 101, 102, 201, 202 for majors; exceptions require the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Students will understand the main principles and methods in anthropological research, gain an in-depth knowledge of one sub-field of the discipline, and know how to undertake research.

*Content:* This course is designed to familiarise students with the major theoretical frameworks and methodologies required to undertake anthropological research, specifically ethnographic study. In addition, one particular field of anthropological inquiry will be studied as a special topic for analysing various research strategies. Special topics are dependent upon the available expertise in the Discipline, and may include the Anthropology of Religion, Psychological Anthropology, Women and Migration, Culture and Sexuality, Anthropology and Development.

*Assessment:* 2 tests, 2 essays, 1 research report, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Minimum of 45% for coursework; at least 75% attendance.

**ANTH701 HC - Local Knowledge & Sustainable Development**

(15L-0T-0P-0S-122H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* This course will raise students' awareness of the diversity of local practices that are fundamental to survival of communities.

*Content:* This course examines local innovation and creativity, awareness of resource utility and its link to sustainable development. It will explore approaches to studying local dynamics to highlight livelihood strategies in various contexts, local resource capacities and approaches to intervention. Students will be exposed to comparative case studies, especially from developing countries.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, one 3-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School



**ANTH702 HC - The Development of Anthropological Theory**

(15L-0T-0P-0S-122H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* Students will become knowledgeable about theories that inform current anthropological practices and debates.

*Content:* This course provides a close examination of recent and current theoretical perspectives. Topics covered are functionalism, structuralism, Marxian anthropology and its critique, cultural relativism, postmodernism, gender analysis and reflexivity.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**ANTH703 HC - Understanding AIDS in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-107H-20R-0F-0G-3A-1W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* Students will acquire an understanding of the systemic nature of the African pandemic, and gain the knowledge and confidence needed to live and make a difference in an HIV/AIDS affected world.

*Content:* This course looks beyond the medical model and examines the complex forces that underlie the HIV/AIDS pandemic on this continent. Through a review of significant social science studies, the key social, economic, political and cultural factors that catalyse the pandemic are identified and discussed. Past and present efforts to address and manage the disease are analysed, and a framework for doing AIDS education is presented.

*Assessment:* 1 presentation, 1 essay, 1 research paper, 1 three-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at the Masters level (ANTH803 HC):* Assessment requires a more substantial research paper.

**ANTH704 HC - South African Ethnography**

(0L-0T-0P-15S-122H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* Students will become knowledgeable about current debates and recent trends in anthropology in Southern Africa, and the opportunities that exist for scholars with an academic training in Anthropology.

*Content:* This course focuses on ethnographic studies and anthropological debates within the broader context of Southern Africa. Topics include the changing interpretations of culture in South Africa, anthropology under apartheid, and an analysis of early local ethnographic research and writing. Regional trends in contemporary anthropological research are examined, as well as transformations within the discipline locally, including the rise of the Pan African Association of Anthropologists and the resurgence of anthropology across the continent.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, 1 examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**ANTH705 HC - Ethnographic Research Methods**

(15L-0T-0P-0S-122H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* Students learn techniques and strategies to confront research challenges, to have ethical sensitivity and to take measures ensuring the ethical integrity of their institutions, and to write scientifically.

*Content:* This course explores ethnographic research methods in detail, with an emphasis on their use in practical situations. It also deals with issues of analysis, ethics and writing. Students who do the Anthropology Research Project must do this course as it prepares them for research practice and writing.

*Assessment:* Assessment; 2 essays, one 3-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**ANTH707 HC - Globalisation, Migrancy & Diaspora Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-15S-122H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree*Aim:* To expose students to new forms of migration, adjustment patterns, integration and transformation of identities in the context of globalisation.*Content:* This course introduces students to transnational and global interactions. It probes into the manner in which international migration has produced emergent transnational families and new culturally mapped spaces. It looks at how households, through the global need for manual and professional labour, are being dispersed for want of wider experiences and greater earning potential.*Assessment:* 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School**ANTH7RP H2 - Research Project: Anthropology**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-294H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree*Aim:* Students will develop an ability to pursue and present independent qualitative research of an anthropological nature.*Content:* This course allows students to focus on an area of their particular research interest. In consultation with lecturing staff, students will select, design, conduct and write up research findings in a research report with the assistance of a selected supervisor*Assessment:* An internally assessed research report.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

## Applied Language Studies

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics***APLS101 P1 - Language, Society & Power**

(30L-10T-10P-0S-94H-10R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the complexity and richness of language in society*Content:* A study of issues such as language identity, power and language shift, the birth and death of languages through contact, codeswitching practices and diglossia, language varieties and attitudes towards these, and language policy.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time; writing of tests and 80% attendance at lectures**APLS102 P2 - Understanding Literacy**

(30L-0T-10P-0S-95H-10R-10F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Language, Society and Power, or 16 credits in a language-related module*Aim:* To introduce students to the concept of literacy practices in society*Content:* A study of literacy in society, different kinds of literacy practices across cultures for various purposes, the New Literacy studies, Multiliteracies, Multimodality and digital literacy.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals



**APLS113 PB - Effective Writing for Commerce**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-100H-16R-0F-0G-8A-0W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop writing skills by helping students polish grammar and expression, and by providing opportunities to practise writing in a variety of styles which are appropriate in the commercial world. Students will study suitable examples of successful writing. The course also teaches students how to write a research essay and document sources correctly.

*Content:* A handbook dealing with expression in essay writing and a course reader with suitable passages for analysis with accompanying exercises.

*Assessment:* Class work 67%, Examination 33%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time; writing of tests and 80% attendance at classes.

**APLS201 P1 - Understanding Language Structure**

(30L-10T-10P-0S-104H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the structure of language and its subsystems.

*Content:* Focus is on the form and function of language, including vocabulary and the semantic system, the lexicogrammatical system, genre, discourse and text. An understanding of language as structure and as a social system of communication will better equip students to analyse critically interpersonal uses of language and the relationship between language and power. It will also be useful for pedagogic purposes.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

**APLS202 P2 - Intercultural Communication**

(30L-0T-10P-0S-115H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 96 credits or permission of the Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of intercultural processes and the factors affecting them in society. To develop a critical perspective on the role of the media, and other societal institutions and practices, in promoting (or otherwise) harmonious intercultural relations.

*Content:* Theory on culture, communication, perception and identity; intergroup versus intragroup relations; international versus intranational relations; culture, identity and global processes.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

**APLS203 PC - Further Studies in Applied Linguistics**

(30L-0T-10P-0S-115H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline

*Content:* New thematic areas in the discipline that arise from time to time or current research from staff members.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

*The offering of this module is subject to staff availability*

**APLS301 P1 - Discourse in Professional Contexts**

(30L-0T-10P-0S-105H-0R-10F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 48 credits in Applied Language Studies

*Aim:* To investigate the pragmatic nature of language and how this is realized in various professional contexts.

*Content:* The study of Discourse in relation to various professional contexts such as education, health care, the legal system and the media. An investigation of the ethnography of communication and unequal interactions in relation to these contexts, including conversational analysis.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

### **APLS302 P2 - Globalisation, Language and Power**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-115H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 64 credits in Applied Language Studies or in cognate language courses  
*Aim:* To develop an understanding of how language can both reflect existing power relations and also contribute to their construction and maintenance

*Content:* Critical Discourse Analysis; Ideology and Language; Discourses of globalisation, capitalism and current national and international relations. Application of understanding to the analysis of key discourses in contemporary society.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

### **APLS303 P1 - Communication for Professional Purposes**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-95H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 48 credits in Applied Language Studies, or Discourse in Professional Contexts

*Aim:* To develop students' ability to communicate effectively in professional contexts

*Content:* Theory of communication; the communication process; Communication processes in organizations and institutions; communication technologies; various genres used in the workplace; persuasive communication.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

### **APLS304 P2 - World English**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-115H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 64 credits in Applied Language Studies or in cognate language courses

*Aim:* To introduce students to current research and debates concerning the origin, development, nature and status of varieties of English around the world.

*Content:* Historical, political and economic factors causing the global spread of English; case studies of new varieties of English and the reasons for their development; exploration of ideological debates over the 'naming', uses and standards of World Englishes in diverse national contexts. A consideration of the implications of the existence of World Englishes for contexts such as literature, education and business.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals

### **APLS305 PC - Further Studies in Applied Linguistics**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-115H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 64 credits in Applied Language Studies or in cognate language courses

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline

*Content:* An examination of new areas or themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work and tests and 80% attendance at lectures and practicals



**APLS710 PC - Research Methods in Applied Linguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To provide students with an advanced understanding of research methods for the investigation of applied linguistic issues*Content:* Competing research paradigms; quantitative and qualitative research approaches; interpretive and critical research methods for the investigation of applied linguistic issues; literature review; issues of research design, validity, reliability, triangulation; data collection and data analysis. Application of theory to student's own research proposal.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment leading to proposal*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work**APLS711 PC - Advanced Academic Communication (Science)**

(30L-30T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree and IELTS Band Level 5 in English proficiency*Aim:* To give learners a deeper understanding of the knowledge and skills necessary to engage successfully with academic study in the field of science*Content:* Introduction to genre and professional discourse, especially in relation to scientific contexts. Further exploration of language structure in relation to various genres.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment (50%) Proficiency Test (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work*Offered for graduate foreign students learning English in the Language Centre.***APLS712 PC - Advanced Academic Communication (General)**

(30L-30T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree and IELTS Band Level 5 in English proficiency*Aim:* To give learners a deeper understanding of the knowledge and skills necessary to engage successfully with academic study generally*Content:* Introduction to genre and its role in various discipline areas. Deeper exploration of language structures in relation to different genres and how these may be manipulated for communicative purposes. Focus on presentation of information both orally and in writing at postgraduate level*Assessment:* Continuous assessment (50%) Proficiency Test (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work*Offered for graduate foreign students learning English in the Language Centre.***APLS720 PC - Language Acquisition**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To introduce students to the current debates in both first and second language acquisition research, particularly as they apply to the South African context*Content:* A critical exploration of the various processes involved in both first and second language acquisition with a particular focus on bilingualism and multilingualism in the South African context. Application is made from theory to practical contexts.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work**APLS721 PC - Literacy in Society**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To provide students with a critical understanding of the complexity of literacy as a social phenomenon*Content:* Connections between culture, communicative practices, meaning and thinking. A critical

evaluation of diverse claims made for the role of literacy in society in relation to theories of autonomous and ideological models of literacy

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS740 PC - Applied Linguistics in the Classroom**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to the field of Applied Linguistics in terms of research and its application to language learning and teaching, with a special focus on how the understanding of the nature of language and language structure can aid pedagogy

*Content:* An introduction to applied linguistics and its application to language teaching in various educational contexts; an introduction to various methods of language teaching and their theoretical bases; current approaches to the teaching of writing, especially genre and process-based approaches. Students will be involved in the development, application and evaluation of activities that are aimed at developing learners' writing abilities

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS741 PC - Language Education in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To provide students with the skills to apply language teaching theory to the teaching of reading, writing, literature, listening and speaking

*Content:* Students investigate syllabus, curriculum, programme and lesson development in the light of theory and practice, and are actively engaged in the development, application and evaluation of language teaching materials in all the different areas of language teaching. Students are also introduced to Action Research methodology in the process.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS742 PC - Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to key concepts in micro- and macro-sociolinguistics which have specific relevance to education, intercultural communication and professional contexts

*Content:* Issues of bilingualism, multilingualism, language policy and planning, interactional sociolinguistics, speech act and research, classroom interaction, educational disadvantage and discourse analysis

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS743 PC - Psycholinguistics and the Classroom**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to the complex factors involved in language acquisition with particular reference to the acquisition of an additional language in the classroom context

*Content:* Focus is on the linguistic capacities of language learners, both first and second, and on the nature of the linguistic tasks facing them. Sensitivity to these issues will help language practitioners and educators



better facilitate the language learning process.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS745 PC - Language Learning and Teaching Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* A critical examination of current debates in relation to curriculum and materials development, and evaluation and assessment in language education

*Content:* Critical debates in the field of language education policy and planning, language learning and teaching theories, curriculum theory, syllabus design and assessment with particular attention to the South African context

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS750 PC - Discourse as Social Practice**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to a range of perspectives on the nature of discourse with particular emphasis on its constitutive nature and the implications of this view in various social contexts

*Content:* Students will consider a range of definitions of discourse and explore several theoretical perspectives, including conversation analysis, discourse pragmatics, cross-cultural communication and critical discourse analysis. Particular attention will be paid to racist discourse, political propaganda and legal discourse, especially as they impact on an understanding of the South African context.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS755 PC - English Language Teaching**

(30L-0T-50P-0S-80H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A first degree and/or 3-5 yrs teaching experience

*Aim:* To afford students new insights into English language teaching to adults and a deeper understanding of the principles in order that students might apply the results of this reflection to their current and future professional lives

*Content:* The principles and practices of ELT including language awareness; language analysis and linguistic description; theories of language learning and teaching; error analysis, teaching methods, teaching materials and resources

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%) Teaching Practice (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments; attendance at all practical sessions

*Offered through the Language Centre.*

#### **APLS770 PC - Special Topics in Applied Linguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline

*Content:* New areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting teaching staff

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

**APLS7RP PC - Honours Project: Applied Language Studies**

(0L-16T-0P-0S-304H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree and completion of all coursework*Aim:* To enable students to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation*Content:* An introduction to research methods and proposal writing; individual research on an approved topic*Assessment:* Examination of dissertation by internal and external examiners*DP Requirement:* Not applicable**APLS810 - Research Methods in Applied Linguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree*Aim:* To provide students with an advanced understanding of research methods for the investigation of applied linguistic issues*Content:* Competing research paradigms; quantitative and qualitative research approaches; interpretive and critical research methods for the investigation of applied linguistic issues; literature review; issues of research design, validity, reliability, triangulation; data collection and data analysis. Application of theory to student's own research proposal.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment leading to proposal*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work**APLS820 PC - Language Acquisition**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree*Aim:* To introduce students to the current debates in both first and second language acquisition research, particularly as they apply to the South African context*Content:* A critical exploration of the various processes involved in both first and second language acquisition with a particular focus on bilingualism and multilingualism in the South African context. Application is made from theory to practical contexts.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work**APLS821 PC - Literacy in Society**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree*Aim:* To provide students with a critical understanding of the complexity of literacy as a social phenomenon*Content:* Connections between culture, communicative practices, meaning and thinking. A critical evaluation of diverse claims made for the role of literacy in society in relation to theories of autonomous and ideological models of literacy*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work**APLS840 PC - Applied Linguistics in the Classroom**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree*Aim:* To introduce students to the field of Applied Linguistics in terms of research and its application to language learning and teaching, with a special focus on how the understanding of the nature of language and language structure can aid pedagogy*Content:* An introduction to applied linguistics and its application to language teaching in various educational contexts; an introduction to various methods of language teaching and their theoretical bases;



current approaches to the teaching of writing, especially genre and process-based approaches. Students will be involved in the development, application and evaluation of activities that are aimed at developing learners' writing abilities

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS841 PC - Language Education in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To provide students with the skills to apply language teaching theory to the teaching of reading, writing, literature, listening and speaking

*Content:* Students investigate syllabus, curriculum, programme and lesson development in the light of theory and practice, and are actively engaged in the development, application and evaluation of language teaching materials in all the different areas of language teaching. Students are also introduced to Action Research methodology in the process.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS842 PC - Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to key concepts in micro- and macro-sociolinguistics which have specific relevance to education, intercultural communication and professional contexts

*Content:* Issues of bilingualism, multilingualism, language policy and planning, interactional sociolinguistics, speech act and research, classroom interaction, educational disadvantage and discourse analysis

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS843 PC - Psycholinguistics and the Classroom**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to the complex factors involved in language acquisition with particular reference to the acquisition of an additional language in the classroom context

*Content:* Focus is on the linguistic capacities of language learners, both first and second, and on the nature of the linguistic tasks facing them. Sensitivity to these issues will help language practitioners and educators better facilitate the language learning process.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

#### **APLS845 - Language Learning and Teaching Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* A critical examination of current debates in relation to curriculum and materials development, and evaluation and assessment in language education

*Content:* Critical debates in the field of language education policy and planning, language learning and teaching theories, curriculum theory, syllabus design and assessment with particular attention to the South African context

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar

presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

### **APLS850 PC - Discourse as Social Practice**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to a range of perspectives on the nature of discourse with particular emphasis on its constitutive nature and the implications of this view in various social contexts

*Content:* Students will consider a range of definitions of discourse and explore several theoretical perspectives, including conversation analysis, discourse pragmatics, cross-cultural communication and critical discourse analysis. Particular attention will be paid to racist discourse, political propaganda and legal discourse, especially as they impact on an understanding of the South African context.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

### **APLS870 PC - Special Topics in Applied Linguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-295H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline

*Content:* New areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting teaching staff

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment in the form of a portfolio including position papers, a seminar presentation, a research assignment and a critical reflection paper

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written work

## **Architecture**

*Offered in the School of Architecture, Planning & Housing*

### **ARCH101 H1 - Architectural Design & Technology 1A**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 1A; History of Architecture 1A; Building Science 1A; Theory of Structures 1A

*Aim:* An introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts in architectural design and technology.

*Content:* Single cell spaces; social context in the urban environment; appropriate and alternative construction techniques.

*Practicals:* Designs and tutorials based on the above.

*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation, summative assessment and portfolio review.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH102 H2 - Architectural Design & Technology 1B**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH101 H1, ARCH103 H1

*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 1B

*Aim:* To engage with the architectural context; form-making; the integration of theoretical and technological issues.

*Content:* Simple buildings on sites which warrant appropriate building construction and services.

*Practicals:* Design of individual and group spaces and technological tutorials.



*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation, summative assessment and portfolio reviews.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH103 H1 - Theory of Architecture 1A**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* To develop critical thinking in the design process and academic writing skills.

*Content:* Introduction to architectural theories.

*Practicals:* To understand theoretical concepts and themes; critical analyses; and advance written and graphic communication skills.

*Assessment:* Projects and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH104 H2 - Theory of Architecture 1B**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH103 H1

*Aim:* To advance critical thinking in the design process and academic writing skills.

*Content:* Architectural space, form and meaning.

*Practicals:* Theoretical concepts and themes; critical analyses; written and graphic communication skills.

*Assessment:* Projects and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH105 H1 - History of Architecture 1A**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to the History of Architecture, vocabularies, chronologies, styles, and the related Arts.

*Content:* An appreciation of indigenous and vernacular architectures, the interrelationships between geography and climate, building materials and structural forms.

*Practicals:* Case studies using local examples and library searches.

*Assessment:* Assignments, excursions and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH106 H2 - History of Architecture 1B**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Architecture 1A

*Aim:* A classical survey of building typologies, spatial relationships, urban planning and the related arts.

*Content:* The art and architecture of Ancient Egypt, Classical Greece, the Roman Empire.

*Practicals:* Projects involving library searches and local precedents.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH107 H1 - Building Science 1A (Solar Geometry)**

(26L-7T-7P-0S-40H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to the concept of human comfort; the environmental conditions in which buildings are situated; traditional ways in which building designers have responded to climate.

*Content:* Visual and thermal comfort; the physiology of human comfort; factors affecting human comfort; use and criticism of thermal comfort guides.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Field experiments; surveys of architectural response to climate.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH108 H2 - Building Science 1B (Solar Movement)**

(26L-7T-7P-0S-40H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to the study of solar movement; the development of solar prediction techniques; the fundamentals of orientation in architectural design.

*Content:* Stellar, solar, lunar and planetary movement; the projection and uses of the solar charts; skiagraphy; computer-based and mechanical solar prediction; and the orientation of buildings.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Applications in the topic listed.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH109 H1 - Theory of Structures 1A**

(20L-26T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* The introduction of basic concepts of structural engineering relevant to architectural design and technology.

*Content:* Glossaries of components and forms; structural properties of reinforced concrete; steel; timber; aluminium and masonry; and the sizing of structural members.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Elementary exercises in the topics listed.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH110 H2 - Theory of Structures 1B**

(20L-26T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-8C)

*Corequisite:* Pre-requisite: ARCH109 H1

*Aim:* The understanding of principles of structural engineering.

*Content:* Designing for safety; factors; loads; forces.

*Practicals:* Simple framed structures.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH201 H1 - Architectural Design & Technology 2A**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH102 H2; ARCH104 H2

*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 2A; History of Architecture 2A; Building Science 2A; Theory of Structures 2A

*Aim:* To extend and enrich tectonic understanding and the developing of skills in design and communication.

*Content:* The integration of composition, structure and architectural expression, environmental and contextual issues; building materials and construction; an introduction to CAD.

*Practicals:* Studio based design projects; tutorials in technology; discussions and critiques; computer-based tutorials.

*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation; summative assessment; portfolio and comprehensive reviews.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.



**ARCH202 H2 - Architectural Design & Technology 2B**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH201 H1, ARCH204 H1*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 2B*Aim:* A preparation for the intellectual demands of architectural design and appropriate construction and services.*Content:* The exploration of architectural expression through the resolution of design problems of limited complexity; emphasis on the integration of design theory and construction; the importance of obtaining proficiency in architectural communication including CAD skills.*Practicals:* Studio based design projects; seminars, critiques and computer-based tutorials.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation, summative assessment and portfolio review.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH203 H1 - Theory of Architecture 2A**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Architecture 1B*Corequisite:* Architectural Design & Technology 2A*Aim:* To promote an understanding of the integration of architectural theories in design.*Content:* Theoretical concepts in built and natural environments.*Practicals:* Integrating designs and theories in different contexts and environments.*Assessment:* Projects and tests.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH204 H2 - Theory of Architecture 2B**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Architecture 2A*Aim:* An expansion of the theoretical base with a focus on planning, aesthetics and expression.*Content:* Theories of architectural expressions.*Practicals:* Demonstrations of awareness of theoretical underpinnings in architecture and its interpretation in forms of written and oral presentations.*Assessment:* Essays and seminars.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH205 H1 - History of Architecture 2A**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Architecture 1B*Corequisite:* Architectural Design & Technology 2A*Aim:* An introduction to the interaction between religion and architecture and the related arts.*Content:* The art and architecture of the Early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque and Gothic periods; exotic and Eastern architecture; and the related arts and gardens.*Practicals:* Projects involving library and computer searches.*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH206 H2 - History of Architecture 2B**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Architecture 2A*Aim:* An understanding of the design principles, forms and details and spatial complexity of the Renaissance.

*Content:* The architecture of the Renaissance, Baroque and of Neo-Classicism; the related arts and gardens.

*Practicals:* Projects involving library and computer searches.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH207 H1 - Building Science 2A (Electricity & Illumin)**

(26L-7T-2P-0S-45H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Building Science 1B

*Corequisite:* Architectural Design & Technology 2A

*Aim:* An introduction to the concepts of electricity; daylighting and artificial illumination, as a basis for architectural design.

*Content:* Electric fields; electrical power; resistance, simple circuits, electricity in buildings; electricity generation and distribution.

*Practicals:* Measurement of light; daylighting and artificial illumination of buildings.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH208 H2 - Building Science 2B (Heat in Buildings)**

(26L-7T-2P-0S-45H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to the concept of heat as it affects buildings; methods of controlling thermal properties of buildings in architectural design.

*Content:* The laws of thermodynamics; refrigeration; cooling and dehumidification; calorimetry and thermal capacity; heat transfer and insulation; passive thermal design of buildings.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Projects on the topics listed.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH209 H1 - Theory of Structures 2A**

(20L-28T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-12A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Structures 1B

*Corequisite:* Architectural Design & Technology 2A

*Aim:* To understand structural design of buildings by analysis, joints and assemblies.

*Content:* Elementary analysis and design of ties; columns; beams and slabs; joints and component assemblies.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Exercises in structural analysis and elementary design.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH210 H2 - Theory of Structures 2B**

(20L-28T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-12A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Structures 2A

*Aim:* An understanding of structural design for basements and large spans.

*Content:* Soils, foundations, retaining walls and basements; arches and portals; large span construction.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Problems and case studies in topics listed.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.



**ARCH301 H1 - Architectural Design & Technology 3A**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH201 H1*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 3A; History of Architecture 3A; Building Science 3A; Theory of Structures 3A*Aim:* The development of architectural design and technology appropriate to the specific applications.*Content:* The design of complex buildings in various settings, including appropriate building construction and services.*Practicals:* Design and detailing and presentation including digital modelling.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation and portfolio review.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH302 H2 - Architectural Design & Technology 3B**

(39L-78T-65P-0S-114H-0R-24F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH301 H1; ARCH303 H1*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture 3B*Aim:* The design of complex buildings with technology appropriate to the specific applications.*Content:* Mixed-use medium- and high-rise buildings in various settings, with integrated construction systems and services.*Practicals:* Design and technological detailing in the topics listed including digital modelling.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation and portfolio review.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH303 H1 - Theory of Architecture 3A**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Architecture 2B*Corequisite:* Architectural Design and Technology 3A*Aim:* To introduce the principles of sustainable design in architecture.*Content:* Theories of sustainable design.*Practicals:* Projects in sustainable theories.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation and summative assessment*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH304 H2 - Theory of Architecture 3B**

(20L-0T-13P-0S-39H-7R-0F-0G-1A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Architecture 3A*Aim:* To explore contemporary theories of architecture.*Content:* Comparative studies of contemporary architectural theories.*Practicals:* Projects in contradictory contemporary architectural theories.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation and summative assessment.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH305 H1 - History of Architecture 3A**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Architecture 2B*Corequisite:* Architectural Design and Technology 3A*Aim:* To provide an understanding of the contemporary architectural milieu.*Content:* The Modern Movement in architecture, interiors, art and gardens.*Practicals:* Projects involving library and computer searches and local examples.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH306 H2 - History of Architecture 3B**

(26L-0T-4P-0S-38H-6R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Architecture 3A

*Aim:* A working knowledge of the South African built heritage.

*Content:* South African art and architecture from earliest times to the present.

*Practicals:* Projects involving journal searches and local examples.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH307 H2 - Building Science 3 (Acoustics)**

(26L-7T-7P-0S-40H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Corequisite:* Architectural Design and Technology 3A

*Aim:* To understand the principles of sound measurement and control in buildings.

*Content:* The nature of sound; pressure levels; measurement; the ear and its function; acoustic codes of practice; reverberation times; sound insulation.

*Practicals:* The design and report on an acoustically damped space integral with a concomitant project in Architectural Design and Technology 3A.

*Assessment:* Assignment and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH308 H1 - Building Science 3 (Passive Solar Design)**

(26L-7T-7P-0S-40H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Building Science 2B

*Aim:* An introduction to the principles of ventilation and the concept of systemic passive thermal control in building design.

*Content:* Principles and techniques in building ventilation; precedents of passive design.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Projects in the topics listed.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH309 H1 - Theory of Structures 3A**

(20L-28T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-12A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Theory of Structures 2B

*Corequisite:* Architectural Design and Technology 3A

*Aim:* To provide an understanding of the economics of structural systems and materials.

*Content:* Structures for large community buildings involving economic design principles, tensile structures, modular design.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Projects involving structural elements of community architecture.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH310 H2 - Theory of Structures 3B**

(20L-28T-7P-13S-0H-0R-0F-0G-12A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* ARCH309 H1

*Aim:* An understanding of three-dimensional structural behaviour.



*Content:* Structural models and designs for medium to high-rise buildings; materials suited to large scale buildings.

*Practicals:* Tutorials: Case studies and projects in the topics listed.

*Assessment:* Tests and tutorials.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH801 HC - Architectural Design & Urbanism**

(13L-78T-0P-13S-216H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Theory of Architecture & Urbanism

*Aim:* Introduction to issues in Urban Design, Housing and Urban Conservation.

*Content:* Studio projects that involve research and design applications for actual contexts.

*Practicals:* Studio critiques and site visits.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment and portfolio review.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH802 HC - Theory of Architecture & Urbanism**

(26L-39T-0P-16S-79H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Architectural Design & Urbanism

*Aim:* An introduction to urban design theories and principles.

*Content:* Theories of Environmental, Urban Design and Housing.

*Practicals:* Projects demonstrating analytical and synthetic design skills.

*Assessment:* Projects and seminars.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH803 HC - History of Urban Settlements**

(26L-39T-0P-0S-83H-12R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand historic urban generators and to impart an ability to read the urban context into which architecture will be implanted.

*Content:* The history of western urban planning; traditional and pre-industrial settlements in Africa.

*Practicals:* Projects and case studies.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH804 HC - Advanced Architectural Design**

(13L-78T-0P-12S-217H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Applied Architectural Technology

*Aim:* The imparting of an ethical approach to architectural design in various contexts.

*Content:* The design of facilities that satisfy programmatic requirements of design and construction and intergrate services.

*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation and portfolio review.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH805 HC - Applied Architectural Technology**

(26L-39T-0P-12S-83H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To familiarise students with the principles of construction and services and the intergration thereof in various contexts.

*Content:* Framed structures; basement construction; the principles of mechanical and electrical services and their intergration; claddings and finishes; and their specification and documentation.

*Assessment:* Assignments, continuous evaluation and portfolio review.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH806 HC - Research Methods for Architects**

(14L-39T-0P-32S-75H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip students with research skills to effectively address technical, design and behavioural issues that may arise in architectural practice.

*Content:* An introduction to research methods and techniques available and applicable to architecture; relationships between research activity and the design process; the study of systems of enquiry, strategies and tactics, and interpretations.

*Practicals:* Architectural surveys which allow for the development of analytical skills.

*Assessment:* Seminars and papers, test.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH807 HC - Architectural Design Dissertation Proposal**

(14L-39T-0P-0S-107H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Research Methods for Architects

*Aim:* The motivation and formulation of a self-initiated topic for the Dissertation: Architectural Design.

*Content:* The development of a theoretical framework; site selection criteria; the generation and definition of research questions; literature reviews; the determination of accommodation schedule; evaluation of technical requirements; social implications and economic constraints.

*Assessment:* Submission of Dissertation topic weighted 100%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH808 H1 - Dissertation: Architectural Design**

(13L-39T-0P-39S-709H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-80C)

*Prerequisite:* Research Methods for Architects; Architectural Design Dissertation Proposal

*Aim:* The compilation of an architectural treatise of 10,000 - 14,000 words (35 - 45 pages) as the generator for the Architectural Design; and the demonstration of requisite design ability.

*Content:* Clarification of the nature and structure of the approved design topic; an engagement in the complementary nature of research and design; the placing of the chosen topic within its historical, cultural and philosophical contexts; and the concurrent production of the *esquisse*. The presentation of the design as both the generator and the outcome of research; as the synthesis of empirical and deductive findings; and a demonstration of competence in its environmental context and in its spatial and technical resolutions.

*Assessment:* Document submitted to internal and external examination and *viva voce*.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **ARCH809 H2 - Simulated Office Project**

(26L-39T-0P-13S-164H-0R-0F-78G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Professional Practice

*Aim:* The simulation of professional practice in a collaborative context.

*Content:* Partnership formation; office organisation and management; the involvement of fellow professionals, the preparation of a simulated building project from definition to technical documentation.

*Practicals:* Studio presentations and critiques.

*Assessment:* Jury assessment.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.



**ARCH810 H2 - Professional Practice**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-111H-13R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Advanced Architectural Design*Corequisite:* Simulated Office Project, Law for Architects*Aim:* To provide the background to the relationships between the architect and the practice of architecture to society.*Content:* The Acts governing building professionals; forms of partnership; professional interrelationships; viability studies; indemnity insurances.*Practicals:* Projects and tests.*Assessment:* Assignments and presentation.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH811 H2 - Law for Architects**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-121H-7R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An introduction to the study of law as it affects architects.*Content:* Principles of contract; purchases and sale; the building contract and related legal problems; servitudes; sectional title ownership; delict; aspects of Company Law.*Practicals:* Exercises and case studies.*Assessment:* Tests and examinations.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH812 H2 - Materials and Failures**

(26L-26T-0P-0S-84H-6R-12F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To alert senior students to pitfalls and consequences of inappropriate choices of materials.*Content:* Basic chemistry related to building materials.*Practicals:* Projects and site visits to demonstrate the implications.*Assessment:* Projects and tests.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH813 HC - Architectural Conservation**

(26L-39T-0P-0S-4S-78H-7R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An understanding of the ethics and philosophies in the conservation of the built environment.*Content:* The conservation movement; attitudes to repair and intervention; listing of heritage sites and conservation areas and their curatorial management.*Practicals:* Problems and case studies.*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**ARCH814 HC - Independent Studies**

(0L-39T-0P-0S-105H-0R-16F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Content:* This is a self-study project of a non-design nature undertaken by a student with the guidance of a full-time member of staff who will award the final mark. A student must demonstrate initial competence in the topic chosen by means of a higher than average academic record in the field.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**ARCH815 HC - Landscape Architecture**

(26L-39T-0P-13S-65H-0R-13F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An enhanced knowledge of landscape architecture and its complementary role in the total design of a building in its setting.

*Content:* Landscaping around buildings, hard landscaping, water and landscaping, planting and indigenous planting.

*Practicals:* Problems and case studies.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**ARCH816 HC - Special Studies in Architecture**

(26L-39T-0P-13S-71H-7R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Content:* This is a course name allocated in the Faculty Handbook to enable the School to offer another course as may be appropriate from time to time.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**ARCH818 HC - Project Management**

(26L-39T-0P-13S-65H-0R-13F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To apply effective skills and techniques to the many open-ended problems confronted by managers of projects; manage the human interfaces between the parties engaged in the project; adopt a proactive approach to the design and construction of built assets; ensure that each project adds value to the client's business.

*Content:* An understanding of the design process; managing design information; client briefing; design control and planning approvals; value management/engineering; briefing and engagement of design consultants; human resources management; leadership in project management; negotiation strategies; communication skills.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, one 3-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

## Art History

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

**AHIS110 P1 - Principles of Art History**

(36L-11T-0P-0S-105H-0R-3F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to central issues/concepts in the development of art, enabling the student to both understand and evaluate a range of cultural manifestations.

*Content:* An introductory examination of artistic practice and interpretation, their origins and subsequent impact in diverse cultural contexts.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

**AHIS170 PC - Art History: Additional Topics**

(36L-11T-0P-0S-86H-20R-3F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the



discipline concerned or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office.

*Assessment:* Dependent on topic offered.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

#### **AHIS210 P2 - Africa: Art of a Continent**

(36L-11T-0P-0S-85H-20R-3F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to selected aspects of and methodological approaches to African material culture and contemporary art.

*Content:* An examination of the cultural and historical forces that have informed the production and reception of West, Central and Southern African art. Both traditional practice and post-colonial and contemporary production is covered.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

#### **AHIS310 P1 - 20th Century Art, Visual Culture & Theory (I)**

(24L-11T-0P-0S-88H-30R-3F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits

*Aim:* An in-depth focus on selected aspects of Modernism, enabling students to critically assess Modernist theory and related art and architectural practice.

*Content:* A critical examination of the ideas of artists, architects and critics who contributed to the rise of Modernism.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

#### **AHIS320 P1 - 20th Century Art, Visual Culture & Theory (I)**

(24L-11T-0P-0S-88H-30R-3F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits

*Aim:* To provide students with insight into contemporary visual culture.

*Content:* An examination of the debates about Postmodernism, the impact of mass culture and the construction of gender in visual material. Attention will be given to the predominance of the role of the media in transforming process and content in contemporary art.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

#### **AHIS330 P2 - Art and Museum Practice**

(24L-11T-0P-0S-85H-30R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits

*Aim:* An introduction to current issues and practice in national and international museums.

*Content:* Museological issues such as curation, conservation, management, design practices, and ideologies will be examined in terms of current international and South African museum practices.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

#### **AHIS340 P2 - Contemporary African Art**

(24L-11T-0P-0S-88H-30R-3F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits

*Aim:* To provide a good understanding of selected theoretical issues pertaining to the interpretation of

African and Southern African art.

*Content:* African art has been shaped by various belief systems, social structures and diverse ideological and cultural practice. In the wake of colonialism African communities underwent systematic transformation, the impact of which is examined in relation to selected art, architecture and material culture.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

### AHIS370 PC - Special Topics in Art History

(24L-11T-0P-0S-88H-30R-3F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules at the 300 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office.

*Assessment:* Dependent on topic offered.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at tutorials and lectures.

### AHIS720 PC - Issues in Art and Art Theory

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300.

*Aim:* To enable students to engage in a critical and theoretical reading of texts and works in the broad field of art and visual culture.

*Content:* A critical examination of the ideas of artists and their critics in relation to a specific art historical period.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.

### AHIS730 PC - Issues in Art and Visual Culture (I)

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300.

*Aim:* To enable students to engage in a critical and theoretical reading of texts and works in the broad field of art and visual culture.

*Content:* A critical examination of the ideas of artists and critics in relation to art and allied fields of expression.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.

### AHIS740 PC - Selected Issues in Art History

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300.

*Aim:* To facilitate the reading and application of current critical discourse in relation to contemporary art practice.

*Content:* An advanced study of current critical theory as it applies to a range of artistic practices.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.



**AHIS741 PC - African Art and Culture**

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300, or in consultation with the Head of School.

*Aim:* To enable students to deal critically with African art and related theoretical readings.

*Content:* A study of selected issues related to African visual culture in both pre- and post-colonial periods.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.

**AHIS750 PC - Issues in Art and Visual Culture (II)**

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300.

*Aim:* To study at an advanced level, ways of interpreting and evaluating a range of artistic practices.

*Content:* A critical examination of art and related theory, drawn from selected periods and national contexts.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%, Examination Mark: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.

**AHIS770 PC - Special Topics in Art History**

(0L-9T-0P-6S-272H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules at the 700 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office.

*Assessment:* Dependent on the topic offered.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments; minimum of 80% attendance at seminars.

**AHIS7RP PC - Honours Project: Art History**

(0L-6T-0P-1S-313H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including 64 credits in Art History at Level 300.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the principles of research, in relation to an art historical topic of their choice.

*Content:* A study in research methodologies and their applications in the visual arts, including retrieval skills in literature and other appropriate resource areas. A research paper of approximately 10 000 words.

*Assessment:* Research paper 100%.

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

## Arts Administration

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

**ARAD201 H1 - Arts Administration**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 96 credits.

*Aim:* Learners will be introduced to entrepreneurial and business skills within the context of the visual and performing arts in South Africa.

*Content:* The module covers basic budgeting; basic elements of a marketing plan - environmental analysis; SWOT analysis and marketing mix; fund-raising; proposal writing.

*Assessment:* Examination (1.5 hours written - 33%); Portfolio (67%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

---

## Basic Computer Literacy

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### **BCLT001 H1 P1 - Basic Computer Literacy**

(8L-12T-0P-0S-52H-0R-0F-0G-8A-8W-0C)

*Prerequisite:* Entrance into one of the Faculty access programmes.

*Aim:* To teach the basic computer literacy skills needed to use the University's computer facilities, and to orientate the students to the University's LANs and the online services they provide.

*Content:* Students will learn how to use the University's computer facilities; write, save, and print assignments; use the University library database; and communicate with other students and staff using e-mail.

*Assessment:* Students are assessed on the basis of 6 tests.

*DP Requirement:* Students are required to complete all tests, in addition to meeting the requirements set out by the access programme.

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

---

## Basic Numeracy

*Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies*

### **BNMR010 H1 P1 WB - Basic Numeracy**

(26L-26T-0P-0S-25H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* To develop in learners basic numeracy skills (the ability to work with numbers, to interpret problems into numbers and to solve them) and to apply these skills in a variety of contexts i.e. law, education and humanities.

*Content:* Decimal Numbers and Calculators; Fractions; Percentages; Ratio, Rate and Proportion; Length, Area and Volume; Statistics and Statistical Graphs; Interpretation of Statistical Graphs

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (50%) Continuous Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance at lectures/tutorials; 40% Class Mark

*Also offered in the second semester in Pietermaritzburg (BNMR010P2) and as a year-long module on both campuses (BNMR010HY / PY). Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

---



## Biblical Languages

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

### **BILA110 P1 - Introduction to Classical Hebrew**

(52L-10T-0P-0S-86H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to Classical Hebrew.

*Content:* Principles of Hebrew grammar and vocabulary. Simple translation tests from and into Hebrew

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%.

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA120 P2 - Introduction to Hellenistic Greek**

(52L-13T-0P-0S-83H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to Hellenistic Greek.

*Content:* Principles of Greek grammar and vocabulary. Simple translation from and into Greek.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA210 P1 - Hellenistic Greek 210**

(52L-13T-0P-0S-83H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Hellenistic Greek.

*Aim:* A continuation of Introduction to Hellenistic Greek.

*Content:* Principles of Greek grammar and vocabulary. Simple translation from and into Greek. Translation and study of selected New Testament texts.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA220 P2 - Hellenistic Greek 220**

(52L-13T-0P-0S-83H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Hellenistic Greek 210 or an equivalent accepted by the School.

*Aim:* To develop reading fluency in Greek.

*Content:* Readings from the New Testament and the Church Fathers. Advanced Greek language studies.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA240 PC - Classical Hebrew 240**

(52L-10T-0P-0S-86H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Classical Hebrew.

*Aim:* To develop reading fluency in Hebrew.

*Content:* Translation and simple philological study of 6 - 9 chapters of the Hebrew Old Testament. Inscriptions or other ancient Hebrew texts such as: Gezer Calendar, Moabite Stone, Siloam Inscription, Lachish Letter, Dead Sea Scrolls.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Note:* With the permission of the Programme Director, Classical Hebrew 240 may be taken concurrently with Introduction to Hellenistic Greek.

### **BILA310 PC - Hellenistic Greek 310**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Hellenistic Greek 220

*Aim:* To increase the learner's competence in translation and exegesis.

*Content:* Readings from either the New Testament, the Church Fathers, the Septuagint, Philo, Josephus or other relevant Greek texts, including Classical Greek texts. An introduction to textual criticism.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA320 PC - Hellenistic Greek 320**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Hellenistic Greek 220

*Aim:* To increase the learner's competence in translation and exegesis.

*Content:* Readings from either the New Testament, the Church Fathers, the Septuagint, Philo, Josephus or other relevant Greek texts, including Classical Greek texts. An introduction to textual criticism.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination (1x3-hour paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA330 PC - Hellenistic Greek 330**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-0R-9F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Hellenistic Greek 220

*Aim:* To increase the learner's competence in translation and exegesis.

*Content:* Readings from either the New Testament, the Church Fathers, the Septuagint, Philo, Josephus or other relevant Greek texts, including Classical Greek texts. An introduction to textual criticism.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination (1x3-hour paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **BILA340 PC - Hellenistic Greek 340**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Hellenistic Greek 220

*Aim:* To increase the learner's competence in translation and exegesis.

*Content:* Readings from either the New Testament, the Church Fathers, the Septuagint, Philo, Josephus or other relevant Greek texts, including Classical Greek texts. An introduction to textual criticism.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination (1x3-hour paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Biblical Studies:* Offered in the School of Religion and Theology.

## **Biblical Studies**

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

### **BIST110 P1 - Introduction to the New Testament**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the social context and selected literature of the New Testament.

*Content:* Introduction to the world of the New Testament (geography, politics, social and religious life of Palestine and the Roman Empire during New Testament times). There will be a particular focus on narrative, thematic and contextual readings of selected texts, e.g. Mark, 1 Corinthians and Philemon. Other issues pertinent to the development of the New Testament will be covered in tutorials.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (including tutorials): 40%; Examination, 1x3 hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**BIST120 P2 - Introduction to the Old Testament**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the social context and selected literature of the Old Testament.

*Content:* Introduction to the literature of the Old Testament, Geography and History of Israel, a brief history of the formation of the OT. Texts to include the Pentateuch, Judges, Joshua, Job and Amos. Obligatory tutorials on basic background knowledge.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (1 Long essay + tutorial assignments): 40%; Examination, 1x3 hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST210 P1 - Text, Interpretation and Culture**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To engage learners in the socio-political processes of the production and reception of Biblical texts.

*Content:* An exploration of the relationships between interpretation and culture; between theological paradigms, knowledge systems, and biblical interpretation; and between biblical interpretation and the use of the Bible in local churches and communities in South Africa. Texts include: Genesis 1 - 4, Job and selected texts from e.g. Luke/Acts, the Pastoral letters, Hebrews, 1 Peter and Revelation. Students will participate in community-based learning initiatives.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3 hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST220 P2 - Critical Tools for Biblical Study**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in BIST210

*Aim:* To introduce learners to critical approaches to selected Old and New Testament texts.

*Content:* The Old Testament component focuses on kings and prophets from literary and socio-historical perspectives, and includes texts such as 1 & 2 Samuel and 1 & 2 Kings, Isaiah and Jeremiah. The New Testament component focuses on the Synoptic Problem and Historical Critical Methodology, and includes texts such as Matthew and Galatians. Students will participate in community-based learning initiatives.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 50%; Examination, 1x3 hour paper: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST310 PC - Biblical Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64C in BIST 200 Level.

*Aim:* Detailed analysis of Biblical texts with special reference to the African context, including a special focus on the historical and hermeneutical dimensions of NT theology.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST320 PC - New Testament Texts**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64C in BIST 200 Level

*Aim:* To analyse and understand selected texts.

*Content:* A detailed study of selected NT texts (e.g. Paul and John) in English.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST330 PC - Old Testament Texts**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64C in BIST 200 Level.

*Aim:* To understand the theology of the Old Testament and to exegete the text of selected passages.

*Content:* A detailed study of selected OT texts (e.g. Genesis, 1 Kings, Job and Jonah) in English.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40% Examination; 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST331 PC - Old Testament Exegesis**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Classical Hebrew.

*Aim:* To exegete selected Old Testament texts in Hebrew, e.g. Job, Genesis 37 - 50, Jonah, 1 Kings 21.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST340 PC - New Testament Exegesis in English**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Exegesis of selected New Testament texts in English.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST341 PC - New Testament Exegesis in Greek**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Hellenistic Greek and Hellenistic Greek 210.

*Aim:* Exegesis of selected New Testament texts in Greek e.g. study of the theology and selected letters of Paul.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST360 PC - Biblical Studies Cluster Elective**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Content:* Cluster elective. With permission, an elective module accredited by the School may be taken within the Pietermaritzburg Cluster of Theological Institutions.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**BIST370 PC - Biblical Studies - Special Focus**

(0L-13T-0P-0S-147H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* In-depth studies on a special field of interest in Biblical Studies chosen by the student under the supervision of a lecturer, and examined by research essay.

*Assessment:* Research essay, 100%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

## Classics: Classical Civilisation

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

**CCCV101 H1 P1 - Classical Civilisation 101**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To teach: awareness of some of the basic features (geographical, historical and social) of the Graeco-Roman world; knowledge of the etymology of many English words and consequent improvement of English vocabulary; ability to analyse and discuss literary, artistic and/or other primary source-material relevant to the module and to debate controversial issues raised in the module.

*Content:* This module will introduce students into some aspects of Greek and Roman Culture. The emphasis will fall on basic information and skills relevant to the study of the ancient Mediterranean World.



*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CCCV102 H2 P2 - Classical Civilisation 102

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To teach: awareness of some of the basic features (geographical, historical and social) of the Graeco-Roman world; knowledge of the etymology of many English words and consequent improvement of English vocabulary; ability to analyse and discuss literary, artistic and/or other primary source-material relevant to the module and to debate controversial issues raised in the module.

*Content:* This module will introduce students into some aspects of Greek and Roman culture. The emphasis will fall on basic information and skills relevant to the study of the ancient Mediterranean World.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CCCV201 H1 P1 - Classical Civilisation 201

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable learners to understand and discuss the contents of the specific material covered in the module they have studied; write clearly and coherently about that material; analyse and discuss literary, artistic and/or other primary source-material relevant to the module.

*Content:* This is an intermediate module that will consolidate the learner's knowledge of ancient Greek and Roman culture and society. The module will broaden the learner's understanding of the mythology, history, and literature of the ancient Greek and Roman world.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CCCV202 H2 P2 - Classical Civilisation 202

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable learners to understand and discuss the contents of the specific material covered in the module they have studied; write clearly and coherently about that material; analyse and discuss literary, artistic and/or other primary source-material relevant to the module.

*Content:* This is an intermediate module that will consolidate the learner's knowledge of ancient Greek and Roman culture and society. The module will broaden the learner's understanding of the mythology, history, and literature of the ancient Greek and Roman world.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CCCV301 H1 P1 - Classical Civilisation 301

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including at least two Classical Civilisation semester modules.

*Aim:* To enable learners to write clearly and coherently about the primary source-material and modern scholarship relevant to the module, to show evidence of critical thought and analytical skills, to be able to debate controversial issues raised in the module, and to show substantial understanding of how that/those aspect(s) of the Graeco-Roman world have contributed to later periods down to modern times.

*Content:* This module will deepen and further advance the learner's knowledge and understanding of a comprehensive range of topics relating to ancient Greek and Roman culture, thought, and society.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CCCV302 H2 P2 - Classical Civilisation 302

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including at least two Classical Civilisation semester modules.

*Aim:* On completion of this module, learners should be able to write clearly and coherently about the primary source-material and modern scholarship relevant to the module, to show evidence of critical

thought and analytical skills, to be able to debate controversial issues raised in the module, and to show substantial understanding of how that/those aspect(s) of the Graeco-Roman world have contributed to later periods down to modern times.

*Content:* This module will deepen and further advance the learner's knowledge and understanding of a comprehensive range of topics relating to ancient Greek and Roman culture, thought, and society.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CCCV303 HC PC - Additional Classics Module A**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including at least two Classical Civilisation semester modules.

*Aim:* To enable learners to write clearly and coherently about the primary source-material and modern scholarship relevant to the module, to show evidence of critical thought and analytical skills, to be able to debate controversial issues raised in the module, and to show substantial understanding of how that/those aspect(s) of the Graeco-Roman world have contributed to later periods down to modern times.

*Content:* This module will explore issues and methods in Classics research. Learners will be encouraged to develop their own research interests and will have the opportunity to investigate a wider range of genres and topics relating to ancient Greek and Roman material culture, philosophy, history, and literature.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CCCV304 HC PC - Additional Classics Module B**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including at least two Classical Civilisation semester modules.

*Aim:* To enable learners to write clearly and coherently about the primary source-material and modern scholarship relevant to the module, to show evidence of critical thought and analytical skills, to be able to debate controversial issues raised in the module, and to show substantial understanding of how that/those aspect(s) of the Graeco-Roman world have contributed to later periods down to modern times.

*Content:* This module will explore issues and methods in Classics research. Learners will be encouraged to develop their own research interests and will have the opportunity to investigate a wider range of genres and topics relating to ancient Greek and Roman material culture, philosophy, history, and literature.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

---

## **Classics: Greek**

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### **CCGK101 H1 P1 - Greek 101**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module introduces students to textbook Greek at an elementary level, with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Greek. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Greek society and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.

*Content:* This introductory module assumes no previous knowledge of Greek. The course develops the skill of reading simple passages of elementary textbook Greek, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Greece.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.



**CCGK102 H2 P2 - Greek 102**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Greek 101

*Aim:* The module introduces students to the study of textbook Greek at an intermediate level, with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Greek. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Greek society and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.

*Content:* The course develops the ability to read passages of textbook Greek at the intermediate level, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Greece.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

**CCGK201 H1 P1 - Greek 201**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Greek 102

*Aim:* The module introduces students to the study of textbook Greek at an advanced level, with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Greek. By the end of this module students should be able to read authentic Greek texts. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Greek society and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.

*Content:* The course develops the ability to read passages of textbook Greek at an advanced level, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Greece.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

**CCGK202 H2 P2 - Greek 202**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Greek 201

*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of authentic Greek texts in prose and verse; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Greece.

*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Greek authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

**CCGK301 H1 P1 - Greek 301**

(0L-59T-0P-0S-175H-80R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Greek 202

*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of more demanding Greek texts; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Greece.

*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Greek authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts. Students taking this course are expected to undertake a substantial, independent study of a Greek text of their choice.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

**CCGK302 H2 P2 - Greek 302**

(0L-59T-0P-0S-175H-80R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Greek 301*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of more demanding Greek texts; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Greece.*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Greek authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts. Students taking this course are expected to undertake a substantial, independent study of a Greek text of their choice.*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

---

**Classics: Latin***Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts***CCLT101 H1 P1 - Latin 101**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module introduces students to textbook Latin at an elementary level, with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Latin. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Roman society and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.*Content:* This introductory module assumes no previous knowledge of Latin. The course develops the skill of reading simple passages of elementary textbook Latin, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Italy and the Roman Empire.*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CCLT102 H2 P2 - Latin 102**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Latin 101*Aim:* The module introduces students to the study of textbook Latin at an intermediate level; with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Latin. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Roman society and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.*Content:* The course develops the ability to read passages of textbook Latin at the intermediate level, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Italy and the Roman Empire.*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CCLT201 H1 H2 - Latin 201**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Latin 102*Aim:* The module introduces students to the study of textbook Latin at an advanced level, with an emphasis on developing fluency in reading and translating Latin. By the end of this module students should be able to read authentic Latin texts. Further objectives are to acquaint students with key features of Roman society



and to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of language.

*Content:* The course develops the ability to read passages of textbook Latin at an advanced level, through problem-solving exercises in grammar and vocabulary. All reading passages are placed in the context of the archaeological and historical background of life in ancient Italy and the Roman Empire.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CCLT202 H2 P2 - Latin 202**

(0L-49T-0P-0S-78H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Latin 201

*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of authentic Latin texts in prose and verse; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Rome.

*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Latin authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CCLT301 H1 P1 - Latin 301**

(0L-59T-0P-0S-175H-80R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Latin 202

*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of more demanding Latin texts; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Rome.

*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Latin authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts. Students taking this course are expected to undertake a substantial, independent study of a Latin text of their choice.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CCLT302 H1 P2 - Latin 302**

(0L-59T-0P-0S-175H-80R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Latin 301

*Aim:* The aims of this module are: a) to introduce students to a selection of more demanding Latin texts; b) to acquaint students with the cultural and literary background of these texts; c) to develop in them a general appreciation of the cultural importance of the language, literature, history, and philosophy of ancient Rome.

*Content:* Students will read selected texts from Latin authors in the original, and will analyse them critically. They will also investigate the linguistic, literary, philosophical and historical character of these texts. Students taking this course are expected to undertake a substantial, independent study of a Latin text of their choice.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

---

## Classics (Classical Civilisation/Greek/Latin)

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### CLAS701 H1 - Research Methodology in Classics

(0L-0T-0P-24S-296H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Classics

*Aim:* On completion of this module, learners should have experience of undertaking research in Classics. They should know how to go about formulating a research proposal and how to compile a bibliography using research databases and library catalogues. They should have experience of some methods of Classics research.

*Content:* This module consists of twelve seminars which introduce students to the major trends in research in Classics, present influential paradigms of Classical scholarship, and investigate methodology of Classics research using inscriptions, papyri, coins, literature, and philosophical and historical sources. In addition, students undertake a 10,000 word research project.

*Assessment:* Research Project (100%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Students must register for this module in the second semester as well: CLAS702 H2.*

### CLAS703 H1 - Classical Languages A

(0L-52T-0P-0S-83H-22R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Classics

*Aim:* On completion of this module, learners should have a good knowledge of Latin or Greek. They should be able to translate Latin into English at sight, analyse Latin or Greek sentences, and compose simple texts. They should have a good understanding of the cultural context of these two languages.

*Content:* In this module students study either Latin or Greek for two semesters. Students develop their knowledge of these languages through translation, grammatical exercises, and composition. In addition, features of the historical and cultural contexts of the languages are discussed. Knowledge of these languages is indispensable for research in Classics.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%), Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CLAS704 H2 - Classical Languages B

(0L-52T-0P-0S-83H-22R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Classical Languages A

*Aim:* On completion of this module, learners should have a good knowledge of Latin or Greek. They should be able to translate Latin into English at sight, analyse Latin or Greek sentences, and compose simple texts. They should have a good understanding of the cultural context of these two languages.

*Content:* In this module students study either Latin or Greek for two semesters. Students develop their knowledge of these languages through translation, grammatical exercises, and composition. In addition, features of the historical and cultural contexts of the languages are discussed. Knowledge of these languages is indispensable for research in Classics.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%), Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CLAS705 H1 - Literature (Greek or Latin Author) 1

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module equips students with the analytical tools and critical categories appropriate to the study of the chosen ancient author(s). Latin or Greek language students will become familiar with the stylistic particularities of the author(s).

*Content:* The author(s) will be chosen in consultation with students and Academic Co-ordinator (past



modules have for instance included Homer, Plato, Heliodorus, Livy, Vergil, Ovid, Statius).

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester:* CLAS706 H2. *Also offered at Masters level:* CLAS805 H1/806 H2) - *Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS707 H1 - Literature (Greek or Latin Genre) 1**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module equips students with the analytical tools and categories appropriate to the study of the chosen ancient genre(s). Latin or Greek language students will encounter the stylistic particularities of the genre(s).

*Content:* Literary genre(s) will be selected in consultation with students and Academic Co-ordinator; past studies have included oral literature, epic, novel, comedy, tragedy, satire, historical writings.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester:* CLAS708 H2. *Also offered at Masters level:* CLAS807 H1/808 H2) - *Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS709 H1 - Classical Archaeology 1**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module equips students with the analytical tools and critical categories appropriate to the study of ancient archaeology, with due regard for chronology, material, technique and cultural context.

*Content:* The module will offer an overview of the categories appropriate to the study of Mediterranean archaeology, focused on a period (such as the Greek archaic period) or topic (such as Greek sculpture or vase-painting).

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester:* CLAS710 H2. *Also offered at Masters level:* CLAS809 H1/818 H2) - *Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS711 H1 - Ancient History 1**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module explores a specific period or topic in ancient history, and so to introduce students to the sources appropriate to the study of ancient history (e.g. archaeological remains, inscriptions, papyri, historical and literary works).

*Content:* The selection of historical period or topic is flexible: for instance, past students have investigated (1) the material remains of the Roman Empire; (2) Jews & Christians in the Roman Empire.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester:* CLAS712 H2. *Also offered at Masters level:* CLAS811 H1/812 H2) - *Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS713 H1 - Ancient Philosophy 1**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This course explores the ideas of one or more ancient philosophers, or a specific topic in ancient philosophy. In the process students are introduced to the appropriate categories of study for ancient philosophy.

*Content:* The selection of philosopher(s) or topic to be studied is flexible, and will be determined in accordance with the interests of the students and the expertise of a staff. For example, philosophers such as

Plato or Lucretius may be studied, or the philosophy of Stoicism, or a topic such as the concept of Justice.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester: CLAS714 H2. Also offered at Masters level: CLAS813 H1/814 H2) - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS715 H1 - Comparative Culture 1**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-122H-24R-0F-0G-2A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module equips students with the analytical tools and critical categories appropriate to the comparative study of ancient culture in a modern context or with application to the modern world.

*Content:* The materials for comparative study will be selected in consideration of students' interests and staff expertise.

*Assessment:* Course Mark (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered in second semester: CLAS716 H2. Also offered at Masters level: CLAS815 H1/816 H2) - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS720 PC - Author, Genre or Literary Topic 1**

(20L-0T-0P-5S-252H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of ancient Greek literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.

*Content:* Discussion/lectures on the socio-historical and literary background to the topic, and in-depth study of relevant Greek texts.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS820 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS721 PC - Author, Genre or Literary Topic 2**

(20L-0T-0P-5S-252H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of ancient Greek literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.

*Content:* As for CLAS720, but dealing with a different author/genre/literary topic.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS821 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS722 PC - Socio-Historical Topic**

(20L-0T-0P-5S-252H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To conduct an in-depth study of a socio-historical topic in Graeco-Roman civilisation chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.

*Content:* Detailed study of the chosen topic, with (normally) considerable attention being paid to relevant original texts.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS822 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*



**CLAS723 PC - Gender and Sexuality in Antiquity**

(20L-0T-0P-5S-252H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree*Aim:* To conduct an in-depth survey of the topic of gender and sexuality in antiquity, using contemporary theoretical perspectives.*Content:* Discussion of contemporary theories on gender and sexuality, and application of those theories to ancient civilisations, in particular those of Greece and Rome.*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS823 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***CLAS730 PC - Greek Author/Genre/Literary Topic 1**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of ancient Greek literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.*Content:* Discussion/lectures on the socio-historical and literary background to the topic, and in-depth study of relevant Greek texts.*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS830 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***CLAS731 PC - Greek Author/Genre/Literary Topic 2**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of ancient Greek literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.*Content:* As for CLAS730, but dealing with a different author/genre/literary topic.*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS831 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***CLAS732 PC - Greek Language and Translation**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree*Aim:* To involve students in advanced work in Greek grammar and syntax, and in translation from and into Greek.*Content:* Regular revision of Greek grammar and syntax as such, and frequent translation practice.*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS832 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***CLAS740 PC - Latin Author/Genre/Literary Topic 1**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of Roman literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.*Content:* Discussion/lectures on the socio-historical and literary background to the topic, and in-depth study of relevant Latin texts.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS840 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS741 PC - Latin Author/Genre/Literary Topic 2**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To lead students to a detailed knowledge of an area of Roman literature chosen after consultation with students who have enrolled for the module.

*Content:* As for CLAS740, but dealing with a different author/genre/literary topic.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS841 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS742 PC - Latin Language and Translation**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To involve students in advanced work in Latin grammar and syntax, and in translation from and into Latin.

*Content:* Regular revision of Latin grammar and syntax as such, and frequent translation practice.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33 1/3%; Examination (3 hours): 66 2/3%.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS842 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CLAS770 PC - Special Topics in Classics**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-257H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules at the 700 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Assessment:* As appropriate to the subject matter. For details, consult the School office.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

*Also offered at Masters level: CLAS870 PC - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

---

## **Community Development**

*Offered in the School of Social Work & Community Development*

### **CMDV101 H1 - Introduction to Community Development Theory**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Introduction to Community Development

*Aim:* To introduce students to the history and theory of community development; developing an understanding of the nature and dimensions of poverty.

*Content:* History and theory of community development; theories about poverty and Community empowerment

*Assessment:* Written assignments: 50%; 3-hour examination: 50%



*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV102 HC - Adult Education in the Context of Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Community Development Theory

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of the role of adult education in development

*Content:* What is adult education? What is community education? What is community participation?

*Assessment:* 2 written assignments (1 minor, 1 major); 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV103 HC - Intro to Community Development Practice**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Community Development Theory

*Aim:* To give students an opportunity to practise development facilitation skills particularly participatory research methods and community entry approaches.

*Content:* Participatory learning methods; Needs analysis; asset mapping; social campus.

*Practicals:* Project Visits; community profiling

*Assessment:* Group assignments and written reports

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV104 H2 - Institutions in Community Development**

(40L-24T-0P-0S-93H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Community Development Theory

*Aim:* To build on the basic understanding and objectives of community development learnt in Community Development Theory.

*Content:* This double module will have two foci. The first term will build on the basic understanding and objectives of community development learnt in Community Development Theory. It will focus on developing knowledge and skill in leadership theory and working with small groups. The second term will analyse non-governmental structures and the role of civil society in managing sustainable development.

*Assessment:* Written assignments 50% and a 3-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV201 H1 - Community Economic Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Community Development Theory; Institutions in Community Development

*Aim:* To introduce students to the study of community economic and local economic development within the developmental local government paradigm

*Content:* Local economic development; economic development and development.

*Assessment:* Written assignment and 3-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV202 H2 - Programme/Project Planning**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Community Development Theory, Institutions in Community Development

*Aim:* To introduce students to the theory and practice of project planning, with emphasis on community projects

*Content:* Programme design; programme evaluation; project planning, management and control

*Practicals:* Project visits

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment and a 3-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV204 H2 - Facilitating Community Development Practice**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Adult Education in the Context of Development

*Aim:* To explore the question of how learning happens, with particular emphasis on assumptions and theories about how adults learn.

*Content:* Learning theories and principles of adult learning

*Assessment:* Written assignments and an examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV301 H1 - Issues in Community Development**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Community Economic Development

*Aim:* To examine critical issues in development such as local governance and strategies for sustainable community development

*Content:* Local government; HIV AIDS; Environmental sustainability and social policy.

*Assessment:* Class assignments and 3-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV302 HC - Community-Based Learning**

(40L-0T-40P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Community Economic Development, Programme/Project Planning

*Aim:* To give students an opportunity to experience community development through involvement with a community project.

*Content:* Students will spend most of their time practically involved with community projects.

*Assessment:* Journal notes and submission of a portfolio

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV303 HC - Local Government & Community Development**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To bridge the concepts, theory and techniques explored in earlier modules so that these make sense as the students prepare to take the plunge into the field of community development.

*Content:* The module will expose students to the emerging field of local government as a distinct and independent sphere of government. Students will gain a working understanding of the opportunities and challenges that municipalities are faced with in promoting community development. In doing so, they will apply the theories, techniques and approaches explored in earlier modules to develop solutions for issues and challenges in community development.

*Assessment:* Class assignments and 3-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV601 HC - Community Economic Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* The module explores the concept of Community Economic Development as an integral component of rural development. Students will gain exposure to a wide range of recent CED experiences in South Africa within the context of Developmental Local Government.

*Content:* The module will provide students with an advanced understanding of the theory of Community



Economic Development and give insight into the application thereof for planning economic processes for rural change and general Community Development within the framework of the sustainable livelihoods approach.

*Assessment:* Examination-equivalent coursework

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV602 HC - Ethical Issues and Social Responsibility**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop a sense and practice of ethical responsibility

*Content:* Ethical considerations and service delivery; social responsibility for client communities; facilitating participation; conflict resolution and mediation

*Assessment:* 1 assignment; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV603 HC - Facilitating Community Development Practice**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop understanding of and ability to assist processes of community mobilisation and participation

*Content:* Effective communication; group work; participatory research and learning methods; collective learning and action

*Assessment:* 1 assignment, 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV605 HC - Independent Study: Community Development**

(40L-0T-40P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To implement a project that demonstrates the ability to design, plan, and manage a community development intervention

*Content:* Students work in project groups, in conjunction with service providers / community organisations, around a problem identified as relevant to the community.

*Practicals:* Weekly research and meetings

*Assessment:* Collective portfolio and individual records of learning

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV607 HC - Major Issues in Community Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop understanding of major issues affecting community development practice

*Content:* Awareness of and ability to manage gender issues; appreciation of sustainable environmental management; community development in the context of HIV/Aids and local government.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV609 HC - Principles of Community Development**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To equip students with various social development theories

*Content:* Social development theory; models of planned change; legal and policy frameworks; implementation of policy.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments, 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements

of the School

### **CMDV611 HC - Project Management and Sustainability**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To increase students' ability to plan and manage community projects

*Content:* Planning projects; managing and controlling projects; preparing and analysing budgets; project proposal writing; self-monitoring of SMMEs

*Assessment:* 2 assignments; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV703 HC - Facilitating Community Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of macrostructures and their impact on sustainable community development. To create an awareness of processes of critical reflection and learning in local, national and global community activities.

*Content:* Participation and values in community development practice. The analysis of power and interests of macrostructures in community development. Building equitable relationships in the constitution of micro- and macrostructures. Producing and constructing knowledge and valuing different knowledge.

*Assessment:* Assignments (60%), Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV708 HC - Systems & Processes in Community Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop an advanced understanding of pertinent national and global debates with regard to sustainable community development. To develop insight into the prevailing opportunities and challenges of implementing people-centred and sustainable community development interventions.

*Content:* Decentralisation and the developmental local government model, Legislation and policy framework of the localised State, Alternative service delivery mechanisms, advocacy, community mobilisation and policy-making process. Ethical issues in community development systems and processes.

*Assessment:* Assignments (60%), examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV709 HC - Principles of Community Development**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* The module aims to introduce and develop an advanced understanding of the principles of community development.

*Content:* The module explores such principles as social justice, the common good, local resources, sustainable development and community participation. In addition, it examines the role of the State as well as the interplay between globalisation and localisation.

*Assessment:* Coursework assignments (60%) Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV710 HC - Project Planning and Management**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will gain deep insight into the advanced procedures and techniques of project management for sustainable community development interventions.

*Content:* Project management theories, Project proposals, project planning and budgeting, project implementation, monitoring and evaluation.

*Assessment:* Assignments (60%), Examinations (40%)



*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV711 HC - Community Economic Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the concept of community economic development as an integral component of rural development. Module allows students to deliberate on and challenge the capitalist paradigm and its adverse effects on community development.

*Content:* Goals, principles and approaches to community economic development, the capitalist-neo-liberal paradigm and implications for community development. The policy framework for SMMEs and community income generating activities.

*Assessment:* Assignments (60%), examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV7PR HC - Research Project: Community Development**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-280H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To prepare students for writing their theses, sessions are used to prepare them for writing the proposals, as well as for the preparation of the introductory sections of their theses.

*Content:* Proposal and Research Design, Writing a Literature Review, Writing a Theory section, Questionnaire design, Interviewing methods, Focus group discussions, Ethnographic methods and Sampling Methods

*Assessment:* Assignments (40%), Thesis (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV811 HC - Community Economic Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Corequisite:* All other modules in the programme

*Aim:* The module explores the concept of Community Economic Development as an integral component of rural development. Students will gain exposure to a wide range of recent CED experiences in South Africa within the context of Developmental Local Government.

*Content:* The module will provide students with an advanced understanding of the theory of Community Economic Development and give insight into the application thereof for planning economic processes for rural change and general Community Development within the framework of the sustainable livelihoods approach.

*Assessment:* Examination-equivalent coursework

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **CMDV812 HC - Sustainable Community Development**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Corequisite:* All other modules in the programme

*Aim:* The module is an exploration of what the term or concept of sustainable community social development means to different people and the issues around that. The focus is on principles and policies for sustainable community social development.

*Assessment:* Examination-equivalent coursework

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**CMDV813 HC - Workplace Learning**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to theories of workplace learning, skills development needs and theoretical concepts of the learning organisation.

*Content:* Formal and informal learning is studied within the context of a range of workplaces, from survivalist to formal work structures. Current government policies in relation to skills development such as learnerships and SETAs are examined to identify the implications for adult learning and training programmes in the workplace.

*Assessment:* Examination-equivalent coursework

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**CMDV814 HC - Indigenous Knowledge Systems**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop students' understanding of indigenous knowledge systems, what counts as knowledge and ways of knowing.

*Content:* Students will examine processes through which knowledge is produced, reproduced and adjusted within a variety of social structures and relations. The module analyses how diverse knowledge systems are valued in relationship to other systems and within the context of power relations.

*Assessment:* Examination-equivalent coursework.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**CMDV815 HC - Developmental Local Government**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree or equivalent

*Aim:* To build capacity of participants to manage and maintain competent municipal entities that deliver services at local level, and promote community development.

*Content:* Public management theories, Globalisation and developmental local government, Local government restructuring and transformation, Developmental local government and community development, IDPs as a planning system for community development, Participation/citizenship and rural local governance, Local government and sustainable development, Development management.

*Assessment:* 2 short assignments, 1 long assignment, oral presentation

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**CMDV820 HC - Research Methods**

(80L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* RMSS or equivalent

*Aim:* To expose participants to qualitative and quantitative data gathering, processing, analysis and presentation methods and skills.

*Content:* Preparing a research proposal, Research design, Qualitative data collection and analysis methods, Quantitative data collection and analysis methods.

*Assessment:* Research proposal, research report, class test

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

---



## Comparative Literature and Culture

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### CLTC101 H1 - Comparative Literature and Culture

(38L-14T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop in learners: an introductory awareness of the importance of comparison as a type of reading practice; an understanding of the critical vocabulary in reading and interpreting a variety of texts; skills in critical evaluation and presentation of information in relation to texts.

*Content:* From Aesop to Hip-Hop: The module focuses on a literary and cultural discussion spanning the folk tales of Aesop to the music of Eminem. Thematized around 'positions of power,' it explores the value of the comparative method in making sense of the world in relation to a selection of literary and cultural texts such as prose, music, drama, poetry and visual images.

*Assessment:* Coursework (2 written assignments; and tutorial submissions) (40 %); 3-hour examination (60 %)

*DP Requirement:* 100 % attendance at 7 compulsory tutorials; 80 % attendance at lectures; completion of 2 written assignments.

*Offered on the Howard College Campus only*

## Criminology

*Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies*

### CRIM101 H1 - Fundamental Criminology A

(39L-10T-0P-0S-54H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to crime, its causes and the management thereof.

*Content:* A study of the complex, multi-causal nature of criminal behaviour and the nature and extent of crime in South Africa. Definitions and concepts of Criminology.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 2-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CRIM102 H2 - Fundamental Criminology B

(39L-10T-0P-0S-54H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to crime, its causes and the management thereof.

*Content:* A study of the functioning and administration of the Criminal Justice System. Juvenile Criminology, Victimology and Crime Prevention.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 2-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### CRIM201 H1 - Contemporary Crime Issues

(39L-0T-0P-0S-64H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Level 1.

*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 80 credits.

*Aim:* To introduce students to contemporary crime issues and theories in crime.

*Content:* Crimes of current interest. Types of crime. Biological, psychological and sociological theories.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 2-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

**CRIM202 H1 - Criminological Theories**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-64H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Level 1.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 80 credits.*Aim:* To introduce students to contemporary crime issues and theories in crime.*Content:* Crimes of current interest. Types of crime. Biological, psychological and sociological theories.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 2-hour examination: (70%).*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CRIM203 H2 - Victimology**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-64H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Level 1.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 80 credits.*Aim:* To introduce students to the study of victims.*Content:* Causes of victimisation. Types of victims. Support services.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 2-hour examination: (70%).*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CRIM301 H1 - Criminal Justice A (Criminal Justice)**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Levels 1 and 2.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 64 credits, one of which must be a Level 3 research module.*Aim:* To introduce students to the Justice system and its management of crime.*Content:* Criminal Justice: definitions, structure and function, sentencing, restorative justice.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CRIM302 H2 - Criminal Justice B (Corrections)**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Levels 1 and 2.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 64 credits, one of which must be a Level 3 research module.*Aim:* To introduce students to formal and informal mechanisms pertaining to the detention and treatment of offenders.*Content:* Correctional Services: transformation, objectives, detention and treatment of offenders.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CRIM303 H1 - Policing A (Reaction to Crime)**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Levels 1 and 2.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 64 credits, one of which must be a Level 3 research module.*Aim:* To introduce students to policing strategies.*Content:* Policing and Human Rights, private security, crime prevention strategies.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.**CRIM304 H2 - Policing B (Investigative Criminology)**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (For BCrim students) – prescribed core and elective modules for Levels 1 and 2.*Corequisite:* (For BCrim students) – core and elective modules totalling 64 credits, one of which must be a



Level 3 research module.

*Aim:* To introduce students to crime scene investigations.

*Content:* Crime scenes, physical evidence, observation, recording, reporting, investigating.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CRIM701 H1 - Current Theoretical Debates**

(13L-0T-0P-2S-70H-70R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree; Research Methodology at Level 3.

*Corequisite:* Research module at Honours Level, taken from within the School.

*Aim:* To introduce students to theoretical developments and debates ranging from the Critical to the Postmodern.

*Content:* Critical, Feminist, and Postmodern theories.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CRIM702 H2 - Victim Studies**

(13L-0T-0P-2S-70H-70R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree; Research Methodology at Level 3.

*Corequisite:* Research module at Honours Level, taken from within the School.

*Aim:* To foster critical awareness of crime studies.

*Content:* Scope, definition, theories, victim empowerment strategies.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CRIM704 H2 - Criminal Investigations**

(13L-0T-0P-2S-70H-70R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree; Research Methodology at Level 3.

*Corequisite:* Research module at Honours Level, taken from within the School.

*Aim:* To introduce students to all aspects of crime scene investigations.

*Content:* Crime scene investigations, pre-sentence investigations, new technologies in crime scene investigations.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (30%); 3-hour examination: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School.

### **CRIM7RZ H2 - Research Paper: Criminology**

(0L-12T-0P-0S-308H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours-level Research Methodology taken from within the School.

*Content:* A 12- to 15-page typed article on an area of specialisation from within the discipline.

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

## **Cultural and Heritage Tourism**

*Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies*

### **CHTM101 H1 - Introduction to Tourism**

(38L-9T-0P-0S-107H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire an introductory knowledge of the tourism sector; to appreciate its importance in the economy and assess critically its impacts on society and the environment; to recognize tourism as a

discipline of study and acquire basic knowledge and research skills.

*Content:* This module will introduce students to the study of tourism as a practical, professional and academic field of study. It will focus attention on the study of tourism as an integrated system and as a developmental option which impacts on social, economic and cultural aspects of society.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM102 H2 - Introduction to Cultural Tourism**

(38L-8T-8P-0S-100H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Tourism (only for majors and BA in Tourism students)

*Aim:* To acquire knowledge about key terms, concepts and debates relating to the field of cultural tourism and the heritage sector with particular relevance to KwaZulu-Natal. To acquire critical thinking, academic literacy and qualitative research methodology skills.

*Content:* Following on from the general Introduction to Tourism, this module introduces students to the emerging field of cultural and heritage tourism. It will cover current debates around heritage and representation, definitions of culture, concepts of authenticity, etc.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM201 H1 - Policy and Law in Heritage Tourism**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (or corequisite) Introduction to Tourism

*Aim:* Knowledge of legislation and policy frameworks and of general societal and governmental needs for developing policy and legislation to sustain tourism. Understanding of the importance of policy and legal frameworks for pursuing strategic and planning objectives.

*Content:* This module introduces students to a comprehensive review of legislation and policy as it affects culture, heritage and tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM202 H1 - Environmental Impact of Tourism**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (or co-requisite) Introduction to Tourism

*Aim:* To equip students with an understanding of the relationship between tourism development and the environment, as well as an understanding of key concepts and definitions.

*Content:* The module will introduce students to an analysis of the socio-economic, environmental and cultural impacts of tourism development. It will critically evaluate policies and principles on sustainable development and how they affect communities.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM203 H1 - Art, Craft and Public Monuments**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Cultural Tourism (only for majors and BA in Tourism students)

*Aim:* To acquire: content knowledge relating to local art/craft traditions and monuments/heritage sites; some basic familiarity with key texts in the field of tourist art and current debates around heritage; research skills and essay writing skills.

*Content:* This module problematizes public monuments as 'heritage products' and introduces students to the history, function and meaning of selected local art and craft traditions, exploring the implications of their commodification for tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.



**CHTM204 H1 - Heritage Tourism and the Zulu Kings**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will gain a broad knowledge of Zulu history in KZN and how it relates to sustainable Heritage Tourism.

*Content:* This module will focus on the Zulu kings, with reference to various sites of representation, such as Shakaland, Ondini and the Valley of the Kings. Students will also be introduced to a variety of interpretations of Zulu history.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

**CHTM205 H1 - Heritage Tourism: Contemporary Belief Systems**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain knowledge of the historical context and nature of contemporary belief systems practices in South Africa and how they relate to cultural and heritage tourism.

*Content:* Students will be introduced to ways in which rituals, regalia, events, sacred sites, etc. can be linked to heritage tourism, and will be sensitized to current debates around these issues.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

**CHTM206 H2 - Principles of Tourism Marketing**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable students to evaluate the principles and importance of tourism marketing within the South African context and recognize the need for planning and understanding the South African tourism market-place.

*Content:* This module provides an overview of the theory of tourism marketing and its application to real-life situations, focusing on marketing information needs, understanding and planning of the tourism market-place and the marketing-mix.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

**CHTM207 H2 - Festivals and Performances**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire knowledge about key local festivals – sacred and profane – and how they relate to cultural tourism.

*Content:* Students will gain a background to the cultural and social context of festivals and/or performances nationally and regionally; how these events are promoted and what their potential is for cultural and heritage tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

**CHTM208 H2 - Architecture as Heritage**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire basic knowledge about local architecture and understand the potential of architectural heritage as a cultural tourism resource.

*Content:* This module is divided into four parts, introducing students to the African, Afrikaner, British and Indian contribution to local architectural heritage.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

**CHTM209 H2 - Survey of Significant Heritage Sites in SA**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To convey content knowledge about significant heritage sites and cultural tourist attractions in the country and to familiarise students with current debates in the field of heritage.

*Content:* The module introduces students to World Heritage Sites in South Africa, heritage sites of national importance (e.g. Hector Pieterse memorial, Kliptown, etc.) and significant local heritage sites. Key questions such as 'whose heritage' will be discussed with reference to relevant theoretical concepts.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM210 H2 - Literary Heritage in KZN**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire content knowledge of writers linked to KZN and how they can be linked to heritage tourism, particularly through linking writers and place.

*Content:* This module theorises the link between writers, place and identity. Using KZN as a chosen focus, the students are introduced to a wide range of writers linked to this province either by life experience or, more centrally, through their writing. Opportunities for tourism linked to literature are discussed. Extensive use of the Literary Map to KZN website is made.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%); 2 hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures

### **CHTM301 W1 - Tourism and Policy**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Policy and Law in Heritage Tourism

*Aim:* To understand the importance of policy for planning, competitiveness and sustaining of cultural and heritage tourism. To understand the framework for developing policies, including identifying issues, problems, approaches and techniques of tourism policy formulation.

*Content:* Following on from Policy and Law in Heritage Tourism, this module offers a review of various policies in the international and national context, as well as current debates on public policy as pertaining to the development of cultural and heritage tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 2-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM302 W1 - Economic Development and Tourism**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Tourism

*Aim:* This module will build on the generic introductory economic courses offered in first year and apply them to the tourism context to gain an understanding of what tourism means in economic terms.

*Content:* This module includes a section on SATOUR policy and how it translates into facts and figures, as well as on the domino effect of tourism particularly for community and infra-structural development.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM303 W1 - Contemporary Leaders and Related Sites**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain knowledge about local leaders and related sites, and to acquire a critical understanding of their potential as cultural and heritage tourism attractions.

*Content:* Students in this module will learn about a range of leading figures in the history of KZN, such as Bishop Colenso, Ghandi, Dube, Naicker, Luthuli, etc and critical debates around representation for cultural tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM304 W2 - Research Methods and IT for Heritage Tourism**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Tourism

*Aim:* To gain knowledge about quantitative and qualitative methods suitable for the study of tourism.



*Content:* Students will be introduced to different methods of research including basic or advanced computer skills in preparation for the employment situation or postgraduate studies.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM305 W2 - Indigenous Rock Art**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain knowledge about San/Bushmen rock paintings and engravings and issues around their management for tourism

*Content:* The module will introduce students to rock art in general and focus on several different approaches to the interpretation of the art. It will raise questions around how the art can be made accessible for tourists and simultaneously be protected.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM306 W2 - Oral Heritage**

(38L-0T-0P-0S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire knowledge about basic concepts of oral traditions and how they relate to cultural and heritage tourism.

*Content:* This module will give an account of the diversity of oral tradition in South Africa, its role in indigenous and other belief systems and systems of healing, and how it relates to current practices, particularly in the public sphere.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of lectures.

### **CHTM601 H1 - Principles of Tourism Management**

(0L-0T-0P-38S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will learn to comprehend the linkages from the initial conceptualization of a cultural and heritage tourist attraction, through its developmental stages, and into the operational stage, and the application of the associated principles of management.

*Content:* This module will review the principles, operations and application of tourism management in the context of cultural and heritage tourism in South Africa and its application to international best-practice.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: (50%); 3-hour examination: (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of classes.

### **CHTM602 H1 - Postgraduate Research Project I**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Principles of Tourism Management; Cultural Representation in Tourism; Tourism, Cultural Heritage and Policy

*Aim:* To identify a research problem and complete a thorough literature review; then to outline methods for conducting the research and/or a proposal for the practical implementation of the project.

*Content:* This independently conducted research project is linked to any one of the three modules attended by the student during the course of the semester and must be submitted as a referenced long essay at the end of the semester.

*Assessment:* Assessment of essay: (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **CHTM603 H1 - Cultural Representation in Tourism**

(0L-0T-0P-38S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain an understanding of current debates in the field of cultural representation generally and how this relates specifically to the local cultural and heritage tourism sector.

*Content:* The module will introduce students to different theories of representation and then proceed to analyze critically how different cultures are represented in local museums, cultural villages, and heritage

sites.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of classes.

### **CHTM604 H1 - Tourism, Cultural Heritage and Policy**

(0L-0T-0P-38S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To evaluate critically policies and legislation dealing with tourism, culture and heritage, as well as to understand the institutions responsible for the formulation and implementation of public policy.

*Content:* The module will investigate legislative frameworks, local and international policies (notably UNESCO) and discuss their influence on local culture, heritage and tourism development.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of classes.

### **CHTM605 H2 - Marketing for Tourism**

(0L-0T-0P-38S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain an advanced understanding of marketing principles, specifically in the tourism sector.

*Content:* Building on the undergraduate introduction to principles of marketing, this advanced course will convey a more in-depth knowledge of key principles and focus specifically on their application in tourism.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of classes.

### **CHTM606 H2 - KZN C&H Tourism in Global Perspective**

(0L-0T-0P-38S-116H-1R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To acquire an understanding of cultural and heritage tourism in KZN in the broader context of national and international tourism trends.

*Content:* This module introduces students to national and international trends in tourism, especially cultural and heritage tourism, and how they affect the local tourism development in KZN.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment: 50%; 3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assigned class work and regular attendance of classes.

### **CHTM607 H2 - Postgraduate Research Project II**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Marketing for Tourism; KZN C&H Tourism in Global Perspective; Tourism Internship

*Aim:* Following on from Research Project I, this project places emphasis on actual fieldwork. It will involve a concrete case study or a practical project within the heritage field or tourism industry, which allows the student to apply theoretical knowledge.

*Content:* This independently conducted research project is linked to either one of the two modules attended by the student during the course of the semester, or to the internship / field practice, and must be submitted as a referenced long essay at the end of the semester.

*Assessment:* Assessment of essay: (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **CHTM608 H2 - Tourism Internship**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-0H-0R-155F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* (or corequisites): Marketing for Tourism; KZN C&H Tourism in Global Perspective; Principles of Tourism Management; Cultural Representation in Tourism; Tourism, Cultural Heritage and Policy

*Aim:* Practical application of theoretical knowledge acquired in the coursework; insight into the daily workings of the heritage tourism field; networking for the purposes of future employment.

*Content:* This unpaid internship must be served in an institution or company within the heritage sector or tourism industry. It can be served as a block of four weeks or broken down into a number of shorter periods in negotiation with the employer.

*Assessment:* Assessment of internship report: (100%)



*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

---

## Culture, Communication and Media Studies

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### CCMS101 HC PC - Writing and the Media

(30L-10T-0P-0S-113H-0R-4F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce first level students to the basics of writing, reading and research in order to equip them for studying media (and other subjects) in an academic setting.

*Content:* Writing skills for academic and print media; the conventions and genres of writing; creating texts and understanding readers; an introduction to media ethics, censorship and plagiarism.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### CCMS102 HC PC - Introduction to Media Studies

(30L-0T-0P-0S-123H-0R-4F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To familiarise first level students with some of the basic subject matter, concepts, approaches to the study of culture, media and communication.

*Content:* Introduction to the study of media forms (such as print, photography, film, television and radio) and key concepts in the field, including semiotics, mediation, and representation.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### CCMS201 HC PC - Screen Studies

(20L-20T-20P-0S-97H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with the tools required to understand the ways in which meaning is made through the visual media.

*Content:* An introduction to the study of one or more visual formats such as film and television including the development of analytical skills and a basic understanding of the theoretical approaches to screen media.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### CCMS202 HC PC - Introduction to Cultural Studies

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic conceptual tools for the study of culture in contemporary society.

*Content:* In keeping with the diverse nature of 'cultural studies', this course will examine the related spaces of Cultural Texts, Audiences and Media Institutions within a globalised post-modernity, identifying how meaning is generated and negotiated across these sites.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS211 HC PC - Intercultural Communication**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with a conceptual framework within which to understand human communication in multicultural settings, with a particular focus on the mass media.

*Content:* Intercultural communication analyses multicultural groups and societies, and their interaction with the so-called 'global village'. The module enquires into the kind of communication needed in order to ensure cultural diversity, while seeking common goals. It also examines how communication contributes to a climate of respect for cultural diversity. Students will study recent debates around the interaction of culture and communication, and the role of the media in this process.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS212 PC - Public Relations**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To master the key aspects of public relations management in the corporate world.

*Content:* The module is designed to provide students with the basic principles of strategic communication and public relations management; how PR functions with marketing and advertising; the techniques of corporate image, media relations, social intervention, community relations, crisis management and multiculturalism.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS221 HC - Introduction to News Media**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will learn key concepts and theories used in the understanding and analysis of news as a social institution.

*Content:* The course will focus on the production and consumption of news in the print and broadcast and new media (Internet). Through the study of actual examples, the course will approach the news media phenomena from the perspective of critical media studies, and reviews contributions made to the field by a variety of classic and contemporary commentators. Concepts such as the public sphere, identity, ideology, hegemony and discourse will be addressed.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Module not offered in 2006.*

**CCMS222 HC PC - Media in South Africa**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an overview of the institutions, organisations and statutory bodies within the South African media landscape, and to relate these to the publics, audiences and consumers of South African media.

*Content:* This module will cover a range of issues related to understanding the South African media such as: the important changes media structures have undergone over the past century; a basic understanding of the political economy of the South African media, media policy, regulation and monitoring; and the basics of media audience measurement, segmentation and planning.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.



**CCMS301 HC PC - Advanced Cultural Studies**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of a range of methodologies and key topics in contemporary cultural studies at an advanced level.

*Content:* The course covers a selection of historical and contemporary approaches to the study of culture and considers key disciplinary questions such as the indigenisation, appropriate and application of cultural studies in South Africa and the effect the emergence of new media is having on the discipline.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS302 HC PC - Cinema Studies**

(20L-20T-20P-0S-97H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To examine cinema as an art form and a communication vehicle at the advanced level.

*Content:* Building on CCMS 201 (Screen Studies), this course moves from the historical development of the institution of Hollywood, to considering alternative paradigms in filmmaking, film theory and critical analysis. Case studies will be selected from different movements such as third cinema, the nouvelle vague and neo-realism as well as a representative sample of regional or national cinemas.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS311 - Writing for the Media**

(20L-20T-20P-0S-97H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop students' writing skills at an advanced level.

*Content:* The course will cover a selection from the full range of media writing skills: news, feature and editorial writing in print, television and radio; advertisement construction and copywriting; hypertext and web layout.

*Assessment:* Examined by portfolio.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Module not offered at Howard College in 2006.*

**CCMS312 HC PC - Advertising and Marketing**

(20L-20T-20P-0S-97H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an overview of the communications, marketing, and creative aspects of the advertising industry.

*Content:* This course will focus on the industry from the vantage point of advertising agencies. Emphasis will be placed on media buying and media production. Students will learn through the practice of producing media campaigns under conditions typically found in the advertising industry.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS321 HC PC - New Media Studies**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with an overview of the political, economic and technological and social dimensions of the fast-changing, globalised 'new media' landscape.

*Content:* The course will cover the theoretical tools through which to make sense of the changing media environment, in core areas such as the Internet and digital telecommunications and broadcasting. Empirical case studies from home and abroad will be used to illustrate the theoretical propositions.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS322 HC PC - Television Studies**

(20L-20T-20P-0S-97H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an overview of the main theoretical tools required for a sophisticated analysis of television.

*Content:* The course covers a broad spectrum of critical paradigms in media studies, with particular reference to representational practices in television programming and a consideration of audience reception studies, approached from a qualitative perspective.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, tests, essays or projects for 50%, 3 hour Examination for 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

**CCMS701 HC - Media and Society**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-220H-33R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Introduction to the central issues in Media Studies.

*Content:* Theories of communication, news and news practices, sociology of media, the intervention of Cultural Studies in the study of media, introduction to political economy of the media, grammar of radio and television with case studies.

*Practicals:* Exercises in the theory of mass media, print, broadcast and new media; hands-on assignment for media companies.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level: CCMS801 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Module not offered in 2006.*

**CCMS702 HC - Contemporary Film Theory**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-187H-30R-36F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the most significant theories and theorists of film. Theorists have responded in many different ways to film as an academic discipline and these will be covered in depth, thus allowing the students to analyse the links between theoretical constructs in the cinema and film criticism.

*Content:* Realism, Formalism, Classical Hollywood Cinema, Auteurism, Structuralism, Psychoanalysis/Feminism, Post-Structuralism, Postmodernism, Post-colonial cinema.

*Practicals:* Film viewings

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level: CCMS802 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**CCMS703 HC - Applied Cultural Studies**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-220H-33R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Application of cultural and media studies in empirical research.

*Content:* Ideology and Cultural Studies: the work of early historical materialists, Gramsci and the concept of hegemony, Althusser, the Frankfurt School; Habermas and the theory of the public sphere, social theory, structuralism and post-structuralism, Stuart Hall and the Birmingham School, African appropriations.

*Practicals:* Exposure to popular consumer and expressive culture (dance, shopping, music).



*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS803 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Module not offered in 2006.*

### **CCMS704 HC - Cultural & Media Studies: Critical Methodology**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-220H-33R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To equip students with the skills necessary to pursue research in the academic, corporate, state and NGO sectors. Students will be (a) introduced to contemporary cultural and critical theories, and (b) be trained in research methods such as how to run focus groups and conduct interviews.

*Content:* Marxism, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, Post-Colonialism, the Carnavalesque, Post-Modernism, Research methods.

*Practicals:* Applying research methodologies and methods.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); research project (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS804 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CCMS705 HC - Digital Design for the New Media**

(9L-0T-106P-30S-111H-30R-30F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree and intermediate computer literacy.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Design, publishing and use of New Media, including web and print. Including Information Age, political and economic and corporate concerns on the Internet, online activism and cyberculture. Use of rich-media and multimedia publishing, including theory, tools and techniques.

*Content:* Design and typography, Colour and space, introduction to software tools and methods, working with text, style sheets, layout techniques in multiple media, text and graphic effects, new media production process, presentation of assignments / or more on design and field trip to a new media house (if possible) / or session available to cover other areas of design.

*Practicals:* Designing brochure and/or website; writing a brief for design work.

*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Projects (40%); Seminars (10%), Collaborative/Peer Assessments (10%).

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS805 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Availability subject to sufficient enrolment numbers. In addition to the module fee, non-CCMS students will be subject to a levy of R1000.*

### **CCMS706 HC - Education-Entertainment for Health Promotion**

(0L-0T-24P-30S-120H-133R-9F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To acquaint students with approaches to health promotion, with specific focus on the role of entertainment education.

*Content:* The module is co-hosted between CCMS, Drama in Aids Education (DramAidE), Centre for Aids Development Research and Evaluation (CADRE) and Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MA. The module reviews key theories of health promotion communication and reviews examples of previous productions in relation to the theoretical frameworks and evaluation of outcomes.

*Practicals:* Fieldwork in the production, evaluation and assessment of communication projects in public health issues.

*Assessment:* 1 research assignment (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS806 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CCMS707 HC - Journalism & Media Theory**

(0L-0T-24P-26S-237H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* This module is directed towards journalism as a career, and concerns journalism as a critical and publicly oriented social practice. The objectives are: (a) a set of field-related skills; and (b) a value-system that emphasizes journalism.

*Content:* Practice and ethics of news reporting. Discourses of journalism. Critical approaches to understanding journalism as democratic practice. Journalism as communication. Normative theory. Journalism and the public sphere. Theories of news.

*Assessment:* Writing and editing portfolio; 2 assignments; 4-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS807 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CCMS708 HC - Strategic Corporate Communication**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-241H-50R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* BA or BSocSc in appropriate fields

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* The module equips learners with knowledge of the advertising planning process. It studies the characteristics of the various advertising media, and the way these are applied in the construction of campaigns involving the fields of corporate consumer social awareness - institutional, social and retail advertising.

*Content:* Theory of advertising; copy crafting; campaign construction; conceptual skills; copy workshops; creative interpretation of the target market; the brand; communication objective and brand positioning; campaign evaluation.

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination; a portfolio consisting of projects structured around actual briefs.

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS808 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CCMS709 H1 P1 WB - Video Production**

(0L-0T-106P-30S-120H-30R-30F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree and intermediate computer literacy.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Introduction to video scripting, filming, editing, post production.

*Content:* The module introduces students to the concepts and technology language of video production. Basic skills are developed within the context of a theoretical understanding of the various phases of production from conceptualisation through scripting, story-boarding, scheduling, lighting, shooting, sound recording, editing and DVD production.

*Practicals:* Six-minute video inserts.

*Assessment:* By project (100%) or project (50%); 2-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level:* CCMS809 H1/2; *assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial*



*independent research component. Availability subject to university support funding. Contact the Academic Co-ordinator.*

### **CCMS710 H2 P2 - Advanced Video Production**

(0L-0T-106P-30S-120H-30R-30F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors or Honours degree with video production and intermediate computer literacy.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To build on the skills and understanding already learnt in CCMS709 (Video Production) through the production of one or more longer DV film, with emphasis placed on more technical and aesthetic theory, field production and longer works. Students will learn advanced techniques in scripting, audio and post production. The module will further emphasise the constraints of planning and budget on video production.

*Content:* Advanced video production skills will be taught in relation to one or more formats (documentary, narrative, music videos, news packages, etc.), depending on the interests of the students enrolled.

*Assessment:* By project (100%) or project (70%); Assignment and project (30%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level: CCMS810 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component. Availability subject to university support funding. Contact the Academic Co-ordinator.*

### **CCMS712 H2 - Visual Anthropology/Documentary Film**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-187H-30R-36F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Advanced investigations of visual representations of the social through anthropological and documentary film.

*Content:* Theory deals specifically with moving images like film, television and video made in the context of ethnographic research; analyses of Anthropological, Ethnographic and Documentary films. Theories of African Philosophy.

*Practicals:* Viewing and analysis of films, optional field trips.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also offered at Masters level: CCMS812 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **CCMS720 PC - The Fate of Culture in the 20th Century**

(0L-0T-20P-30S-230H-35R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours and permission of the lecturer.

*Aim:* To develop an informed perspective on developments in 20th century culture and on the ways in which it can be understood and analysed.

*Content:* Primary material studied in this module will be 20th century film with a special emphasis on film noir, neo-realism and third cinema. A parallel study will also be made of major contributions by theoreticians such as Kracauer, Benjamin, Bazin, Gunning, Hansen, Deleuze and Zizek.

*Practicals:* Film viewings will be scheduled outside of seminar times.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### **CCMS730 PC - Media Ethnography in South Africa**

(0L-0T-8P-36S-225H-45R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Honours Programme

*Aim:* To introduce students to the use of ethnography as a critical tool and research methodology within the

broader field of cultural and media studies.

*Content:* Students will study key texts and critical debates in cultural studies and ethnography and explore their application to the South African cultural and media experience. Students will also be expected to complete individual research projects using ethnographic research methods to analyse media effects in a local community of their choice.

*Practicals:* 1 Field Trip.

*Assessment:* Class mark 60%; Examination 40%

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### **CCMS740 PC - Critical Media Theory**

(0L-0T-8P-36S-225H-45R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Honours Programme

*Aim:* To facilitate a critical examination of changing representational practices with regard to race, gender and class in the media since 1950.

*Content:* The module will begin with a series of theoretical seminars dealing with the representation of race, gender and class in the media before applying the resulting insights to examples drawn from television and the popular print media. Students will also be expected to complete individual research projects.

*Assessment:* Class mark 60%; Examination 40%

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### **CCMS750 PC - Introduction to Documentary Video**

(0L-6T-72P-24S-188H-28R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours and permission of Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the theory and practice of documentary video as an example of digital video production.

*Content:* This module will combine seminars on the theory of documentary with a practical introduction to video production. Each student will be expected to produce a short documentary for assessment.

*Practicals:* 72 hours of practical instruction plus 6 hours of viewing.

*Assessment:* Class mark 100%

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### **CCMS770 HC PC - Special Topics: Culture/Communication/Media**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-200H-78R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the postgraduate programme

*Aim:* From time to time the CCMS is able to offer one or more special modules at the postgraduate level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas emerging in the discipline or to take advantage of the special expertise of visiting staff.

*Assessment:* Dependent on the module content and subject to approval by the Academic Co-ordinator.

*DP Requirement:* Timely submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

### **CCMS813 HC - Development, Media and Culture**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-220H-33R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours Degree.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* Advanced study to acquaint students with shifting paradigms of media within development and their impact on democracy in the third world.

*Content:* The role that the media can play in creating conducive climates for the extension of democracy and development opportunities. This is a theoretically based course with practical



applications. Considerations of modernization, dissociation and participation, and the place of media in these paradigms.

*Practicals:* Contribution to development of strategies for development projects in KZN.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Offered at Masters level only.*

#### **CCMS814 HC - Media in the Global World**

(9L-0T-24P-30S-220H-33R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours Degree

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To outline the political and economic structures, including patterns of ownership and control, which impact on media institutions internationally. Particular attention is paid to building a database and analysis of the media environment in sub-Saharan Africa.

*Content:* Economic and social theories of media under intense globalisation. How the global media work at the interface of political and economic processes as institutions in different countries. Particular attention is given to how these interact with and impact on African media and societies.

*Practicals:* Data collection around specific themes concerning media in the SADC region.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments (50%); 1 x 4-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Offered at Masters level only.*

#### **CCMS815 HC - Comparative Electronic Media**

(0L-0T-120P-0S-100H-100R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree and intermediate computer literacy.

*Corequisite:* See degree structure.

*Aim:* To explore the differences and similarities in the ways in which electronic media technology is experienced in daily situations around the world.

*Content:* By engaging in on-line discussions of the role of media in our own lives and in the lives of others, we will gain a greater understanding of how the impact of electronic media varies over cultural distance, "real time" and geographic space. Students will gain practical skills and experience in working with electronic media, while also acquiring a deeper theoretical understanding of electronic media's role in our world.

*Practicals:* Participation in on-line discussions.

*Assessment:* Course participation: (50%), Research paper: (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Timeous submission of all written assignments and projects; minimum of 75% attendance at all tutorials and practicals.

*Also available at Honours level: CCMS715 HC. Availability subject to sufficient enrolment numbers. By permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.*

## **Development Studies**

*Offered in the School of Development Studies*

#### **DEV5801 HC - Agriculture and Rural Development**

(0L-0T-0P-25S-120H-3R-0F-0G-12A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To familiarise students with some of the key issues in contemporary rural development discourse.

*Content:* The primary, although not exclusive, focus is on the agricultural sector. Themes covered in

seminars will include: sustainable agriculture, the impact of the green revolution, the debate over genetically modified organisms, the question of land reform, as well as alternative off-farm natural resource-based strategies such as wild-life conservation and eco-tourism. Attention will also be given concerns over soil erosion, desertification, the depletion of natural resources, deforestation, damming and the impact of AIDS on the agricultural sector.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation, assignments, 1 written examination.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS802 HC - Civil Society and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-100H-6R-0F-0G-30A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce to students the influence and impact of civil society organisations on development trajectories.

*Content:* The course explores the "big debates" in the international Third Sector literature and applies this to South Africa. Students are exposed to key concepts and paradigms in this field and are introduced to the latest studies being published on the shape, size and impact of South Africa's civil society sector. The evolution of South Africa's civil society and its relations with the state are also examined in the light of the country's democratic transition. Specific issues considered in seminars would include: Introduction to the concept 'civil society'; theories and interpretations: from *societas civilis* to global civil society; globalisation and global civil society; debates on NGOs and development; Analysis of the rise of new social movements?; state-civil society relations - promoting democracy and development; the evolution of civil society in South Africa - reflecting global trends?; growing community responses in South Africa to the effects of globalisation.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation and 1 test and 2 written assignments.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS803 HC - Comparative Development Problems and Policies**

(10L-3T-0P-15S-114H-0R-0F-0G-18A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* This course asks students to consider why some countries are considered 'developed' and others not. What factors are responsible for producing 'development' in some countries and not in others i.e., Why do some countries succeed and some not? What are the key 'agencies' of development and do they operate in much the same way across different contexts?

*Content:* This course consists of a critical study of three sets of issues: the first explores the meaning of 'development' and examines the major theoretical schools and paradigms of 'development'. The second sets out some of the political complexities and tensions which surrounds development, especially in respect of development strategy and implementation. The third part presents a view of development thinking, strategy and practice in three different regions of the world - Latin America in the immediate post-war era, as well as in the 1980s and 1990s; Asia in the era of the east Asian miracle and more recent case studies of China and India; finally African development challenges both in the immediate post-colonial era, and in the contemporary period.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation, think pieces, 2 essays.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS804 HC - Demographic Methods 1**

(10L-0T-15P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-35A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic techniques of demographic analysis.

*Content:* Demography is a quantitative discipline and the course will concentrate on the sources of demographic data and basic techniques used in demographic analysis. The techniques covered include basic fertility, mortality and migration measures, life tables and the use of period and cohort fertility and population projections.

*Practicals:* 3 computer practicals

*Assessment:* Two short tests and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School



**DEVS805 HC - Demographic Methods II**

(10L-0T-15P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-35A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Demographic Methods 1*Corequisite:* See Prerequisite*Aim:* To enable students to understand, apply and interpret the results of a range of advanced demographic techniques for the analysis of population data.*Content:* This module introduces the basic principles behind more advanced techniques of demographic analysis. The methods covered include model life tables, indirect estimates of mortality and fertility, and population projections. Estimation and interpretation of past mortality and fertility levels will also be considered using real data.*Practicals:* 3 computer practicals*Assessment:* Two short tests and an examination.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School**DEVS806 HC - Development Management**

(10L-3T-0P-15S-114H-0R-0F-0G-18A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce critical skills essential in understanding the dynamics related to development interventions.*Content:* This course introduces key themes that form the foundation of development management including matters of the roles of the state and NGOs, participation, projects and development and monitoring and evaluation. The course deals with both practical tools/techniques and critical aspects of development management.*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation, group work and one long assignment.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School**DEVS807 HC - Economics of Development 1**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-107H-3R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to key concepts, issues and debates in development economics.*Content:* The course considers theoretical and empirical questions through a series of topics, which include: markets and microeconomic concepts, macroeconomic theory, growth theory, environmental economics, macroeconomic policy, structural adjustment, the role of the state in economic policy, and global, regional and national South African economic trends. The course is designed on the assumption that students have no prior exposure to economic issues.*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School**DEVS808 HC - Economics of Development 2**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-107H-3R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Economics of Development 1*Aim:* To explore further concepts, issues & debates introduced in Economics of development 1.*Content:* A major focus of the course is around debates in international trade and finance in the post-Bretton Woods era, including the Asian financial crisis of 1997-8.*Practicals:* None*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation, and a long essay.*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School**DEVS809 HC - Fertility and Nuptiality**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Population and Development and Demographic Methods 1.*Aim:* To train students to become independent researchers in the analysis of fertility and nuptiality data and understand their role in population dynamics.*Content:* Analysis of fertility and nuptiality data; proximate determinants of fertility; the relationship between fertility and nuptiality; family planning programmes and their effect on fertility; the relationship

between fertility and explanatory determinants - education and levels of schooling - occupation and employment of women; income; fertility in South Africa.

*Assessment:* Two short essays and one long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS810 HC - Gender and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-27S-111H-2R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To place gender issues within the context of development problems and policies.

*Content:* Gender issues have become crucial in development studies. This course will examine various gender-based critiques of development theory and practice. It will explore the specific roles of women in development, and consider various proposals for gender-sensitive development interventions.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation, and a long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS811 HC - HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa**

(8L-0T-0P-17S-104H-3R-0F-0G-28A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce the biomedical and demographic background to the spread of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa and to provide students with the intellectual tools to analyse and understand the social ramifications of the disease at the personal and societal levels.

*Content:* The module examines the current national and provincial policy frameworks for the prevention, care and treatment of the epidemic, as well as selected debates in this area.

*Assessment:* Written assignments and a 3-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS812 HC - Industrialisation**

(0L-0T-0P-27S-111H-2R-0F-0G-20A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the dynamics of industrial growth as a development issue.

*Content:* The critical issue in development studies is how to ensure economic growth, and in the modern world, especially that of manufacturing industry. This course explores a number of issues in industrialisation: e.g. spatial location, industrial restructuring, trade liberalisation, human resource development, industrial policy, value chains and industrial clusters.

*Assessment:* Long essay

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS813 HC - Informal Economy, Globalisation & Development**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* This policy-oriented course aims to equip students with conceptual and practical tools to understand and creatively respond to labour market issues generally and the informal economy particularly.

*Content:* This course considers, among other issues, definitional problems and theoretical debates about the informal economy and the informalisation of work; globalisation and the implications of this for workers; recent statistics and challenges in data collection; strategies for support (micro-finance and training); new organisational forms in the informal economy and local, national and international policy responses. Although reference is made to the South African context, the course draws on the experience of many different countries.

*Assessment:* Long essay and seminar presentations.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS814 HC - Introduction to Population Studies**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable students to acquire an understanding of the major theories, findings and ongoing debates that have emerged from attempts to explain trends and differentials in the fertility and mortality of human populations.

*Content:* This module reviews the major global trends in population growth. It identifies the key factors



explaining the timing and pace of these trends. The demographic transition theory is explored and a brief introduction is provided to the debate about population and development. A core theme in the study of fertility is the validity of economic versus cultural explanations for population change, and the role of family planning programmes and mortality decline in explaining the fertility transition. Similarly, a core theme in the study of mortality is the relative importance of economic and lifestyle factors, and public health measures as determinants of mortality.

*Assessment:* Two short assignments and a long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS815 HC - Migration and Urbanisation**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Population and Development; and Demographic Methods 1

*Aim:* To train students to become independent researchers on the analysis of migration and urbanisation data and to understand their role on population dynamics.

*Content:* The definition of concepts and sources of migration data; Estimation of migration and urbanisation indicators; Factors affecting migration: push and pull factors; causes and consequences of urbanisation; policies on migration and urbanisation; migration and urbanisation in South Africa including labour migration; international migration.

*Assessment:* Two short essays and one long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS816 HC - Population and Development**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To link issues of population change to the socio-economic context within which such changes take place.

*Content:* This module considers the inter-relationships between population trends, economic welfare and environmental issues by drawing on theories from other disciplines. The determinants of fertility, mortality and urbanisation are addressed in different economic and political contexts. The module also focuses on human resources as the interface between population trends and other aspects of development.

*Assessment:* Two short assignments and a long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS817 HC - Population and Health**

(25L-0T-10P-15S-100H-5R-0F-0G-10A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Demographic Methods 1

*Aim:* To encourage students to become independent researchers on the analysis of population and health data including mortality and morbidity and understand their role on population dynamics.

*Content:* Biological, socio-economic and cultural determinants of mortality and mortality transition. Mortality and morbidity statistics, indicators of death and international classification of diseases. Definition and health perceptions. Health, the individual and society. Comparative approaches to health and social change. Nature and applications of epidemiology - definition and distribution. Epidemiological and health transition and the interrelationships between population and health.

*Assessment:* Two short assignments and one long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS818 HC - Political Economy of the Welfare State**

(8L-0T-0P-17S-104H-3R-0F-0G-28A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To survey and engage with the debate over the appropriate forms of state intervention in the field of welfare policy.

*Content:* The module examines the economics of the welfare state; the political economy of social protection policy.

*Assessment:* One short and one long research paper, one examination.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS819 HC - Poverty and Inequality**

(0L-0T-0P-23S-106H-0R-0F-0G-31A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with clear conceptual and practical guidance around issues involving the formulation of policy for poverty reduction.

*Content:* The course gives an overview of alternative approaches to the alleviation of poverty, which have been adopted internationally and reviews current thinking in South Africa. The course consists of three sections: conceptualizing poverty, inequality, vulnerability and livelihoods; the measurement of poverty and inequality; alternative policies for the reduction or alleviation of poverty.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation, one short essay, one practical exercise and one long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS820 HC - Research Methods I**

(6L-0T-9P-15S-80H-0R-0F-0G-50A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To prepare learners for dissertation research by facilitating acquisition of skills at an intermediate level.

*Content:* Learners are guided in planning for a research project and evaluating and selecting research tools. They are introduced to various research strategies, including case studies and the survey approach. Probability and non-probability sampling methods are described and criteria for selecting a sampling method are discussed. Learners have to design data collection tools (including a set of interview questions and a questionnaire). Intermediate quantitative analysis tools are described and implemented in computer-based sessions. Components include data entry, the frequency procedure, and descriptive and bivariate statistics. Key aspects of qualitative analysis are covered through a workshop. Ethical issues and aspects of validity and reliability of research are considered throughout the course.

*Practicals:* 6 practicals will be held of 1.5 hours each

*Assessment:* Two projects, essay, design of web page content.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS821 HC - Research Methods II**

(10L-0T-15P-5S-80H-0R-0F-0G-50A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Research Methods I

*Aim:* To prepare the learner for dissertation research by facilitating the acquisition of more advanced methods, using SPSS for quantitative analysis and NVIVO for qualitative analysis.

*Content:* The causal model, fact-hypothesis matrix and variable-indicator matrix are demonstrated and learners develop models for their own research. Computer-based sessions are used to demonstrate and implement advanced quantitative tools, including: SPSS syntax; manipulation of data files; linear regression; logistic regression; a data reduction procedure; and non-parametric statistical tests. A demonstration of NVIVO, a software application used for qualitative analysis, is demonstrated. The use of such software to support key aspects of qualitative analysis is emphasised. This course focuses on key aspects of qualitative analysis including: creation of nodes; development of attributes and how attributes are assigned; how coding is performed; and the possibility of modelling qualitative information.

*Practicals:* 10 practicals of 1.5 hours each are held

*Assessment:* Project proposal, problem sheets, project.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

### **DEVS822 HC - Sexual and Reproductive Health**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-110H-0R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an understanding of the main issues surrounding reproductive and sexual health and to enable students to find and interpret relevant information on reproductive health.

*Content:* This unit covers the major substantive concerns of reproductive health. It will also examine the social context in which reproductive health concerns arise and are articulated. Some of the topics covered



include family planning, STIs, HIV/AIDS, infertility, abortion, male involvement and women's health.

*Assessment:* Two short assignments and a long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

#### **DEVS823 HC - Social Policy**

(8L-0T-0P-17S-104H-3R-0F-0G-28A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* Looks at the mix of public and private financing and provision of selected social services and the resultant implications for poverty and inequality.

*Content:* South African social policy process and outcomes will be scrutinised, informed by comparative international experience. Fields covered will be selected from nutrition and food security, social security, population policy, community care, public works programmes, primary health care.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation, two written assignments.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

#### **DEVS824 HC - S A Development Problems & Policies**

(8L-0T-0P-17S-105H-5R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To examine the development dilemmas in South Africa.

*Content:* Considerable attention is given to specific areas, such as: international competitiveness; industrialisation and industrial policy; agriculture; land reform and rural development; small business development; urbanisation; poverty; regional economic development. Students work through case studies, address real-world problems, and situate South African development issues in the context of recent international and national controversies about solving development problems.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation, essay and written examination.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

#### **DEVS825 HC - State, Institutions and Development**

(10L-0T-0P-15S-107H-3R-0F-0G-25A-7W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand the role of state and market related institutions in the development process.

*Content:* Increasingly the problem of development is being seen as 'getting the institutions right' to ensure adequate and sustainable development. In this respect the state can play a crucial role. This course examines the role that the state and other institutions play in development.

*Assessment:* Seminar participation and presentation, and a long essay.

*DP Requirement:* As prescribed by the School

## **Digital Media**

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

#### **DIGT701 HB - Education and ICT**

(0L-16T-16P-0S-288H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Content:* Exploration of educational theories in order to understand the relationship between educational theory and on-line learning environments. Design principles applicable to Internet-based delivery systems, major Web-designers and how have they influenced the evolution of Web design, identification and critique of excellent and bad Web-design, theories of computer user interfaces and identification and evaluation of good and poor Web-based user interfaces. Identification and evaluation of Internet protocols that facilitate communication, critical evaluation of communication tools (e.g. threaded discussion, chat, whiteboard and video conferencing) as tools for the creation of virtual classrooms, and practical experience in use of Internet-based communication tools. Theory of distance education, the influence of the Internet on the design and delivery of distance education courses, design issues related to courses for on- and off-

campus students, evaluation and critique of distance education courses in relationship to theory of education and design and use of communication protocols.

*Assessment:* Ongoing assessment of attitudes and behaviors in classes (5%); Essay submissions (group evaluation) (20%); Contributions to evaluations of essays (10%); Contributions to on-line discussions (5%); Mini-projects (group evaluation) (20%); Portfolio and reflections on own development (40%).

*Also offered at Masters level: DIGT801 HB - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **DIGT702 HB - Digital Media Development**

(0L-0T-32P-0S-288H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Content:* Skills required for creating web pages for delivery of WWW information, the power and limitations of web-delivered material, and critical analysis of web-delivered information. Design, creation, editing and analysis of graphics for web pages; understanding of the various compression methods, aesthetic and practical issues related to graphics in web pages and cultural and educational issues related to graphic literacy. Theory and practice of Human Computer Interface Design and web-based user interfaces, including: Theories of computer user interfaces including design principles applicable to Internet delivered systems and to multicultural, multilingual audiences, evolution of interface design for web pages and identification and evaluation of good and poor web-based user interfaces. Use of database and Web technology, including the theory of database design that informs the development of interactive Web sites, database server technology, client side and server scripting (Java and Visual Basic script) and introduction to SQL and ASP technology.

*Assessment:* Ongoing assessment of attitudes and behaviors in group and tutorial work (10%); Assignments (25%); Mini-project (web development) (25%); Group projects and contribution thereto (15%); Portfolios (10%); Development, discussion and self-critique (15%).

*Also offered at Masters level: DIGT802 HB - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **DIGT703 HB - Research Data Analysis Theory and Tools**

(8L-10T-14P-0S-288H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Content:* Use of advanced software to manage the research process and conduct advanced online research, techniques of presenting written material in the formats required by academic publications, evaluation of technology used in the collection and digital input of data using a variety of hardware devices and software applications and insights into the maintenance of database information. Use of computer-based tools and technologies to conduct ethically and professionally sound quantitative data analysis in research projects. Use of computer-based tools and technologies to conduct ethically and professionally sound qualitative data analysis in research projects.

*Assessment:* Ongoing assessment of attitudes and behaviors in classes (20%); Online review essays (15%); Contributions to evaluations of essays on-line (10%); Contributions to on-line discussions (10%); Mini-projects (group evaluation) (25%); Group project (10%); Portfolio and reflections on own development (10%).

*Also offered at Masters level: DIGT803 HB - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **DIGT7RP HB - Honours/PG Diploma Project: Digital Media**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Content:* Research component.



**DIGT804 HB - IT Internship**

(0L-0T-0P-2S-0H-0R-318F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.*Content:* Development of practical IT skills related to computer user-support, networking and/or development of Internet resources (on-line learning or e-commerce).*Assessment:* Ongoing assessment of technical ability, attitudes and behaviour (mentor and supervisor) (15%); Ability to work as part of a team (10%); Project proposal (10%); Log book (10%); Supervisor evaluation of internship (20%); Seminar (35%)

---

## Drama and Performance Studies

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts***DRAM101 H1 P1 - Drama & Performance Studies 101**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Learners will be able to understand and use the elements of drama to analyse dramatic texts, to apply the knowledge of the elements of drama to the creation of a dramatic presentation, and to communicate effectively.*Content:* This foundational module introduces effective vocal and interpersonal communication, acting and physical theatre techniques, playmaking and textual studies, in theory and practice, with a specific focus on the South African context.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM102 H2 P2 - Drama & Performance Studies 102**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Learners will be able to engage critically with play texts and dramatic conventions, in relation to context, content and form; use theatrical skills for conscientization and awareness raising interventions, and understand concepts of multi- and interculturalism in theatre and performance, locally and globally.*Content:* This module covers the global origins of performance, the analysis of relevant dramatic texts and performance genres, and an examination of Theatre for Development theorists and their influence on South Africa, in theory and practice.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical) (50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM201 H1 P1 - Drama & Performance Studies 201**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16 credits in Drama and Performance Studies at first level, for intending majors.*Aim:* Learners will be able to analyse and create performance in relation to important 20th century innovations, present an experimental performance piece, and understand the theory and practice of 'popular' culture in the South African context.*Content:* This module examines the influence of twentieth century theorists, directors, choreographers and designers on contemporary theatre practice, introduces definitions of popular performance, in relation to audience, cultural and media studies, and includes the practical creation of performance pieces.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

**DRAM202 P1 - Drama & Performance Studies 202**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16 credits in Drama & Performance Studies at first level for intending majors.*Aim:* Learners will be able to critically evaluate and contextualise popular performance, in relation to audience, cultural and media studies, and prepare a group performance project.*Content:* This module covers the examination of popular performance, in relation to audience, cultural and media studies.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM203 HB PB - Drama & Performance Studies 2: Production**

(12L-115T-0P-0S-18H-10R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16 credits in Drama & Performance Studies, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* Learners will experience practically the research into, and staging of, a professional production.*Content:* This module covers working on a production as actor/researcher, director, stage manager/technician, publicist, administrator or designer. Places on this course are obtained by audition or application. The offering of this module is at the discretion of the staff involved, and details should be obtained from the Academic Co-ordinator. (Learners in the BA in Drama and Performance Studies programme (Pietermaritzburg) must participate in one of these modules to meet degree requirements.)*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM204 P2 - Drama & Performance Studies 204**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in Drama & Performance Studies for intending majors.*Aim:* Learners will be able to demonstrate a critical awareness and understanding of world theatre forms, textual and theoretical analysis of selected texts, and competence in performance.*Content:* This module covers world theatre forms or styles influencing contemporary theatre practitioners, theatre anthropologists and interculturalists, as well as the processes of performance preparation and analysis, individual and collective.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM205 H2 - Drama & Performance Studies 205**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for intending majors.*Aim:* Learners will be able to demonstrate a critical awareness of the theoretical and practical elements of performance and production, with a specific focus on Shakespeare as a social and cultural construction, and on the development of the voice and body as tools towards performance.*Content:* This module examines the processes of performance preparation and analysis, individual and collective, and the 'politics' of Shakespeare from a variety of critical and expressive perspectives.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM270 HC PC - Drama & Perform Studies 2A: Special Topics**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* To be determined as appropriate.



*Content:* This module involves the exploration of new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff. The offering of this module is dependent on the availability of staff, and details should be obtained from the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM301 H1 - Drama & Performance Studies 301**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors.

*Corequisite:* DRAM302 for majors (Howard College).

*Aim:* Learners will demonstrate a critical understanding of textual and performance studies in Europe, America and Africa in the late 19th and 20th centuries, and will experience the practical application of these theoretical paradigms.

*Content:* This module includes the politics of realism and related theories and theorists, as evidenced in a variety of performance texts and forms, in theory and practice.

*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM302 H1 - Drama & Performance Studies 302: Elective**

(10L-30T-0P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* Drama and Performance Studies 301 for majors.

*Aim:* Learners will develop critical awareness of the theories pertaining to particular specialisations, and demonstrate a level of practical expertise within that specialisation.

*Content:* Theoretical and practical engagement in one (or more) of the following areas of specialisation: Acting OR Dance and Choreography OR Design OR Directing OR Drama-in-Education OR Popular Participatory Theatre OR Scriptwriting OR Uses of Theatre. For more information on the content of specific specialisations, consult the relevant course co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination (3-hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*The offering of specialisations is at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator and is dependent on the availability of staff and the number of registered learners.*

### **DRAM303 HB PB - Drama & Performance Studies 303: Production**

(12L-115T-0P-0S-18H-10R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Learners should be able to identify and carry out tasks in the production in order to reach performance deadlines, understand the process and application of rehearsal, and follow scheduled deadlines in relation to reaching performance readiness.

*Content:* The module covers advanced practical experience of the research into, and staging of, a professional production as actor/researcher, director, stage manager/technician, publicist, administrator or designer. Places on this course are obtained by audition or application. The offering of this module is at the discretion of the staff involved, and details should be obtained from the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

**DRAM304 H2 P2 - Drama & Performance Studies 304**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors.*Corequisite:* DRAM305 for majors (Howard College).*Aim:* Learners will demonstrate an advanced critical and analytic competence in the engagement with late 20th and early 21st century performing and visual arts in relation to theory and text.*Content:* This module covers the politics of the 'postmodern' in theatre, media, film, dance, and textual studies, and includes the practical application of these theoretical paradigms.*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM305 H2 - Drama & Performance Studies 305: Elective**

(10L-30T-0P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Corequisite:* Drama and Performance Studies 304 for majors.*Aim:* Learners will develop critical awareness of the theories pertaining to particular specialisations, and demonstrate a level of practical expertise within that specialisation.*Content:* Theoretical and practical engagement in one (or more) of the following areas of specialisation: Acting OR Dance and Choreography OR Design OR Directing OR Drama-in-Education OR Popular Participatory Theatre OR Scriptwriting OR Uses of Theatre. For more information on the content of specific specialisations, consult the relevant course co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Examination (3-hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.*The offering of specialisations is at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator and is dependent on the availability of staff and the number of registered learners.***DRAM306 P1 - Acting and Dance**

(10L-9T-20P-10S-81H-20R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* To develop students' understanding of the theory and practical skills of two major aspects of theatre performance, acting and dance.*Content:* Theoretical and practical studies of performance. Students may make choices of performance medium for their practical project.*Practicals:* Application of creative skills in performance work.*Assessment:* Examination (2-hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM307 P1 - Education and Development A**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-90H-20R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* To introduce learners to the use of theatre as a participatory method of research and action in a community context and for human development.*Content:* Strategies and tools of participatory drama and theatre, participatory action research, role and role play, facilitation of group workshops.*Practicals:* Training in facilitation and role-playing skills.*Assessment:* Examination (2-hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and



compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM308 P1 - Scriptwriting**

(10L-0T-20P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* An introduction to the theory and practice of two styles of scriptwriting: creating 'workshop' productions based on improvisation with performers; and creating scripted dramas to be memorised and performed by performers not involved in the scripting process.

*Content:* Creative and writing exercises to develop characterisation, dialogue, story, metaphor and craft. Students will develop a portfolio of scenes and sketches, including a one-act play.

*Assessment:* Examination - a portfolio (50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM309 P2 - Directing and Choreography**

(10L-9T-20P-10S-81H-20R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To develop students' understanding of the theory and practical skills of two major aspects of theatre performance, directing and choreography.

*Content:* Further theoretical and practical studies of performance. Students may make choices of performance medium for their practical project.

*Practicals:* Application of directorial and choreographic skills and understanding in a creative project.

*Assessment:* Examination - practical PLUS a 2-hour written paper OR a research paper (50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM310 P2 - Playwriting**

(20L-10T-20P-0S-110H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies, including DRAM308, for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To extend students' understanding of the theory and practice of dramatic writing.

*Content:* Students will critically analyse a range of dramatic and critical texts, describe and discuss a range of dramatic genre and styles, and develop dramatic scripts for an audience through collaboration and original writing.

*Assessment:* Written and practical assignment (50%); Examination by portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM311 P2 - Education & Development B**

(10L-0T-10P-10S-90H-20R-10F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies, including DRAM307, for majors, or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To research and apply drama and theatre theory in supervised practical drama workshops in selected educational and community contexts.

*Content:* Planning, facilitating and evaluating drama workshops. Presenting seminars on applied drama research.

*Practicals:* Application of theory in supervised practical drama workshops in selected educational and community contexts.

*Assessment:* Examination - practical PLUS a 2-hour written paper OR a research paper (50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM370 HC PC - Drama & Perform Studies 370: Special Topics**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Drama and Performance Studies or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To be determined as appropriate.

*Content:* This module involves the exploration of new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff. The offering of this module is dependent on the availability of staff, and details should be obtained from the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination (3 hour written PLUS practical - 50%); Course record (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM701 HY - Theatre Skills - the Director**

(0L-0T-32P-16S-180H-75R-0F-0G-17A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree, or admission under University Common Rule GR7.

*Aim:* Learners will demonstrate the ability to examine the art of directing for the stage from theoretical, historical and practical perspectives.

*Content:* The module covers pre- to post-production procedures, script analysis, directing the actor; directing style, directing and film, directing in the South African context, and includes a major supervised directing project.

*Assessment:* Examination - written and practical (50%); Coursework (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM702 HY - Theatre Skills - the Actor**

(0L-0T-32P-16S-180H-75R-0F-0G-17A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree, or admission under University Common Rule GR7.

*Aim:* Learners will engage in creative and analytic endeavours that will equip them both to understand performance as an art form, and to generate their own forms of performance in the South African context.

*Content:* The module covers acting theory, performance styles, techniques for different genres, the acting industry, and includes supervised performance projects.

*Assessment:* Examination - written and practical (50%); Coursework (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

### **DRAM703 HY - Directing - and the Actor**

(0L-0T-16P-16S-196H-75R-0F-0G-17A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* Through a study of directing theory and practice in the past and present and local and global contexts, learners develop directorial skills in all aspects from pre- through post-production.

*Content:* The module covers directorial function and production procedures; the director, play and playwright; the designer and the director; rehearsal methodology; style and genre; the performance industry; and includes a supervised production project.

*Assessment:* Examination - written and practical (50%); Coursework (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Also offered at Masters level: DRAM803 HY. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*



**DRAM704 H2 - Acting - and the Director**

(0L-0T-16P-16S-196H-75R-0F-0G-17A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* Through the advanced analysis and application of various performance styles, the module aims to develop critical, theoretical and practical understanding of the acting aesthetic, as well as developing the technical skills required of a performer.*Content:* The module covers discourse and history of acting theory; classical and contemporary styles, including realism, film acting, stand-up and physical theatre; and includes supervised performance projects.*Assessment:* Examination - written and practical (50%); Coursework (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.*Also offered at Masters level: DRAM804 H2. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.***DRAM706 HY - Dance - Performance Skills**

(0L-0T-32P-16S-166H-76R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree, or admission under University Common Rule GR7.*Aim:* The module aims to provide learners with a 'vocabulary' of dance from theoretical and practical perspectives, informed by the historical development of 20th century performance dance.*Content:* The module covers modernism; the postmodern and dance performance; articulating the art and process of choreography; South African dance theatre; and includes a supervised dance production.*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Portfolio and production (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM707 HY - Dance - Teaching Skills**

(0L-0T-32P-16S-164H-76R-0F-0G-32A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree, or admission under University Common Rule GR7.*Aim:* Through the study of international practitioners of Dance in Education and the syllabus for Curriculum 2005, learners engage with dance as an educational medium.*Content:* The module covers the teaching methodology; Dance in Education theory; dance in an outcomes based educational system; Dance in Education in South Africa; and includes supervised dance classes.*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Teaching portfolio (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.**DRAM708 HY - Contemporary Dance - History and Aesthetics**

(0L-0T-16P-16S-140H-76R-0F-0G-72A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* This module introduces learners to the major fields of dance performance and scholarship from modern and postmodern perspectives, including aesthetics, dance criticism and debates around the body as discourse. The focus is on both the global context of contemporary dance, and the local context of dance theatre in South Africa.*Content:* The module covers modernism and dance; postmodernism and dance; articulating the art/process of choreography; the role of the dance critic; reading the male and female body; physical theatre; and includes a supervised dance production.*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Portfolio and production (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.*Also offered at Masters level: DRAM808 HY. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**DRAM709 HY - Dance in Education**

(0L-0T-16P-24S-132H-76R-0F-0G-72A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* This module equips learners with the skills for a career in dance education and teaching, through an in-depth investigation and practical implementation of dance education theories. Emphasis is placed on creating a dance education awareness for South Africa by addressing notions of 'outcomes based education' and Curriculum 2005.

*Content:* The module covers dance teaching methodology; Laban's theories of Dance in Education; Dance in Education in Europe and America; developmental theory and practice; dance therapy; dance and community theatre; and includes supervised dance classes.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Teaching portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Also offered at Masters level: DRAM809 HY. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**DRAM712 HC - Multi/Inter/Intraculturalism & Performance**

(0L-0T-0P-16S-144H-88R-0F-0G-72A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree.

*Aim:* This module aims to interrogate the viability and appropriateness of multiculturalism and its related or opposite paradigms in theory and practice. Through a comparative study of contemporary theatre, media and film, the dialectical interplay between 'text', production and context arising from the re-siting, re-writing or re-working of dramatic words, cultural paradigms and performance modes is examined.

*Content:* The module covers definitions and debates around multi-, inter-, intra-culturalism; multiculturalism and the "Rainbow Nation"; East and West: colonialism, gender and resistant form; 'third' world feminism and film; re-siting and re-writing works from the canon.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Also offered at Masters level: DRAM812 HC, and compulsory for coursework Masters students in 2007.*

*Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component. Not offered in 2006.*

**DRAM720 PY - Topics in Theatre Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-241H-20R-0F-0G-20A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level 3 as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Corequisite:* Honours Research Paper.

*Aim:* To examine critically and discuss contemporary issues in Performance Studies.

*Content:* Topics selected by the class with the lecturer's approval from the offered range. Topics usually include specific genres, periods and dramatists as well as interdisciplinary topics.

*Assessment:* Class work: 50%; Examination (3-hour examination paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

**DRAM721 PY - Applied Participatory Drama**

(0L-0T-36P-12S-222H-20R-10F-0G-20A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level 3 as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Corequisite:* Honours Research Paper

*Aim:* To extend understanding and experience of participatory drama and theatre that learners derived in undergraduate studies.



*Content:* Advanced theoretical studies of the development and transformation potential of participatory drama and theatre. Specific topics and projects are arranged from time to time. An independent project is conducted in situ with local communities and schools.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (Research and project report and a 3-hour examination paper - 50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

#### **DRAM722 PY - Performance Studies**

(0L-0T-36P-12S-232H-20R-0F-0G-20A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level 3 as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Corequisite:* Honours Research Paper.

*Aim:* To extend students' ability in the art of theatre performance and encourage students to develop an individual, imaginative and inventive approach to theatre making and performance.

*Content:* Advanced theoretical and practical studies in acting and directing, dance and choreography, in areas such as methodology and process, historical perspectives, selected genres and directors/choreographers, and cultural theorists. Application of understanding and skills in relevant creative projects.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

#### **DRAM770 PC - Special Topics in Drama**

(0L-0T-36P-12S-232H-20R-0F-0G-20A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level 3 as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Corequisite:* Honours Research Paper.

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* To be determined as appropriate.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

#### **DRAM7RP PY - Honours Research Paper: Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-12S-205H-0R-0F-0G-103A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level 3 as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Aim:* To introduce students to post-graduate research techniques.

*Content:* A series of classes and colloquia on research methodology preparatory to a research essay of 10,000 - 15,000 words on a topic chosen by each candidate, approved and supervised by the programme staff.

*Assessment:* Research essay of 10,000 - 15,000 words

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

#### **DRAM805 HY - Theorising the 'Act': Local & Global Context**

(0L-0T-0P-32S-146H-70R-0F-0G-72A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours Degree

*Aim:* This module seeks to interrogate and theorise the nature and function of the performance act, from the perspective of the actor, director and writer, in the past and present. The representations of the act/actor in a variety of writings will be examined to facilitate the development of a discourse around the performance act/actor in South Africa.

*Content:* The module includes cultural theory; theorizing the body, the word, the image, and the process; writing the performance; the state of the nation.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Compulsory for Masters students in the Theatre Studies programme. Also offered at Honours level: DRAM705 HY. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **DRAM810 HY - Nation, Culture, Performance and the Body**

(0L-0T-16P-24S-132H-76R-0F-0G-72A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours Degree.

*Aim:* This module aims to engage with ideas of the postmodern and their influences on the development of dance performance and criticism. Locating the debates in the South African context, learners investigate cultural and performance dance practices as signifiers of political, social and cultural change in the construction of national identity.

*Content:* The module covers nation and identity; post-colonial theory; dance as cultural practice and/or art form; South African performance dance history; the body as discourse; the politics of multiculturalism; and includes internship with a local dance company.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, completion of all practical examinations and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Compulsory for Masters students in the Dance Studies programme. Also offered at Honours level: DRAM710 HY. Assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **DRAM819 HY - Research Methodologies and Applications**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-147H-88R-0F-0G-72A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours Degree.

*Aim:* This module aims to equip learners with the research and writing skills to facilitate the completion of their dissertations.

*Content:* The module covers theorizing and researching different areas of drama and performance, structuring research proposals, understanding methodologies of research, and writing skills for graduate study.

*Assessment:* Proposal (60%); Portfolio (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Completion and submission of all coursework on time and compliance with attendance requirements.

*Recommended for coursework Masters students in 2006.*

#### **DRAM820 PY - Applied Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-164H-0R-90F-0G-60A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An Honours degree with at least 64 credits in Drama Studies modules with a pass at an appropriate level.

*Aim:* To develop knowledge and skills in the application of drama in appropriate areas determined from time to time, such as education, primary health care, conflict and negotiation, and development.

*Content:* Practical research into the application of drama in specific South African settings, as well as critical consideration of the various theoretical frameworks underpinning such work.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Practical Examination and Research Report (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Regular attendance at seminars and supervision sessions, completion of fieldwork and fieldwork report.

#### **DRAM830 PY - Product Oriented Applied Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-164H-0R-90F-0G-60A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An Honours degree with at least 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies modules with a pass at an acceptable level.



*Aim:* To introduce students to the entrepreneurial application of product-oriented drama in the areas determined by the department from time to time such as education, primary health care, conflict and negotiation, industrial training and promotion and legal aid.

*Content:* Practical experience of engaging in such entrepreneurial application as well as critical consideration of the various theoretical frameworks underpinning such work. Application of research, understanding and applied drama skills.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (Take away paper and practical examination) (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

#### **DRAM840 PY - Independent Production**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-254H-0R-0F-0G-60A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An Honours degree with at least 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies modules.

*Aim:* To develop entrepreneurial skills in the field of Theatre and Performance Studies.

*Content:* Subject to adequate motivation, programme approval and supervision, and the availability of sufficient resources, candidates may pursue an independently developed entrepreneurial or creative project, provided that such work is substantially distinct from the candidates other course components. Candidates shall submit a report of approximately 5000 words, demonstrating the candidate's capacity to research, conduct, and evaluate such work. Application of research, understanding and skills in a project or production.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

#### **DRAM850 PY - Special Elective in Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-254H-0R-0F-0G-60A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An Honours degree with at least 64 credits in Drama and Performance Studies modules.

*Aim:* To offer learners access to studies of drama and theatre and its uses in the international arena by professionals who are visitors to the campus, as visiting lecturers or research fellows. Staff of the university who have recently completed new research could also offer this module in their research field. The modules will be offered according to availability of human resources, and at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%) [as determined by the supervisor and Academic Co-ordinator]

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

#### **DRAM870 PY - Special Topics in Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-254H-0R-0F-0G-60A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A Bachelors degree with at least 64 credit points in Drama and Performance Studies at level III as a major, normally with a second class division one pass, or an acceptable equivalent.

*Aim:* To explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* To be determined as appropriate.

*Assessment:* Classwork (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

---

## Economic History (including Development Studies)

*Offered in the School of Politics*

### **ECCHS102 H2 - Globalisation Then and Now**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-77H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop cognitive and writing skills. To construct analytical tools for understanding the uneven spread of globalisation. To acquire a broad knowledge of the history of globalisation.

*Content:* Historical studies and theoretical frameworks for analyzing capitalism's global expansion and the integration of the global political economy with a distinctive focus on capitalism's relationship with Africa and the 'third world'.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous Assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials) (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECCHS201 H1 - Economic History 2A: Capitalism**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-75H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To acquire a broad knowledge of the main facets of industrialisation and modern capitalism, intermediate cognitive and writing skills, and the capacity to understand and develop analytical arguments.

*Content:* Introduction to capitalism as a distinct concept and its historic emergence in Europe; concepts of economic growth and development; the Industrial Revolution and industrialisation in the modern world.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials) (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time, 75% attendance and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECCHS202 H2 - Economic History 2B: SA and World Economy**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-75H-42R-3F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To acquire intermediate cognitive and writing skills, the capacity to understand analytical arguments, and a broad knowledge of the history of modern economic development in South and Southern Africa.

*Content:* The module focuses on the capitalist experience in Southern Africa, paying particular attention to the integration of the sub-region into the global economy. Current debates on land reform, economic integration, industrialisation, trade regimes and general economic policy. Although much of the module will focus on South Africa, attention is also given to other members of SADC.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials) (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECCHS203 H1 - Development Studies 2A: Capitalism**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-75H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To acquire a broad knowledge of the main facets of industrialisation and modern capitalism. To acquire intermediate cognitive and writing skills. To acquire the capacity to understand and develop analytical arguments.

*Content:* Introduction to capitalism as a distinct concept and its historic emergence in Europe; concepts of economic growth and development; the Industrial Revolution and industrialisation in the modern world.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials) (50%).



*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECHS204 H2 - Development Studies 2B: SA & World Economy**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-75H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To acquire intermediate cognitive and writing skills. To acquire the capacity to understand analytical arguments. Acquire a broad knowledge of the history of modern economic development in South and Southern Africa.

*Content:* The module focuses on the capitalist experience in Southern Africa, paying particular attention to the integration of the sub-region into the global economy. Current debates on land reform, economic integration, industrialisation, trade regimes and general economic policy. Although much of the module will focus on South Africa, attention is also given to other members of SADC.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars, and projects in tutorials (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECHS301 H1 - Economic History of Tropical Africa**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-222H-45R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To develop intermediate to advanced cognitive and writing skills. To familiarise students with some of the key issues and themes that characterise the economic history of Tropical Africa. To enhance and develop the ability to grasp themes and processes in the economic history of a defined place and time.

*Content:* This module looks at the African continent and its economic development. It considers the African economy in pre-colonial times and the transition to colonisation, the transformation under colonial conquest, and achievements and problems since independence. The module excludes South Africa, and places most emphasis on West, East and Central Africa.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment, including a long essay (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECHS302 H2 - Regional Economic History**

(30L-30T-0P-0S-222H-45R-0F-0G-3A-13W-33C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To develop a sound understanding of the economic history of a particular region. To develop intermediate to advanced cognitive and writing skills. To enhance and develop the ability to grasp themes and processes in the economic history of a defined place and time.

*Content:* The lecturer will consider the modern economic history of a particular region of the world not given detailed consideration elsewhere, excluding Africa.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous assessment, including a long essay (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECHS303 H1 - Development in a Changing World Economy**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-198H-60R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To provide a basic understanding of development in a globalising world economy and the role of leading development institutions in the field of economic and social development. To enhance existing cognitive and writing skills. To enhance the capacity to understand analytical arguments.

*Content:* Various theoretical approaches to, and definitions of, development. The influence of debates around gender, globalisation, post development thinking and so on. The role of NGOs, the World Bank, IMF and other institutions as agents of development as well as the debt crisis, structural adjustment

programmes, the rise of the Washington Consensus and the industrial experience of the South.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%); Continuous Assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **ECHS304 H2 - Key Themes in Development Today**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-198H-60R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty progression rules.

*Aim:* To familiarise students with some of the key issues and themes in the contemporary development discourse. To enhance existing cognitive and writing skills. To enhance the capacity to understand analytical arguments.

*Content:* Various themes that currently inform much of the development debate ranging from the concept of 'sustainable development' through to the impact of conflict and war on economic development. Related themes include poverty, famine, the population question, the role of civil society, accumulation and humanitarianism.

*Assessment:* Examination (40%); Continuous Assessment (essays, quizzes, seminars and projects in tutorials) (60%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance in tutorials.

### **ECHS701 H1 - Economic History: Concepts and Methods**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* Introduction to methods for research in economic history and development studies. Introduction to theories of economic development. Familiarisation with current debates and problematics in this field of study.

*Assessment:* Examination (75%); Continuous assessment (25%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Core module. Also offered at Masters level: ECHS801 H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ECHS702 H1 - Environmental History/Policy**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-248H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* To involve students in the main themes in the field of environmental history and policy making. To develop advanced cognitive, writing, presentation and research skills. To acquire a thorough knowledge of current critical debates and an ability to grasp the theoretical and philosophical underpinnings of the field of knowledge.

*Content:* A broad overview of the key concepts, concerns and issues that have influenced environmental policy making, specifically in South Africa. Debates on conservation, genetic engineering, pollution, environmental justice and so forth.

*Assessment:* Examination or examination equivalent (50%); Continuous assessment (50%) may include fieldwork.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level: ECHS802 H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ECHS703 H1 - Labour, Agriculture & Rural Development**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-257H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* To familiarise students with some of the key issues in contemporary rural development discourse both in the context of South Africa and internationally. To develop advanced cognitive, writing, presentation



and research skills. To acquire a thorough knowledge of current critical debates and an ability to grasp the theoretical and philosophical underpinnings of the field of knowledge.

*Content:* Overview of relevant theoretical paradigms, sustainable livelihoods framework, food security, work and the labouring class in a rural context, genetically engineered organisms, land reform, and alternative off-farm natural resource-based strategies.

*Assessment:* Examination or examination equivalent (50%); continuous assessment (50%); may include a fieldwork.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and the submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* ECHS803 H1; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ECHS704 H2 - African Economic History**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* Introduction to debates and issues on the history of African development. Development of student presentation and essay writing skills. Improving knowledge of the African continent.

*Content:* This module is focused on some of the major problems facing economic development initiatives on the African continent since the colonial period. It excludes South Africa and concentrates on the rest of the continent.

*Assessment:* Examination (75%); Continuous assessment (25%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and the submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* ECHS804 H2; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ECHS705 H2 - Global Governance & African Political Economy**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* To develop theoretical and empirical analyses of the interaction between newly emerging forms of global governance with the dynamics of African state-society complexes.

*Content:* Examination of the evolution of global institutions ranging from the International Monetary Fund to non-governmental organisations and their relations with emerging state and non-state political economic complexes in Africa, including economic and military 'regimes' of power.

*Assessment:* Book review article (10%); seminar presentations (15%); long research essay (25%); final examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and the submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* ECHS805 H2; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ECHS7RP H2 - Research Paper: Economic History**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Compliance with Faculty rules.

*Aim:* To develop the ability to conduct substantial research under supervision and to construct a sustained argument. To develop advanced cognitive, writing and research skills. To demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen field of inquiry.

*Content:* Appropriate research topic chosen by candidate.

*Assessment:* A dissertation of around 40 000 words, on a research question to be formulated in the area of Economic History. Examined by one internal and one external examiner.

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

## English Language Development

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### ELDV001 H1 P1 - English Language Development A

(59L-0T-0P-0S-92H-4R-0F-0G-5A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* The purpose of this module is to develop the English language proficiency (including writing, reading and oral skills) of students selected for the Access Programme in the Humanities and the Social Sciences. The core of students in this course will be second-language speakers.

*Content:* This module will address areas identified as problematic for first entry English second-language speakers including dictionary work, basic English grammar, reading and comprehension of general texts, comprehension of spoken English, paragraph writing and basic conversational skills.

*Assessment:* One 3-hour examination: 33%; Cumulative 67%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance; Completion of all assessment tasks.

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

### ELDV100 HB PB WB - English Language Development B

(59L-0T-0P-0S-92H-4R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The purpose of this module is to develop further the English language proficiency of students selected for the Access Programme in the Humanities and the Social Sciences. It is also available to mainstream English second-language students who have done English as a second language for Grade 12.

*Content:* This module builds on the skills developed in English Language Development A. The focus is on intermediate English grammar, reading of discursive and extended texts, comprehension of typical academic spoken English, essay writing and oral presentations.

*Assessment:* One 3-hour examination: 33%; Cumulative 67%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance; Completion of all assessment tasks

*Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.*

### ELDV0M1 H1 - English for Musicians A

(39L-0T-0P-0S-35H-3R-0F-0G-3A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* The purpose of this module is to develop the English language proficiency (including writing, reading and oral skills) of students selected for Access to the School of Music and for selected other students. The core of students in this course will be second-language English speakers.

*Content:* This module will address areas identified as problematic for first entry Music students who speak English as a second language, including dictionary work, fundamental English grammar, reading and comprehension of texts related to Music and general themes, paragraph writing and basic oral skills (including presentations, discussion, oral argument).

*Assessment:* One 2-hour examination: 33.3%; Cumulative assessment: 66.7%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance, Completion and timeous submission of all assessment tasks

### ELDV0M2 H2 - English for Musicians B

(39L-0T-0P-0S-35H-3R-0F-0G-3A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* The purpose of this module is to develop and enhance the academic English skills of Music students.

*Content:* The module focuses on complex English language structures for specific purposes (including essay structure, analysis of text, comprehension of more complex texts and discussion thereof). Grammar fundamentals are revised and expanded on.

*Assessment:* One 2-hour examination: 33.3%, Cumulative assessment: 66.7%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance, Completion and timeous submission of all assessment tasks.

---



## English Studies

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### ENGL101 H1 P1 - Introduction to English Studies A

(18L-0T-0P-18S-79H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The ability to identify conventions of language, register and style in a variety of texts written in English, and to use these in your own reading, critical analysis and writing.

*Content:* The module develops your skills of reading, writing and expression in English. By working on examples of different kinds of texts, you learn how to communicate successfully in oral and written contexts.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### ENGL102 H2 P2 - Introduction to English Studies B

(18L-0T-0P-18S-79H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have done Introduction to English Studies A or an approved cognate course (eg CLC, ALE).

*Aim:* Confident first-level skills in the reading and interpretation of literary and cultural texts produced in English.

*Content:* The module teaches you to read and interpret a range of literary-cultural material written in English (traditional, popular, world literatures) using appropriate critical vocabularies and academic methods of presentation.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### ENGL201 H1 P1 - English 2: Period/Genre/Creative Writing A

(15L-0T-0P-15S-87H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 32 credits in English.

*Aim:* To familiarise you with fundamental ideas and skills of literary period study in relation to the conventions of genre and to develop your writing abilities.

*Content:* The module introduces you to the ideas and practices of literary period study and genre analysis. Where appropriate, these are linked to the development of your own creative writing.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Translation and Intercultural Communication (TRIC202 H2) - offered by English Studies - can be taken instead of ENGL202 or ENGL203 as part of the English major on the Howard College campus.*

### ENGL202 H2 P2 - English 2: Period/Genre/Creative writing B

(15L-0T-0P-15S-87H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 32 credits in English.

*Aim:* To develop your skills of literary study in relation to the conventions of genre, and to develop your writing abilities.

*Content:* The module equips you with skills of literary period study and genre analysis. Where appropriate, these are linked to the development of your own creative writing.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Translation and Intercultural Communication (TRIC202 H2) - offered by English Studies - can*

*be taken instead of ENGL202 as part of the English major on the Howard College campus.*

### **ENGL203 H2 P1 - English 2: Period/Genre/Performance**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-87H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 32 credits in English.

*Aim:* To familiarise you with the ideas and skills of literary period study in relation to both traditional dramatic performance and texts, and unusual conceptions of 'performative identity'.

*Content:* The module investigates conventions of period, genre and performance in relation to a variety of texts.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Translation and Intercultural Communication (TRIC202 H2) - offered by English Studies - can be taken instead of ENGL203 as part of the English major on the Howard College campus.*

### **ENGL205 P2 - English 2: Visual Literacy**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-87H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 32 credits in English.

*Aim:* To introduce you to central concepts and methodologies of film analysis, and to equip you with skills of visual analysis.

*Content:* The module covers genre and auteur studies, spectator theory, and the study of Classic Hollywood Cinema and its alternatives.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL206 HC PC - English 2: Theory and Literary Analysis**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-87H-40R-0F-0G-3A-0W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 32 credits in English.

*Aim:* To familiarise you with the ideas and skills of literary study in relation to theoretical debates about identity, race and/or gender.

*Content:* This module investigates several influential theories of cultural production.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Translation and Intercultural Communication (TRIC202 H2) - offered by English Studies - can be taken instead of ENGL206 as part of the English major on the Howard College campus.*

### **ENGL301 H1 P1 W1 - English 3: Canonical/Period Studies A**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* The ability to produce detailed stylistic analyses of representative texts; to relate literary-artistic activity to the dominant philosophies and socio-historical characteristics of a period; to substantiate argument by means of appropriate critical quotation.

*Content:* In relation to a selected period (e.g. Elizabethan, Enlightenment, Modernism), this module focuses on the skills and concepts of traditional literary period study.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.



**ENGL302 H1 - English 3: Creative Writing**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* To assist you in the self-reflexive development of your creative writing skills.

*Content:* A rigorous creative writing and reading course in which you test your imaginative abilities against a thorough technical grasp of generic conventions and styles encountered in the work of established writers.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**ENGL303 H1 P1 - English 3: Literature and Journalism**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* The mastery of a critical vocabulary crucial to debates about literature in relation to journalism, eg 'empirical and creative truth', 'the literary imagination', 'documentary fact'.

*Content:* Using selected case-studies, the module investigates the relationship between the conventions of newspaper and television journalism and those of imaginative genres such as short fiction, the novel, and poetry.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**ENGL304 P1 W1 - English 3: Visual Literacy**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* To equip you with a critical understanding of world cinema and the 'global cultural flows' within which it can be placed.

*Content:* This module involves the study of selected movements in world cinema (Hollywood film, third cinema, the nouvelle vague, neo-realism, American Independent film, etc) and selected regional or national cinemas (African, Spanish, Iranian, Hong Kong, etc).

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**ENGL305 P2 - English 3: Conanical/Period Studies B**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* The ability to produce detailed stylistic analyses of representative texts; to relate literary-artistic activity to the dominant philosophies and socio-historical characteristics of a period; to substantiate argument by means of appropriate critical quotation.

*Content:* In relation to a selected period (e.g. Elizabethan, Enlightenment, Modernism), this module focuses on the skills and concepts of traditional literary period study.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**ENGL306 H2 P2 W2 - English 3: South/African Literatures**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* To equip you with advanced skills of South/African literary period study and an appropriate critical vocabulary.

*Content:* The module focuses on the formation of South/African literatures, investigating the representation

of colonial, postcolonial and/or post-apartheid identities in work by selected authors.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Must submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL307 H2 - English 3: Editing and Communication**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* To enable you to master systematic copy-editing conventions, and to relate these to advanced levels of text organisation and re-organisation.

*Content:* The module teaches you sophisticated skills of grammatical and stylistic correctness in English in relation to textual conventions which range from the technical to the journalistic.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL308 H2 P2 - English 3: Postmodernisms/Gender**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-100H-27R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, except for intending majors, who should have 64 credits in English.

*Aim:* To develop your ability to analyse texts that represent influential forms of contemporary subjectivity, not only in terms of content, but in their very form and style.

*Content:* The course focuses either on material that is arguably 'postmodern' in its technical capacities, generic impurity, and its interest in the possibilities of representation in a globalised, digitized age, or on gender, using insights from women's studies and writers on masculinities to engage questions of identity mediation, sexual orientation, and individual agency.

*Assessment:* Class assignments worth 50% which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s, and controlled assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL701 H2 - Renaissance and Cultural Politics 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* This module enables students to engage with politicized 17th century literature within its historical context. Students will be encouraged to develop critical opinions in relation to the prescribed texts.

*Content:* The course is divided into 3 chronological periods: the Jacobean period where the seminal figure of Jonson is studied as a representative of the neoclassical movement; the Caroline period which examines the cavalier poets with particular reference to Carew & Herrick whilst the 3rd period deals the poetry of Andrew Marvell who is noted for his critical observations during the Civil War.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL801 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL702 PC - Romanticism & Revolt 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* Advanced study of key writers, works, and issues in Romanticism.

*Content:* An exploration of representative Romantic writing, with particular emphasis on inner exploration in relation to wider socio-political concerns, cultural critique, myth-making, poetry and poetic theory, and the quest for poetic forms and styles commensurate with individual imaginative vision in a revolutionary age.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)



*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL802 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ENGL703 P1 - The Victorian Age in Fiction 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-30R-2F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* An examination of the period in English history and its cultural achievements and characteristics, as suggested through its own eyes and voices, and from our own contemporary perspectives.

*Content:* A range of texts (including novels, poetry and essays) and other material (e.g. architecture and the visual arts) will be covered.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL803 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ENGL704 H2 P2 - Modern and Postmodern Texts 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module treats 'modernism' and 'postmodernism' as contested terms both in themselves and in relation to each other.

*Content:* The module engages with these debates by contextualising key representative texts, which include poems (Yeats, Eliot, Duffy), manifestos, works of literary criticism and cultural theory (Richards, Lukacs, Lyotard, Jameson, Baudrillard), novels (Joyce, Faulkner, Woolf, Pynchon, Doctorow, DeLillo, Amis, Duffy, Martel, Rushdie,) and television film, and by reading them against the grain of current definitions of the modern and its 'posts'.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL804 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL705 H1 P2 - Mediating South African Identities 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module investigates some of the ways in which South African identities have been mediated, both historically and in the present. It engages with theoretical debates about definitions of 'the popular', 'the literary', 'mass culture', and so on.

*Content:* A range of materials including fiction and autobiography by leading South African writers, journalism, film, oral performance and the built/natural environments.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL805 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL706 H1 - South African Literature and Landscape 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This course examines how various selected South African writers of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries have used land and landscape in their writing. Students at the module's completion should be better positioned to understand how ideological struggles about national and individual identities can be traced in the way land has been represented in South African literature, both past and present.

*Content:* Current postcolonial debates in literature and spatial discourse about the construction of space and place will form the theoretical foundation for this course. Seminars will move from early writers on South Africa: settler poets ('foreign' landscape), Haggard ('exotic' Africa), Shreiner (realism), Plaatje (pastoral, lost Eden); to industrialized South Africa as urban landscape (Nkosi, Mda, Mphahlele); and finally to the deeply politicised landscape of apartheid and post-apartheid South African poetry.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL806 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL710 P1 - Special Topics: Literary & Cultural Studies 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Content:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline concerned with or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

### **ENGL711 H2 - Gender and Writing 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module traces the historical relationships between gender and writing in various parts of the world. It covers the possibilities of reading and writing as empowerment; the politics of language; questions of how and why the ownership of writing changes at different times in different societies; how women (including those in oral cultures) enter writing; how a place in the institutions of writing has also been affected by factors such as race and class.

*Content:* Works studied include Frankenstein, Vilette, Howard's End, So long a letter, Blame me on History and Nehanda. Theorists include Wollstonecraft, de Beauvoir, Woolf, Weedon, Gates and Driver.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL811 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL712 H1 - Creative Writing 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* The submission of creative work, in process or completed. Please contact Professor Green if you are interested in applying for the course.

*Aim:* This is a senior creative writing course in which students develop a sustained project in a genre of their choice. This is done in conjunction with a series of seminars run by staff from the programme, and guest writers invited to participate in the course.

*Content:* Students will engage in seminar exercises covering various genres with a view, ultimately, to focusing on the genre most appropriate for their own sustained project.

*Assessment:* Class presentation and journal: (30%); sustained writing project: (70%).

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL812 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL713 H2 - Autobiography and Identity 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* This course seeks to explore the ways in which autobiographers, across the centuries and from diverse cultural contexts, have represented self.

*Content:* Beginning with St Augustine's Confessions, generally thought to be the first autobiography, this



module traces shifts in self-conception and self-representation right up to very recent times. Looking at a diverse range of texts from around the world, we will consider key questions raised in theories of autobiography and, more broadly, in literary theories. We will focus on how autobiographers have conceived of the self; how they have construed the relation between self and other; how they have approached the problems of truth-telling and textual representation. We will consider also the generic particularities of autobiography, and the functions which autobiographical texts can serve.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL813 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL714 H1 - Critical Theory 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module examines the evolution of the discipline of English literary and cultural studies within the context of the question of the function of intellectuals.

*Content:* We will progress through various key theories that have impacted on the discipline; Marxism; cultural studies; structuralism; reader-response theories; psychoanalysis; post-structuralism; feminism, and deconstruction. Finally we look at the question of intellectuals and representation in an African context.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL814 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL715 P1 - Narrative & Critique 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To help students develop a critical perspective on contemporary culture and the ways in which cultural products like literature & film can be studied.

*Content:* A range of texts - essays, novels, films - organised around a selection of key theoretical and cultural topics such as narrative, critique, subjectivity, desire, modernity, postmodernity.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL815 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ENGL716 H1 - Writing across Worlds 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To discuss the 'postcolonial' challenge to modernism and postmodernism.

*Content:* Through literature from Africa (including South Africa), the US, Latin America, eastern Europe and Australia the course exams new millennium configurations after apartheid, after the Berlin Wall, after the Twin Towers. Is Conrad or Achebe or Marques or Kundera a regional or an international writer? Is Africa, the West, the US postcolonial?

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL818 - Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Honours degree in English Studies.*

**ENGL717 P2 - Cultural Studies: Countercultures 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-255H-37R-1F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To examine the needs of society for stability and order, and the individual's needs for autonomy and fulfillment.

*Content:* Issues such as alienation, corporeality, sexuality, gender identity and the radical potential of cyberspace are explored in readings of a selection of novels, short stories, poems and films.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: ENGL817; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**ENGL7RP HC PC - Research Paper: English Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To enable students to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a research essay.

*Content:* An introduction to research methods and proposal writing; individual research on an approved topic.

*Assessment:* Examination of the research essay.

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

**ENGL801 H2 - Renaissance and Cultural Politics 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* This module enables students to engage with politicized 17th century literature within its historical context. Students will be encouraged to develop critical opinions in relation to the prescribed texts.

*Content:* The course is divided into 3 chronological periods: the Jacobean period where the seminal figure of Jonson is studied as a representative of the neoclassical movement; the Caroline period which examines the cavalier poets with particular reference to Carew & Herrick whilst the 3rd period deals the poetry of Andrew Marvell who is noted for his critical observations during the Civil War.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.*

**ENGL802 PC - Romanticism and Revolt 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-250H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* Advanced study of key writers, works, and issues in Romanticism.

*Content:* An exploration of representative Romantic writing, with particular emphasis on inner exploration in relation to wider socio-political concerns, cultural critique, myth-making, poetry and poetic theory, and the quest for poetic forms and styles commensurate with individual imaginative vision in a revolutionary age.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**ENGL803 P1 - The Victorian Age in Fiction 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-250H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* An examination of the period in English history and its cultural achievements and characteristics, as suggested through its own eyes and voices, and from our own contemporary perspectives.

*Content:* A range of texts (including novels, poetry and essays) and other material (e.g. architecture and the visual arts) will be covered.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)



*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL804 H2 P2 - Modern and Postmodern Texts 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* This module treats 'modernism' and 'postmodernism' as contested terms both in themselves and in relation to each other.

*Content:* The module engages with these debates by contextualising key representative texts, which include poems (Yeats, Eliot), manifestos, works of literary criticism and cultural theory (Richards, Lukacs, Lyotard, Jameson, Baudrillard), novels (Joyce, Faulkner, Woolf, Pynchon, Doctorow, DeLillo, Amis, Martel, Rushdie, Duffy) and television film, and by reading them against the grain of current definitions of the modern and its 'posts'.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 1 (TRIC702 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL805 H1 P2 - Mediating South African Identities 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* This module investigates some of the ways in which South African identities have been mediated, both historically and in the present. It engages with theoretical debates about definitions of 'the popular', 'the literary', 'mass culture', and so on.

*Content:* A range of materials including fiction and autobiography by leading South African writers, journalism, film, oral performance and the built/natural environments.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies. Howard College (0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-4A-13W-32C) PMB (0L-0T-0P-24S-250H-40R-0F-6A-13W-32C)*

### **ENGL806 H1 - South African Literature and Landscape 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* This course examines how various selected South African writers of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries have used land and landscape in their writing. Students at the module's completion should be better positioned to understand how ideological struggles about national and individual identities can be traced in the way land has been represented in South African literature, both past and present.

*Content:* Current postcolonial debates in literature and spatial discourse about the construction of space and place will form the theoretical foundation for this course. Seminars will move from early writers on South Africa: settler poets ('foreign' landscape), Haggard ('exotic' Africa), Shreiner (realism), Plaatje (pastoral, lost Eden); to industrialized South Africa as urban landscape (Nkosi, Mda, Mphe); and finally to the deeply politicised landscape of apartheid and post-apartheid South African poetry.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL810 P1 - Special Topics: Literary & Cultural Studies 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-256H-37R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Content:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline concerned with or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

**ENGL811 H2 - Gender and Writing 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme*Aim:* This module traces the historical relationships between gender and writing in various parts of the world. It covers the possibilities of reading and writing as empowerment; the politics of language; questions of how and why the ownership of writing changes at different times in different societies; how women (including those in oral cultures) enter writing; how a place in the institutions of writing has also been affected by factors such as race and class.*Content:* Works studied include Frankenstein, Vilette, Howard's End, So long a letter, Blame me on History and Nehanda. Theorists include Wollstonecraft, de Beauvoir, Woolf, Weedon, Gates and Driver.*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.***ENGL812 H1 - Creative Writing 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* The submission of creative work, in process or completed. Please contact Professor Green if you are interested in applying for the course.*Aim:* This is a senior creative writing course in which students develop a sustained project in a genre of their choice. This is done in conjunction with a series of seminars run by staff from the programme, and guest writers invited to participate in the course.*Content:* Students will engage in seminar exercises covering various genres with a view, ultimately, to focusing on the genre most appropriate for their own sustained project.*Assessment:* Class presentation and journal: (30%); sustained writing project: (70%).*DP Requirement:* submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.***ENGL813 H2 - Autobiography and Identity 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* This course seeks to explore the ways in which autobiographers, across the centuries and from diverse cultural contexts, have represented self.*Content:* Beginning with St Augustine's Confessions, generally thought to be the first autobiography, this module traces shifts in self-conception and self-representation right up to very recent times. Looking at a diverse range of texts from around the world, we will consider key questions raised in theories of autobiography and, more broadly, in literary theories. We will focus on how autobiographers have conceived of the self; how they have construed the relation between self and other; how they have approached the problems of truth-telling and textual representation. We will consider also the generic particularities of autobiography, and the functions which autobiographical texts can serve.*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.*The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.***ENGL814 H1 - Critical Theory 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme*Aim:* This module examines the evolution of the discipline of English literary and cultural studies within the context of the question of the function of intellectuals.*Content:* We will progress through various key theories that have impacted on the discipline; Marxism; cultural studies; structuralism; reader-response theories; psychoanalysis; post-structuralism; feminism, and



deconstruction. Finally we look at the question of intellectuals and representation in an African context.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*This module is highly recommended for students wishing to pursue their studies beyond Honours level. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL815 P1 - Narrative & Critique 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-250H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* To help students develop a critical perspective on contemporary culture and the ways in which cultural products like literature & film can be studied.

*Content:* A range of texts - essays, novels, films - organised around a selection of key theoretical and cultural topics such as narrative, critique, subjectivity, desire, modernity, postmodernity.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

### **ENGL816 H1 - Writing across Worlds**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-231H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* To discuss the 'postcolonial' challenge to modernism and postmodernism.

*Content:* Through literature from Africa (including South Africa), the US, Latin America, eastern Europe and Australia the course exams new millennium configurations after apartheid, after the Berlin Wall, after the Twin Towers. Is Conrad or Achebe or Marques or Kundera a regional or an international writer? Is Africa, the West, the US postcolonial?

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*Also offered at Honours level. The module Intercultural Communication and Translation 2 (TRIC802 H2) may also be taken as part of the Masters degree in English Studies.*

### **ENGL817 P2 - Cultural Studies: Countercultures 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-249H-40R-1F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Masters programme

*Aim:* To examine the needs of society for stability and order, and the individual's needs for autonomy and fulfilment.

*Content:* Issues such as alienation, corporeality, sexuality, gender identity and the radical potential of cyberspace are explored in readings of a selection of novels, short stories, poems and films.

*Assessment:* Assignments (50%); Controlled Assessments (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

## **Ethics Studies**

*Offered in the School of Philosophy & Ethics*

### **ETHS101 P1 - Applied Global Ethics**

(30L-3T-0P-4S-69H-50R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the ethical dimension of human existence and to the world's main value-systems, and to enable them to apply these to selected ethical dilemmas in contemporary society.

*Content:* Introduction to ethics; African, Chinese, Judeo-Christian, Islamic, Hindu and Humanistic value-systems; practical moral issues in society such as wealth and poverty, war and violence, the environment,

ethics and law.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments 32%, 1x3-hour examination, 68%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date and an average mark of not less than 40% for them.

### **ETHS102 H2 P2 - Life, Sexuality and Death**

(30L-3T-0P-4S-69H-50R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable students to understand and handle leading ethical issues affecting personal life and society in the perspective of the main value-systems, including African, Chinese, Judeo-Christian, Islamic, Hindu and Humanist ethics.

*Content:* Scientific, religious and legal aspects of the phenomenon of life, including genetics; traditional sexual moralities; the sexual revolution; issues such as sexual orientation, gender; pornography and censorship; abortion, capital punishment, euthanasia and the ethics of the HIV/AIDS pandemic.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments, 32%, 1x3-hour examination, 68%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date and an average mark of not less than 40% for them.

*Note:* Although the intention is to offer this module on the Howard College as well as the Pietermaritzburg campus, it may not be offered at Howard College in 2006.

### **ETHS201 P2 - The Ethics of Power**

(30L-7T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an introduction to undergraduate students of comparative and applied ethics to key issues in the field of the ethics of power and related areas.

*Content:* Will include topics from the following list: Ethics, law and the SA Constitution, with special reference to the Bill of Rights. Media Ethics (including print, broadcast and electronic media), with special reference to issues of power and responsibility, values dissemination and deception. Management Ethics: issues in the workplace, including leadership ethics. Global Ethics and the international order, with special reference to developments since the end of the Cold War.

*Assessment:* Assignments: 50%, 1x3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date, an average mark of not less than 40% for them, and attendance at not less than 80% of all classes.

*DP Requirements:* Submission of all assignments by due date and an average mark of not less than 40% for them.

### **ETHS202 P2 - Ethics in the Natural Sciences**

(20L-3T-0P-0S-33H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* To enable students in the sciences to understand and use concepts, arguments and skills in applied ethics in connection with selected contemporary issues involving the various sciences in a culturally plural society.

*Content:* An introduction to ethics and to contemporary value-systems in relation to the sciences, followed by applied ethics in the sciences, involving issues such as genetics, animal experimentation, cosmology, agriculture and the environment and the ethics of knowledge.

*Assessment:* Assignments (25%), 1 class test (25%), 2-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date, an average mark of not less than 40% for them, and attendance at not less than 80% of all classes.

*This module may not be offered in 2006, as Philosophy 203 (16C) is now part of the requirements for the Ethics Studies major.*

### **ETHS203 P2 - Ethics in the Human Sciences**

(20L-3T-0P-0S-33H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* To provide an introduction to undergraduate students of comparative and applied ethics to key issues in the field of ethics and social sciences and related areas.

*Content:* Can include ethically significant issues in Psychology: moral formation and motivation. Politics: a



values-based analysis of political structures in South Africa and beyond. Sociology: ethical insights of prominent social theorists from Durkheim and Weber to the present. Economics: the ethics of consumption and development.

*Assessment:* Assignments: 50%, 1x2-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date, an average mark of not less than 40% for them, and attendance at not less than 80% of all classes.

*This module may not be offered in 2006, as Philosophy 203 (16C) is now part of the requirements for the Ethics Studies major.*

### **ETHS301 P1 - Advanced Issues**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-94H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including The Ethics of Power.

*Aim:* To demonstrate historical and contemporary approaches to Applied Ethics issues.

*Content:* Principles and methods of comparative and applied ethics, in a selection of the following: Moral and Scientific Knowledge, Biomedical Ethics, Ethics and Public Policy, Environmental Ethics, Ethics and Religion, Histories of Morality and Ethics.

*Assessment:* Class work 50%, 1x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date, an average mark of not less than 40% for them, and attendance at not less than 80% of all classes.

### **ETHS302 P2 - Ethics in the Workplace**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-79H-25R-23F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including The Ethics of Power and Advanced Issues.

*Aim:* To consolidate and demonstrate how to practically apply the skills and knowledge acquired in the Ethics Studies major.

*Content:* Civic Responsibilities, Knowledge and Society, Research Ethics, Applied Ethics in the Workplace.

*Assessment:* Assignments 50%, Examination 50% (1 x 2-hour paper 25%, practical report 25%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments by due date, an average mark of not less than 40% for them, and attendance at not less than 80% of all classes.

### **ETHS601 PC - Fundamentals**

(20L-0T-12P-0S-220H-60R-0F-0G-8A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To provide an introduction to the principles and practices of comparative and applied ethics; to develop analytic and problem-solving skills enabling learners to address ethical dilemmas, issues and challenges in selected contexts.

*Content:* Principles, practices and methods for researching and developing programmes to enhance ethical practices in selected contexts drawn from business, management, public administration, the professions, education, science and agriculture, health sciences and social services, engineering, leadership, environment, media, sports, planning and construction, policy and governance.

*Assessment:* Assignments: 50%; 1x3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

*Note: This module may not be offered in 2006.*

### **ETHS602 PC - Comparative and Applied Ethics 1**

(20L-12T-0P-0S-220H-60R-0F-0G-8A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand various religious, cultural, philosophical and secular sources of morality and how to apply these in practical contexts.

*Content:* Christianity, African Ethics, Islam, Hinduism, Chinese Ethics; Deontological and Consequentialist approaches. Problem solving and analytical skills.

*Assessment:* Assignments: 50%; 1x3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

*Note: This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**ETHS603 PC - Comparative and Applied Ethics 2**

(20L-12T-0P-0S-220H-60R-0F-0G-8A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To utilize principles and methods of comparative and applied ethics in selected contexts to enhance ethical practices.

*Content:* Advanced principles and methods of comparative and applied ethics. Research and project development methods. Selected contexts from business management, public administration, the professions, education, science and agriculture, health sciences and social services, engineering, leadership, environment, media, sports, planning and construction, policy and governance.

*Assessment:* Research portfolio: 50% 1x3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

*This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**ETHS703 PC - Comparative and Applied Ethics**

(20L-12T-0P-0S-220H-60R-0F-0G-8A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To utilize principles and methods of comparative and applied ethics in selected contexts to enhance ethical practices.

*Content:* Advanced principles and methods of comparative and applied ethics. Research and project development methods. Selected contexts from business management, public administration, the professions, education, science and agriculture, health sciences and social services, engineering, leadership, environment, media, sports, planning and construction, policy and governance.

*Assessment:* Research portfolio: 50% 1x3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

**ETHS7RP P2 - Ethics: Research Paper**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To undertake and complete a competent research project.

*Content:* Research conducted over one semester on an approved topic in applied ethics.

*Assessment:* Examination of a formal research paper embodying the methods and results of the project.

*DP Requirement:* Completion by due date of all work designated as required by the supervisor.

**ETHS801 PC - Fundamentals**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-317H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours degree

*Aim:* This module is designed to equip students with a detailed understanding of the ethical dimension of human existence, the main features of the development of this reality in the main ethics traditions of the world, a multi-disciplinary methodology for studying ethics issues, and competence in the field of moral reasoning.

*Content:* Comparative history of ethics; approaches to the study of ethics; the development of applied ethics; moral reasoning.

*Assessment:* A formal paper counting 25% of the final mark for the degree.

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

*Note:* This module may not be offered in 2006.

**ETHS802 PC - Electives**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-317H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours degree and ETHS801: Fundamentals

*Aim:* In this module the intention is to equip students with the resources for a detailed knowledge of two fields of applied ethics selected from those offered in any given year.

*Content:* Education and ethics; business ethics; environment ethics; religion and ethics; leadership ethics; moral development.

*Assessment:* A formal paper counting 25% of the final mark for the degree.



*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

*Note:* This module may not be offered in 2006.

---

## Fine Art

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### **FIAR101 P1 - Fine Art 1: Drawing & Design**

(0L-0T-91P-0S-69H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Previous study in art is not a requirement.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the practice of studio drawing and design.

*Content:* An introduction to general studio drawing and design using a variety of new and traditional studio methods and materials.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR102 P1 - Fine Art 1: Two-Dimensional Studio-Work**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Previous study in art is not a requirement.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the principles and practice of two-dimensional visual art.

*Content:* A studio-based course introducing the fundamentals of two-dimensional visual art, with the focus upon painting and printmaking.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR103 P1 - Fine Art 1: Ceramics**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Previous study in art is not a requirement.

*Aim:* Introduction to the basic principles and practices of ceramics and three-dimensional design.

*Content:* Introduction to the principles of sculpture, in various media. Introduction to hand building and moulding techniques in ceramics; firing and glazing. Basic studies in design.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR104 PC - Fine Art 1: Digital Design**

(20L-20T-26P-0S-77H-13R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Previous study in art is not a requirement. 16 credits in either Drawing and Design or Expressive Drawing is advisable.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the practice and theory of digital design as it relates to Fine Art studio practices.

*Content:* An introduction to the practical and theoretical foundations of digital design.

*Assessment:* Practical component: 50% (design portfolio), theoretical component 50% (discursive essay, project). One two-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR170 PC - Fine Art 1: Special topics**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Consult the School Office.

*Corequisite:* Consult the School Office.

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules, in order to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office.

*Assessment:* Consult the School Office.

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR201 PC - Fine Art 2: Expressive Drawing**

(0L-0T-91P-0S-69H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 80 credits, unspecified. 16 credits in Drawing and Design is advisable.

*Aim:* To increase students' creative competencies in studio drawing.

*Content:* Observed and imaginative studies in a variety of new and traditional media.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR202 PC - Fine Art 2: Two-Dimensional Studio-Work**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 80 credits, unspecified. 16 credits in Fine Art 1: Two-Dimensional Studiowork is advisable.

*Aim:* To increase students' technical and conceptual competencies in various two-dimensional processes.

*Content:* A studio-based course in two-dimensional visual processes, with the focus upon painting and printmaking.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR203 PC - Fine Art 2: Ceramics**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 80 credits, unspecified. 16 credits in Fine Art 1: Ceramics is advisable.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the principles and practice of ceramics and three-dimensional design.

*Content:* Observed and imaginative studies in various media. Introduction to the basic principles of throwing, hand building and glazing in ceramics. Basic studies in design.

*Assessment:* Class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR204 PC - Fine Art 2: Media - Digital Image and Idea**

(20L-20T-26P-0S-77H-13R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 96 credit points or the permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the theory and practice of visual communication in digital media.

*Content:* Introduction to the theoretical and practical foundations of digital imaging in visual communication.

*Assessment:* Practical component 50% (image portfolio): Theoretical component 50% (discursive essay, project). One two-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

### **FIAR301 P1 - Fine Art 3: Studio-Work A**

(0L-0T-234P-0S-66H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits, including 64 credits in Fine Art, at least 32 of which must be at level 200.

*Aim:* To introduce students to advanced studio-work.

*Content:* Advanced assignments in the principles, techniques and concepts of two-dimensional or three-dimensional studio-work. Theoretical elements may be included.

*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.



**FIAR302 P2 - Fine Art 3: Studio-Work B**

(0L-0T-234P-0S-66H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 3: Studio-Work A. 32 credit points in Level 100 and/or Level 200 Art History modules.

*Aim:* The production of a conceptually and technically sound body of studio-work for the exit examination.

*Content:* More advanced, candidate-motivated projects in specialised areas of two-dimensional or three-dimensional studio-work.

*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

**FIAR370 PC - Fine Art 3: Special Topics**

(0L-0T-132P-0S-28H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Consult the School Office.

*Corequisite:* Consult the School Office.

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Literary Studies, Media and Creative Arts is able to offer one or more special modules at Level 300, in order to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office.

*Assessment:* Consult the School Office.

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

**FIAR601 PC - Fine Art 6: Studio Specialisation A**

(0L-0T-620P-0S-0H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-64C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 3: Studio-Work B or equivalent qualification.

*Aim:* The introduction of independent studio-work in a chosen discipline or related disciplines.

*Content:* Independent specialised studio research in one or more studio disciplines leading to an exhibition.

*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

*Note:* Part-time students must register for module code FIAR621 PC.

**FIAR602 PC - Fine Art 6: Studio Specialisation B**

(0L-0T-620P-0S-0H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-64C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 6: Studio Specialisation A.

*Aim:* Advanced independent studio-work leading to the exhibition of a conceptually and technically sound body of work.

*Content:* Advanced independent specialised studio research in the discipline or related disciplines chosen in Fine Art 640.

*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

*Note:* Part-time students must register for module code FIAR622 PC.

**FIAR701 PC - Fine Art 7: Studio Specialisation A**

(0L-0T-260P-0S-52H-0R-0F-0G-8A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 3: Studio-Work B

*Aim:* The introduction of advanced specialised studio-work in a chosen discipline or related disciplines.

*Content:* Independent studio-work in the discipline/s chosen as the undergraduate major, with certain flexible interdisciplinary combinations being available.

*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%

*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.

**FIAR702 PC - Fine Art 7: Studio Specialisation B**

(0L-0T-620P-0S-0H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-64C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 7: Studio Specialisation A*Aim:* Advanced independent specialised studio-work leading to the exhibition of a conceptually and technically sound body of work.*Content:* Advanced independent studio research in the discipline or related disciplines chosen in Fine Art 720.*Assessment:* Exhibition of class work 100%*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance, timeous completion of all assignments, submission of a final portfolio.**FIAR703 PC - Fine Art Honours Research Paper**

(0L-6T-0P-1S-313H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Fine Art 3: Studio-Work B*Aim:* Introduction to advanced research in a chosen area of study.*Content:* An introduction to research methodology (including critical and formal analysis) in relation to a chosen area of study.*Assessment:* Research Paper 100%*DP Requirement:* 100% attendance and timeous completion of all assignments.**FIAR800 PY - MAFA Studio-Work**

(0L-0T-944P-0S-0H-0R-0F-0G-16A-26W-96C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours degree in Fine Art or a 4-year degree in Fine Art or an equivalent qualification and having attained a high standard in the first degree.*Corequisite:* Each component of the degree must be passed for the award of the degree.*Aim:* Advanced studio-work in one or more of the studio disciplines, culminating in an exhibition of professional standard.*Content:* The degree comprises a body of practical work of an advanced nature.*Assessment:* Exhibition of practical work, 100%*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.**FIAR890 PY - MAFA Research Component**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-634H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-64C)

*Prerequisite:* Honours degree in Fine Art or a 4-year degree in Fine Art or an equivalent qualification and having attained a high standard in the first degree.*Corequisite:* Each component of the degree must be passed for the award of the degree*Aim:* Research in a topic in the Visual Arts utilizing appropriate retrieval and scholarly methodologies.*Content:* A dissertation of 15000 20000 words based on research in the visual arts and a course of study and papers in research methodology.*Assessment:* Research Component, 100%*DP Requirement:* Not applicable**French***Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics***FREN101 H1 P1 - French for Beginners A**

(91L-13T-0P-0S-53H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Students with Grade 12 French or equivalent are not admitted to this course and register for Intermediate French*Aim:* To provide students with no prior knowledge of French with an intensive language course so that



they may be fast-tracked in understanding, reading, speaking and writing French.

*Content:* Elementary texts written and spoken in French, basic grammatical structures, expressions, vocabulary.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

### **FREN102 H2 P2 - French for Beginners B**

(91L-13T-0P-0S-53H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* French 101 or equivalent.

*Aim:* To enable students to consolidate knowledge acquired during French 101 and to develop their communicative competence in French.

*Content:* Authentic texts written and spoken in French, vocabulary and grammar.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

### **FREN201 H1 P1 - Intermediate French A**

(78L-0T-0P-0S-79H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* French 102, Grade 12 French, or discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To achieve communicative competence in French in increasingly complex situations.

*Content:* Language and culture through the study of authentic documents in French. More advanced grammatical structures and vocabulary.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

### **FREN202 H2 P2 - Intermediate French B**

(78L-0T-0P-0S-79H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* French 201, or discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To enable students to consolidate knowledge acquired during French 201 and to introduce them to modern literature written in French

*Content:* More specialised documents in French, in fields such as tourism and business. A critical study of representative French literary texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

### **FREN301 H1 P1 - Advanced French A**

(78L-0T-0P-0S-239H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* French 202, or discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* This module aims to deepen the student's knowledge of the French language through exposure to written and oral documents. The student will also be exposed to poetry and prose written in French.

*Content:* Authentic documents in French. Literary texts in French from the 18th to the 20th Century.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

### **FREN302 H2 P2 - Advanced French B**

(78L-0T-0P-0S-239H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* French 301.

*Aim:* This module, as follow-up to French 301, aims to deepen the student's knowledge of the French language through exposure to more written and oral documents. It aims to discuss literary texts in French from France and other francophone cultures.

*Content:* Authentic documents in French. Literary texts in French from the 20th Century from the Caribbean, Africa and France.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at 80% of classes and completion of all class work and tests.

**FREN710 HC PC - Teaching Internship**

(0L-0T-20P-0S-0H-0R-280F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Students may apply for a bursary to work as an English tutor in a school in France. The aim of the internship is to develop linguistic and cultural competence in French and to develop the ability to tutor a foreign language in a structured classroom situation.

*Content:* Students conduct classes in which role-play, dialogues, basic vocabulary and grammar revision form the basis of the teaching and learning.

*Assessment:* 20-minute oral interview conducted in French. A 15-20 page report in French, in which students describe the teaching environment, evaluate the experience gained, attach lesson plans and critically comment on and evaluate the lessons.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**FREN720 PC - African Literature in French**

(6L-0T-0P-6S-302H-0R-0F-0G-6A-6W-32C)

*Aim:* To enable students to appreciate the concerns and preoccupations of novelists from continental Africa and the Indian Ocean Islands who write in French. To equip students to appreciate their specific and individual use of the French language.

*Content:* A study of the Negritude movement and its effect on 20th century African literature written in French. An in-depth analysis of a selection of both pre- and post-independence novels.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%, examination 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**FREN730 PC - French Translation Part 1**

(13L-0T-0P-6S-288H-0R-0F-0G-13A-6W-32C)

*Aim:* To enable students to further their practice of translation from and into French.

*Content:* A study of translation as an academic exercise; is it a skill or an art? Its secondary purpose is the honing of learners' ability to translate both literary and scientific texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%, examination 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**FREN731 PC - French Translation Part 2**

(13L-0T-0P-6S-288H-0R-0F-0G-13A-6W-32C)

*Aim:* To enable students to further their practice of translation from and into French (continuation of Part 1).

*Content:* A study of translation as an academic exercise; is it a skill or an art? Its secondary purpose is the honing of learners' ability to translate both literary and scientific texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%, examination 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**FREN770 PC - Special Topics in French Studies**

(10L-0T-0P-16S-204H-87R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Content:* From time to time the French Programme is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%, examination 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School



**FREN771 HC PC - Special Topics in French Literature**

(10L-0T-0P-16S-204H-87R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Content:* From time to time the French Programme is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Assessment:* Class mark 50%, examination 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**FREN7RP H2 P2 - Research Paper: French**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To enable students to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

*Content:* An introduction to research methods and proposal writing; individual research on an approved topic.

*Assessment:* Examination of the dissertation.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**Gender Studies**

*Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies*

**GEST202 H2 - Introduction to Gender Studies**

(26L-26T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 96 credits

*Aim:* The development of an understanding of the critical vocabulary on gender and related issues; An understanding of the instability of the concept of gender; the critical evaluation and presentation of arguments in relation to gender.

*Content:* Ways of Talking and Thinking about Gender: Introduction to Gender Studies is thematized around gender, culture and social consciousness; gender and violence; and gender, sexuality and disease. These themes are underpinned by case studies focusing on South Africa.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (3 written assignments; and tutorial submissions: 50 %); 3-hour examination (50 %)

*DP Requirement:* 100 % attendance at tutorials; submission of tutorial work and 3 written assignments.

*Offered on the Howard College Campus only*

**GEST701 H1 - Gender, Politics and Theory**

(13L-0T-2P-13S-288H-0R-1F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To explore an historical overview and analysis of First, Second and Third waves of feminism, and to consider the contribution of the theories of identity and gender that emanate from these feminisms.

*Content:* First and Second wave feminism; Third wave and African feminism(s); The relationship of gender to culture; The interrelated issues of race, identity and gender; The political implications of language; Exploring masculinities; Queer theory and the construction of gay/ lesbian history

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%), open examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level: GEST801 H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**GEST702 H2 - Gender, Education and School Violence**

(24L-20T-0P-42S-214H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To explore gender issues in education with references to developments in other countries but with a focus on South African schools.

*Content:* Gender as a social construct; gender, power and inequalities in schools; sex and sexuality; curricular concerns and equity; theory and cases in relation to key interdisciplinary readings.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment and a 10 000 word assignment (100%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* *GEST802 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**GEST703 H2 - Gender and Health: Core Debates in Context**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To equip graduate students with key skills in situating and critically engaging with key historical, ethical, political and policy-related aspects of the health field.

*Content:* The long history of stigmatising women as vectors of disease, the history of biomedicine which has marginalised women and is powerfully shot through with gender tensions; the contemporary debates over theory and practice in the midst of the AIDS/HIV epidemic; the massive ethical and social issues around reproductive health and related technological development of civil society

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (50%), externally examined research paper (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* *GEST803 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**GEST704 H2 - Gender and Language**

(0L-24T-0P-24S-232H-0R-0F-0G-40A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Coordinator

*Aim:* To develop knowledge and explore gendered language. Issues in language acquisition and teaching focus on South African contexts.

*Content:* Empirical findings on links between gender and language; Discussions on broader issues of interpretation; role of language in constructing gender identities

*Assessment:* Two long essays (40% and 60% respectively).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* *GEST804 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**GEST705 H2 - Gender and Media**

(13L-0T-2P-0S-302H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To develop knowledge and understanding of the roles that media play within the gender order of society, and to place media power at the centre of the mass communication debate.

*Content:* Media theory, feminist debates and feminist positions; Gender, culture and media; Media representation of marginal groups; Media and conflict; HIV/AIDS, sexuality, media representations and gendered subjects

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (60%), externally examined research paper (40%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* *GEST805 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research*



*component.*

### **GEST706 H1 - Genders, Sexualities, Cultures & Histories**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-307H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and/or special permission by Academic Co-ordinator (latter appropriate in respect of senior exchange students)

*Aim:* The understanding of sexuality and its major debates and theories; Development of skills in critical evaluation and presentation of arguments via independent research; An understanding of how meanings about sex, sexuality and gender interface and are constructed.

*Content:* 'Modern debates and current panics' in respect of human sexuality. The module prioritizes the political, historical, cultural and theoretical contexts in which gender identities and sexualities have been and are currently being expressed.

*Assessment:* Weekly e-reflections: 15 %; attendance: 5 %; seminar presentation: 20 %; supervised research project: 60 %. Supervised research project is externally evaluated.

*DP Requirement:* 80 % attendance at seminars; submission of all e-reflections, presentation of seminar and completion of research paper.

*Also offered at Masters level: GEST806 H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

## **German**

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### **GERM101 H1 P1 - German 1A: Introduction to German Language 1**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-80H-25R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of simple spoken and written German; knowledge and understanding of simple German grammatical structures; understanding of the geographical, historical, social and cultural situation pertaining to the German-speaking countries.

*Content:* An introduction to basic German oral and written communication and the study of geographical, historical, social and cultural aspects of life in the German-speaking countries.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM102 H2 P2 - German 1B: Introduction to German Language 2**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-80H-25R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* German 1A

*Aim:* Extended vocabulary and more complex German grammatical structures in everyday situations; the writing of simple dialogues; understanding of further aspects of geographical, historical, social and cultural factors pertaining to German-speaking countries.

*Content:* The introduction of more complex German oral and written communication and a more detailed study of geographical, historical, social and cultural aspects of life in the German-speaking countries.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM104 H2 - Scientific German**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-28H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* To enable students and staff to read scientific/technical texts in German

*Content:* This second-semester half-module accommodates, in particular, senior students and staff in the Faculties of Engineering and Science who require a reading knowledge of German for professional purposes, but it is also open to other faculties. A systematic discussion of relevant grammatical forms and

structures enables students, by the end of the module, to read, with minimal help from a dictionary, scientific/technical texts in German.

*Assessment:* One 2-hour paper in November. Classwork (40%); Oral Examination (15%); Written Examination (45%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM201 H1 P1 - German 2A: Intermediate German 1**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-70H-27R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* German 1B or Grade 12 German or good informally gained knowledge of German.

*Aim:* Active written and spoken vocabulary appropriate to specific situations; critical understanding of the significance of historical, political and cultural factors pertaining to German-speaking countries; understanding, analysis and interpretation of texts.

*Content:* German language instruction, including translation into English; topics from German culture and civilisation, introduction to German literature.

*Assessment:* Examinations 50%; class work 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM202 H2 P2 - German 2B: Intermediate German 2**

(39L-20T-0P-0S-70H-27R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* German 2A or good informally gained knowledge of German.

*Aim:* Extensive active vocabulary appropriate to a large number of situations; critical understanding of significant historical, political and cultural factors influencing the German-speaking countries; a critical understanding and analysis and interpretation of texts.

*Content:* German language instruction including translation into English; further topics in German Civilisation; analysis and interpretation of contemporary and older German texts.

*Assessment:* Examinations 50%; class work 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM305 H1 P1 WB - German 3A: Advanced Language and Literature 1**

(40L-20T-0P-0S-170H-87R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* German 2B

*Aim:* To provide learners with critical awareness of language and of how meaning is formed and conveyed in texts; to enhance learners' communicative competence and their ability to read with critical understanding; to develop learners' understanding of German literature and culture.

*Content:* Language and translation, cultural and literary themes from the Middle Ages to the present.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations, 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time; 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM306 H2 P2 - German 3B: Advanced Language and Literature 2**

(40L-20T-0P-0S-170H-87R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* German 3A

*Aim:* To further enhance learners' critical awareness of language and of how meaning is formed and conveyed in texts; to further learners' communicative competence and their ability to read and write German with critical understanding, and to extend learners' understanding of German literature and culture.

*Content:* Language and translation, and additional cultural and literary themes from the Middle Ages to the present.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations, 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time; 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM701 HC PC - German Honours: Genre**

(20L-0T-0P-10S-200H-86R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306

*Aim:* To provide learners with the opportunity to study in depth a genre in German Literature. Learners will



deal with the theory and the history of the genre of their choice, and with relevant textual examples of the genres. The module further aims to introduce learners to research in this area.

*Content:* A historical perspective on the genre; theory of the genre; preferred themes and structures of the genre; analyses and interpretations of selected literary texts.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and at least 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM702 HC PC - German Honours: Period of Literature**

(20L-0T-0P-10S-200H-86R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306

*Aim:* To provide learners with the opportunity to study in depth a period of German Literature. Learners will deal with the theoretical and the historical foundations of the period of their choice, and with relevant textual examples from the period. The module further aims to introduce learners to research in this area.

*Content:* Social and historical background of the period; theories of literature of the period; preferred themes and structures of the period; analyses and interpretations of selected literary texts.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and at least 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM703 HC PC - German Honours: Teaching German Language**

(20L-0T-5P-10S-195H-86R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306

*Aim:* To prepare learners to teach German in secondary schools; to understand and apply theories of language learning and teaching; to enable students to plan, execute and evaluate their German lessons; to enable students to present efficiently interesting learner-centred lessons in German; to understand and apply their insights into learner-specific difficulties.

*Content:* Didactics and methodology of teaching German as a foreign language; communication and social forms in class; planning and evaluating lessons; the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing; grammar lessons; civilisation lessons; selection and analysis of teaching materials.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work, including at least 6 sample lessons.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and at least 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM704 HC PC - German Honours: Teaching German Literature**

(20L-0T-5P-10S-195H-86R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306

*Aim:* To provide learners with a sound basis in the theories and practices of the teaching of German as a second or third language at secondary education level.

*Content:* The functions of literature teaching in German as a second or third language; considerations on literary texts as documents and artefacts; teaching German literature as language - linguistic considerations; practices of teaching literature in German as a second or third language.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work, including at least 6 sample lessons.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and at least 80% attendance of all classes.

### **GERM707 HC PC - Special Topics in German Literature & Culture**

(20L-0T-0P-10S-200H-86R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306

*Content:* From time to time the German programme is able to offer one or more special modules, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline, or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Assessment:* 50% examinations; 50% class work.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and at least 80% attendance of all classes.

**GERM7RP HC PC - Research Paper: German**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree, including GERM306*Aim:* To enable students to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a mini-dissertation.*Content:* Introduction to research paradigms and methods, to proposal writing, and individual research on an approved topic.*Assessment:* Examination of the dissertation.*DP Requirement:* Not applicable**Government, Business and Ethics***Offered in the School of Politics***GOBE301 PC - Independent Research: Govt, Business & Ethic**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module is an independent readings exercise on a topic that embraces the three central pillars of the programme - Government, Business, and Ethics - leading to a research paper of between 6,000 and 7,000 words. The paper may focus on issues that draw primarily from any of the constituent disciplines.*Content:* Variable*Assessment:* Weekly meetings and reports; research paper.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 100% attendance at seminars.**GOBE7RP - Research Project: Govt, Business & Ethics**

(0L-0T-3P-2S-242H-75R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours degree.*Aim:* Candidates will undertake and present an independent original research essay involving the analysis of complex data, and written compilation of findings. Although the research can focus on any topic, it should draw from each of the constituent disciplines.*Content:* Variable*Assessment:* Completed thesis project (100%).*DP Requirement:* Not applicable**History***Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies***HIST101 P2 - Change, Revolution and the Global World**

(36L-4T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the social, political and economic make-up of the 'modern' world, and to identify the main historical forces which have shaped it.*Content:* An examination and explanation of the most important changes which have taken place in the world in the last 250 years. The focus will be on themes such as the first wave of industrialization, the American and French revolutions, industrialization in the later nineteenth century, European imperialism and colonialism, paths to 'modernity' in the twentieth century, the era of the Cold War, and globalization and its discontents.*Assessment:* Class record 50%; Examination 50%



*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST104 H1 P1 - The Making of the Modern World**

(39L-6T-0P-0S-102H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This course will equip students with the long term understanding of world history required to understand the world today. We consider the world before European hegemony; and then the major forces - economic, political, ecological, technological and cultural - of change that brought the Old and New worlds into contact after the 1400s; the impacts of this process of contact; and the creation of a world order in which the West established its dominance over much of the globe.

*Content:* 1) Why World History?; 2) The Most Important Revolutions Yet?; 3) The World before European Hegemony, c. 900-1450; 4) Contact, Commerce and Colonization, c. 1450-1600; 5) The Atlantic System and Conquest of the Indian Ocean, c. 1600-1750.

*Assessment:* Class Work 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST105 H2 P2 - Empires of the Modern World**

(39L-6T-0P-0S-99H-13R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None; HIST103 H1 P1 for Majors

*Aim:* The idea of Empire is at the heart of our debates about what is wrong with the world today. The tensions and challenges that past and current empires have bequeathed shape our everyday lives. This course introduces students to some of the key features of imperial systems over the last 250 years, ranging from eastern to western empires, and especially the British Empire and the developing Empire of the United States of America. It examines how empires work and explores their enduring institutional, economic, and cultural effects on the people who live inside and around them. The course also explores opposition to imperialism, and the forces that have led to the collapse of empires.

*Content:* 1) The Atlantic slave trade and the origins of the British Empire; 2) The opening of China and Japan; 3) The Scramble for Africa and Western Imperialism; 4) Responses to British Imperialism: India; China; Africa; 5) Imperialism and the Middle East [Turkey; Iran; Egypt; Palestine; Afghanistan]; 6) Anti colonial movements and decolonization; 7) The Cold War and the rise of the USA as a global empire.

*Assessment:* Class work 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST201 H1 P1 - Culture & History: 19th & 20th Century KZN**

(52L-6T-0P-0S-86H-13R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None; for majors HIST103 H1 P1, HIST104 H2 P2

*Aim:* This module will equip students with an understanding of South African, and other African, scholarly approaches to the rich culture and history of KwaZulu-Natal from the nineteenth century to the present.

*Content:* The module combines an investigation of key sites in the production of popular culture, ecology, economics and politics with an introduction to the rich historiography that frames each of these subjects. KwaZulu-Natal combines the promises and the perils confronting South Africa: a vibrant political system, rich cultural life, prosperous tourist and export industries are tempered by high levels of unemployment, criminality and epidemic disease. To understand KwaZulu-Natal is to have a strong understanding of the entire country, and an appreciation of the complexities, problems and promises of Africa. 1) Southern Africa before colonialism: the Zulu Revolution reconsidered; 2) The destruction of Zulu independence; 3) Colonial rule and political movements in Natal; 4) The social history and politics of identity; 5) African migrant labour; 6) Apartheid; 7) The culture of migrancy and the Durban system; 8) The pain of transition, 1990-1995 and the contemporary crisis, HIV/AIDS.

*Assessment:* Class work 25%; Research Project 25%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.



**HIST202 H2 - Law & Society in History 2B**

(52L-6T-0P-0S-65H-34R-0F-0G-3A-0W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None; For Majors HIST103 H1 P1, HIST104 H2 P2, HIST201 H1 P1*Aim:* To equip students with independent critical skills for analysis and historic-legal argument. Contextualising contemporary debates around rights and freedom. Independent research and analysis of primary and secondary data.*Content:* This course will focus on the social and political consequences of legal debates, debates about rights, justice, property, oppression, cultural relativity, and freedom, over the past 300 years. The course will highlight the importance of the law in the development of modern societies, including England, the USA, India and South Africa. We will look critically at the role of the legal profession in shaping social change. The course will grapple with these themes: 1) Crime and Punishment in England; 2) Race, Slavery and the Codification of Law (with the focus on the Atlantic slave trade); 3) Democracy, Property and the Collapse Slavery; 4) Australia and the Exportation of Criminals; 5) Colonialism and the Law (focusing on India and Southern Africa); 6) From Indirect Rule to Segregation (focusing on South Africa); 7) The Rise and Fall of the Apartheid State.*Assessment:* Class work 25%; Examination 50%*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.**HIST204 P2 - Culture and Identities in Africa**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* None, For Majors HIST103, HIST104, HIST201*Aim:* To introduce students to the main lines of contemporary arguments - academic and public - on what it means to be 'African', and to enable them to develop a historically informed understanding of why these arguments are being waged.*Content:* What do the terms 'Africa' and 'African' mean, and where do they come from? What is 'African Studies', and why is it a contested terrain? Why are issues of culture and identity in Africa today so often marked by fierce conflict? What are the historical factors which have shaped present-day conflicts?*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.**HIST301 H1 - Topics in African History**

(52L-26T-0P-0S-213H-26R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* For Majors HIST201 H1 P1, HIST202 H2*Aim:* This course will introduce senior undergraduates to important historiographical debates in the field of African history.*Content:* The course will be organised thematically around the research interests of members of staff, and topics will be chosen to highlight the research problems shaping the discipline. The course will offer students grounding in the history of the continent that will serve as the basis for understanding South Africa's place on the continent and as a foundation for future research into the problems and promise of our region. 1) African political institutions; 2) The African colonial state and the problems of decolonization; 3) Politics of medicine and healing; 4) Environmental history; 5) Politics of knowledge on and about Africa; 6) The problems of the post-Colonial state in Africa; 7) African intellectual history; 8) Cultural History of Africa.*Assessment:* Class work 40%; Research project 20%; Examination 40%*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.**HIST302 H2 - Topics in 20th Century History**

(52L-26T-0P-0S-213H-26R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* For Majors HIST301 H1*Aim:* 20th Century history is by far the largest field of modern academic and popular historical scholarship. The paradoxical features of this era, with its combination of an unprecedented improvement in social welfare and similarly exceptional episodes of violence, have produced very rich sub-fields of research and analysis. This course will introduce senior undergraduates to key historiographical debates in the history of



the 20th century. The course will be organised thematically around the research interests of members of staff, and topics will be chosen to highlight the research problems shaping the discipline. The course will offer students grounding in modern historiography that will serve as the basis for understanding the world we face in the present and the future, and as a foundation for future research across many disciplines.

*Content:* 1) Historiography of the 20th Century; 2) World Wars and Genocide; 3) Cold War and the Ideology of National Security; 4) Nations and Regions after 1917; 5) Cultural history of the 20th Century; 6) Modern Feminism; 7) Medicine and disease; 8) Science and Technology.

*Assessment:* Class work 40%; Research project 20%; Examination 40%

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST303 P1 - South Africa: Apartheid and After**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the central descriptions and explanations of South African politics from the 1940s to the present.

*Content:* The making of apartheid; changes in apartheid policies in the 1960s and 1970s; the rise of resistance to apartheid; the transition of the early 1990s; trends and issues in contemporary South African politics.

*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST304 P1 - Industrialization in History**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To examine the history of industrialization in a comparative global context.

*Content:* A range of case-studies, such as Britain, western Europe, the United States, Japan, and a selection of 'developing' countries, including South Africa.

*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST305 P2 - The USA since World War II**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To examine the historical processes in which the United States became the dominant world power, and the implications of this for the rest of the world.

*Content:* The USA before World War II; World War II and its impact; the Cold War; American economic and political imperialism; the USA's rivalry with the USSR; the USA and globalization.

*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST306 P2 - Land and Conflict in Africa**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To examine the causes of conflict over land in Africa since the late 19th century, and the political and social effects of this conflict.

*Content:* Selected case-studies of conflict over land in sub-Saharan Africa in the colonial and post-colonial periods.

*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST307 P1 - KwaZulu-Natal in Modern Times**

(30L-4T-0P-0S-123H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To trace the historical roots of the main patterns of political, economic and social relations in KwaZulu-Natal today.

*Content:* Historiography of the region; the impact of colonialism and capitalism; the making of 'modern' racial and ethnic identities; the impact of apartheid; political conflicts in the 1980s and 1990s; political and economic changes since 1994.

*Assessment:* 50% class record, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* As required by the School.

### **HIST700 HB - Theory and Method in Historical Research**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* An analysis of the methodologies and research techniques employed by the finest historians and theorists. Exposure to and fluency with archival, oral, visual, quantitative and textual research skills.

*Content:* In this course we merge the writing of a research proposal; training in the methods of history (archival forensic work; oral history; museum and cultural site field trips; visual analysis; close textual analysis; data base techniques etc) with analysing the work of some of the finest historians: their selection of sources, forms of analysis, writing style and major philosophical and political problems.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST800 HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **HIST701 HC - African States in Comparative Perspective**

(52L-26T-28P-11S-146H-52R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* To provide a historical understanding of predicaments faced by contemporary African states and South Africa in particular.

*Content:* Political commentators frequently refer to African states as ~failures~. This module investigates the African state through historical and comparative analysis. After interrogating the notion of "state failure", we explore the history of state-society relations in Africa. Are contemporary state formations in Africa legacies of the colonial period or do their origins rest with Africa's pre-colonial polities? Comparisons will be made with former colonies in South Asia and Latin America. The central focus will be to situate the South African experience.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST801 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **HIST702 HC - Epidemics and Social Change**

(52L-26T-28P-11S-146H-52R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* To equip graduate students with an awareness of the ways in which epidemics and disease are social, as well as biological, phenomena.

*Content:* This module examines how disease epidemics are catalysts for social, economic, political and cultural change. We examine both the roles played by pathogens in influencing historical change, and the ways in which diverse societies have responded to epidemics. Areas of particular focus will include: the relationship between epidemics and socio-economic inequalities; disease and gender; and change and continuity in state responses to disease epidemics across time.

*Practicals:* Critiques of visual, film, and popular portrayals of historical epidemics; internet sources on current epidemiological trends.

*Assessment:* Papers, review essay, and externally examined research paper.

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST802 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.



**HIST703 HC - Gender and the Politics of History**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* Critical argument and expertise rooted in gender analysis and historical context.

*Content:* We will examine key examples of the historiography of gender in political, social, sexual, familial, regional, economic, racial, and medical contexts. Here the debates that have driven the production of this historiography, and the relationship between feminism and Marxism and Post-structuralism take centre stage.

*Practicals:* Supervised archival sessions.

*Assessment:* Papers and externally examined research thesis.

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST803 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**HIST704 HC - Independent Reading Course**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* To provide the opportunity for advanced students to be exposed to the research and particular area of specialisation of academic staff at any given time.

*Content:* In situations where a student indicates a particular interest in a historical theme and a member of staff has a specialisation in this area, it is possible to set up an independent reading course. This course will be based on a bibliography constructed by the student and staff member in consultation and will be assessed by essay and examination.

*Assessment:* Independent research project/essay and examination.

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST804 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**HIST705 HC - Race & Racism in Historical Perspective**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* To provide a critical understanding of the power and persistence of the idea of race and practices of racism in American, European, African and Asian societies.

*Content:* This course will study the most pervasive forms of prejudice that have shaped world history. We will examine the intellectual history of racist thought in the Atlantic Basin, and particularly the manner in which English and American ideas about Africa shaped slavery and colonialism. But we will also examine recent debates over popular German participation in the European genocide of 1936-45, the place of racist prejudice in Chinese and Islamic thought, the significance of race in Latin America and the debates over the adoption of racist ideas amongst African intellectuals.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level:* HIST805 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**HIST706 HC - Visualising History: Photography & Its Uses**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-244H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* To provide an understanding of key concepts and debates in visual studies and the possibilities for historical research using photographs as primary documents.

*Content:* This course examines the crucial role that the camera has played in the construction of gendered colonial spaces and subjects, as well as in the (re)imagining of identities in post-colonial contexts. The history of the camera, the development of technologies and economies of vision, and their relationship with industrialisation and modernism will be explored.

*Assessment:* Class work (60%); Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level: HIST806 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **HIST707 HC - Critical Approaches to Public & Oral Histories**

(0L-52T-0P-0S-268H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate Degree

*Aim:* The module aims to equip graduate students with the theoretical and practical tools to do interview-based historical research.

*Content:* Critical analysis of how historians have used interviews for their research is complemented by a review of scholarly engagement with 'traditional' forms of oral narrative and by reflection on the inter-relationship of orality, literacy and visuality. While the course introduces students to international literature it maintains a strong focus on questions of orality, remembrance, politics and power in the African and specifically southern African colonial and post-colonial contexts. This includes analysis of contemporary state and civil society-based initiatives with regards to 'heritage', public processes of remembrance and 'indigenous knowledge systems'. Practical course components will enable students to prepare for, to conduct, to transcribe and analyse interviews as part of their historical research. This includes a strong focus on ethical research practice.

*Assessment:* Class work (50%); Research Essay (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

*Also offered at Masters level HIST807 HC, assessment requires a more substantial research component.*

### **HIST711 P1 - Land and Conflict in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-290H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To examine the causes of conflict over land in Africa since the late 19th century, and the political effects of these conflicts.

*Content:* Selected case-studies of conflict over land in sub-Saharan Africa in the colonial and post-colonial eras.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3-hour Examination 50%; Coursework 50%

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

### **HIST740 P1 - History, Culture and Society**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-290H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To examine the main contemporary debates about the different ways in which 'the past' is constructed in the present.

*Content:* Current ferments in Western academic history; making 'pastness' as a cultural phenomenon; the emergence of the history 'profession'; making pastness in the everyday; public history, 'heritage' and the commercialization of the past.

*Assessment:* 1 x 3-hour Examination 50%; Coursework 50%

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

### **HIST7RP P1 - Research Paper**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To enable students to conduct supervised research on an approved topic.

*Content:* Research on an approved topic.

*Assessment:* Examination of research essay.

*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.



**HIST811 P1 - Land and Conflict in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-287H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An appropriate Honours degree.*Aim:* To examine the causes of conflict over land in Africa since the late 19th century, and the political effects of these conflicts.*Content:* Selected case-studies of conflict over land in sub-Saharan Africa in the colonial and post-colonial eras.*Assessment:* 1 x 3-hour Examination 50%; Coursework 50%*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.**HIST840 P1 - History, Culture and Society**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-287H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An appropriate Honours degree.*Aim:* To examine the main contemporary debates about the different ways in which 'the past' is constructed in the present.*Content:* Current ferments in Western academic history; making 'pastness' as a cultural phenomenon; the emergence of the history 'profession'; making pastness in the everyday; public history, 'heritage' and the commercialization of the past.*Assessment:* 1 x 3-hour Examination 50%; Coursework 50%*DP Requirement:* Students must hand in all written work on time, and attend all scheduled classes.

## History of Christianity

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology***HICH110 P1 - History of Christianity: Introduction**

(52L-13T-0P-0S-92H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce the history of Christianity.*Content:* Section A (60%) A survey of the origins of the Christian tradition from the first to the fifteenth centuries. EITHER Section B (40%): Selected topics from early African Church history OR Section C (40%): History of the Lutheran Church in South Africa. Other traditions can be added if required.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, (1x3-hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**HICH210 - History of Christianity: The Reformation**

(52L-13T-0P-0S-92H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Christianity: Introduction (HICH110)*Content:* An introduction to the history of the Christian churches in the age of the Reformation taught in an ecumenical perspective, with special reference to the impact of that history on contemporary Southern African Christianity.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination (1x3-hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**HICH311 PC - History of Christianity: The Modern Period**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-102H-15R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in HICH 210*Aim:* An introduction to research in the history of Christianity with a special focus on selected topics in the history of Christianity in the early modern period.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination (1x3 hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**HICH321 PC - History of Christianity: Research Seminar**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-99H-15R-30F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in HICH 210*Aim:* Introduction to research in the History of Christianity with special reference to the Middle Ages and the Reformation.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination (1x3 hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**HICH340 PC - History of Christianity: Cluster Elective**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-102H-15R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Prerequisite: 16C in HICH 210*Content:* Cluster Elective in history of Christianity. With permission, an elective module accredited by the School may be taken within the Pietermaritzburg Cluster of Theological Institutions.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%, Examination (1x3-hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**HICH350 PC - History of Christianity: Cross-disciplinary**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in HICH 210*Aim:* Special cross-disciplinary topics. Cross-disciplinary work of a selected nature with other Schools within the university, e.g. History, Economic History, History of Art, History of Drama.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%, Examination (1x3-hour paper): 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**HICH370 PC - History of Christianity: Special Focus**

(0L-13T-0P-0S-147H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Content:* In depth studies on a special field of interest in history of Christianity chosen by the student under the supervision of a lecturer.*Assessment:* Research essay, 100%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

---

## Housing

*Offered in the School of Architecture, Planning & Housing***HOUS101 H1 - Housing Technology 1A**

(20L-20T-18P-0S-102H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice 1A*Aim:* An introduction to the delivery of single housing units and their associated services including materials, construction processes and quality control milestones.*Content:* Illustrated sequence of operations, introduction to basic building materials.*Assessment:* Continuous evaluation, summative assessment with final portfolio review.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.



**HOUS102 H2 - Housing Technology 1B**

(20L-20T-18P-0S-102H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Technology 1A*Corequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice 1B*Aim:* Exploring the components of buildings. Drawing conventions.*Content:* Illustration of the range of components including on-site installations.*Assessment:* Specifications assessment, continuous evaluation, summative assessment with final portfolio review.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**HOUS103 H1 - Housing Theory and Practice 1A**

(20L-20T-18P-0S-102H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Housing Technology 1A*Aim:* To introduce students to wider housing terminology, typologies and housing evaluation techniques such as density. Introduction to layouts.*Content:* Equipping students with the tools to understand and evaluate housing norms critically. Introducing housing issues in a wider perspective. Demonstrating a development of academic writing ability.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**HOUS104 H2 - Housing Theory and Practice 1B**

(20L-20T-18P-0S-102H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice 1A*Corequisite:* Housing Technology 1B*Aim:* Exploring the implications of various housing configurations including medium density, low rise housing. Introduction to three-dimensional housing solutions.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**HOUS801 H1 - Housing Theory and Practice**

(42L-0T-50P-14S-200H-7R-0F-0G-7A-7W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Any relevant degree or cognate background*Aim:* To understand the multi-faceted nature of housing and the evolution of housing thought and practice in South Africa and internationally.*Content:* Neo-classical economic perspectives, neo-marxist conceptions, culturalist approaches, feminist theories, sustainable housing delivery approaches, household strategies, community participation. Fundamentals of building construction and materials, geotech, defects and maintenance, services and infrastructure.*Practicals:* Site visits to housing projects to identify some of the principles introduced, defect identification and maintenance proposals for selected housing estates and projects.*Assessment:* Four class essays each weighted 100%, project paper on defects and building maintenance, also weighted 100%. In all, 50% must be attained.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.**HOUS802 HC - Advanced Housing Policy and Finance**

(72L-8T-14P-14S-205H-0R-0F-0G-7A-7W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice*Aim:* To understand housing policy issues and debates, and housing policy formulation*Content:* Comparative analyses of housing policies in first and third world countries, evolution of housing policy in South Africa, housing finance, land policy, housing and the macro-economy, housing delivery

systems, rural housing policy, housing policy in relation to broader urban planning and development objectives.

*Practicals:* Formulating policies on a variety of housing issues at regional and national level, revisiting/evaluation of current housing policy.

*Assessment:* Three class essays weighted 50% of the overall mark, and one policy formulation project weighted 50% of the overall mark.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **HOUS803 HC - Project Management and Evaluation**

(96L-24T-0P-0S-177H-16R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice

*Aim:* To create awareness of project management techniques and the appropriateness of their application to development projects.

*Content:* Project selection, setting of project objectives, project feasibility studies and project packaging, community participation in projects, sources and appropriate application of development finance, project organisational structure, physical design, implementation, project scheduling and resourcing, cash flow schedules, project accounting.

*Practicals:* Site visits, application of project management principles to a housing project, analysis of project records – cash flow schedules, accounts, contracts, community involvement, etc.

*Assessment:* One project paper covering all project management principles, weighted 100%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **HOUS804 HC - Housing Implementation**

(42L-0T-50P-14S-200H-7R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice

*Aim:* To create awareness of the critical components of housing which together determine the level and pace of housing implementation viz. legislative framework, standards and regulations, and information.

*Content:* Planning and housing law, principles of law, common and statutory laws: gathering, processing and analysis of information towards research in housing and shelter related issues, building materials and elements of cost, maintenance, availability, construction design and standards, information on and impact of affordability on housing.

*Practicals:* Site visits, application of housing implementation principles to a selected housing project to give clarity to legislative, information, and standards and regulations angles.

*Assessment:* A housing implementation project paper based on a housing project, weighted 100%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **HOUS805 HC - Project Packaging**

(42L-0T-50P-14S-200H-7R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Housing Theory and Practice

*Aim:* To give an overall understanding of the process of preparing a project for submission for financing while maximising beneficiary control of the process.

*Content:* Development of beneficiary profiles, local development through integration of social, technical, political and economic issues in project definition, community participation, project implementation.

*Practicals:* Site visits, application of project packaging principles to a selected case study, analysis of past project packages, student/beneficiary consultation.

*Assessment:* One project paper encompassing all project packaging principles, weighted 100%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.



**HOUS807 HC - Special Housing Studies A**

(56L-0T-56P-56S-152H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-32C)

*Content:* The Special Housing Studies are course names allocated in the Faculty Handbook to enable the School to offer other courses as may be appropriate from year to year. Courses currently under consideration are ones on Housing and Property Development, The Use of Computers in Planning, Urban Design and global housing agendas. In this element, a specialist of international standing will be sought to conduct special tuition.

*Assessment:* As appropriate

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**HOUS808 HC - Special Housing Studies B**

(56L-0T-56P-56S-152H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-32C)

*Content:* The Special Housing Studies are course names allocated in the Faculty Handbook to enable the School to offer other courses as may be appropriate from year to year. Courses currently under consideration are ones on Housing and Property Development, The Use of Computers in Planning, Urban Design and global housing agendas. In this element, a specialist of international standing will be sought to conduct special tuition.

*Assessment:* As appropriate

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**HOUS809 H2 - Dissertation Methodology: Housing**

(7L-0T-20P-0S-133H-0R-0F-0G-0A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All compulsory subjects offered in the first year of coursework viz. HOUS801, HOUS802, HOUS803 and TNPL802

*Aim:* To expose the students to the process of designing, planning and organising, collecting and analysing information towards a research study on a selected topic.

*Content:* Selection of topic, statement of research problem and research question, theoretical basis, primary readings in relation to housing debates, application of the theories and debates to chosen area of study, methodology of data collection, sampling, questionnaire design and administration, processing and analysis of information towards answering the research question.

*Practicals:* Stage by stage application of research principles to individual topics, workshops on and individual presentations in the areas of topic selection, theoretical framework and data collection techniques.

*Assessment:* A fully detailed research proposal weighted 100%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

---

## **Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies**

*Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies*

**IOLS201 H1 - Organising Production**

(26L-3T-0P-0S-41.5H-8R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* RMSS; Sociology 101 & 102

*Aim:* To examine the changing workplace

*Content:* The main focus is to examine and understand the way in which paid work is organised and structured in modern industrial societies. This will involve an exploration of how the nature and design of work have evolved in modern workplaces. Various theoretical perspectives and debates will be drawn upon

to facilitate an analysis of this process of change. Work in current times has undergone a number of transformations. A central question we will examine is how these transformations have affected the South African workplace. Some of the key debates that will be highlighted are managerial control, the nature of skill, and flexibility.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments (30%); Term essay (20%); Test (10%); Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures

### **IOLS202 H1 - Globalisation & World-Class Manufacturing**

(26L-5T-0P-0S-39.5H-8R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* RMSS; Sociology 101 & 102

*Aim:* To examine the pressures that globalisation has exerted on companies to be competitive.

*Content:* Globalisation, responses and debates, lean production & world-class manufacturing.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments (30%); Term essays plus examination essay (30%); Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures

### **IOLS203 H2 - Health in the Workplace**

(26L-5T-0P-0S-39.5H-8R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* RMSS; Sociology 101 & 102

*Aim:* To examine health and ill health in the workplace and the responsibilities of the employer to the employee.

*Content:* The module will address four main themes: the relationship of the sociology of health to workplace change, the politics of health in the workplace, gender and health, and finally health sector reform in the workplace. In addition we examine occupational health, including exposure to hazardous waste and infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments (30%); Term essay (30%); Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures

### **IOLS204 H2 - Trade Unions in South Africa**

(26L-5T-0P-0S-39.5H-8R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* RMSS; Sociology 101 & 102

*Aim:* To examine the nature and role of trade unions in society, and how this role changes. Specific focus is drawn to South African trade unionism.

*Content:* Trade union theories, historical and contemporary trends in trade unionism in SA, Cosatu and the Tripartite Alliance, as well as Public Sector Unionism.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments (30%); Term essay (30%); Examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures

### **IOLS301 H1 - Organisational Restructuring & Change**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)

*Aim:* To explore the reasons and histories of organisational change.

*Content:* Contemporary restructuring, new social dynamics associated with restructuring.

*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (30%); Portfolio (20%); Term paper (20%); Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures

### **IOLS302 H1 - Diversity & Equity in the Workplace**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)

*Aim:* To examine the implications and consequences of implementing equity and managing diversity.

*Content:* Equity measures, policy directives, and implications and consequences.

*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (30%); Portfolio (20%); Term paper (20%); Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures



**IOLS303 H2 - Labour, Capital & State in Contemporary SA**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)*Aim:* To examine the changing nature of South Africa's Industrial and/or Labour Relations system*Content:* Theories of industrial/labour relations; the situation in SA; collective bargaining, labour conflict and conflict resolution; and workers' participation.*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (30%); Essay (30%); Examination (40%).*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures**IOLS304 H2 - Implementing Workplace Change**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)*Aim:* To skill students with practical approaches in organisational change.*Content:* Organisational intervention strategies, team and project-work.*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (30%); Project (30%); Term paper (10%); Examination (30%).*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures**IOLS305 H2 - Economic Policy, Labour Markets & Jobs**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)*Aim:* To examine job creation policy in SA in the context of rising unemployment levels.*Content:* The main focus of the module is to understand the problem of, and the possible solutions to, unemployment in South Africa. First it is necessary to understand the context within which this challenge is located. The module is divided into 3 themes (SA economic policy, labour markets, unemployment), each providing you with information that should allow you to assess and contribute to job creation policy. Within each theme we focus on the issues and debates that are pertinent to the major concern of this module - job creation.*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (15%); Portfolio (20%); Essay (25%); Examination (40%).*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures**IOLS306 H2 - Labour and Globalisation**

(26L-6T-0P-0S-94.5H-32R-0F-0G-1.5A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* All four IOLS 2 modules (32 credits)*Aim:* To examine the impact of free movements of capital on labour.*Content:* Global capital, flexible work, impact on labour and trade union responses.*Assessment:* Tutorial-based assignments (30%); Project (30%); Term paper (10%); Examination (30%).*DP Requirement:* 100% of tutorials and 75% of lectures**IOLS702 H1 - Theories & Concepts for the World of Work**

(0L-0T-0P-21S-100H-34R-0F-0G-5A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* To provide a theoretical framework to understand the global workplace.*Content:* The modern world, the new industrial world, organising for survival.*Assessment:* Course work (50%), open-book examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS802 H1; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.***IOLS703 H1 - Research Methods**

(24L-0T-24P-0S-189H-80R-0F-0G-3A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* Reviews current state of methodological debate, provides practical research skills.*Content:* Discussion of principles and hands-on experiences, plus research project.

*Practicals:* Hands-on work on qualitative and quantitative computer data-analysis packages

*Assessment:* Coursework (25%), examination (25%), research article(50%)

*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%

*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS803 H1; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **IOLS704 H2 - New Economy: Systems, Logistics, Global Flows**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To understand methodologies of inter-organisational planning & strategic interventions.

*Content:* Consequences of informational paradigms in a globalising economy.

*Assessment:* Project-work (20%), Seminar papers (10%), Essay (30%), Take-home examination (40%).

*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%

*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS804 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **IOLS705 H2 - Information Technology, Work & Equity**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To explore how the information economy transforms economic opportunities and the structure of cities, thus affecting patterns of inequality in a global context.

*Content:* This module explores how the information economy is transforming economic opportunities and the structure of cities through an in-depth comparative study of Durban, RSA and Pittsburgh, USA. We will see how these changes have impacted differently in different places. The political/policy question we will be addressing is how we promote more equitable, liveable and sustainable cities. The module, run in collaboration with Pennsylvania State University, allows students to explore the comparative aspects via video-conference seminars and list serve discussions with Masters students doing the same module there.

*Assessment:* Course work (50%), open-book examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%

*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS805 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **IOLS706 H2 - Difference & Diversity in the Workplace**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To introduce the notion and implication of social identities, especially in workplaces

*Content:* Theory and cases of identity policy and conflict

*Assessment:* Class exercises (40%), essay task plus one examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%

*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS806 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **IOLS707 H2 - Women, Work & Employment**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree

*Aim:* To explore the effect of gender transformations on work, employment and economy.

*Content:* Feminist theory, gendered economy, measures of gender transformation at work.

*Assessment:* Seminar papers (25%), Project (25%), Take-home examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%

*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS807 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*



**IOLS708 H1 - Workplace Change in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-21S-100H-34R-0F-0G-5A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* Examining South Africa's changing workplace in the light of socio-economic transformation.*Content:* Industrial policy; labour law; workplace restructuring, competitiveness and democracy.*Assessment:* Seminar papers (20%), presentations (10%), long essay (20%), examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS808 H1; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.***IOLS709 H2 - Culture and Work**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* Examines possible productive role of African culture in SA workplaces*Content:* Theories of culture & economy; East and South-East Asian experiences; Relevance of African Culture and Thought Systems to progress and development; and the role of Ubuntu culture in SA workplaces*Assessment:* Seminar papers (30%), Term Paper (20%) and Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS809 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.***IOLS710 H2 - Globalisation: Flexible Work & Labour Unions**

(0L-0T-0P-42S-193H-80R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Degree*Aim:* To study the impact of globalisation and labour flexibility on labour and labour unions.*Content:* Understanding the changing global forms of work, space, labour and trade unions.*Assessment:* Seminar papers (25%), Term paper (25%), Take-home examination (50%).*DP Requirement:* Seminar attendance & class mark of no less than 50%*Also offered at Masters level: IOLS810 H2; assessment at Masters level requires a more substantial independent research component.*

---

**Internet Studies***Offered in the School of Anthropology, Gender & Historical Studies***INST101 H1 - Internet Expertise**

(39L-26T-13P-0S-60H-9R-0F-0G-13A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip students with online research and authoring skills, and to introduce them to some of the most important social, political and economic effects of the global Internet.*Content:* This challenging module asks students to examine the ways in which the Internet is changing the most important institutions and practices of the modern world. Students will develop powerful tools for identifying and evaluating information online, and they will explore the ways in which the Internet works as a store of knowledge. Students will also learn how to construct large group and individual web sites.*Practicals:* Field and online research to produce an online report on an aspect of the network economy in contemporary Durban.*Assessment:* Peer Assessment (20%), Groups (30%), Individual Research Projects (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**INST102 H2 - News Media in the Internet Society**

(39L-13T-26P-0S-56H-26R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* INST101

*Aim:* This course will chart the political roles played by the printed newspaper prior to the Internet era, and then explore the ways in which these functions are being changed by the proliferation of publishing forms available on the Internet.

*Content:* The political history of the public and private spheres; scholarly debates about the significance of the public sphere in the making of modernity; 20th Century political-economy of news publishing; case studies of newspapers and Internet publishing; Internet alternatives to the print newspaper & the diary; debating the political effects of online communities; new forms of media conflict; Internet publishing and authoritarian states.

*Assessment:* Class mark 20%, Team work 20%, Essay 30%, Research Report 30%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**INST201 H1 - Entrepreneurship in the Information Age**

(13L-0T-52P-0S-82H-13R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* INST101, INST102

*Aim:* This course will introduce students to the key elements of an Internet publishing business, and students who complete the course successfully will be equipped to set up their own web publishing or hosting company. It is also intended to provide the analytical skills students will need to assess the effects of other firms' entrepreneurial strategies.

*Content:* Describing and analysing business success and failure on the Internet; co-located server hosting in South Africa and abroad; configuring a web server; domain name registration and maintenance; Open Source publishing tools; clients, banking and billing; an introduction to security & hacking; analysing server logs

*Assessment:* Class participation (20%); Online course journal (20%); Team project (30%); Web site development (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

*The course is designed to form part of an internship system that will develop students' skills over the course of the Internet Studies major.*

**INST202 H2 - Electronic Images and the Internet**

(26L-13T-26P-0S-70H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* INST101, INST102, INST201

*Aim:* To provide a critical understanding of the history and use of images in the age of networked computers together with practical training for publishing web sites with text and image components.

*Content:* The power and politics of the electronic image; images of Africa on the Internet in historical perspective; how photographic meaning is made; history of image economics and networks; social documentary in the age of electronic images; state powers of surveillance in the age of networked computers.

*Practicals:* Photoshop tuition: preparing images for use on web sites, image manipulation.

*Assessment:* Assignments, tests, examination research project

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

**INST301 H1 - Politics of Data in the Network Economy**

(39L-13T-26P-0S-200H-42R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* INST201 and INST202

*Aim:* To equip students with an understanding of the social and political effects, and practical development, of relational databases with a research focus on modern South Africa.

*Content:* Digital surveillance is a powerful but largely invisible feature of modern society. Since September



11, 2001, many societies have begun to use centralised database systems data, to identify citizens and follow their movements and activities. Students will examine the political debates around this issue, and develop relational databases of their own to organise and present the results of research into the politics of the data.

*Practicals:* Students will develop database-driven online research projects using Open Source tools.

*Assessment:* Research assignments and web project

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **INST302 H2 - Applied Internet Research and Publishing**

(39L-13T-13P-0S-255H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* INST301

*Aim:* To apply advanced social science research and writing skills using advanced publishing skills on the Internet.

*Content:* Using Open Source web publishing tools to gather and publish research information, this course will examine the politics of the digital city. Elements of the course will include formulating research projects using online research databases and datasets, managing local research projects, writing research for the Internet, installation and evaluation of the leading Open Source content management tools.

*Practicals:* Working in teams students will use Open Source content management software to develop a substantial online community resource for a selected Durban community organisation.

*Assessment:* Tutorials, Essays, Online research project

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

---

## **IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)**

*Offered in the School of Isizulu Studies*

### **ZULM101 H1 P1 - Introduction to IsiZulu A**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-96H-5R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Nguni first language to Grade 12 or comparable proficiency.

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the study of Zulu Grammar, Literature, History and Culture.

*Content:* Aspects of Zulu Grammar, Literature, Culture and Language Awareness

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

### **ZULM102 H2 P2 - Introduction to IsiZulu B**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-96H-5R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Nguni first language to Grade 12 or comparable proficiency.

*Aim:* To encourage critical thinking by exposing the students to the understanding of traditional and modern literature and to introduce learners to the scientific understanding of the language.

*Content:* Introduction to IsiZulu morphology; introduction to Zulu Oral Literature; introduction to some theories and critical analysis of modern poetry and drama.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

**ZULM103 H1 P1 - Bridging IsiZulu A**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-102H-5R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Competent IsiZulu speakers who have little or no experience with IsiZulu grammar, reading or writing.

*Aim:* To bridge the gap between spoken competence and shortcomings in writing and reading IsiZulu.

*Content:* Grammar lectures; highly structured reading programme with written reinforcement

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the bridging major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

**ZULM104 H2 P2 - Bridging IsiZulu B**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-87H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Bridging IsiZulu A

*Aim:* A continuation of Bridging IsiZulu A which aims to bridge the gap between spoken competence and shortcomings in writing and reading IsiZulu.

*Content:* Grammar lectures; highly structured reading programme, with written reinforcement.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the bridging major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

**ZULM105 H1 P1 - Academic Writing**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-102H-5R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu as one of Grade 12 subjects or comparable proficiency

*Aim:* To help students develop academic writing and speaking skills by actively engaging them in class presentation and essay writing skills.

*Content:* By the end of the semester, students should display the following: necessary essay writing skills; the ability to develop an argument; the ability to construct coherent texts; demonstrate their referencing and bibliographic skills; engage in group discussions; skills necessary for note-taking in lectures; simple research and reading skills through exposure to library information.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

**ZULM106 H2 - Semiotics of African Cosmology**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-102H-5R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To make students understand semiotics which is a study of signs and symbols in various fields in relation to African cosmology and metrology.

*Content:* By the end of the semester, students should display the following: Knowledge of the importance of the five elements of nature: fire, earth, water, wood, Metal and the relationship between these elements and the human being. Understanding the traditional methods of counting time. Knowledge about reading the body as well as understanding the importance of energy centres. Students must also understand the importance of amniomancy and the meaning of dreams.

*Assessment:* Class Mark (40%); 3-hour Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

**ZULM201 H1 P1 - Advanced IsiZulu A**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-111H-6R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in IsiZulu Level 100

*Aim:* To extend the work done in the first year, with more advanced morphological structures; comprehensive study of traditional and modern literature; skills of comparison and critical analysis in order



to encourage critical thinking.

*Content:* Introduction to phonetics and phonology, morphology, syntax, and selected traditional and modern poetry.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

### **ZULM202 H2 P2 - Advanced IsiZulu B**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-111H-6R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in IsiZulu Level 100

*Aim:* To extend the work done in the first year, with more advanced morphological structures and to introduce phonological aspects; to develop aspects of traditional and modern literature introduced earlier; to teach comparison and critical analysis skills with the aim of encouraging critical thinking.

*Content:* Advanced grammar, Comparative Nguni and Kintu, selected traditional and modern prose.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

### **ZULM203 H2 PB - Heritage and Culture**

(39L-0T-5P-0S-81H-5R-26F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 128 credits

*Aim:* This module exposes the learner to a variety of aspects of IsiZulu heritage and culture.

*Content:* It deals with concepts of local religions in Southern Africa, Cosmology, and selected aspects of material culture.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*This elective module may also be taken by students registered for IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Language Studies.*

### **ZULM204 H2 - Translation and Interpreting 1**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-111H-6R-0F-0G-4A-16W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to IsiZulu B

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the field of translation and interpreting and practical work.

*Content:* Learners are introduced to different theories of translation and interpreting, the history of translation and how they can go about solving problems when doing the practical work.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULM301 H1 P1 - Sociolinguistics and Language Planning**

(39L-0T-0P-8S-104H-5R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu

*Aim:* To introduce students to the varieties of IsiZulu language and to the history and theories of language planning. The module will focus on South African language policy and planning.

*Content:* Creoles, pidgins, slang, vernacular, isoglosses, dialects, hlonipha, Fanakalo, registers, national language, standard and non-standard languages; Modernisation of IsiZulu language, and language contact; borrowings and adoptives; Challenges facing South African vernacular languages today.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)*

### **ZULM303 H1 P1 - Onomastics and Semantics**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-112H-6R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu.

*Aim:* To introduce the learners to the discipline of onomastics where learners are expected to compare and contrast the naming systems of IsiZulu and European western cultures; an introduction to semantics as a discipline: referential, connotative, denotative and other types of meaning.

*Content:* Names and words will be studied from sociolinguistic, morphological and semantic points of view.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*This elective module may also be taken by students registered for IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Language Studies.*

### **ZULM304 H1 P1 - IsiZulu Modern Prose & Drama**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-113H-6R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu

*Aim:* To enable students of IsiZulu prose and drama to appreciate IsiZulu literature and thus understand the life and philosophy of the IsiZulu people.

*Content:* A critical analysis of various novels and drama books from the 1930s to date.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULM305 H2 P2 - Traditional & Modern Poetry**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-112H-6R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu

*Aim:* To offer an advanced study of IsiZulu oral forms of expression in respect of content, structure and modes of delivery and to expose the learners to poetry of IsiZulu poets of different periods and background.

*Content:* Izibongo, Izinganekwane and poems of selected poets

*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULM307 P2 - Teaching IsiZulu as a Second Language**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-110H-6R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu

*Aim:* To examine the experience of language learning from both a linguistic and a psycholinguistic perspective and to consider difficulties learners face in relation to the inherent structural complexities of a language with a view to identifying strategies which could be employed to overcome these difficulties.

*Content:* Factors such as context, the mother tongue and variables on the language learning will be studied.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*This elective module may also be taken by students registered for IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Language Studies.*



**ZULM308 H2 P2 - Advanced Theory, Academic & Creative Writing**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-110H-6R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu*Aim:* To introduce learners to genre classification; to identify the characteristics of each genre with a view to constructing a model suitable for the study of IsiZulu literature; to encourage learners to undertake creative writing as a practice. Introduction to academic writing.*Content:* Analysis of various literary texts will constitute the content of this module where distinctive features will be elicited.*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies*Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)***ZULM309 H2 - Translation and Interpreting 2**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-110H-6R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Translation and Interpreting 1*Aim:* To introduce learners to the advanced theories of translation and interpreting.*Content:* Students learn a number of theories of translation and interpreting and a more detailed history of translation and interpreting. Students are also introduced to different social dialects and how these impact on the practical work of translation and interpreting.*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies**IsiZulu (Non-Mother Tongue) Languages Studies***Offered in the School of Isizulu Studies***ZULN101 H1 P1 WB - Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A**

(39L-10T-19P-0S-74H-5R-6F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Open to students who have not written an Nguni mother tongue Grade 12 examination.*Aim:* To achieve elementary fluency in both the oral and the written language through intensive training with audio-visual programmed material.*Content:* This module introduces basic grammar, history and culture of the amaZulu. Lectures combine an academic study of IsiZulu with the use of a communicative method of language learning.*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies***ZULN102 H2 P2 W2 - Basic IsiZulu Language Studies B**

(39L-10T-19P-0S-77H-5R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A or Grade 12 IsiZulu*Aim:* To achieve more advanced fluency in both the oral and the written language, through intensive training with audio-visual programmed material.*Content:* IsiZulu grammar continued, and comprehension, translation and composition introduced. Lectures combine an academic study of IsiZulu with the use of a communicative method of language learning.*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies*

**ZULN103 PB - Communicative IsiZulu (Part-Time)**

(40L-10T-19P-0S-74H-4R-6F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Open to students who have not written an Nguni mother tongue Grade 12 examination.

*Aim:* This module introduces students to basic IsiZulu grammatical structures, emphasis being on communicative IsiZulu, i.e. speaking, reading and writing.

*Content:* The content introduces learners to IsiZulu reading, comprehension, writing and speaking.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*NB:* This module will be held at night and is offered in both semesters.

**ZULN104 M1 - IsiZulu for Medical Students**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-100H-5R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Non-Nguni speakers registered in the Medical Faculty.

*Aim:* To prepare students linguistically so that they can communicate with IsiZulu-speaking patients.

*Content:* The course covers vocabulary and language functions and structures necessary for the medical consultation. Emphasis is on oral communication.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*NB:* This course is offered in the first semester on the Medical School campus

**ZULN201 H1 P1 - Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies A**

(39L-0T-20P-0S-85H-5R-6F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Basic IsiZulu Language Studies B

*Aim:* To achieve more advanced fluency in the oral and written language. Ability to read selected short stories and oral literature

*Content:* This module extends the written, spoken and listening skills in IsiZulu. The course introduces students to oral literature and short stories and aspects of IsiZulu culture.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies*

**ZULN202 H2 P2 - Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies B**

(39L-0T-20P-0S-82H-5R-6F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies A

*Aim:* Increased fluency in both written and spoken language.

*Content:* Advanced grammar, introduction to IsiZulu praise poetry and short stories, an extension of cultural knowledge.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies*

**ZULN301 H1 P1 - Advanced IsiZulu Language Studies A**

(39L-0T-10P-0S-90H-10R-5F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Intermediate IsiZulu Language Studies B

*Aim:* To develop further the spoken, written and comprehension skills of the students and to give them an understanding of the basics of phonology and morphology and syntax in IsiZulu.

*Content:* Extension of oral, written and comprehension skills in the language. An introduction to



phonology, morphology and syntax and a study of short stories and other literary texts.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies*

### **ZULN302 H2 P2 - Advanced IsiZulu Language Studies B**

(39L-0T-10P-0S-90H-10R-5F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Advanced IsiZulu Language Studies A

*Aim:* To extend the spoken, written and comprehension skills of students; to introduce them to related Nguni languages, IsiZulu syntax, and to extend their knowledge of modern literature.

*Content:* Aspects of IsiZulu syntax, comparative Nguni, IsiZulu modern literature including poetry, composition, comprehension, an extension of spoken skills and written skills in the language.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies*

### **ZULN304 P2 - Advanced IsiZulu Literature**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-110H-6R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits in IsiZulu

*Aim:* This module aims at a solid grounding in modern IsiZulu literature.

*Content:* The IsiZulu novel, modern poetry, drama and oral literature.

*Assessment:* Class work: 40%, Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

## **IsiZulu Postgraduate Studies**

*Offered in the School of Isizulu Studies*

### **ZULU701 HC - From Kintu to IsiZulu: Phonological Change**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-277H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* Attain an understanding of the development of IsiZulu processes in the context of other African languages. Familiarize students with current debates and key issues that obtain in the fields of Phonetics and Phonology.

*Content:* A theoretical study of language processes, *inter alia* Palatalization, Tonology, Clicks, in IsiZulu and selected African languages and the use of the Laboratory Phonology approach in the study of selected processes. A practical study of the two major language families – Kintu and Indo-European.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level: ZULU801 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU702 HC PC - Morphology, Semantics & Syntax**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-277H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* Promote students' ability to work logically through the process of analysing a sentence. Familiarize

students with specific language concepts and current debates that obtain in the fields of Morphology, Semantics and Syntax.

*Content:* A study of the relationship of grammatical categories and their function in the IsiZulu sentence. The application of selected perspectives of linguistic theory to syntactic data. The study of meaning

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level: ZULU802 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU704 HC - Teaching IsiZulu as an Additional Language**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-246H-20R-0F-0G-30A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3 or, for graduates who are registered with another programme, IsiZulu 2.

*Aim:* Enable students to assess and prepare second language teaching materials. Develop the students' ability to understand how to prepare testing material and how to approach the teaching of culture and literature. Introduce students to the historical trends in language teaching.

*Content:* A study of the major historical trends in second language teaching worldwide. A study of all aspects of second language teaching and rigorous development in production of second language teaching materials.

*Assessment:* One four-hour examination (50%) Cumulative assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level: ZULU804 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU705 HC - Traditional IsiZulu Telling**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To promote an understanding of oral traditional literature as reflection of the traditional world, its ways of learning, thinking and remembering.

*Content:* Research, reading and discussion of various genres of oral narratives selected from early scholars' collections or collected in field research.

*Assessment:* Two essays (40%). Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level: ZULU805 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU706 HC PC - Novel, Short Story, Essay & Drama**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To review a variety of different literary theories, and use them in in-depth studies of these literary genres.

*Content:* Literary theory, selected IsiZulu novels, short stories, essays and dramas.

*Assessment:* Class mark (40%); Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU707 HC PC - Naming Practices in IsiZulu: Onomastics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To promote understanding of onomastics - the study of naming practices, including, besides personal naming traditions, the practices of naming geographic and cultural features.



*Content:* This module considers onomastic theory; the history of onomastics studies in South Africa and also, among others, the onomastic sub-disciplines of literary onomastic and toponyms, with specific reference to IsiZulu. The following aspects of onomastics will be considered: the concept of 'name' in the Euro-Western and African traditions; name avoidance and taboos; alternative address forms; IsiZulu personal name aetiology; IsiZulu personal name morphology; surnames, izibongo and Izithakazelo (praise-names).

*Assessment:* Class mark (40%); Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level:* ZULU807 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU708 HC PC - Praises & Poems: Oral Literature & Poetry**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* This module is concerned with the analysis of praise poems and clan praises in their historical and stylistic context, and with the presentation and analysis of other oral poetic forms (proverbs, riddles, children's poetry).

*Content:* Traditional themes and structures recognisable in modern poetry. Vilakazi, JC Dlamini's works are analysed critically with regard to modern poetry. Izibongo (IsiZulu Praise Poems) by Trevor Cope are analysed and Shaka's praise poetry is emphasized. The outcome of this module is to provide the reason and relevance of poetry in African society.

*Assessment:* Class mark (40%); Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

*Also offered at Masters level:* ZULU808 HC; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **ZULU709 PC - Comparative African Literature**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To compare oral and written literary forms in Nguni and to compare various literary genres in IsiZulu with equivalent genres Africa-wide.

*Content:* Selected oral and written forms of Nguni literature; novels and other literary forms in IsiZulu, African writers in English, and African writers in French.

*Assessment:* : Class mark (40%); Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU710 PC - IsiZulu Heritage and Culture**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To examine in some detail various aspects of IsiZulu material culture e.g. pottery, basketry and bead-work, performing arts: music, song, etc., belief systems, ceremonies, etiquette and social behaviour, rites of passage; and to examine these critically within the modern context.

*Content:* A variety of different aspects of IsiZulu cultural heritage, and debate on their value as part of cultural identity in the new millennium.

*Assessment:* Class work: 33% Examination: 67%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU711 HC - Lexicography**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* The module introduces students to theoretical and practical skills in the science of writing and editing

IsiZulu dictionaries.

*Content:* The focus is on spelling definitions, syllabification, grammatical aspects, meaning and etymology.

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU712 HC - Language Planning**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* This course will introduce students to the history of language planning and general theories of language planning.

*Content:* The course will focus on South African language planning and policy as well as current language debate. Language planning will be divided into: status, corpus and acquisition planning. Orientation of other countries will be interrogated. Case studies will be extracted from Africa, Europe, India etc

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU713 HC - Sociolinguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To make students understand the relationship between language and society.

*Content:* The module focuses on issues like language variation, language attitudes, language change and aspects of code switching and code-mixing.

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU714 HC - Translation and Interpreting**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To introduce learners to different theories of translation and to the practical work.

*Content:* Learners are introduced to different theories of translation and they are also given practical work and assignments.

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU715 HC - Eco-Tourism**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* The aim is to develop the skills of students in the field of eco-tourism. Particular attention will be paid to the Ugu Region of KwaZulu-Natal.

*Content:* The module will focus on historical and sociological aspects of the region, its indigenous people, its fauna, flora, music, arts and artifacts as well as religio-cultural dynamics.

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU716 HC - Terminography and Editing**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* IsiZulu 3

*Aim:* To introduce students to the theory of term collection and term management.



*Content:* The module offers a broad understanding of different terminology management theories. Terms from different fields are analyzed,

*Assessment:* 4-hour examination (60%), cumulative assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

### **ZULU7RP HC PC - Research Paper: IsiZulu**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-292H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme

*Aim:* To carry out, under supervision, research relevant to IsiZulu.

*Content:* An introduction to research methods and proposal writing, individual research on an approved topic.

*Assessment:* Examination of research essay

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies

## **Italian**

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### **ITAL101 H1 - Italian 1A**

(59L-0T-0P-0S-98H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To achieve communicative competence in Italian at an elementary level.

*Content:* This is an introductory language course. The emphasis is on a culture-based communicative approach involving the four main skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. The focus is on non-touristic Italian life and on aspects of the students' own experience. A component of the module is language acquisition through the medium of film and video, in the context of contemporary Italy.

*Assessment:* Examination/Continuous Assessment

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and timeous submission of all assignments and course work.

### **ITAL102 H2 - Italian 1B**

(59L-0T-0P-0S-98H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Italian 1A

*Aim:* To achieve communicative competence in Italian at an intermediate level.

*Content:* Focus is on the recognition and expression of feelings and opinions. Topics are more general than in the previous semester and include a degree of abstraction. Culture is taught by means of authentic texts in Italian - newspaper and magazine articles/advertisements, radio and TV programmes/advertisements, interviews, films - on a number of themes relevant to contemporary society.

*Assessment:* Examination/Continuous Assessment

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and timeous submission of all assignments and course work.

### **ITAL201 H1 - Italian 2A**

(59L-0T-0P-0S-98H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Italian 1B

*Aim:* To achieve further communicative competence in Italian at an intermediate level, with a focus on the expression of abstract ideas.

*Content:* The module includes advanced elements of grammar and various aspects of Italian culture such as Italian literature, cinema, songwriters, theatre, art and daily life.

*Assessment:* Examination/Continuous Assessment

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and timeous submission of all assignments and course work.

**ITAL202 H2 - Italian 2B**

(65L-13T-0P-0S-55H-24R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Italian 2A*Aim:* To achieve communicative competence in Italian in increasingly complex situations. Students are encouraged to engage in the spoken language at all times, and day-to-day cultural situations are introduced in an Italian environment.*Content:* The module includes advanced elements of grammar and various aspects of Italian culture such as literature, cinema, songwriters, theatre, art and daily life.*Assessment:* Examination/Continuous Assessment*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and timely submission of all assignments and course work.

---

**Language in the Working World***Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts***LWWD201 H1 - Relationships, Language & Business**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 96 credit points*Corequisite:* A language on at least first-year level.*Aim:* To make students aware of the nature of interactive relationships and the role language plays in these and, consequently, will play in their working lives.*Content:* Language and relationship-building.; stereotyping. cultural competency; dialogical asymmetries; behaviour adjustment in the South African multilingual setting.*Assessment:* Continuous: 70%; 3-hour examination: 30%*DP Requirement:* At least 90% attendance at class and timely submission of all written work.**LWWD202 H2 - Language for Practical Thinking**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* For those intending to major: Language in the Working World 2A (Relationships, Language & Business)*Corequisite:* A language on at least first-year level.*Aim:* To ensure that students gain practical experience of decision-making and problem-solving as processes so that they come to recognise multiple intelligences as a resource crucial to multicultural practices and the importance of decision-making and problem-solving to sustainable systems.*Content:* Multilingual and multicultural capacities; creativity as interpersonal action, critical thinking and self-reflection; the notion of systems, their sustainability and vulnerability.*Assessment:* Continuous: 70%; 3-hour examination: 30%*DP Requirement:* At least 90% attendance at class and timely submission of all written work.**LWWD301 H1 - Language for Transformation**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-168H-30R-70F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* For those intending to major: LWW 2A & 2B. All others: 224 credit points and at least 64 credit points at Level 2.*Corequisite:* A language on at least first-year level.*Aim:* To sensitise students (through both interactive groupwork and their internships) to the notion of language as both a tool and a weapon, and thus make them aware of the fundamental role that language plays, and has to play, in any transformation process.



*Content:* The nature and demands of transformation; language as empowerment/disempowerment; language and crossing borders - gender and language; listening as interactive negotiation.

*Assessment:* Continuous: 70%; 3-hour examination: 30%

*DP Requirement:* At least 90% attendance at class and timely submission of all written work.

### **LWWD302 H2 - Presenting a Professional Self**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-168H-30R-70F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* For those intending to major: LW 2A and 2B. All others: 224 credit points and at least 64 credit points at Level 2.

*Corequisite:* A language on at least first-year level.

*Aim:* To ensure, through experiential learning (through both interactive group work and their internships), that students become aware of what professionalism in the workplace entails, and to encourage them to develop professional selves in terms of ethics, organisational structures and representational skills.

*Content:* The workplace as organisational structure; ethics in the workplace; affirmative action and employment equity; politics of the workplace; conflict in the workplace; language and entrepreneurship; globalisation as a language practice.

*Assessment:* Continuous: 70%; 3-hour examination: 30%

*DP Requirement:* At least 90% attendance at class and timely submission of all written work.

## **Library and Information Science**

*Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies*

### **LIIS110 P1 - Information Literacy**

(30L-0T-50P-0S-50H-25R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Information literacy skills - the ability to recognise when information is needed and to locate, retrieve, evaluate and use the needed information for problem solving, decision making and research.

*Content:* Information definition, information explosion, organisation and evaluation; citation and recording of sources; topic analysis and search strategy; bibliographic control; types of information sources and their use - print, visual and electronic; other information agencies; community information.

*Assessment:* 8 practicals, 2 tests, 2 assignments 40%; 1x 2-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions, satisfactory completion and submission of all coursework.

### **LIIS120 P2 - Internet Expertise (PMB)**

(30L-26T-50P-0S-31H-10R-0F-0G-13A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Online research and authoring skills, introduction to some of the most important social, political and economic effects of the global Internet.

*Content:* Ways in which the Internet is changing key institutions and practices worldwide; how the Internet works as a store of knowledge; develops powerful tools for identifying and evaluating information online, and competence in constructing large group and individual web sites.

*Assessment:* 2 tests, 3 assignments 60%; online project 40%

*DP Requirement:* Satisfactory completion and submission of all coursework.

### **LIIS610 P1 - Descriptive Cataloguing**

(39L-0T-40P-0S-46H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the principles and practice of cataloguing in order to effectively apply cataloguing skills in a future workplace.

*Content:* Cataloguing principles; development of catalogues and cataloguing codes; co-operative cataloguing; computerized cataloguing networks; practical application of the rules of the AACR2R; online cataloguing using MARC21 format; SABINET Online.

*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 3 tests, 1 assignment 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

#### **LIIS620 P1 - Information Sciences and Agencies**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-86H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the broader library and information environment - both historical and contemporary.

*Content:* Libraries from ancient times to the 19th century; major libraries, events and individuals in various periods; development of South African libraries. Contemporary library system, role of political ideology and library policy initiatives in SA post 1990; practical library philosophy and ethics.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

#### **LIIS630 P2 - Management of Information Agencies**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-86H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the fundamentals of the management process particularly as they relate to library and information centres.

*Content:* Introduction to management as a field of study; basic principles of management and their application in library and information centres.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

#### **LIIS640 P1 - Information Users and Use**

(14L-0T-0P-6S-105H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of information use contexts; freedom of information; hard skills in information needs assessment, report writing and seminar presentation.

*Content:* Interpreting the media, information needs assessment and different user groups.

*Assessment:* 1 presentation, 2 assignments 40%; externally examined 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

#### **LIIS641 P2 - Information Delivery Systems**

(20L-0T-12P-0S-93H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of information delivery issues; hard skills for collection development and user service.

*Content:* Visual displays; newspapers; repackaging information; literacy materials; rural information delivery; adult fiction; children's books and illustrations.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments, 4 practicals 40%; externally examined 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

#### **LIIS652 P2 - Information Searching and Retrieval**

(39L-0T-40P-0S-61H-10R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the range of reference services provided by information centres; the reference sources available, their selection, acquisition and evaluation; the development of information retrieval skills and the compilation of bibliographies.

*Content:* Reference process; search strategies; information needs analysis; hardcopy and e-sources and their selection, evaluation and use; practical review and hands-on searching of e-information services; bibliography compilation.

*Assessment:* 8 practicals, 1 assignment 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.



**LIIS660 P2 - Subject Analysis**

(39L-0T-40P-5S-41H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the organisation of information from both a theoretical and practical point of view.*Content:* Principles of classification, subject analysis and controlled vocabulary; structure, principles and practice of Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress Subject Headings. Computer-based indexing systems; post-coordinate indexing; thesauri; evaluation of information retrieval systems.*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 1 test, 1 assignment 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS670 P2 - Automation of Information Centres**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-85H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of automating operations; terminology and understanding of computer-based systems and networking; develop the ability to communicate with programmers, systems analysts and vendors in design and choice of library computer systems.*Content:* Overview of automated systems; preparing for automation; system architecture and hardware configurations; selecting a system; preparing the collection for automation; implementing the system; networking; system migration and OPACs on the WWW. Case studies of various (LIS) computer packages in use in South Africa.*Assessment:* 2 practicals, 2 tests, 1 assignment 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS671 P1 - Information & Communication Technologies**

(20L-0T-20P-0S-100H-10R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to information and communication technologies with emphasis on computer technology and electronic information communication.*Content:* Information processing and computers; history of computers; computer hardware and software; basic computer configuration; overview of operating systems; application software; computer viruses; CDs and DVDs; multimedia technology and products; data communication; local networks; networks; the information superhighway; impact of ICTs on society.*Assessment:* 2 tests, 1 assignment 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS680 PC - Records & Documents Management**

(39L-0T-5P-0S-81H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding of basic principles of records and documents management in the administration of information systems.*Content:* Information and records management, terminology, concepts evolution, trends; records manager/archivist paradigm. Setting up records management programmes; strategic management of records and documents in archives, offices. Electronic records, audiovisual formats; appraisal; disaster planning and control.*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 2 presentations, 2 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS681 PC - Management of Records Systems**

(39L-0T-40P-5S-41H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Records & Documents Management*Aim:* Understanding of the role of a records management programme within an organisation as well as professional techniques of managing current and non-current records systems.*Content:* Records management systems in government and business, classification, arrangement and retrieval, functional analysis, vital records programs, records surveys, appraisal and retention scheduling, managing records centres, managing digital and audiovisual materials.*Assessment:* 2 assignments 40%, externally examined report resulting from fieldwork 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.

**LIIS682 PC - Archival Administration**

(39L-0T-40P-5S-41H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Records & Documents Management.*Aim:* Understanding the purpose and principles of archival arrangement and description, including the impact of international standards and computer technologies on these professional activities.*Content:* Archival legislation, buildings, acquisition, accessioning; provenance and original order; arrangement, classification and description of archival holdings; finding aids: guides, inventories, descriptive lists; impact of descriptive standards and computers on archival administration.*Assessment:* 2 presentations, 2 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS683 PC - Preservation and Conservation**

(39L-0T-41P-5S-40H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Records & Documents Management.*Aim:* Understanding of issues involved in providing access to information materials while maintaining those materials of long-term value (establishing priorities, developing effective solutions to preservation problems).*Content:* Preservation and conservation contexts; technology and the structure of documentary materials; protection and care of documentary materials; preservation planning, collection surveying; choosing preservation methods, reformatting; issues in physical treatment; standards; disaster preparedness; preservation policy.*Assessment:* 2 presentations, 2 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%.*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of all coursework.**LIIS711 P1 - Information Management**

(0L-0T-10P-30S-258H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to information management; familiarize them with a range of technologies used in information handling, issues and policies related to the use of information technology.*Content:* Theories, principles, issues of information storage and retrieval (ISAR); information management's relation to library science, archives, records and knowledge management. Computer systems, telecommunications, Internet; applications to ISAR; information theory, standards, vocabulary control, indexing, expert systems, e-publishing, cooperative information systems and services.*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%, 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.**LIIS712 P2 - Knowledge Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Introducing students to knowledge management as a subject domain, its principles and practices.*Content:* Key concepts, relevant theories; relationships between data, information and knowledge, and their management; role of technology in knowledge sharing; critical steps in effective knowledge management, developing a knowledge culture and knowledge sharing; value-adding processes.*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.**LIIS713 PB - Web-Based Information Systems**

(20L-0T-80P-30S-160H-10R-0F-0G-20A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the structure of web-based information systems; providing students with a conceptual framework to use in the design, development and evaluation of web-based information systems and services.*Content:* History of Internet, World Wide Web (Web); Web architecture, site design, development; content development and management; development tools; standards; WWW Consortium; browsers; HTML; XML; metadata; style sheets; information gateways; evaluating systems; providing access to Web content on Internet, intranets, extranets and portals. Case studies.



*Assessment:* Project and evaluation 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS730 PC - Development Librarianship**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding and knowledge of the putative link between information and development.

*Content:* Concept and practice of development in information delivery; approaches, issues, problems, evaluation.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS732 PC - Children's Books**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding of children as readers; knowledge and skills for appropriate materials provision.

*Content:* Developmental stages of children as readers; identification, evaluation and selection of materials for different ages and groups in various contexts; key issues and debates.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS735 P2 - Information Centres Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Knowledge and understanding of management principles and their application in various information centres; diversity and transformational issues.

*Content:* Management principles with emphasis on organisational, directing, and human resources issues in the contemporary South African library and information services context.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS736 PC - User Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding and knowledge of information use in different contexts; skills in academic report writing; report evaluation.

*Content:* Focus on reported research on reading and information using; identifying variables, contextualising, updating, evaluating and reporting.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS737 P1 - Records & Archives Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-268H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Knowledge and understanding of the principles of records and archives management; its role in managing information to facilitate the conduct of business and preserving records for posterity.

*Content:* Principles of records and archives management; context of use and creation of records and archives; legal issues in records and archives administration; organizing and controlling records; management of digital records and archives; preservation of records and archives; marketing of records and archives programmes.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; 1 x 3-hour examination 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS739 PY - Bibliography**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-288H-10R-0F-0G-12A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and bibliography compilation.

*Content:* Indexed list of selected materials on a specific subject; choice motivated on the basis of significant need.

*Assessment:* 1 independent study, externally examined

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

#### **LIIS740 PC - Special Topics/Independent Study A**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-288H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and report writing.

*Content:* Research project on a topic of student's choice.

*Assessment:* 1 independent study, externally examined 100%

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

#### **LIIS741 PC - Special Topics/Independent Study B**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-288H-10R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and report writing.

*Content:* Research project on a topic of student's choice.

*Assessment:* 1 independent study, externally examined, 100%

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

#### **LIIS802 P1 - Information Management**

(0L-0T-10P-30S-265H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Knowledge and skills in information management; familiarity with a range of technologies used in information handling, issues and policies related to the use of information technology.

*Content:* Theories, principles, issues of information storage and retrieval (ISAR); information management's relation to library science, archives, records and knowledge management. Computer systems, telecommunications, the Internet; their applications to ISAR; information theory, standards, vocabulary control, indexing, expert systems, e-publishing, cooperative information systems and services.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **LIIS810 PC - Development Librarianship**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding and in-depth knowledge of the putative link between information and development.

*Content:* Concept and practice of development in information delivery; approaches, issues, problems, evaluation.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **LIIS811 PC - User Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding and knowledge of information use in different contexts; project evaluation.

*Content:* In-depth focus on reported research on reading and information using; identifying variables, contextualising, updating, evaluating and reporting.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **LIIS812 P2 - Knowledge Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding of knowledge management as a subject domain, its principles and practices.

*Content:* Key concepts and relevant theories; relationships between data, information and knowledge, and their management; role of technology in knowledge sharing; critical steps in effective knowledge management, developing a knowledge culture and knowledge sharing; value-adding processes.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.



**LIIS813 PB - Web-Based Information Systems**

(20L-0T-80P-30S-167H-0R-0F-0G-23A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding and knowledge of the structure of Web-based information systems; conceptual framework to use in the design, development and evaluation of Web-based information systems and services.

*Content:* History of Internet, World Wide Web (Web); Web architecture, site design, development; content development and management; development tools; standards; WWW Consortium, browsers; HTML; XML; metadata; style sheets; information gateways; evaluating systems; providing access to Web content on Internet, intranets, extranets and portals. Case studies.

*Assessment:* Project and evaluations 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

**LIIS814 P1 - Records & Archives Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Knowledge and understanding of the principles of records and archives management; its role in managing information to facilitate the conduct of business and preserving records.

*Content:* Principles; the use and creation of records and archives; archival organizing and controlling records, classification schemes and descriptive standards; management of digital records and archives; management of oral history programmes in post-colonial societies; preservation of records and archives; marketing of programmes; management of services.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

**LIIS815 PC - Children's Books**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To provide knowledge and understanding of children as readers; knowledge and skills for appropriate materials provision.

*Content:* Developmental stages of children as readers; identification, evaluation and selection of materials for different ages and groups in various contexts; key issues and debates.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

**LIIS817 P2 - Information Centres Management**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To provide knowledge and understanding of management theories, principles and their application in various information centres; diversity and transformational issues.

*Content:* Management theories and principles with emphasis on organisational, directing, and human resources issues in the contemporary South African library and information services context.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 50%; 1 x 3-hour examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

**LIIS818 PY - Bibliography**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-295H-0R-0F-0G-15A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and bibliography compilation.

*Content:* Indexed list of selected materials on a specific subject, choice motivated on the basis of significant need.

*Assessment:* 1 paper 30%, 1 independent study, externally examined 70%

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

**LIIS819 PC - Special Topics/Independent Study A**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-295H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and report writing.

*Content:* Research project on a topic of student's choice.

*Assessment:* 1 paper 30%, 1 independent study, externally examined 70%

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **LIIS820 PC - Special Topics/Independent Study B**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-295H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Independent, supervised research and report writing.

*Content:* Research project on a topic of student's choice.

*Assessment:* 1 paper 30%, 1 independent study, externally examined 70%

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **LIIS830 P1 - Issues in Library & Information Science**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of year 1 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* Research Proposal

*Aim:* To provide knowledge and understanding of concepts and issues in African library and information systems (LIS).

*Content:* Information delivery context in Africa; digital divide, LIS theorists; comparative method and its application to the library systems of African countries; information policy, planning, implementation and evaluation; education for LIS; information centres management.

*Assessment:* 9 assignments 40%; 1 examination 60% (Accounts for 25% of MIS mark)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS831 PB - Research Proposal**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-275H-0R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of first year or its equivalent (with Research Methods)

*Corequisite:* Issues in Library and Information Science

*Aim:* Development of a proposal for a researchable library and information science problem(s).

*Content:* Key elements and processes of research proposal development; practical work in developing a research proposal literature searching and documentation.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments 40%; written and oral presentation of proposal 60% (accounts for 25% of overall MIS Mark)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **LIIS833 P1 - Advanced Literature Searching & Evaluation**

(0L-0T-6P-15S-139H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* B.Bibl. Hons or its equivalent

*Corequisite:* Issues in Library and Information Science; Research Proposal; Data Analysis & Presentation

*Aim:* To provide knowledge and skills relating to advanced subject searching, management of bibliographic sources, literature review and evaluation, and the compilation of bibliographic reports.

*Content:* Formulation of search strategies including mapping of bibliographic sources; searching techniques; print and electronic information resources; management of bibliographic sources; evaluation of research reports; compilation of bibliographic reports.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments 80%; oral presentation 5%; seminar participation 15%. (Accounts for 8.3% of MIS mark)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

### **LIIS834 P1 - Data Analysis & Presentation**

(0L-0T-15P-6S-139H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* B.Bibl. Hons or its equivalent

*Corequisite:* Issues in Library and Information Science; Research Proposal; Advanced Literature Searching & Evaluation

*Aim:* Provide the theory and practice of data reduction and analysis and the presentation and interpretation of research results.



*Content:* Research paradigms; quantitative data analysis; qualitative data analysis; statistical techniques; software packages for data reduction and analysis; presentation and interpretation of data.

*Assessment:* 4 practical exercises 70%; 1 assignment 20%; oral presentation 5%; seminar participation 5%. (Accounts for 8.3% of MIS mark)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

## Linguistics

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### LING102 H2 - Linguistics 1B: Introduction to Language Study

(30L-10T-0P-0S-100H-16R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Recommended: Academic Learning in English or a cognate module (e.g. a language module)  
*Aim:* To introduce students to the key concepts and analytical skills employed in the study of language.

*Content:* Various sub-disciplines of linguistics are studied in relation to one of the most important assumptions of modern linguistic theory: the concept of language as a "mental organ", which expresses the idea that all humans possess the innate ability to learn and understand language. The discussions in the course are based on examples from empirical linguistic research and from areas in which linguistic expertise is relevant (e.g. law; language policy and literacy planning in South Africa; media and translation; speech therapy).

*Assessment:* 1 test (20%); 3 home assignments (30%); 1 three-hour examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all tutorial assignments on time; writing the test; attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

### LING201 H1 - Linguistics 2A: Language & Diversity

(30L-10T-0P-0S-96H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Recommended: Linguistics 1B

*Aim:* To introduce students to key issues relating to multilingualism and multiculturalism in South Africa.

*Content:* Multilingualism and language planning issues are explored through acquainting students with aspects of South Africa's linguistic heritage and diversity. Particular attention is given to phenomena such as language contact (e.g. code-switching and mixing, pidgins and creoles), language spread (e.g. new dialects of English) and language loss (e.g. the case of Tamil). Students will investigate the sociolinguistic features of these phenomena and carry out a small-scale empirical research project.

*Assessment:* 1 test (20%); 1 research project (30%); 1 three-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

### LING204 H2 - Linguistics 2B: The Multilingual Mind

(30L-10T-0P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Recommended: Linguistics 1B, 2A

*Aim:* To familiarise students with the cognitive dimensions of linguistics.

*Content:* In this course we investigate the nature of the cognitive processes underlying the production, perception and comprehension of natural language. We cover psycholinguistics (the study of these language-processing mechanisms) and techniques of formal linguistic analysis, in order to explore the nature of the mental representations that form the basis of speakers' linguistic competence. (This module is of particular relevance for students in cognitive science.)

*Assessment:* 1 assignment and 1 small-scale research project (40%); 1 three-hour examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

**LING301 H1 - Linguistics 3A: Language & Power**

(49L-0T-0P-0S-230H-38R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Linguistics 1B, 2A, 2B, for students wishing to major in Linguistics.*Aim:* To investigate the relation between language use in social contexts, discourse structure and general cognition.*Content:* Students are introduced to classical and current accounts of *speech act theory* and *discourse analysis*. We study linguistic forms and the rules that determine their distribution and we consider the general principles of interpretation which people use when making sense of what they hear and read. On the basis of theoretical findings from Linguistics, Philosophy, Cognitive Psychology, and Computer Science, we investigate how people use discourse to promote and contest the value systems and social relations of power with which they are associated.*Assessment:* 2 assignments and 1 small-scale research report (40%); 1 three-hour examination (60%).*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.**LING302 H2 - Linguistics 3B: Comparing Languages**

(49L-0T-0P-0S-230H-38R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Linguistics 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, for students wishing to major in Linguistics.*Aim:* To develop students' expertise in describing and analysing examples from different languages.*Content:* In this course, we use formal syntactic theory as a tool to examine and understand language diversity. In comparing the structural properties of a number of languages, we observe striking similarities and interesting differences, and we discuss these observations in relation to the idea of an innate (and therefore universal) underlying linguistic competence. We look at the rules and principles that determine the architecture of phrases and sentences in human language, and we discuss contemporary analyses of a variety of syntactic phenomena.*Assessment:* 3 home assignments (50%); 1 three-hour examination (50%).*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.**LING701 HC - Teaching Language Structure**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-303H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* This module aims to build students' confidence and competence in discussing and working with aspects of English grammar that relate to the needs of ESL learners.*Content:* Around the central theme of 'learning how to mean', key issues in phonology (sound structure), morphology (word structure), syntax (sentence structure) and semantics (the study of meaning) will be dealt with in such a way that students can relate the insights they gain about English grammar to their teaching contexts and consider how grammatical knowledge might be effectively taught/learned.*Assessment:* 3 assignments, 1 four-hour examination.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.*Also offered at Masters level: LING801 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Not available in 2006***LING702 HC - Language, Ideology and Power**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-303H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* This module focuses on how individuals and groups secure and hold on to power by means of the written texts and spoken discourses they produce, and on how disempowered groups can resist the hegemony of dominant groups through critical discourse analysis and oppositional discourse.*Content:* Critical Discourse Analysis; Language and Gender; New Literacy Studies; Introduction to Systemic Functional Grammar.*Assessment:* 3 assignments, 1 research report, and 1 four-hour examination.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.*Also offered at Masters level: LING802 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Not available in 2006*



**LING703 HC - Language, Society and Identity**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-303H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module explores the relationship between language and society and how individuals and social groups use this relationship to construct, manage, maintain, change or negotiate social identities.

*Content:* The topics covered include: language and ethnicity; the language of race; multilingualism, multiculturalism and identity in South Africa; language attitude and identity; analysis of media discourse and classroom discourse, with a focus on identity; issues in language-in-education policy and planning; social change and language shift/death and their impact on social identities; language, identity and power.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments, a research report, and 1 four-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* LING803 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Not available in 2006

**LING704 HC - Language Teaching Pedagogy**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-303H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module offers a context-sensitive approach to language teaching. In particular, it aims to equip students with the skills they need to think critically and make informed assessments of outcomes-based curricula.

*Content:* The topics covered include curriculum design, OBE pedagogy, and methodology in language teaching.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments, a research report, and 1 four-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* LING804 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Not available in 2006

**LING707 HC - Language Acquisition and Learning**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-303H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* This module investigates how children learn language: how they learn to talk, read and write language.

*Content:* The topics covered include the influence of the sociocultural context of language learning; psycholinguistic views of the differences between oral and literacy practices; and different views of the role and status of learner errors.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments, 1 research report, and 1 four-hour examination.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* LING807 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**LING708 HC - Language, Contact and Diversity**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-307H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To develop students' understanding of core issues in contact linguistics

*Content:* This module explores language contact phenomena in multilingual and multicultural societies, with a focus on the emergence and social meaning of new varieties of English as well as African vernaculars, code switching, language maintenance and language shift. We will further examine theories about the linguistic aspects of identity constructions in multilingual environments and determine their relevance in the South African context.

*Assessment:* 2 assignments, 1 research report.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* LING808 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**LING709 HB - Directed Study in Linguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To provide the opportunity for suitably advanced students to be exposed to the research interests of academic staff or to enable students of appropriate ability to pursue, at an advanced level, a topic, or theme, not otherwise offered in which students have a particular interest. Simultaneously, the module aims to develop a student's capacity for working largely on his/her own.*Content:* To be decided afresh each time by the lecturer in close consultation with the students. The course will be based on a bibliography constructed together by the students and staff members. The module will involve field work, extensive reading and writing up research findings*Assessment:* Independent research project*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.*Also offered at Masters level: LING809 HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***LING710 HC - Syntactic Analysis**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-304H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* This module aims to build students' knowledge of theoretical and empirical aspects of syntax.*Content:* This course focuses on current debates and key issues in linguistics, in particular in the field of formal syntax. Students will be taught how to read and understand primary sources and how to discuss interpretations, applications and extensions of contemporary syntactic theories, particularly with respect to their success in accounting for linguistic phenomena in the languages spoken in South Africa.*Assessment:* 3 assignments, 1 three-hour examination*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.*Also offered at Masters level: LING810 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***LING711 HC - Topics in Psycholinguistics**

(0L-0T-0P-13S-307H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* An understanding of the psychological processes that enable a natural speaker to master language.*Content:* Students analyse the relationship between language and processes in the human brain/mind and develop an understanding of the complexity and creativity of human language. In addition, they acquire a detailed knowledge of major psycholinguistic areas of investigation, including: the biological bases of language, speech perception, speech production, the lexicon, sentence processing, discourse, and language acquisition.*Assessment:* Independent research project and oral presentation (of the chosen research topic) in class.*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time.*Also offered at Masters level: LING811 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***Museum Studies***Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies***MUSM601 PC - Museum Studies: History & Philosophy**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-261H-10R-0F-0G-10A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A first degree with major in a field relevant to museum work, subject to acceptance by Academic Co-ordinator.



*Aim:* An overview of theoretical issues involved in development of museums, including current museum administrative and operations work.

*Content:* Museums through the ages; museum governance, including basic operations, legal and ethical issues regarding museum operations, concepts of patrimony and issues of repatriation; and the growth of the museum profession.

*Assessment:* 2 presentations; 2 assignments - 30%; 1 x 3-hour examination - 70%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **MUSM602 PC - Museum Studies: Collection Management**

(39L-0T-40P-0S-206H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding of basic principles of the administration, identification, handling, physical care, recording, and study of museum collections.

*Content:* Curatorial collections policies; acquisitions and disposal; manual documentation systems; computer-based documentation; research and museum libraries; exhibitions of museum specimens.

*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 2 presentations; 2 assignments - 30%; 1x 3-hour examination - 70%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **MUSM603 PC - Museum Studies: Museums & the Public**

(39L-0T-40P-0S-206H-10R-15F-0G-10A-16W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding of the educational role of museums, the museum's diverse audiences and their needs, and the educational methods and techniques used by museums.

*Content:* The planning, research, design, production, and evaluation of exhibits for museums and similar institutions; museums and the general public; museums and schools; community outreach; public relations and marketing strategies.

*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 2 presentations; 2 assignments - 30%; 1x 3-hour examination - 70%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **MUSM604 PC - Museum Studies: Preventive Conservation**

(39L-0T-40P-0S-206H-10R-15F-0G-10A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* Understanding the application of basic principles to specific preventive and active conservation problems encountered in museum curatorship.

*Content:* Physical and environmental control; security; safety and technological considerations, including integrated pest management, and occupational health and safety regulations; shipping and storage; disaster planning and preparedness; and preventive conservation management, including collection-based preservation, object-based preservation, and preventative conservation training.

*Assessment:* 10 practicals, 2 presentations; 2 assignments - 30%; 1x 3-hour examination - 70%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

#### **MUSM605 PC - Museum Studies: Internship**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-90H-10R-200F-0G-10A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* One semester and permission of Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Practical experience and the opportunity to apply, and learn new professional skills as well as complementing the theoretical and methodological instruction received in the Museum Studies modules.

*Content:* Supervised internships in museums and allied institutions other than the student's place of work. Professional conduct, current museum issues, functioning within the organizational structure of a museum and developing knowledge of governance and administrative operations of museums

*Assessment:* 1 presentation; 1 report - 100%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance at all sessions and satisfactory completion of coursework.

---

## Music

*Offered in the School of Music*

### MUSC1AA HB - African Music and Dance 1A

(0L-20T-0P-0S-119H-20R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Assessment of theories of performance practice and development of performance ability in a variety of African music and dance performance genres.

*Content:* Practical study in various genres of African music and dance, African storytelling and theatre.

*Assessment:* Weekly progress in the practicals and pre-examination (33.3%); Practical examination (33.3%), Written examination (33.4%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical examination.

### MUSC1AB HB - African Music and Dance 1B

(0L-20T-0P-0S-119H-20R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Assessment of theories of performance practice and development of performance ability in a variety of African music and dance performance genres.

*Content:* Practical study in various genres of African music and dance, African storytelling and theatre.

*Assessment:* Weekly progress in the practicals and pre-examination (33.3%); Practical examination (33.3%), Written examination (33.4%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical examination.

### MUSC1C1 H1 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* None

*Aim:* Introduce students to the basic rules and principals used for arranging and composing.

*Content:* Instrument ranges - Form - Principals of melodic analysis. Two-part writing. Score analysis and background writing.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### MUSC1C2 H2 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music 1A

*Aim:* Complete the various principals of melodic analysis and introduce basic voicing techniques.

*Content:* Melodic approach techniques, counter lines, Soli writing, Spread voicings, tensions and low interval limits.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### MUSC1CA HB - Choral Studies 1A

(10L-10T-20P-0S-117.5H-0R-0F-0G-2.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Knowledge of theory and ability to read staff notation, choral experience and practical audition.

*Aim:* Students will acquire skills in elementary conducting techniques (breathing, body awareness, beating, dynamics, timing and pulse), sight reading/singing, rhythm, stylistic interpretation and voice building for choirs.

*Content:* Technical preparation; Basic beating techniques; Reading/singing at sight; Aural perception; Use of the piano, tuning fork or pitch-pipe to recognise and set the pitch; Transcribing and preparation of scores both in tonic solfa and staff notation; Indigenous repertoire; Voice building for choirs; Analysis of choral



pieces with regard to findings necessary for the teaching of the choir; Organisation of rehearsals.

*Assessment:* Semester's work (33%), Practical examination (67%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC1CB HB - Choral Studies 1B**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-117.5H-0R-0F-0G-2.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Choral Studies 1A

*Aim:* Students will acquire skills in elementary conducting techniques (breathing, body awareness, beating, dynamics, timing and pulse), sight reading/singing, rhythm, stylistic interpretation and voice building for choirs.

*Content:* Technical preparation; Basic beating techniques; Reading/singing at sight; Aural perception; Use of the piano, tuning fork or pitch-pipe to recognise and set the pitch; Transcribing and preparation of scores both in tonic solfa and staff notation; Indigenous repertoire; Voice building for choirs; Analysis of choral pieces with regard to findings necessary for the teaching of the choir; Organisation of rehearsals.

*Assessment:* Semester's work (33%); Practical examination (67%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC1E1 H1 - Music Ensemble 1A (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Bridging Course or equivalent.

*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.

*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1E2 H2 - Music Ensemble 1B (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 1A (DipJP)

*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.

*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1EA HB - Music Ensemble 1A**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Successful audition.

*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.

*Practicals:* Performances

*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.

### **MUSC1EB HB - Music Ensemble 1B**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 1A

*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.

*Practicals:* Performances

*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.

**MUSC1FA H1 - Introduction to Music Fundamentals A**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-82H-26R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Successful performance in module admission test, or at discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* The module aims to convey all elementary aspects of music theory to students so that they become familiar with musical notation, the terminology used by musicians, and the basic concepts relating to pitch, rhythm and other musical parameters. It also aims to develop basic musical skills through practical exercises in reading, writing and listening to music.

*Content:* The staff, treble and bass clefs; principles of notation; tonic solfa; the layout of the keyboard; major and minor keys, key signatures and scales; pitch intervals; note values; rests; simple and compound time; performance directions.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (40%), Mini-examinations (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

**MUSC1FB H2 - Introduction to Music Fundamentals B**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-82H-26R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals A or at discretion of Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* The module aims to build on the knowledge and skills acquired in Introduction to Music Fundamentals A, conveying all elementary aspects of music theory, with a particular emphasis on harmonic concepts, and providing further practice in music reading, writing and listening.

*Content:* Technical names for scale degrees; transposition; irregular time divisions; triad types, inversions and symbols; voices in score; four-part chords in root position; cadences; basic principles of harmonization and harmonic analysis.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (40%), Mini-examinations (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

**MUSC1H1 H1 - History of Jazz & Popular Music 1A**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Audition or completion of the Music Foundation programme and certificate.

*Aim:* To acquaint students with the music described as Early Jazz and the coalescence of its substyles to form jazz in and around New Orleans at the turn of the century.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, 4 tests, 2 assignments and 1 oral presentation.

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance and an oral presentation.

**MUSC1H2 H2 - History of Jazz & Popular Music 1B**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Jazz & Popular Music 1A

*Aim:* To acquaint students with the development of big band jazz in the swing era. The social forces that gave rise to the bebop revolution and how these were reflected.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, 4 tests, 2 assignments and 1 oral presentation.

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance and an oral presentation.

**MUSC1HA H1 - Popular & Traditional Musics: Africa & Beyond**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an overview of the music of Africa, exposing students to the diversity of musical styles, forms, elements and cultural trends, and to the roles of music and musicians in different regions. To encourage students to listen for and investigate the characteristic techniques found in the music of Africa and its historical and sociological aspects. To sharpen students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of many of the musical genres of different regions by placing them in their proper historical and cultural contexts.

*Content:* Introduction to Music, Culture and History, Musics of Southern Africa, Popular Music of West and Central Africa, Introduction to Jazz.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (50%), examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum



semester mark.

### **MUSC1HB H2 - Western Classical Music: An Introduction**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide an overview of Western Music, exposing students to the diversity of musical styles, forms, elements and cultural trends as well as to the roles of music and musicians in society. To encourage students to listen for and to investigate not only the characteristic features and techniques of Western music but also its historical and sociological aspects. To sharpen the students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of many of the musical genres of different regions by always placing them in their proper historical and cultural contexts.

*Content:* Introduction to the History of Western Classical Music: the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Baroque Period, the Classical Period, Romanticism, and the Modern Age. An introduction to setworks: Bach "St Matthew Passion" and Beethoven "Symphony No. 3".

*Assessment:* Assignments and Tests (50%); examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

### **MUSC1KA HB - Keyboard Studies 1A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals A or equivalent knowledge.

*Aim:* Practical work in basic keyboard technique and the playing of selected repertoire commensurate with this level. May be offered first or second semester, but offered only if there are sufficient number of students.

*Content:* Selected major and minor scales; selected broken chords; elementary sight-reading; preparation of simple pieces for performance.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Examinations (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1KB HB - Keyboard Studies 1B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Keyboard Studies 1A

*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for Keyboard Studies 2A, focusing on technical development and the reading of more advanced staff notation.

*Content:* Major and minor scales in all keys; more advanced broken chords; transportation of five-finger patterns in major keys starting on a white note; sight-reading; preparation of simple pieces for performance.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Examinations (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1PA HB - First Practical Study 1A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Practical audition. Audition requirements available on request.

*Aim:* To give students a thorough grounding in instrumental technique, reading/singing at sight, rhythm, stylistic interpretation and improvisation.

*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing at sight; Study and interpretation of specific style periods; Application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.

*Assessment:* Concert attendance (10%), Semester work (33.3%), Practical examinations (56.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

**MUSC1PB HB - First Practical Study 1B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 1A*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 1A. Attendance at specific campus concerts is required.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing at sight; Study and interpretation of specific style periods; Application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.*Assessment:* Concert attendance (10%); Semester work (33.3%); Practical examinations (56.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC1SA HB - Second Practical Study 1A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Proficiency at reading staff notation.*Aim:* Introduction to the following musical skills and applied musical concepts: pulse, rhythm, phrasing, colour, dynamics, articulation, density, texture and timing, elementary reading/singing at sight, basic stylistic interpretation and improvisation.*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC1SB HB - Second Practical Study 1B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 1A*Aim:* Introduction to the following musical skills and applied musical concepts: pulse, rhythm, phrasing, colour, dynamics, articulation, density, texture and timing, elementary reading/singing at sight, basic stylistic interpretation and improvisation.*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC1T1 H1 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 1A**

(22.5L-11.25T-11.25P-0S-19H-11R-0F-0G-5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Grade V Theory*Aim:* Introduction to basic harmonic concepts through chord structures, chord usage and chord progressions. Basic keyboard skills.*Content:* Diatonic chord progressions. The II -V relationship. Dominant, secondary and extended dom. Functions. Scales & tensions. Keyboard skills. II -V -I with drop 2 voicings. Seventh chords & scales.*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC1T2 H2 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 1B**

(22.5L-11.25T-11.25P-0S-19H-11R-0F-0G-5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz & Popular Music Theory 1A*Aim:* Continuation of 1A. More complex harmonic analysis of chord progression. Keyboard skills at a higher level of difficulty.*Content:* Substitute dom. Second substitute dom. Modal interchange. Modulations. Re-harmonisation of dim.7th Chords patterns. Minor II - V -I progressions and spread voicings for keyboard. Scales & tensions. Keyboard skills. II -V -I with drop 2 voicings. Seventh chords & scales.*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* DP Requirement: 50% semester mark.



**MUSCITA H1 - Music Theory and Perception 1A**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or UNISA Grade 5 or equivalent knowledge.*Aim:* To convey elementary harmonic principles and concepts to students, enabling them to harmonise and analyse four-part writing for soprano, alto, tenor and bass voices. A course in aural instruction to increase facility in perceiving, identifying and naming aspects of pitch and duration.*Content:* Tonal music and functional harmony, triads and the four-part chord in root position, chords in first inversion, including harmonisation of the melodic minor scale, chords in second inversion, and the dominant seventh chord, intervals, rhythmic and melodic dictation and chordal progressions.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%), Examinations (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC1TB H2 - Music Theory and Perception 1B**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Theory and Perception 1B*Aim:* To convey elementary harmonic principles and concepts to students, enabling them to harmonise and analyse more complex four-part writing for soprano, alto, tenor and bass voices. The aural component focuses on all elements of musical expression, including range and tessitura of instruments and voices, the density and distribution of sounds, range of timbral colours and dynamics, articulations and phrasing. To enable students to respond as critical listeners.*Content:* The dominant ninth and diminished seventh chord, modulation: pivot-chord and abrupt, secondary dominants and seventh chords, melodic decoration, formal analysis, rhythmic, melodic and four-part harmonic dictation, music appreciation.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Examinations (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC1UA H1 - Song, Culture and History 1A**

(18L-0T-20P-0S-39H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Corequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals A or Music Theory & Perception 1A*Aim:* To introduce the chief vocal genres of Western history by means of aural exposure (chiefly through recordings and/or video examples). "Reading" of the aural image leads to its study in relation to its notation (where applicable), its textual qualities, and its musico-cultural context, and to the writing of commentary on unfamiliar examples.*Content:* Vocal forms such as accompanied and unaccompanied monophonic and multi-voice styles. Special emphasis on operatic and oratorio examples; vocal compositions using "non-traditional" techniques.*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (40%); Mini-examinations (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC1UB H2 - Song, Culture and History 1B**

(18L-0T-10P-0S-43H-6R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Song, Culture and History 1A*Aim:* To provide an overview of Western music and exposure to the diversity of musical styles, forms, elements and cultural trends, as well as to the roles of music and musicians in society. To encourage learners to listen for and investigate not only the characteristic features and techniques of Western music but also its historical and sociological aspects. [Note: This module uses the overview section of Western Classical Music: An Introduction as its content, i.e. minus the "networks".]*Content:* Introduction to the history of Western Classical Music: the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Baroque Period, the Classical Period, Romanticism, and the Twentieth Century.*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

*Students may not gain credit for both Song, Culture and History 1B and Western Classical Music: An Introduction.*

### **MUSC1VA H1 - Vocal Workshop 1A**

(0L-10T-28P-0S-36H-3R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Aim:* To initiate and lay the foundation for the bodily/kinetic and linguistic/ communicative aspects of training for vocal performance in the broadest sense. A practical module suitable for students concerned with any type of musical performance and education, and essential for those pursuing further study in opera and music theatre.

*Content:* Physical and movement training; Stagecraft and communication; Word skills (English, Italian, IsiZulu, Latin).

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%); Practical assessments (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction in each sub-module; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC1VB H2 - Vocal Workshop 1B**

(0L-10T-28P-0S-36H-3R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Vocal Workshop 1A

*Aim:* To extend the bodily/kinetic and linguistic/communicative skills acquired in Vocal Workshop 1A, with the goal of presenting a group vocal performance before an audience. To prepare for the extensive and theatrically specialised training of second-level courses, while offering a broad physical and lingual orientation for vocalists.

*Content:* Continuation of practical exercises in stagecraft and improvisation; introduction to concepts from Alexander and Laban techniques; rehearsal of movement and dance sequences; Word skills - grammatical insight and communication in performance using texts in English, Italian, IsiZulu, Latin.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%); Practical assessment (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction in each sub-module; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC1W1 H1 - Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 1A**

(0L-0T-22.5P-0S-56H-0R-0F-0G-1.5A-15W-8C)

*Aim:* Introduces students to the fundamental methods of thinking necessary for jazz improvisation.

*Content:* Chord tone improvisation. Inside/outside concepts.

*Assessment:* Practical tests & assignments (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1W2 H2 - Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 1B**

(0L-0T-22.5P-0S-56H-0R-0F-0G-1.5A-15W-8C)

*Aim:* Continuation of improvisational methods initiated in Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 1A.

*Content:* Linear improvisation. II -V -I melodic patterns. Chord sequences Form and structure.

*Assessment:* Practical tests & assignments (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC1WA HB - Jazz Workshop 1A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission into First Practical Study 1A

*Aim:* The development of knowledge and skill in jazz improvisation. Interpretation, ensemble playing and sight-reading.

*Content:* Jazz theory and technical skills relevant to jazz improvisation, Common forms and chord sequences, Elements of style, How to arrange and rehearse jazz "heads", Repertoire.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.



**MUSC1WB HB - Jazz Workshop 1B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The development of knowledge and skill in jazz improvisation. Interpretation, ensemble playing and sight-reading.

*Content:* Jazz theory and technical skills relevant to jazz improvisation, Common forms and chord sequences, Elements of style, How to arrange and rehearse jazz "heads", Repertoire.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

**MUSC2AA HB - African Music and Dance 2A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-119H-20R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 1A & 1B

*Aim:* Assessment of theories of performance practice and development of performance ability in a variety of African music and dance performance genres.

*Content:* Practical study in various genres of African music and dance, African storytelling and theatre.

*Assessment:* Weekly progress in the practicals and pre-examination: (33.3%), Practical examination (33.3%), Written examination (33.4%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical exam.

**MUSC2AB HB - African Music and Dance 2B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-119H-20R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 1A & 1B

*Aim:* Assessment of theories of performance practice and development of performance ability in a variety of African music and dance performance genres.

*Content:* Practical study in various genres of African music and dance, African storytelling and theatre.

*Assessment:* Weekly progress in the practicals and pre-examination (33.3%), Practical examination (33.3%), Written examination (33.4%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical examination.

**MUSC2C1 H1 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music**

(45L-11.25T-14.75P-0S-9H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music 1B

*Aim:* Arrange for 5 and 6 horns with rhythm section. Fundamental concepts of composition with respect to melody, harmony and form. Basic Jingle Writing concepts.

*Content:* Voicing in 4th, clusters and upper structured triads, 5 part soli voicings. Melodic devices and rudiments of form. Commercial for radio and television.

*Assessment:* Assignments and projects (40%), Final Assignment and projects (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

**MUSC2C2 H2 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music**

(45L-11.25T-14.75P-0S-9H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music 2A

*Aim:* Write and arrange for vocals and small groups; Produce Jingles; Provide necessary skills and knowledge in contemporary music composition.

*Content:* Intros, endings & turnarounds; Vocal and small group arranging techniques; Audio to Video interfacing; Analysis of contemporary jazz compositions. Ostinato and pedal point. Harmonic and melodic motifs.

*Assessment:* Assignments and projects (40%), Final assignment and projects (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

**MUSC2CA HB - Choral Studies 2A**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-117.5H-0R-0F-0G-2.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Choral Studies 1B*Aim:* Application of skills acquired in Choral Studies 1A & 1B in the context of training vocal groups and vocal/instrumental groups, expansion of repertoire.*Content:* Score reading, voice building, warm-up techniques, thorough grounding in accepted conducting techniques, intonation, repertoire: Baroque, Classical and Romantic; African indigenous music.*Assessment:* Course work (33%); Practical examination (67%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2CB HB - Choral Studies 2B**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-117.5H-0R-0F-0G-2.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Choral Studies 2A*Aim:* Thorough grounding in and consolidation of conducting techniques, sight singing/reading, stylistic interpretation and voice building for choirs, expansion of repertory.*Content:* Technical preparation, basic breathing techniques, transcription, organisation of rehearsals.*Assessment:* Course work (33%); Practical examination (67%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2E1 H1 - Music Ensemble 2A (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 1B.*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC2E2 H2 - Music Ensemble 2B (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 2A (DipJP)*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC2EA HB - Music Ensemble 2A**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 1B*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.*Practicals:* Performances*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.**MUSC2EB HB - Music Ensemble 2B**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 2A*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.*Practicals:* Performances*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.



**MUSC2FA H1 - Introductory Music Theory and Perception A**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or equivalent knowledge.*Aim:* To convey to students those harmonic principles and concepts that will enable them to harmonise and analyse relatively simple four-part writing for soprano, alto, tenor and bass voices. Aural instruction will be required to increase students' facility in perceiving, identifying and naming aspects of pitch and duration.*Content:* Tonal music and functional harmony, triads and the four-part chord in root position, chords in first inversion, including harmonisation of the melodic minor scale, chords in second inversion, and the dominant seventh chord, intervals, rhythmic and melodic dictation and chordal progressions.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2FB H2 - Introductory Music Theory and Perception B**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-105H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introductory Music Theory and Perception A*Aim:* To convey to students those harmonic principles and concepts that will enable them to harmonise and analyse complex, four-part writing for soprano, alto, tenor and bass voices. The aural component enables students to identify and discuss many elements of musical expression, including range and tessitura of instruments and voices, the density and distribution of sounds, ranges of timbral colours and dynamics, articulations and phrasing.*Content:* The dominant ninth and diminished seventh chords, modulation: pivot-chord and abrupt, secondary dominants and seventh chords, melodic decoration, formal analysis, rhythmic, melodic and four-part harmonic dictation, music appreciation.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2GA H1 - Languages for Singers A**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-26H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Vocal Workshop 1B*Aim:* To consolidate language skills learnt at first level, through further studies in Italian, and by developing performance skills in German. Concentration of the module is on grammar insofar as it enables comprehension of sung texts; on pronunciation and accent in performance, and on the historical and cultural backgrounds of specific repertoires, with reference to textual considerations.*Content:* Further studies in Italian grammar and pronunciation; introduction to German grammar and pronunciation; comparison of general linguistic structures; exercises in construing and pronouncing aria and Lieder texts; and an overview of cultural epochs and their relations to examples of texts and their delivery in vocal music.*Assessment:* Semester work (67%); Examinations (33%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2GB H2 - Languages for Singers B**

(39L-10T-0P-0S-26H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Vocal Workshop 1B*Aim:* To extend the skills already learnt in Italian and German by studying vocal repertoires opera, Lieder, and choral compositions in those languages. Learners will practice translation of sung texts and study the appropriate stylistic approaches to the performance of various prescribed compositions.*Content:* Linguistic study of selected musical examples (arie antiche, later Italian opera, Lieder of the Romantic period, German Romantic opera), introduction to the singing of Latin liturgical texts, and the performing traditions associated with Italian and German repertoires.*Assessment:* Semester work (67%); Examinations (33%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

**MUSC2H1 H1 - History of Jazz & Popular Music 2A**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Jazz & Popular Music 1B*Aim:* To introduce students to cool Jazz and hard bop. The music of John Coltrane. Ornette Coleman's conception of free Jazz. Extended pop song forms.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, 4 tests, 2 assignments and 1 oral presentation.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance and an oral presentation.**MUSC2H2 H2 - History of Jazz & Popular Music 2B**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-24H-11R-0F-0G-11.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* History of Jazz & Popular Music 2A*Aim:* To familiarise students with Miles Davis' musical activities in the 60's i.e. free jazz and the use of technology. Special focus also on Weather Report and Neoclassicism of Wynton Marsalis.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment, 4 tests, 2 assignments and 1 oral presentation.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance and an oral presentation.**MUSC2HA H1 - Music, Culture and History 2A**

(33L-6T-0P-0S-118H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Popular & Traditional Musics: Africa & Beyond or Western Classical Music: An Introduction; Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or equivalent knowledge and at least one 16-credit, first-level language module, chosen with the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator in accordance with the Faculty's assessment of the student's language requirements.*Corequisite:* None*Aim:* To present a balanced representation of musical traditions and cultures of the world. To sharpen the students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of the musical genres of the world by placing them in their proper historical and cultural context.*Content:* Varies from year to year and may include such topics as the Classical and Romantic Symphony, Jazz in South Africa, Berg's Wozzeck, World music, and Monteverdi's Orfeo.*Assessment:* Assignments and Tests (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC2HB H2 - Music, Culture and History 2B**

(33L-6T-0P-0S-118H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Popular & Traditional Musics: Africa & Beyond or Western Classical Music: An Introduction; Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or equivalent knowledge and at least one 16-credit, first-level language module, chosen with the approval of the Academic Co-ordinator in accordance with the Faculty's assessment of the student's language requirements.*Corequisite:* None*Aim:* To present a balanced representation of musical traditions and cultures of the world. To sharpen the students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of the musical genres of the world by placing them in their proper historical and cultural context.*Content:* Varies from year to year and may include such topics as Music, Gender and Sexuality, South African Women in Music, Style Analysis, the String Quartet, Modern Jazz, Music and Cultural Survival.*Assessment:* Assignments and Tests (50%); Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC2KA HB - Keyboard Studies 2A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Keyboard Studies 1B*Aim:* To improve keyboard skills, progressing from the level required for Keyboard Studies 1B, focusing on keyboard technique and more advanced reading and playing skills.



*Content:* More advanced technical studies, including scales and arpeggios; the reading of more advanced staff notation, more advanced sight-reading and transposition exercises, and the performance of more difficult pieces for performance.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examinations (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance, sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC2KB HB - Keyboard Studies 2B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Keyboard Studies 2A

*Aim:* To improve students' keyboard technique, their ability to sight-read, to practice and to perform keyboard music, progressing from the level required for Keyboard Studies 2A.

*Content:* More advanced technical studies, the reading of more advanced staff notation, more advanced sight-reading, and transposition.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examinations (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance, sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC2MA H1 - Foundations for Music Education A**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Popular & Traditional Musics: Africa & Beyond or Western Classical Music: An Introduction and either Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or equivalent knowledge.

*Aim:* To develop foundational knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.

*Content:* Introduction to education in general including principles of education, general teaching methods, forms of learning, and Outcomes Based Education; Introduction to general approaches to music education including Eurhythmics, Orff, and Kodály; Practical study (recorder, guitar, or other approved instrument).

*Assessment:* Semester work (70%); Examinations (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

### **MUSC2MB H2 - Foundations for Music Education B**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-117H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Foundations for Music Education A

*Aim:* To develop foundational knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.

*Content:* The national curriculum and outcomes for music education; Lesson observation and evaluation; Lesson Planning for music education; Theories of human development (cognitive, psycho-social, moral, artistic/aesthetic, psychomotor/kinesthetic) and their relevance for music education; General approaches to music education; Practical study (recorder, guitar, or other approved instrument).

*Assessment:* Semester work (70%); Examinations (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

### **MUSC2OA HB - Orchestral Performance 1A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 1B and permission from the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Introduction to and practical experience of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within a broad style range.

*Content:* Learning the basics of how to study orchestral parts, preparation for and participation in rehearsals, developing basic listening skills essential to orchestral playing, how to follow the instructions of a conductor, playing with correct timing and dynamics, developing a feel for specifically "orchestral" technique as applicable to the chosen instrument, study of orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection from the following style periods: Early, Classical, Romantic and Contemporary.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

**MUSC2OB HB - Orchestral Performance 1B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Orchestral Performance 1A*Aim:* Introduction to and practical experience of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within a broad style range.*Content:* Learning the basics of how to study orchestral parts and the preparation for and participation in rehearsals, developing basic listening skills essential to orchestral playing, how to follow the instructions of a conductor and playing with correct timing and dynamics, developing a feel for specifically "orchestral" technique as applicable to the chosen instrument, study of orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection from the following style periods: Early, Classical, Romantic and Contemporary styles.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC2PA HB - First Practical Study 2A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 1B*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 1B.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC2PB HB - First Practical Study 2B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 2A*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 2A.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC2SA HB - Second Practical Study 2A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 1B*Aim:* To achieve a good command of rhythm and other musical elements as well as basic technical skills, to be fluent at reading a more advanced musical score and to be skilled at selecting appropriate practice methods.*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC2SB HB - Second Practical Study 2B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 2A*Aim:* To achieve a good command of rhythm and other musical elements as well as basic technical skills, to be fluent at reading a more advanced musical score and to be skilled at selecting appropriate practice



methods.

*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC2T1 H1 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 2A**

(22.5L-11.25T-11.25P-0S-19H-11R-0F-0G-5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz & Popular Music Theory 1B

*Aim:* Continuation of IB. Continues to develop student's facility for creating meaningful functional harmonic progressions. Keyboard skills continue at a higher level of difficulty for non-pianists.

*Content:* Deceptive resolution of V7/J. Dominant chords without dom. function. Extended endings and turnarounds. Modulations - Keyboard - all modes. Blues all keys. Voice leading chords with walking bass line in the left hand.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC2T2 H2 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 2B**

(22.5L-11.25T-11.25P-0S-19H-11R-0F-0G-5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz & Popular Music Theory 2A

*Aim:* Emphasis in this module is placed more on the use of harmony in the areas of Composition and Arranging and not so much on harmonic analysis. Keyboard skills continue until the end of this semester.

*Content:* Pedal point and ostinato. Modal harmony - Modal writing. Re-harmonisation using 'Hybrid' chord structures. Keyboard - Scales and arpeggios - Blues. Construction of a bass line. Harmonisation of a melody.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC2TA H1 - Music Theory and Perception 2A**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-107H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Theory and Perception 1A & 1B

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the basic principles of contrapuntal writing and analysis, and to advance the harmonisation skills learned in Music Theory and Perception 1A & 1B. Learners may choose to specialise in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.

*Content:* Contrapuntal writing exercises using a modified species approach; introduction to motivic analysis via selected examples of tonal music; chord extensions; major modes; tritone substitution; Blues reharmonisation; rhythmic, melodic and four-part harmonic dictation.

*Assessment:* Assignments and aural tests (40%); Examinations (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC2TB H2 - Music Theory and Perception 2B**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-107H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Theory and Perception 2A

*Aim:* To acquaint learners with the resources of chromatic harmony, enabling them to gain an analytical understanding of music which uses these techniques, and to create their own compositional examples. Learners may choose to specialize in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.

*Content:* Modal mixture and altered chords; chromaticism in extended passages; formal and harmonic analysis of selected examples of tonal music; melodic minor harmony and chord derivation; third-related harmony; Coltrane changes; the diminished axis; advanced harmonic dictation and fundamental aural structures in classical and jazz repertoire.

*Assessment:* Assignments and aural tests (40%); Examinations (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

**MUSC2UA H1 - Song, Culture and History 2A**

(18L-10T-0P-0S-49H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Song, Culture and History 1B*Aim:* To concentrate on the close study of selected vocal compositions from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries, and to provide a detailed acquaintance with a few representative compositions, extending aural and score-reading skills. Comparative study of recordings and videos (where appropriate) to highlight hermeneutic issues and to draw attention to performing traditions.*Content:* Close study of recordings and scores of a polyphonic motet, a madrigal, selected scenes from an opera, selected numbers from an oratorio, cantata, mass or similar large-scale work employing soloists and a chorus.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Written tests (40%); Practical tests (20%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2UB H2 - Song, Culture and History 2B**

(18L-10T-0P-0S-43H-6R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Song, Culture and History 1B, Introduction to Music Fundamentals B*Aim:* To examine issues of vocal diversity, in particular, historic and national preferences and specialised repertoire, and a spectrum of vocal capability related to formal musical presentation. To investigate the historic causes of enduring and changing voice-types, and to study related material in each category, including the study of a single large stage-work.*Content:* Historic schools of singing: vocal emphases and leading personalities, composers and singers – the case of special affinities, the emergence and classification of voice-types (Fach) and their essential repertoire, voice-types used in successful combination, and associated dramatic functions.*Assessment:* Tests (50%); Assignments (25%); Project (25%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2VA H1 - Vocal Workshop 2A**

(5L-0T-27P-0S-41H-4R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Vocal Workshop 1B*Aim:* The module pursues a combination of bodily and vocal training in relation to a more specialised theatrical context than its first-level equivalent. Learners undertake improvisations with an emphasis on individual (rather than group) representation, and exercise originality in short script-writing tasks and their dramatic realisation.*Content:* Vocal and breathing exercises, dramatic improvisation using individual protagonists, dance steps and movement conventions in theatre, writing dialogue for the stage, dramatic representation of music, historical bases of criticism in music theatre.*Assessment:* Assignments (40%); Tests (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction in each sub-module; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC2VB H2 - Vocal Workshop 2B**

(5L-0T-27P-0S-41H-4R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Vocal Workshop 2A*Aim:* To extend the work of Vocal Workshop 2A, focusing on individual representation using script-writing tasks and their realisation in performance. To provide learners with the technical and imaginative capacities to interpret advanced repertoire in theatrical, public presentation. A performing project devoted to choric-poetic subjects is mounted.*Content:* Vocal and breathing exercises, dramatic improvisation using individual protagonists, dance steps and movement conventions in theatre, writing dialogue for the stage, dramatic representation of music, choric-poetic styles viewed historically and in contemporary practice.*Assessment:* Tests (40%); Assignments (30%); Practical assessment (public performance) (30%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction in each sub-module; submit all assignments on time.



**MUSC2W1 H1 - Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 2A**

(0L-0T-22.5P-0S-56H-0R-0F-0G-1.5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 1B*Aim:* Continues to develop approaches and methods necessary for jazz improvisation.*Content:* Chord scale melodies. Chord sequences form and structure. I -V -I melodic patterns. Analysis of solos. Rhythm changes.*Assessment:* Practical Tests and Assignments (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC2W2 H2 - Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 2B**

(0L-0T-22.5P-0S-56H-0R-0F-0G-1.5A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Workshop in Jazz & Popular Music 2A*Aim:* Continuation of IIA with the addition of Pentatonic scales and 4th movement.*Content:* Pentatonic scales and patterns. Written solos. Using pentatonic scales over functional and non functional progressions. Rhythm changes continued.*Assessment:* Practical Tests and Assignments (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC2WA HB - Jazz Workshop 2A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Proven instrumental proficiency*Aim:* The development of knowledge and skill in jazz improvisation. Interpretation, ensemble playing and sight-reading.*Content:* Jazz theory and technical skills relevant to jazz improvisation, Common forms and chord sequences, Elements of style, How to arrange and rehearse jazz "heads", Repertoire.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC2WB HB - Jazz Workshop 2B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop 2A*Aim:* The development of knowledge and skill in jazz improvisation. Interpretation, ensemble playing and sight-reading.*Content:* Jazz theory and technical skills relevant to jazz improvisation, Common forms and chord sequences, Elements of style, How to arrange and rehearse jazz "heads", Repertoire.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC3AA HB - African Music and Dance 3A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-113H-20R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 2A & 2B*Aim:* To examine theories of performance practice and to develop performance ability in a variety of African music and dance performance genres.*Content:* Practical study in various genres of African music and dance; African storytelling and theatre.*Assessment:* Term Mark (33.3%), Final practical examination (33.3%), Final written project (33.4%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical examination plus Lunch-Hour Concert.**MUSC3AB HB - African Music and Dance 3B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-96H-37R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 2A, 2B, and 3A*Aim:* To develop further learners' performance ability in preparation for the public recital.*Content:* Preparation for the public recital, which includes a variety of genres of African Music and Dance.

*Assessment:* Term mark (33.3%); Public recital (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum on mid-semester practical examination.

### **MUSC3AE HB - African Music Outreach: Music Education**

(20L-5T-9P-0S-85H-15R-24F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 2B

*Aim:* To introduce learners to current issues in curriculum development and to develop pedagogical materials to teach African music and dance.

*Content:* Philosophies of music education in Africa; Teaching methodologies for dance, movement, choral and instrumental music; Teaching resources and curriculum matters; South African educational policy.

*Assessment:* Assignments and practicum (40%), Final project (40%), Examination (20%).

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; 50% sub-minimum for student teaching practice.

### **MUSC3C1 H1 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music**

(45L-11.25T-14.75P-0S-9H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music 2B

*Aim:* Writing for big band. Scoring music to picture including pre and post production. Advanced contemporary music composition.

*Content:* Soli writing continued. Composing using motivic development. Rhythmic consideration - Mechanics and vocabulary of film composition.

*Assessment:* Assignments and projects (40%), Final Assignments and projects (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3C2 H2 - Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music**

(45L-11.25T-14.75P-0S-9H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition and Arranging: Jazz & Popular Music 3A

*Aim:* Addition of strings to the big band writing. Pre and post production procedures for film music. Advanced contemporary jazz composition.

*Content:* Score analysis - strings. Multi-tonic compositions. Grooves. Advanced modal writing.

*Assessment:* Assignments and projects during semester (40%), Final assignments and projects (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3CA HB - Choral Studies 3A**

(10L-10T-26P-0S-136.5H-0R-0F-0G-3.5A-13W-19C)

*Prerequisite:* Choral Studies 2B

*Aim:* To prepare the students for more professional levels of conducting, choir mastering and choral administration.

*Content:* Choir management, advanced choral conducting, live performance dynamics, advanced transcription (tonic solfa to staff and vice versa), African indigenous choral music, music and phonology, intonation problems and how to solve them, further warm-up exercises, and score reading.

*Assessment:* Course work (33%); Examinations (67%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3CB HB - Choral Studies 3B**

(10L-103T-26P-0S-136.5H-0R-0F-0G-3.5A-13W-28C)

*Prerequisite:* Choral Studies 3A

*Aim:* To ensure learners are equipped to assume positions of artistic and organisational leadership in choral pedagogy.

*Content:* Prospects for choral studies, introduction to music notation programmes, the South African choral music scene, multiculturalism in choral practice, choral music and its role in society, conductor and accompanist, creativity in the choir: creating an environment conducive for making music, repertoire: experimental styles.



*Assessment:* Course work (33%); Examinations (67%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3CD HB - African Music Outreach: Community Development**

(20L-6T-3P-0S-93H-14R-22F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to public sector ethnomusicology and arts administration, providing them with skills needed for running community programmes.

*Content:* Folk festivals and folklife; Festival management, marketing, publicity; Public sector ethnomusicology/applied ethnomusicology; Proposal writing, fundraising and project management; Arts management; Arts advocacy; Traditional music and copyright protection; Curating exhibitions and programmes.

*Assessment:* Assignments and practicum (40%), Final project (40%), Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

### **MUSC3CY HY - Composition 1**

(0L-39T-0P-0S-237H-40R-0F-0G-4A-32W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Music, Culture and History 2B and Music Theory and Perception 2B

*Aim:* The module aims to provide students with skills and knowledge in contemporary music composition, arranging, concert production, analysis and criticism.

*Content:* Analysis of 20th century music, Music criticism, Music composition for various media and combinations of instruments, Concert production.

*Assessment:* Assignments (portfolio, recital) (80%); Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3DA HB - Advanced Musical Studies 1A**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music, Culture and History 2A & 2B

*Aim:* Module content is flexible, comprising theoretical, historical and practical components from various other modules. Requires 160 notional study hours, but contact hours depend on nature of content selected. Offered both semesters.

*Content:* Depends on modules or sub-modules chosen.

*Assessment:* Method of assessment depends on module content.

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; other requirements in accordance with module content.

### **MUSC3DB HB - Advanced Musical Studies 1B**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Advanced Musical Studies 1A

*Aim:* Module content is flexible, comprising theoretical, historical and practical components from various other modules. Requires 160 notional study hours, but contact hours depend on nature of content selected. Offered both semesters.

*Content:* Depends on modules or sub-modules chosen.

*Assessment:* Method of assessment depends on module content.

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; other requirements in accordance with module content.

### **MUSC3DJ HB - Electro-Acoustic Music: Deejaying**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-105H-12R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide students with skills and knowledge prized by the music/entertainment industries and newly emerging audio-visual communications sectors. To provide students with the theory and practical experience in various aspects of dance deejaying and turntablism, including training in and application of aural and technical skills to the technology of turntable-based performance.

*Content:* Background to and history of turntable-based performance; beat-matching and mixing; dance music genres; deejaying and the club industry; equipment choice and maintenance.

*Assessment:* Written examination (33%); Project (33%); Practical (34%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments; sub-minimum 50% on written test.

### **MUSC3DO HB - African Music Outreach: Documentation**

(10L-0T-22P-0S-95H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A

*Aim:* Students will acquire skills to produce short ethnographies, sound recordings and video documentaries for possible radio and TV broadcast. Skills in effective written communication are also taught.

*Content:* Visual representation and interpretation of expressive culture; ethical issues in fieldwork, the technical side of fieldwork, ethnographic field recordings, archiving of indigenous African music, data collection and analysis, preservation of cultural heritage and identity.

*Assessment:* Assignments (30%), Edited video recording & ethnography (50%), Examination (20%).

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

### **MUSC3E1 H1 - Music Ensemble 3A (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 2B

*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.

*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3E2 H2 - Music Ensemble 3B (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 3A

*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.

*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3EA HB - Music Ensemble 3A**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 2B

*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.

*Practicals:* Performances

*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.

### **MUSC3EB HB - Music Ensemble 3B**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 3A

*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.

*Practicals:* Performances

*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.



**MUSC3FA H1 - Intermediate Music Theory and Perception A**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-107H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Music Fundamentals B*Aim:* To introduce learners to the basic principles of contrapuntal writing and analysis, and to advance the harmonization skills learned in Introduction to Music Fundamentals A and B. Learners may choose to specialize in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.*Content:* Contrapuntal writing exercises using a modified species approach; introduction to motivic analysis via selected examples from the Inventions of J.S.Bach; formal and harmonic analysis of selected examples of tonal music; standard chord extensions; lead-sheet harmonization; rhythmic, melodic and four-part harmonic dictation.*Assessment:* Assignments and aural tests (40%); Examinations (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC3FB H2 - Intermediate Music Theory and Perception B**

(30L-20T-0P-0S-107H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Intermediate Music Theory and Perception A*Aim:* To acquaint learners with the resources of chromatic harmony, enabling them to gain an analytical understanding of music which uses these techniques, and to create their own compositional examples. Learners may choose to specialise in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.*Content:* Modal mixture and altered chords; chromaticism in extended passages; formal and harmonic analysis of selected examples of tonal music; more advanced lead-sheet harmonization; modal usages; advanced harmonic dictation and fundamental aural structures in classical and jazz repertoire.*Assessment:* Assignments and aural tests (40%); Examinations (60%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC3HA H1 - Music, Culture and History 3A**

(33L-6T-0P-0S-118H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music, Culture and History 2A or 2B*Aim:* To present a balanced representation of musical traditions and cultures of the world. To sharpen the students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of the musical genres of the world by always placing them in their proper historical and cultural context.*Content:* Varies from year to year and may include such topics as the Classical and Romantic Symphony, Jazz in South Africa, Berg's Wozzeck, World music, and Monteverdi's Orfeo.*Assessment:* Assignments and Tests (50%), Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC3HB H2 - Music, Culture and History 3B**

(33L-6T-0P-0S-118H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music, Culture and History 2A or 2B*Aim:* To present a balanced representation of musical traditions and cultures of the world. To sharpen the students' awareness of the intrinsic qualities of many of the musical genres of the world by always placing them in their proper historical and cultural context.*Content:* Varies from year to year and may include such topics as Music, Gender and Sexuality, South African Women in Music, Style Analysis, the String Quartet, Modern Jazz, Music and Cultural Survival.*Assessment:* Assignments and Tests (50%), Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC3IA HB - Instrumental Teaching Method 1A**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-137H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 2B or equivalent to the satisfaction of the Programme.*Aim:* To show the significance behind the historical development of instruments and pedagogy and the

influence this has on teaching and performance practices of today. Learning about the way in which the instrumentalist/vocalist's body and mind work and interact during performance; skeleton, muscles, nervous system, breathing, eyes, ears and psychology.

*Content:* Historical development of the instrument; Survey of various philosophies and schools of pedagogy; Teaching of beginners; Second and third years of tuition; Teaching of the intermediate level; General overview of basic requirements for different levels of advancement; Psychology of music teaching; Teaching of adult beginners.

*Assessment:* Semester work (60%), Written examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; sub-minimum 40% semester mark.

### **MUSC3IB HB - Instrumental Teaching Method 1B**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-136H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Instrumental Teaching Method 1A

*Aim:* To familiarise the learner with the range of compositions written for the selected instrument/voice and the context in which these works originate. To provide actual teaching situations for the learner so that theoretical knowledge can be applied from the previous module.

*Content:* Overview of compositions written for the selected instrument/voice, ranging from the earliest examples to the present day; Practical teaching: Beginner level (approximate grades 1-3); Practical teaching: Intermediate level (approximate grades 4-7).

*Assessment:* Semester work (60%), Written examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; sub-minimum 40% semester mark.

### **MUSC3JA HB - Jazz Performance 1A**

(0L-20T-49P-0S-88H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop 2B, Music Theory and Perception 1A & 1B

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz performers and an introduction to the techniques of jazz and commercial arranging for small groups and for big band with reference to common-practice and historical styles.

*Content:* Theory and techniques relevant to jazz improvisation; Theory and techniques relevant to jazz and commercial arranging; Elements of style; Repertoire.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Semester examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3JB HB - Jazz Performance 1B**

(0L-20T-49P-0S-88H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Performance 1A

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz performers and an introduction to the techniques of jazz and commercial arranging for small groups and for big band with reference to common-practice and historical styles.

*Content:* Theory and techniques relevant to jazz improvisation; Theory and techniques relevant to jazz and commercial arranging; Elements of style; Repertoire.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Semester examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% of semester mark.

### **MUSC3JR HB - Jazz Recital**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-137H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop i) competencies needed to present a professional standard recital of jazz and related music; ii) the knowledge and skills to compose and arrange music suitable for such a performance.

*Content:* Advanced techniques in jazz composition and arranging, advanced performance skills in jazz and related musics, performance protocol and preparation.

*Assessment:* Written examination (33.3%), Public recital (66.7%)



*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% of semester mark.

### **MUSC3LA H1 - Electro-Acoustic Music 1A**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-108H-0R-0F-0G-12A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* This module aims to provide students with skills and knowledge that are highly prized by the music industry, broadcasters, and newly emerging audio-visual sectors. Students are provided with the theory and practical experience in various aspects of the musical arts, which are either dependent on or enhanced by current technology of audio recording. Multi-track tape recording, mixing, signal processing and introduction to analogue synthesis.

*Content:* Studio Overview, Recording Chain, Microphone Recording, Signal Processing, Mixing to cassette and DAT, Introduction to non-linear recording, editing, processing and CD writing.

*Assessment:* Project (66%); Test (22%); Assignments (12%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum of 50% on mid-semester test.

### **MUSC3LB H2 - Electro-Acoustic Music 1B**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-108H-12R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Emphasis of the module is on electronic and computer music composition and performance: includes digital and analogue synthesis and sampling as well as training in computer assisted algorithmic processes, electronic orchestration and score processing.

*Content:* Studio Overview, Introduction to MIDI, MIDI sequencers, Synchronization, Introduction to sampling and digital synthesis, Patch librarians, Introduction to non-linear recording, editing, processing and CD writing.

*Assessment:* Project (66%), Test (22%), Assignments (12%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum of 50% on mid-semester test.

### **MUSC3LS H1 - Electro-Acoustic Music: Live sound**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-105H-12R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide students with skills and knowledge prized by the music/entertainment industry, and with the theory and practical experience in various aspects of sound reinforcement, including training in and application of aural and technical skills to the technology of live sound mixing. The module has been designed and will be offered in close collaboration with the local live sound industry.

*Content:* Fundamentals of sound, basic electro-acoustics, microphone technology, mixing, an understanding of outboard gear, matching amplifiers and speakers including cross-overs.

*Assessment:* Assignments (30%); Written examination (30%); Practical/oral examination (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

### **MUSC3MA H1 - Music Education 1A**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-93H-0R-24F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Foundations of Music Education A, Music, Culture and History 2A or 2B and either Introduction to Music Fundamentals B or equivalent knowledge.

*Aim:* To develop knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.

*Content:* Introduction to the Philosophy of Music Education; Methods of accessing music education resources and information; Article and website reviews; Composing and arranging for the music 'classroom'; Music education methods and approaches; Practical study and instrumental teaching approaches (recorder, guitar, or other approved instrument); Practice teaching.

*Assessment:* Semester work (70%), Examinations (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.

**MUSC3MB H2 - Music Education 1B**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-93H-0R-24F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Education 1A*Aim:* To develop knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.*Content:* A praxial philosophy of music education; Interdisciplinary teaching and an integrated approach to the Arts & Culture learning area; Lesson observation and evaluation; Article and website reviews; Music education methods/approaches; Selecting music for students; Practical study and instrumental teaching approaches (recorder, guitar, or other approved instrument); Practice teaching.*Assessment:* Semester work (70%), Examinations (30%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC3OA HB - Orchestral Performance 2A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Orchestral Performance 1B and successful audition for specialisation in Orchestral Performance.*Aim:* Advanced knowledge and practical orchestral experience of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within a more specific style range.*Content:* Study of more advanced orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection of the following style periods: Early style, Classical style, Romantic style and various contemporary styles.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC3OB HB - Orchestral Performance 2B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Orchestral Performance 2A*Aim:* Advanced knowledge and practical orchestral experience of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within a more specific style range.*Content:* Study of more advanced orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection of the following style periods: Early style, Classical style, Romantic style and various contemporary styles.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC3PA HB - First Practical Study 3A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 2B*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 2B.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC3PB HB - First Practical Study 3B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 3A*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 3A.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.



*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3SA HB - Second Practical Study 3A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 2B

*Aim:* To promote fluency in technique, accurate reading ability commensurate with the level, convincing rhythmic and interpretation skills. To equip learners with a thorough training in the fundamentals of the instrument and its technique.

*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3SB HB - Second Practical Study 3B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 3A

*Aim:* To promote fluency in technique, accurate reading ability commensurate with the level, convincing rhythmic and interpretation skills. To equip learners with a thorough training in the fundamentals of the instrument and its technique.

*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3T1 H1 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 3A**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-30H-10R-0F-0G-6.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz & Popular Music Theory 2B

*Aim:* Introduce students to chord sequences that cannot be analysed in terms of functional harmony.

*Content:* Multi-tonic Systems. Constant structures. Patterned material. Linear continuity and Motivic development through re-harmonisation.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3T2 H2 - Jazz & Popular Music Theory 3B**

(22.5L-11.25T-0P-0S-30H-10R-0F-0G-6.25A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz & Popular Music Theory 3A

*Aim:* Introduces students to more advanced contemporary harmonic techniques and applications.

*Content:* Series construction and compound chords - Mirror writing. Pandiatonic writing. Harmonic Synthesis and Rhythm.

*Assessment:* Tests and assignments (40%), Final Examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3TA H1 - Music Theory and Perception 3A**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-116H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Theory and Perception 2B

*Aim:* To acquaint learners with the most significant technical extensions to the tradition of tonal music in the twentieth century, enabling them to gain an analytical understanding of music which uses these techniques, and to create their own compositional examples. Learners may choose to specialise in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.

*Content:* Whole-tone, pentatonic, modal and synthetic scales; non-tertian chord structures; systems of analysis for tonal and non-tonal music; analysis of selected examples of late tonal, Impressionist and post-

tonal music; the diatonic, chromatic and linear approach to jazz arranging; transcription of complex rhythmic and harmonic examples.

*Assessment:* Assignments and class tests (50%); Examinations (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; sub-minimum 40% semester mark.

### **MUSC3TB H2 - Music Theory and Perception 3B**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-116H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Theory and Perception 3A

*Aim:* To acquaint learners with the most significant non-traditional aspects of composition in the twentieth century, and to develop their analytical skills in relation to a wide range of repertoire. Learners may choose to specialise in more advanced classical or jazz studies for 50% of the module.

*Content:* Atonality and serialism; canon and fugue; analysis of selected examples of twentieth-century music; recent compositional trends; jazz arranging for small ensemble; aural recognition of a wide range of recorded repertoire and transcription of complex rhythmic and harmonic examples.

*Assessment:* Assignments, aural tests (50%), Examinations (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; sub-minimum 40% semester mark.

### **MUSC3XA HB - Performance 1A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 2B and audition for specialisation in Performance.

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental or vocal literature for public performance for the purpose of performance experience as well as broadening of knowledge about other repertoire for the instrument. Advanced reading and learning skills.

*Content:* Advanced technical skills, advanced reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods, and application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

### **MUSC3XB HB - Performance 1B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Performance 1A

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental or vocal literature for public performance for the purpose of performance experience as well as broadening of knowledge about other repertoire for the instrument. Advanced reading and learning skills.

*Content:* Advanced technical skills, advanced reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods, and application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3YA HB - Orchestration A**

(10L-20T-0P-0S-127H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To convey knowledge of the principal orchestral instruments and families of instruments, enabling students to use these for purposes of arrangement or original composition, and to enhance their listening and analytical skills in relation to orchestral music. [Note: The module will not necessarily be offered every year, and only if there are sufficient numbers of students.]

*Content:* The characteristics and technical potential of orchestral string, woodwind and brass instruments; combination of instruments within each orchestral family; basic principles of score layout and notation, arrangement and transcription for string, woodwind and brass groups; analysis of orchestral scores.



*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3YB HB - Orchestration B**

(10L-20T-0P-0S-127H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests (50%); Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC3ZA H1 - Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-127H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Music, Culture and History 2A & 2B

*Aim:* This module will introduce students to the history of scholarly study in music, including its relation to general intellectual history, with special attention given to African musicology.

*Content:* Scholarly activity in music prior to the late 19th century, Postmodernism, ethics in music research reference works and other sources useful to music researchers. Identity in relation to music, genders and sexuality, thinking about identity and difference in relation to music, speaking and writing about music, Musicology and ethnomusicology in Africa and South Africa.

*Assessment:* Preparation (40%), Written work (40%), Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

### **MUSC3ZB H2 - Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1B**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-127H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A

*Aim:* This module will facilitate learning about research by requiring students to complete a supervised research project.

*Content:* Finding and assessing relevant literature, including the use of the Internet; field trips including introduction to local archives; evaluating and interpreting historical data and information gathered in the field; evaluating and using different forms of documentation, such as video and audio recordings, photographs and written text, and conducting interviews; handling problems encountered in the course of research; presenting the results of research both orally and in writing.

*Assessment:* Assignment (50%), Oral Presentation (20%), Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 75% of instruction.

### **MUSC44A H1 - Jazz Composition & Arranging 1A**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-109H-18R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Performance 1B

*Aim:* To develop advanced skills in jazz composition, arranging, transcription, analysis and criticism.

*Content:* Advanced jazz theory and harmony; advanced techniques in jazz composition and arranging; the defining characteristics and contexts of various styles of jazz and their exponents.

*Assessment:* Semester work (50%), Semester examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

### **MUSC44B H2 - Jazz Composition & Arranging 1B**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-109H-18R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Composition & Arranging 1A

*Aim:* To develop advanced skills in jazz composition, arranging, transcription, analysis and criticism.

*Content:* Advanced jazz theory and harmony; advanced techniques in jazz composition and arranging; the defining characteristics and contexts of various styles of jazz and their exponents.

*Assessment:* Semester work (50%), Portfolio (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

**MUSC4AA HB - African Music and Dance Performance 1A**

(10L-0T-20P-0S-98.5H-30R-0F-0G-1.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance 2B, African Music Outreach: Music Education*Aim:* African dance dramas and choreography workshop in preparation for public performance.*Content:* Dramatisation of African stories and folklore; use of the body to communicate ideas and aesthetics; development of African sensibilities in performance.*Assessment:* Production (Lunch Hour Concert) (30%); Choreography (40%); June Examination (practical) (30%).*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum of 50% for Lunch-Hour Concert.**MUSC4AB HB - African Music and Dance Performance 1B**

(10L-0T-20P-0S-98.5H-30R-0F-0G-1.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music and Dance Performance A*Aim:* Arrangement of popular African instrumental and vocal music for band.*Content:* East, west, central and southern African music traditions (maskanda, mbaqanga, benga, rumba, Swahili pop, taarab, highlife).*Assessment:* Production (Lunch Hour Concert) (30%); Arrangements (40%); November Examination (practical) (30%).*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum of 50% for Lunch-Hour Concert.**MUSC4CY HY - Composition 2**

(0L-78T-0P-0S-514H-40R-0F-0G-8A-32W-64C)

*Prerequisite:* Composition 1*Aim:* This module is a continuation of Composition 1 at a higher level and aims to provide students with skills and knowledge in advanced and complex contemporary music composition, arranging, concert production, analysis and criticism.*Content:* Analysis of 20th century music, Music criticism, Music composition for various media and combinations of instruments, Concert production.*Assessment:* Assignments (portfolio, recital) (80%); Examination (20%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.**MUSC4E1 H1 - Music Ensemble 4A (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 3B (DipJP)*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC4E2 H2 - Music Ensemble 4B (DipJP)**

(0L-0T-45P-0S-30H-3R-0F-0G-2A-15W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 4A (DipJP)*Aim:* Develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire. Stylistic considerations. Instrumental technique and performance demands.*Assessment:* Semester work (40%), Final Practical Examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* 50% semester mark.**MUSC4EA HB - Music Ensemble 4A**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 3B*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.*Practicals:* Performances



*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.

#### **MUSC4EB HB - Music Ensemble 4B**

(0L-0T-30P-0S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Ensemble 4A

*Aim:* To develop the knowledge and skills needed for successful participation in a music ensemble.

*Content:* Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique, performance demands.

*Practicals:* Performances

*Assessment:* Semester work (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Absence from 1 rehearsal only without acceptable excuse; attend all performances.

#### **MUSC4JA HB - Jazz Performance 2A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Jazz Performance 2A

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz performers and composers/arrangers in the preparation of a public recital of professional standard.

*Content:* Advanced theory and techniques of jazz improvisation; Theory and techniques relevant to jazz composing and arranging; Advanced rehearsal and performance skills.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Semester examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4JB HB - Jazz Performance 2B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-139H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* DMU4JC1

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz performers and composers/arrangers in the preparation of a public recital of professional standard.

*Content:* Advanced theory and techniques of jazz improvisation; Theory and techniques relevant to jazz composing and arranging; Advanced rehearsal and performance skills.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Semester examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

#### **MUSC4LA H1 - Electro-Acoustic Music 2A**

(20L-0T-39P-0S-219H-40R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 1A & 1B

*Aim:* Digital synthesis and advanced computer applications in audio and music production.

*Content:* Advanced linear and non-linear recording and processing, Music desktop publishing, Introduction to the Internet (HTML) and audio on the Internet.

*Assessment:* 2 Projects (26%), Assignments (8%), Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit assignment 1 on time (50% sub-minimum).

#### **MUSC4LB H2 - Electro-Acoustic Music 2B**

(20L-0T-39P-0S-219H-40R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 2A

*Aim:* Digital synthesis and advanced computer applications in audio and music production.

*Content:* Advanced digital synthesis and sampling, Advanced MIDI, Introduction to interactive composition/improvisation.

*Assessment:* 2 Projects (26%), Assignments (8%), Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit assignment 1 on time (50% sub-minimum).

**MUSC4MA H1 - Music Education 2A**

(0L-0T-0P-32S-261H-0R-24F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Education 1B*Aim:* To develop advanced knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.*Content:* The philosophy and practical processes of intercultural music education; Developing a personal philosophy of music education; Critical Theory and its application in developing professional praxis in music education; Computers and MIDI in music education; Selecting music for students and how to exploit its possibilities for outcome achievement; Article and website reviews; Composing and arranging for students; Practice teaching.*Assessment:* Semester work (70%); Semester examinations (30%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC4MB H2 - Music Education 2B**

(0L-0T-0P-32S-237H-0R-48F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Education 2A*Aim:* To develop advanced knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.*Content:* Research methods in music education; Composing and arranging for students using the computer; Musical aptitude and its evaluation; Practice teaching (6-8 week teaching practicum).*Assessment:* Semester work (70%), Semester examinations (30%)*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time; 40% sub-minimum semester mark.**MUSC4OA HB - Orchestral Performance 3A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-299.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Orchestral Performance 2B*Aim:* Introduction to more advanced knowledge of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within specific style ranges.*Content:* Continued study of more advanced orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection of the following style periods: Early style, Classical style, Romantic style and various contemporary styles.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC4OB HB - Orchestral Performance 3B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-299H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Orchestral Performance 3A*Aim:* Preparation of advanced knowledge of the orchestral literature for the chosen instrument within specific style ranges.*Content:* Continued study of more advanced orchestral literature for the chosen instrument through a selection of the following style periods: Early style, Classical style, Romantic style and various contemporary styles.*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Public Recital examination (33.3%); Private examination (33.4%)*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.**MUSC4PA HB - First Practical Study 4A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 3B*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 3B.*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of



unfamiliar music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7)%

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4PB HB - First Practical Study 4B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* First Practical Study 4A

*Aim:* Continued practical study progressing from the level required for First Practical Study 4A.

*Content:* Technical preparation; Reading/singing advanced scores at sight; Study and interpretation of more diverse style periods; Application of accumulated musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Practical examination (66.7)%

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4PM H1 - Popular Music Studies: Thinking Popular Music**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Music; Culture and History 2A or 2B, Electro-Acoustic Music 1A & 1B

*Aim:* To look at some of the factors that have made Popular Music Studies a dynamic new field, to note some of the issues to which this field addresses itself, and to consider some of its insights.

*Content:* The implications of Popular Music Studies for the study of music in general, the relationship of local and global in popular music during the era of capitalism and the global entertainment industry.

*Assessment:* Essays (50%); Oral presentations (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

#### **MUSC4PS H2 - Popular Music Studies: Production in SA**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-189H-0R-108F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Popular Music Studies: Thinking Popular Music

*Aim:* To introduce students to a highly complex industry that comprises, inter alia, the recording, distribution, advertising, televising, marketing and consuming of music sound and image.

*Content:* A focus on the mediating process of the popular music industry (by way of an 'internship'), an integration of theory with practice, and an examination of the history, influences and complex processes of southern African popular music production.

*Assessment:* Essays (30%), Oral presentations (30%), Internship (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction; submit all assignments on time.

#### **MUSC4RH HB - Music Research: History and Ideas**

(24L-0T-0P-0S-293H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A & 1B

*Aim:* To encourage a critical approach to the conceptualisation of music and culture; to introduce students to African debates on African culture; to evaluate different research methods and different ways of documenting research.

*Content:* African conceptual frameworks; continuity and change, identity and ideology, ethnography of music, research methodology, music as text.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments (10%); Oral presentation (20%); Assignment (40%); Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 85% of instruction.

#### **MUSC4RM HB - Music Research: Methods**

(24L-0T-0P-0S-290H-0R-3F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Musicology and Ethnomusicology 1A & 1B

*Aim:* To provide students with knowledge and skills necessary for planning and executing research at the level of the Honours/Masters degree.

*Content:* Identifying relevant sources and assessing their quality and usefulness to a particular project; developing a theoretical basis for research in music; qualitative and quantitative research skills, including basic statistical concepts and operations; academic writing and editing; developing an individual research proposal; student-supervisor relations.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%); Research proposal (30%); Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 85% of instruction.

#### **MUSC4SA HB - Second Practical Study 4A**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 3B

*Aim:* To achieve a good command of rhythm and fairly complex technical skills, to be fluent at reading a musical score of intermediate difficulty and to be structured in the approach to practising the instrument.

*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4SB HB - Second Practical Study 4B**

(0L-10T-0P-0S-149.7H-0R-0F-0G-0.3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Second Practical Study 4A

*Aim:* To achieve a good command of rhythm and fairly complex technical skills, to be fluent at reading a musical score of intermediate difficulty and to be structured in the approach to practising the instrument.

*Content:* Technical preparation, reading/singing at sight, study and interpretation of specific style periods.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4XA HB - Performance 2A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-299.5H-0R-0F-0G-0.5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Performance 1B

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental or vocal literature for public performance for the purpose of performance experience as well as broadening of knowledge about other repertoire for the instrument. Advanced reading and learning skills.

*Content:* Advanced technical and musical skills, study and interpretation of specific style periods, application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar advanced music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.

#### **MUSC4XB HB - Performance 2B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-299H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Performance 2A

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental or vocal literature for public performance for the purpose of performance experience as well as broadening of knowledge about other repertoire for the instrument. Advanced reading and learning skills.

*Content:* Advanced technical and musical skills, study and interpretation of specific style periods, application of musical knowledge through independent interpretation of unfamiliar advanced music scores.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%), Public examination recital (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Student must notify lecturer one day in advance if unable to attend lesson; absence from only 1 lesson without permission; sub-minimum 50% semester mark.



**MUSC7AD H1 - Advanced Electro-Acoustic Music**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 2A (MUSC4LA H1/MUSC7LA H1) or Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (MUSC4LB H2/MUSC7LB H2).

*Aim:* To teach skills related to applications in new, state-of-the-art music technology.

*Content:* Advanced digital audio recording/sampling/processing, audio for multi-media and the Internet, surround sound, the virtual studio, interactive music and acoustics.

*Practicals:* Laboratory work

*Assessment:* Assignments (34%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance; submission, on time, of two written assignments.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8AD H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**MUSC7AP HB - Applied Electro-Acoustics: Advanced Project**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-319H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (MUSC7LB H2)/Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (MUSC8LB H2)

*Aim:* To apply in practice knowledge and skills gained in the complementary module Advanced Electro-Acoustic Music. To provide learners with practical experience in various aspects of the musical arts, which are either dependent on or enhanced by current technologies: digital synthesis and advanced computer applications in audio and music production.

*Content:* Possible projects: a major (live) recording, synthesis, software development, hardware construction, hyper/multi-media, concert production, Internet or other approved project.

*Practicals:* Laboratory work

*Assessment:* Project (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8AP HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**MUSC7EC H2 - Public-Sector Ethnomusicology & Community Development**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* African Music Outreach: Community Development; Arts Administration

*Aim:* To understand policy issues and debates related to indigenous music, and to gain practical experience in the provision of technical assistance to arts organisations.

*Content:* Civic role of arts and culture in Africa; arts-and-culture policy debates; community arts project design, development and implementation; international and national copyright protection of indigenous music and folklore; protection and liabilities of contractual arrangements related to depositing, licensing and distribution of musical sound and audiovisual recordings.

*Practicals:* Providing technical assistance to arts organisations.

*Assessment:* Service learning (40%); Project report (40%); Examination (written) (20%)

*DP Requirement:* 75% attendance; 50% sub-minimum for the service-learning component.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8EC H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**MUSC7EV H1 - Ethnographic and Video Documentation**

(20L-0T-22P-0S-243H-0R-31F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide skills in documentary ethnographic videography.

*Content:* Ethnomusicological approaches to documenting performance and ritual; scriptwriting and development of storyboards; advanced editing techniques; biographies of musicians and dancers and their repertoires and performance styles; interpreting and representing expressive culture in films, festivals, texts and museum exhibitions using academic ethnographic research; construction of aesthetics and meaning; ethnography of performance.

*Assessment:* Assignments (30%); Edited documentary (50%); Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* 75% attendance; submission of all assignments (50% sub-minimum).

*Also available at Masters level: MUSC8EV H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7IA HB - Independent Study A**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-308H-0R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Subject to approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To enable a student of appropriate ability to pursue, at an advanced level, a topic or theme which is not otherwise offered and in which the student has a particular interest, and to develop a student's capacity for working largely on his/her own.

*Content:* To be decided afresh each time the module is run, by the lecturer in close consultation with the learner. May involve field work, extensive reading or professional practice.

*Assessment:* Varied assignments: e.g. Journal (30%); Essays (50%); Position Paper (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8IA HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7IB HB - Independent Study B**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-308H-0R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Subject to approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To enable a student of appropriate ability to pursue, at an advanced level, a topic or theme which is not otherwise offered and in which the student has a particular interest, and to develop a student's capacity for working largely on his/her own.

*Content:* To be decided afresh each time the module is run, by the lecturer in close consultation with the learner. May involve field work, extensive reading or professional practice.

*Assessment:* Varied assignments: e.g. Journal (30%); Essays (50%); Position Paper (20%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8IB HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7JP - Public Jazz Performance**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-298H-0R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz performers in the preparation of a public recital of professional standard which includes a significant proportion of original compositions and arrangements.

*Content:* Advanced theory and techniques of jazz improvisation; advanced rehearsal and performance skills; and the conceptualisation and presentation of a concert of professional standard.

*Assessment:* Assignments (20%); Public Jazz Performance (80%)

*DP Requirement:* Class mark of at least 50%.

*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8JP HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component*

### **MUSC7LA H1 - Electro-Acoustic Music 2A**

(20L-0T-39P-0S-257H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 1A and 1B, or equivalent

*Aim:* To provide students with theory and practical experience in various aspects of the musical arts, which are either dependent on or enhanced by current technologies: i.e., digital synthesis and advanced computer applications in audio and music production.

*Content:* Advanced linear and non-linear recording and audio processing, music desktop publishing, introduction to the Internet (HTML) and audio on the Internet.

*Practicals:* Laboratory work

*Assessment:* Two projects (26%), Assignment (8%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance; submission of all assignments (on time and with a 50% sub-minimum).



*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8LA H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7LB H2 - Electro-Acoustic Music 2B**

(20L-0T-39P-0S-257H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 2A (MUSC7LA H1)/Electro-Acoustic Music 2A (MUSC8LA H1).

*Aim:* To provide students with theory and practical experience in various aspects of the musical arts, which are either dependent on or enhanced by current technologies: i.e., digital synthesis and advanced computer applications in audio and music production.

*Content:* Advanced digital synthesis and sampling (FM, additive, wave-shaping, physical modelling, etc). Advanced MIDI (system-exclusive messages) and introduction to interactive composition/improvisation (object-oriented programming).

*Practicals:* Laboratory work

*Assessment:* Two projects (26%), Assignment (8%); Examination (66%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance; submission of all assignments (on time and with a 50% sub-minimum).

*Also offered at Masters level: DMU8LB H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7MA H1 - Music Education 2A**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-269H-0R-24F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Approval by lecturer and Programme Co-ordinator based on interview and review of undergraduate performance.

*Aim:* To develop advanced knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.

*Content:* The philosophy and practical processes of intercultural music education; Developing a personal philosophy of music education; Critical Theory and its application in developing professional praxis in music education; Computers and MIDI in music education; Selecting music for students and how to exploit its possibilities for outcome achievement; Article and website reviews; Composing and arranging for students; Practice teaching.

*Assessment:* Semester work (70%); Semester examinations (30%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance; submission of all assignments; class mark of at least 40%.

*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8MA H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7MB H2 - Music Education 2B**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-245H-0R-48F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Music Education 2A

*Aim:* To develop advanced knowledge and skills for teaching music in a variety of education contexts.

*Content:* Research methods in music education; Composing and arranging for students using the computer; Musical aptitude and its evaluation; Practice teaching (6-8 week teaching practicum).

*Assessment:* Semester work (70%); Semester examinations (30%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance; submission of all assignments; class mark of at least 40%.

*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8MB H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

### **MUSC7PM H1 - Thinking Popular Music**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Subject to approval of Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To look at some of the factors that have made Popular Music Studies a dynamic new field, to note some of the issues to which this field addresses itself, and to consider some of its insights.

*Content:* The implications of Popular Music Studies for the study of music in general, the relationship of local and global in popular music during the era of transnational capitalism, and such topics as the industry, audiences, mediation, identity, geography and politics.

*Assessment:* Essays (50%); Oral presentations (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 85% attendance; submission of all written assignments.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8PM H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **MUSC7PP HB - Electro-Acoustics: Professional Practice**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-318H-0R-1F-0G-1A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (MUSC7LB H2)/Electro-Acoustic Music 2B (MUSC8LB H2).

*Aim:* By means of an 8- to 12-week internship, to bring students into direct contact with a specific sector of the music and/or audio-visual industry (e.g. radio, TV, commercial recording studio, media resource centre, audio-visual centre or other approved media institution).

*Assessment:* Journal (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8PP HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **MUSC7PS H2 - Popular Music Production in Southern Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-189H-0R-108F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Thinking Popular Music (MUSC7PM H1)/Thinking Popular Music (MUSC8PM H1).

*Aim:* To introduce students to a highly complex industry that comprises, inter alia, the recording, distribution, advertising, televising, marketing and consuming of music sound and image.

*Content:* A focus on the mediating processes of the popular music industry (by way of an 'internship'), an integration of the theory with practice, and an examination of the history, influences and complex processes of southern African popular music production.

*Assessment:* Essays (30%); Oral presentations (30%); Internship (40%)

*DP Requirement:* Attend at least 80% of instruction, submit all assignments on time.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8PS H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **MUSC7RH H2 - Music Research: History and Ideas**

(20L-0T-0P-5S-291H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To encourage a critical approach to the conceptualisation of music and culture; to introduce students to African debates on African culture; to evaluate different research methods and different ways of documenting research.

*Content:* African conceptual frameworks; continuity and change, identity and ideology, ethnography of music, research methodology, music as text.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments (10%); Oral presentation (20%); Assignment (40%); Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* 85% attendance; submission of all assignments.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8RH H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

### **MUSC7RM H1 - Music Research: Methods**

(24L-0T-0P-0S-290H-0R-3F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Subject to approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide students with knowledge and skills necessary for planning and executing research at the level of the Honours/Masters degree.

*Content:* Identifying relevant sources and assessing their quality and usefulness to a particular project; developing a theoretical basis for research in music; qualitative and quantitative research skills, including basic statistical concepts and operations; academic writing and editing; developing an individual research proposal; student-supervisor relations.

*Assessment:* Class assignments (50%); Research proposal (30%); Examination (20%)

*DP Requirement:* 85% attendance.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8RM H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.



**MUSC7RP HB - Honours Project (Long)**

(0L-4T-0P-0S-315H-0R-0F-0G-1A-0W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Aim:* To develop an understanding of a field relevant to your chosen programme.*Content:* An intensive, independently-conducted project relevant to your area of specialisation, determined in consultation with the appropriate programme specialist and approved by the Head of School.*Assessment:* Dependent on the field: A project portfolio, or an examination.*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.**MUSC7RR HB - Reading or Repertoire Study**

(0L-3T-0P-0S-154H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelor's degree.*Aim:* To undertake and complete a critical reading of a specific bibliography, or a critical study of a specific music repertoire, in a field relevant to your chosen programme.*Content:* A study relevant to your area of specialisation, determined in consultation with the appropriate programme specialist, approved by the Head of School, and conducted independently.*Assessment:* Dependent on the field: Assignments, or an examination of the topic covered, or both.*DP Requirement:* Completion of all assignments (if applicable).*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8RR HB; assessment requires a higher degree of accomplishment.***MUSC7RZ H2 - Honours Project: Music (Short)**

(0L-3T-0P-0S-156H-0R-0F-0G-1A-0W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Aim:* To develop an understanding of a field relevant to your chosen programme.*Content:* An exploratory, independently-conducted project relevant to your area of specialisation, determined in consultation with the appropriate programme specialist and approved by the Head of School.*Assessment:* Dependent on the field: A project portfolio, or an examination.*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.**MUSC7SM H1 - SA Music: Traditional, Marabi and Beyond**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To profile three areas of South African music: traditional forms of African music; Marabi and the Marabi-jazz tradition to the end of the 1950s; and South African jazz after 1960.*Content:* South African traditional musics; research perspectives in South African music studies; South African music ethnographies; aspects of popular music in South Africa; early South African jazz and vaudeville; pennywhistle kwela; township jazz; and jazz under apartheid, in exile and in South Africa today.*Assessment:* 3 Assignments (100%)*DP Requirement:* 85% attendance; submission of all written assignments.*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8SM H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.***MUSC7TM H2 - Theorising Music in Society**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To deal with the fact that music is a social product, to understand it as always arising out of specific social conditions, and as being constituted by particular social discourses.*Content:* The concepts of 'identity' and 'difference', examining the ways in which these can illuminate attitudes towards music and musical practices; and the sociology of music, asking (for instance) what it means to say that music always arises on the basis of real, historical conditions.*Assessment:* Essay (50%); Oral presentations (50%)*DP Requirement:* 85% attendance; submission of all written assignments.*Also offered at Masters level: MUSC8TM H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**MUSC7XA HB - Performance 2A**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-298H-0R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Performance 1B or equivalent, and an audition.

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental (or vocal) repertoire and skills for public performance.

*Content:* Advanced technical and musical skills, study and interpretation of specific genres and/or style periods, application of musical knowledge through performance of unfamiliar or advanced pieces.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Class mark of at least 50%.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8XA HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**MUSC7XB HB - Performance 2B**

(0L-20T-0P-0S-298H-0R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Performance 2A

*Aim:* Preparation of instrumental (or vocal) repertoire and skills for public performance.

*Content:* Advanced technical and musical skills, study and interpretation of specific genres and/or style periods, application of musical knowledge through performance of unfamiliar or advanced pieces.

*Assessment:* Semester work (33.3%); Practical examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Class mark of at least 50%.

*Also offered at Masters level:* MUSC8XB HB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**MUSC8JC HB - Portfolio of Jazz Compositions & Arrangements**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-297H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Approval of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide specialised instruction for jazz composers/arrangers in the preparation of a portfolio of professional standard.

*Content:* Theory, techniques and presentation skills relevant to jazz composing and arranging.

*Assessment:* Assignments (20%); Portfolio (80%)

*DP Requirement:* Class mark of at least 50%.

**MUSC8RA H1 - Research Article**

(0L-16T-0P-0S-304H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* 64 credits at Masters level, and knowledge of relevant research methodology. Students who lack the latter will be required to complete EITHER Music Research Methods OR an Independent Study involving the work of DMU3CO1 plus the planning of a research topic and the development of a research proposal.

*Aim:* To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to Music.

*Content:* A research article of around 10 000 words, on a question to be formulated in the area of Music.

*Assessment:* Research article examined by one internal and one external examiner.

*DP Requirement:* As per the School of Music requirements.

---



## Philosophy

*Offered in the School of Philosophy & Ethics*

### PHIL101 H1 P1 - Introduction to Philosophy

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the general nature of philosophical issues, and provide them with a critical understanding of how one major philosopher approaches them. The course also specifically aims to foster skills in understanding, constructing and evaluating arguments.

*Content:* The module takes a classic philosophical work – Descartes' *Meditations* - as its focus, and introduces students to a range of central philosophical problems in both their classical and contemporary forms.

*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### PHIL102 H2 P2 - Philosophy & Ethics from Ancient to Modern

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The module aims at equipping the student with a sense of central debates in the history of philosophy and ethics. Outcomes include facility in philosophical analysis and the ability of the students to assess their own attitudes and beliefs, in particular in the area of ethics.

*Content:* Study of selected debates from ancient Greek philosophy and ethics through to modern thought. Topics explored typically include questions regarding the right and the good, the nature of freedom, and the question of God. Particular reference to some of: Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Kant, Mill, Hegel, Marx and Sartre.

*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### PHIL103 H1 - Critical thinking

(39L-13T-0P-0S-94H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Access Programme

*Aim:* This module aims to introduce learners to a range of thinking skills and methods, as well as skills of argumentation, together with ample opportunities to apply them. It aims to enable learners to deal with complex issues, arguments and problems in a systematic and critical manner.

*Content:* The module covers skills of informal argument construction and evaluation; formal logic; lateral thinking; creative thinking; and problem solving.

*Assessment:* Tests / assignments 50%, examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time

### PHIL201 H1 - Political Philosophy

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of key developments in the history of political thought, and to engage students in the practice of political philosophy through a critical examination of a contemporary problem in the field.

*Content:* The precise mix of topics will vary from year to year, but will be drawn from the following: Ancient political thought; social contract theories; liberalism; reactions to liberalism.

*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

**PHIL202 H1 - Cognitive Science**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* To develop an appreciation of key issues in the philosophy of science, and understanding of a range of topics in contemporary cognitive science.*Content:* The early parts of this course focus on a range of topics in the philosophy of science, including the problem of how to determine what to count as 'science', how to evaluate scientific theories, and the relationship between theory and evidence. The remainder of the course ranges over a selection of topics in contemporary cognitive science, including robotics, artificial intelligence, developmental psychology, and language. Particular emphasis is given to 'distributed' cognition, i.e. cognitive processing which draws on resources outside the brain.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**PHIL203 P1 - Ways of Reasoning**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* This course aims to introduce students to core concepts and techniques in logic and informal reasoning and to core concepts and debates in practical rationality. Students will learn how to evaluate arguments and what is at stake in assessing rival moral views.*Content:* An introduction to propositional logic and an introduction to debates about practical reasons. Topics include: symbolic notation and truth tables, validity and soundness, formal and informal fallacies, legal reasoning, Humeanism, rationalism, particularism.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**PHIL204 P1 - Logical Reasoning**

(15L-5T-0P-0S-53H-5R-0F-0G-2A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* To introduce learners to the nature of reasoning, focusing especially on what it is to conduct an argument and on what makes arguments good or bad. The basic tools of formal logic are introduced, as are other ways of recognising and avoiding mistakes in reasoning, with special reference to moral and legal reasoning.*Content:* Topics include: symbolic notation and truth tables, validity and soundness, formal and informal fallacies, legal reasoning.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time*Offered in the Faculty of Law***PHIL205 H2 P2 - Being and Knowing**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* To provide learners with an understanding of the classic problems in metaphysics and epistemology and to equip them with the knowledge and skills to become self-critical about epistemological and metaphysical matters that they encounter in everyday life and in other academic disciplines.*Content:* Topics will be drawn from: scepticism, rationalism and empiricism, relativism, contemporary theories of knowledge, the problem of induction, the problem of other minds, identity and personal identity, the mind-body problem, causation.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time



**PHIL206 H2 - Ethics: Knowledge and Values**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-106H-10R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* The module aims to examine the foundations of our ethical opinions and views about the good life. Are judgements of value objective, or do they simply reflect our subjective preferences? Outcomes include applying moral reasoning to contemporary practical issues, particularly in the southern African context.*Content:* Approaches to the foundation of ethics – deontological, utilitarian and virtue – and their epistemological implications. Key ethical concepts: duty, responsibility, virtue, practical reasoning, happiness, and fact and value. Applications of theory to topics such as cloning, capital punishment and just war.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**PHIL207 H1 - Environmental Philosophy and Ethics**

(32L-0T-0P-0S-45H-0R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* An introduction to and engagement with environmental philosophy and ethics.*Content:* This course explores environmental ethics and its relevance to the 'environmental crisis'. Different approaches to environmental ethics, including ecofeminism, deep ecology and the argument from animal rights are studied, and the possibility of synthesising different approaches explored. Theoretical approaches are also applied to case studies.*Assessment:* Tests/assignments 50%, examination 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**PHIL208 P2 - Introduction to Philosophy of Science**

(20L-5T-0P-0S-51H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits*Aim:* Understanding of philosophical issues in science and its history, especially concerning scientific reasoning and the development of science. Application of philosophical thought to practical and ethical issues in science.*Content:* Case studies from the history of science; traditional models of science; the problem of induction; alternative models of science. Two modules, from a range of electives, that debate philosophical issues of importance to scientists such as: issues affecting scientific research; the significance of Darwinism; philosophy of technology.*Assessment:* Continuous assessment (no examination): 100%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time*Offered in the Faculty of Science and Agriculture***PHIL301 H1 P1 - Study of a Central Philosophical Problem**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level*Aim:* Detailed study of a single issue that is recognised to be of major importance in philosophy, and an understanding of the presuppositions and consequences of the various approaches to the issue.*Content:* The selected issue will vary from year to year. The course will usually focus on a single major text.*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**PHIL302 H1 - Cognitive Processes, Language & Consciousness**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits; Cognitive Science (PHIL202) is recommended. Students majoring in Philosophy must have completed two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level.*Aim:* To engage in advanced study of current work in some area of cognitive science.

*Content:* A major recent text in cognitive science with a focus on cognitive processes, language and/or consciousness will be studied each year, and used to gain deeper understanding of wider issues in the scientific study of cognition.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### **PHIL303 H1 P1 - Issues in Ethical Theory**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This course will introduce students to central debates in advanced ethical theory. In particular, it will provide students with recent alternatives to and developments of the Kantian and utilitarian positions, and the relations between ethics and moral psychology.

*Content:* A study of central concepts and issues in modern ethical theory. Topics explored are largely meta-ethical and may include: the role of intuitions, the naturalistic fallacy, the practical character of moral judgements, expressivism, reasons, rationalism, rule-utilitarianism, and contractualism.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### **PHIL304 W1 - African Philosophy**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level

*Aim:* To investigate the insights into the human person and moral values in African traditional cultures, in particular the emphasis on community; and secondly to investigate the role of African thought in the struggle against post-coloniality.

*Content:* In the first section, the notion of ubuntu as a form of communitarianism is discussed. In the second section, the thought of Fanon and other contemporary writers on anti-black racism is analysed.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### **PHIL305 H2 P2 - Philosophy and Society**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 224 credits. Those wishing to major in Philosophy must have completed two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level.

*Aim:* To explore the relation between philosophy and society, equipping students with an understanding of central issues and/or schools of thought in this area.

*Content:* A study of central concepts and issues in political and social philosophy. Topics explored may include justice, freedom, equality, rights, power, liberalism, libertarianism, Marxism, feminism and communitarianism.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

### **PHIL306 H2 - History of Philosophy-A Key Thinker/Episode**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level

*Aim:* A critical engagement with the history and foundations of modern philosophy.

*Content:* The works of a selection of ancient or early modern philosophers are studied in this course. The philosophers in question are situated in the history of the discipline, and their work related to one another. The course focuses on both historical understanding and evaluation, largely through the medium of close attention to the actual writings of major philosophers.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time



**PHIL307 P2 - Philosophy of Mind**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 224 credits. Those wishing to major in Philosophy must have completed two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level.

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the philosophical issues arising out of the fact that humans have rich and varied mental lives, and to study the consequences and commitments of the various theories that claim to explain this fact.

*Content:* Dualism; philosophical behaviourism; mind-brain identity theories; functionalism; action and mental causation; qualia and consciousness; Davidson and Dennett's interpretationist theories; eliminativism.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

**PHIL308 H2 - Study of a Contemporary Philosopher**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-117H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Two semesters of Philosophy courses at second year level

*Aim:* To introduce learners to some of the most central concerns of contemporary philosophy, by focusing on a prominent contemporary philosopher's thought relating to issues of current philosophical interest.

*Content:* Topics will depend on which philosopher's thought is being considered. Recent choices have been the social/political thought of Charles Taylor and the epistemology of Alvin Plantinga.

*Assessment:* Assignments 32%, examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

**PHIL701 HC PC - Political Philosophy**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Exploration of selected themes in political philosophy

*Content:* The precise content of the module will vary from year to year. Likely topics include, but are not restricted to, social contract theory, liberalism and multiculturalism, game theoretical approaches to politics, utopianism and utopias, justice and development, democracy and deliberation.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL801 HC/PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**PHIL702 HC PC - Contemporary Continental Philosophy**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Exploration of selected themes in contemporary continental philosophy.

*Content:* The precise content of the module will vary from year to year. Likely topics include, but are not limited to, themes in the work of Hegel, Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, Levinas, Bataille and others.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL802 HC/PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

**PHIL703 HC PC - Meta-Ethics**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* To introduce learners to recent theories and arguments in meta-ethics so that they are able to engage with these debates at graduate level. The course aims to illustrate the important consequences of competing theories about the nature of moral judgements and the role of reason in action and in relation to moral judgements.

*Content:* Rationality and value; moral reasons; morality and self-interest; value and action; autonomy.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL803 HC/PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **PHIL704 HC PC - Metaphysics**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Advanced critical investigation of a central field of analytic metaphysics to enable learners to engage with contemporary debates at graduate level.

*Content:* The precise content of the module will vary from year to year. Likely topics include persons and personal identity or causation. The course will focus on a recent major text in the area.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL804 HC/PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **PHIL705 HC PC - Advanced Study of a Philosophical Problem**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Advanced critical investigation of a single issue that is recognised to be of major importance in philosophy, leading to an understanding of the presuppositions and consequences of the various approaches to the issue.

*Content:* The selected issue will vary from year to year. The course will usually focus on a recent major text.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL805 HC/PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **PHIL706 HB PB - Directed Study in Philosophy**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Directed study in philosophical topics of interest to philosophy postgraduate students. The content of the module will reflect current postgraduate research interests and will be taught by various members of the Philosophy staff in tandem, using a seminar format.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time

*Also offered at Masters level: PHIL806 HB/PB; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.*

#### **PHIL707 HC - Topics in Distributed Cognition**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree

*Aim:* Exploration of key problems in cognitive science.

*Content:* Topics include cognitive processes; central and distributed models; cognitive architectures; strengths and weaknesses of serial and parallel distributed models; distributed cognition in locomotion; distributed cognition in the solution of highly computational problems, including formal games, mathematical reasoning, and navigation; language and distributed cognition; cognition and evolution.

*Assessment:* Class work including assignments 32%; examination 68%

*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time



**PHIL708 HB - Directed Research in Cognitive Science**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* Supervised research in theoretical or empirical cognitive science.*Content:* The precise content of the seminar component of this course will be negotiated between participating students and staff. Students will pursue a partly independent course of research culminating in a theoretical paper or research report, under the direction of experienced researchers.*Assessment:* Research report or examination.*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time*There is a 16-credit version of this course (PHIL709 HC – Directed Investigations in Cognitive Science) with reduced assessment demands for students whose Honours degree programmes make a 16-credit option appropriate.***PHIL710 PC - Development Ethics**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-291H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To explore and critically assess the ends and means of local, national and global development*Content:* Topics include: normative theories of development and their application to some of the following issues of development: democratisation, poverty and food security, culture, armed conflict, HIV-AIDS, gender, environment, international aid, and globalisation.*Assessment:* 2 Assignments, 50%; 1x3-hour examination, 50%*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for the DP on time**PHIL7RP HC PC - Honours Research Project: Philosophy**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree*Aim:* To undertake and complete a competent research project.*Content:* Research portfolio over one semester.*Assessment:* Examination of research portfolio.*DP Requirement:* Completion of all work designated as required for DP on time**Policy and Development Studies***Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies***PODS601 P1 - Public Policy Analysis**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-268H-0R-8F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand various methods of public policy analysis and to be able to apply them to specific policy areas and case studies.*Content:* Power and organisation; elements of public policy analysis using South African case studies; inter-organisational issues.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.**PODS602 P2 - Governance in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-268H-0R-8F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To explore how South Africa is governed in the democratic era by exploring forms and patterns of political rule and by concentrating on specific mechanisms of governance.*Content:* State and democracy; structures of political rule; web of governance; state capacity; inter-governmental relations.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.

### **PODS607 P1 - Contemporary Policy Issues in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-268H-0R-8F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To explore and engage critically with selected topics in contemporary issues in public policy in South Africa.

*Content:* Topics to be covered include: social policy, education policy, health policy and globalisation in South Africa.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.

### **PODS701 P1 - Public Policy Analysis**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-267H-0R-8F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand thoroughly various methods of public policy analysis and to apply them in a sophisticated manner to specific policy areas and case studies.

*Content:* Power and organisation; elements of public policy analysis using South African case studies; inter-organisational issues.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.

### **PODS702 P2 - Governance in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-267H-0R-8F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To explore thoroughly how South Africa is governed in the democratic era by exploring forms and patterns of political rule and by concentrating on the detail of specific mechanisms of governance.

*Content:* State and democracy; structures of political rule; web of governance; state capacity; inter-governmental relations; and e-governance.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.

### **PODS801 P1 - Managing Public Policy**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-254H-0R-20F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Public Policy Analysis 601/701/ 811

*Aim:* To encourage a sophisticated understanding of methods and techniques of public policy analysis. Explores various options as to how public policy issues can be managed by government in South Africa.

*Content:* Public policy analysis; design and implementation; case studies pertaining to public organisations and public management; public participation; inter-governmental and inter-organisational matters; comparative studies.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.

### **PODS804 P2 - Civil Society & Public Policy**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-99H-30R-8F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand the role that various types of organisations in civil society play and public policy processes; and the contribution that policy practitioners in such organisations can make.

*Content:* Typology of organisations - the non-profit sector, non-governmental organisations, voluntary service organisations, community-based organisations - in different areas of public policy; the impact of foreign donors and international organisations on civil society; policy strategy and advocacy. Use of case studies and fieldwork throughout.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.



**PODS805 P2 - Policy Monitoring & Evaluation**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-99H-30R-8F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Sociology 703 or 803; Research Design and Statistics 1 or 2*Corequisite:* Public Policy Analysis (601/701/811)*Aim:* To become proficient in the requisite skills to monitor and evaluate policy, programmes and projects.*Content:* Different methods and techniques of policy monitoring and evaluation applied to a range of public policy areas. Extensive use of case studies and some opportunity for fieldwork.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.**PODS806 P2 - Research Project: Policy & Development**

(0L-10T-0P-10S-280H-0R-20F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Sociology 703 or 803; Research Design and Statistics 1 or 2; Public Policy Analysis (601/701/811); Managing Public Policy (801).*Corequisite:* Policy Monitoring and Evaluation (805)*Aim:* To undertake and complete a competent research project in a specific policy area.*Content:* Research portfolio: (a) theoretical perspectives; (b) pilot study; (c) final report.*Assessment:* Research portfolio over one semester.*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.*N.B. Only students who commenced the Master's degree prior to 2005 can register for PODS806.***PODS807 PB - Comparative Public Policy**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-274H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Public Policy Analysis (601/701/811)*Aim:* To devise and execute a thematic study of public policy in comparable societies.*Content:* Various policy domains: for instance, education, public health, the environment, social policy, economic development, urban change, science and technology, sport and culture; various settings, typically in Africa, Latin America and Asia; globalisation and the role of international organisations.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.**PODS811 P1 - Public Policy Analysis**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-266H-0R-8F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand thoroughly various methods of public policy analysis and to apply them in a sophisticated manner to specific policy areas and case studies.*Content:* Power and organisation; elements of public policy analysis using South African case studies; inter-organisational issues.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.*Note:* This module may not be taken by students who have completed Public Policy Analysis 601/701.**PODS812 P2 - Governance in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-266H-0R-8F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To explore thoroughly how South Africa is governed in the democratic era by exploring forms and patterns of political rule and by concentrating on the detail of specific mechanisms of governance.*Content:* State and democracy; structures of political rule; web of governance; state capacity; inter-governmental relations; and e-governance.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) Examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Students are expected to attend all classes and to submit all assignments.*Note:* This module may not be taken by students who have completed Governance in South Africa 602/702.

## Political Science

*Offered in the School of Politics*

### **POLS101 H1 P1 - Introduction to Political Science**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the analysis of political institutions, ideas and practices; to help students to make sense of and think critically about political phenomena; students will develop an ability to assess political events with some analytical rigour.

*Content:* Aspects of political systems and action in historical and comparative context; forms of government; the properties of political institutions.

*Assessment:* Coursework (60%) (This may include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/participation); examination (40%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

*Compulsory for majors. \* Will not be offered at Westville in 2006.*

### **POLS102 H2 P2 W2 - Introduction to Global Politics**

(30L-10T-0P-0S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the global/international context of politics; to provide students with the relevant theoretical and conceptual knowledge; students will develop an awareness of the multiple forces that shape global politics.

*Content:* Aspects of the global political system; the social and economic forces that shape global politics.

*Assessment:* Coursework (60%) (This may include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/participation); examination (40%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

*Compulsory for majors.*

### **POLS201 H1 P2 W2 - Issues in International Affairs**

(39L-12T-0P-0S-57H-47R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to significant and topical issues facing our changing and interdependent world; to stimulate constructive classroom debates and deeper analysis of assorted factors that affect and shape contemporary global politics.

*Content:* A variety of topical issues of international relations and global politics, and international political economy.

*Assessment:* Coursework (60%) (This may include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/participation); examination (40%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

*Compulsory for majors.*

### **POLS202 P2 - Ideologies and the Nation-State**

(39L-5T-0P-0S-75H-33R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to the central concepts, belief systems, thinkers and issues that inform contemporary politics around the world.

*Content:* Examines the major ideologies of modernity (liberalism, socialism and nationalism) and the post-modern age (feminism, environmentalism and post-colonialism). The module also covers the major social institutions and issues that affect world politics such as the cold war and the end of the nation-state, as well as the major political thinkers that influence contemporary politics around the world.

*Assessment:* 6 Tutorials, 1 essay; 1 test, 50% 1x 3 hour examination, 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance



of tutorials.

### **POLS203 H2, W1 - Politics & Public Policy Southern Africa**

(30L-6T-4P-0S-74H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide basic information and critical perspectives on politics and policy in the Southern African region, to better equip students for the working world.

*Content:* Southern Africa: conquest, capital accumulation and formation of the region, nationalism, national liberation, post-colonial states and regional reconstruction after apartheid. South Africa: segregation, apartheid, resistance and national liberation, the new South Africa and its making, redistribution and reconciliation, public policy issues, politics in KwaZulu-Natal.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignments (10%); Essay (20%); Position paper (20%); Tests under examination conditions (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **POLS204 P1 - Politics & Law in South Africa**

(38L-2T-2P-0S-91H-24R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore public policy by getting students to engage with and explore the roles, nature, and connections between the political and legal processes in the post-apartheid South Africa.

*Content:* Examines the constitution, the role of the different branches of government, political parties and interest groups, and crucial topical issues of the day.

*Assessment:* 3 essays, 50%; 1x 3 hour examination, 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **POLS206 PC - Contemporary African Politics & Development**

(39L-2T-1P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Assesses social and political change and the various processes of development in contemporary African states by examining some of the most significant regional issues of the day.

*Content:* Examines structural and topical issues such as the Concept of the 'Nation-state'; African State; Civil Society & the Return of Constitutionalism; External Aid, Conditionality, & Constraints to African Development; War and Conflict Resolution and Management in Africa; Challenges to Regional Growth, Development, and Peace in Africa; Imperatives for African Development.

*Assessment:* 2 tutorial essays; 1 test; 1 presentation, (50%); 1x 3 hour examination, 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

*This module may not be offered in 2006. Please consult the School for further information.*

### **POLS301 H1 P1 - Modern Political Thought**

(26L-3T-0P-0S-90H-38R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To train students to engage in rigorous, advanced level studies in political theory and political philosophy, with special emphasis on skills of argumentation, analysis and abstract reasoning, and also on textual analysis, interpretative strategies and historical contexts.

*Content:* The state; power; freedom; justice; rights; needs; democracy; markets; different approaches to political theory; discussion of selected major thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Mill, Weber, and Rawls; universalist and contextualist approaches to political philosophy.

*Assessment:* One Essay (16.65%); one oral presentation or test (16.65%); one 3-hour examination (66.7%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

*Compulsory for majors*

**POLS302 H1 - Political Communication**

(26L-3T-0P-0S-86H-40R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop skills of analysing and assessing the importance of political information.*Content:* This module studies the importance of communication and information in contemporary politics. A central concern is to examine the practices, which have come to be called 'political public relations' and the practitioners, who are sometimes called 'spin doctors'. The relationships between politics on the one hand and advertising and entertainment on the other are also discussed. Have political ideas and personalities become commodities to be sold like any other? Should we be worried by this prospect?*Assessment:* Essay (15%); class test (10%); tutorial assignments (5%); examination (70%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.**POLS303 H2 P2 - Political Change in Developing Regions**

(30L-7T-0P-0S-60H-58R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To analyse aspects of political change in developing regions; to help students think critically and comparatively about different regions; to develop advanced understanding of the interface between political theory and political practice.*Content:* Critical analysis of theories of development and their discourses, effects of globalisation, case studies.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) (This will include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/presentations); examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.*Compulsory for majors***POLS304 H2 P2 - Comparative Government and Politics**

(20L-10T-0P-0S-80H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip students with an in-depth knowledge of the political systems and societies of a variety of countries. To provide students with the techniques of comparative political analysis and to make predictions about policy outcomes.*Content:* Political, economic and cultural factors in selected countries. Conceptual approaches will be emphasised. Political culture, party government, economic reform and institutional actors will be included.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%) which may include essays, seminar presentations and a controlled test. One 3-hour examination (50%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.*Compulsory for majors***POLS305 H2 - Wealth of the World, Poverty of Nations (1)**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-35H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Economics and/or Political Science and/or Philosophy or an appropriate combination of first and second level modules or in the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* The shorter "capstone" module for the BA/BSocSc/BCom PPE Programmes. Students will learn to integrate material from the three disciplines.*Content:* Explanation of the diverse economic fortunes of countries and groups within countries. Determinants of economic growth and prosperity and of income and wealth inequality. Systematic examination of the nature and implications of inequality. Study of selected writings in the field, including Daniel Cohen's "The Wealth of the World and the Poverty of Nations".*Assessment:* One Seminar presentation (30%), One 2-hour examination (70%)*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 100% attendance at seminars.*Compulsory for PPE students. Available as an option at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator to other, suitably qualified students, who wish to explore themes in contemporary political economy.*



**POLS306 H2 - Wealth of the World, Poverty of Nations (2)**

(12L-0T-0P-26S-89H-27R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 48 credits in Economics and/or Political Science and/or Philosophy or an appropriate combination of first and second level modules or in the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* The alternative “capstone” module for the BA/BSocSc/BCom PPE Programmes.

*Content:* The focus will be on the explanation of the diverse (and often divergent) economic fortunes of countries (and of groups within countries). The issues will include: the determinants of economic growth and prosperity; the nature and determinants of income and wealth inequality; the different kinds and consequences of inequality; the question of which kinds and degrees of inequality, if any, are acceptable. The nature and implications of the so-called “new economy” will be examined. This version will include an extensive discussion of SA as a case study based on the ERSA working paper series on economic growth in SA.

*Assessment:* Two essay tests (10% each), two seminar presentations (10% each), one 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on and 100% attendance at tutorials.

*Compulsory for PPE students. Available as an option at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator to other, suitably qualified students, who wish to explore themes in contemporary political economy. NOT AVAILABLE IN 2006.*

**POLS307 P1 - South Africa: Apartheid & After**

(52L-4T-0P-0S-63H-35R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the central descriptions and explanations of South African politics from the 1940s up to the present.

*Content:* The making of apartheid; changes in apartheid policies in the 1960s and 1970s; the rise of resistance to apartheid; the reasons for, and dynamics of, the transition early 1990s, and the defining trends in, and issues of, contemporary South African politics.

*Assessment:* 5 assignments, 2 essays, mid-term examination, 50%; 1x3hour examination, 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on and 100% attendance at tutorials.

**POLS308 P1 - International Relations**

(52L-3T-0P-0S-69H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To challenge learners to reflect on, and critique, the international dimensions of how we live, work, and play, with emphasis on the differing theoretical approaches, diplomatic process, the management of global institutions and challenges, issues of conflict and cooperation, and the management of global economy and trade.

*Content:* A Review of Perspectives on Statecraft; Politics of International Negotiation and Cooperation; International Diplomacy; Power, Capabilities, and Influence; International Security; Explaining Foreign Policies; Domestic and External Influences on State Behaviour; International Human Rights and Justice; and Changing Patterns of Conflict, Production, Trade, and Development.

*Assessment:* 1 essay; 1 group project; ICONS participation; 1 test: 50%; One 3-hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

**POLS309 P2 - Comparative Asian Politics & Development**

(38L-2T-3P-0S-84H-27R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To challenge learners to reflect on and critique broadly some of the topical issues that affect and shape social and political change in contemporary Asian states.

*Content:* Democracy and Authoritarianism in South Asia; Comparative Systems of Governance: India, Pakistan, China, Indonesia, Burma; Geopolitics of South Asia; Political Economies of East Asia: China, Japan, South Korea; Nationalism in Asia: Sri Lanka, India, Indonesia; Regional Integration – ASEAN; Human Rights in Asia; Regional Security; Patterns of Development: Japan, China, South Korea, Malaysia.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50% (Tutorials, Test, Group Tasks, Presentations); Final Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance

of tutorials.

*This module may not be offered in 2006. Please consult the School for further information.*

### **POLS310 PC - Policy Issues & Community Service**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-82H-6R-40F-0G-12A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 224 credits (in any discipline). Admission to this module is at the discretion of the lecturer or the Academic Co-ordinator. Entry will depend on the number of internships available in any one semester. Contact the School for further details.

*Aim:* To enable students to learn how to integrate theoretical issues with practical application.

*Content:* Experiencing policy issues and structures of governance in South Africa through a combination of selected readings, exercises and an unpaid internship with an approved community partner.

*Assessment:* 2 tests, 5 assignments, 70% 1x 3 hour examination, 30%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

### **POLS311 PC - Independent Research 1: Political Science**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-67H-0R-0F-0G-3A-7W-8C)

*Aim:* This module is intended as a conduit for exposing students intensively to methods of analysis and current research findings from any one of the sub-fields of political science. Significant or topical issues within the sub-fields may be examined using an explicit theoretical focus.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* Weekly meetings and reports; research paper.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 100% attendance at seminars.

### **POLS312 PC - Independent Research 2: Political Science**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-134H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module is intended as a conduit for exposing students intensively to methods of analysis and current research findings from any one of the sub-fields of political science. Significant or topical issues within the sub-fields may be examined using an explicit theoretical focus.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* Weekly meetings and reports; research paper.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 100% attendance at seminars.

### **POLS701 H1 - State & Justice in Modern Political Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-196H-88R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To examine critically modern theories of the state.

*Content:* "Analytical" and "historical-sociological" theories of the state; the state as provider of public goods; the state and welfare; the state and property; coercion and the modern state; legitimacy and the modern state; nationalism and the state; the role of states in economic growth and development; the "relative decline" of the modern nation state.

*Assessment:* 3 research based seminar presentations/essays, 33%; one 3-hour examination, 67%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level:* POLS801 H1; *assessment requires a more substantial independent research component and one additional research based seminar presentation/essay. Compulsory for the Honours / Masters degree in PPE.*

### **POLS702 H2 - International Relations and Global Politics**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-196H-88R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To examine aspects of international relations in the context of globalisation, and to provide an advanced analytical basis to understand the current configuration of power in the global political economy.

*Content:* This module critically investigates various aspects of global politics. These may include some or



all of the following: the political, economic, cultural and ecological. The module may include a discussion of different theoretical perspectives and a comparative analysis of aspects of the impact of globalisation in different regions/countries.

*Assessment:* 4 seminar presentations, 1 research essay, one 3-hour examination

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level:* POLS802 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Elective module for Honours/Masters in Political Science.

### **POLS703 H1 - Political Communication: Mediated Democracies**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-242H-45R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of South Africa as a 'mediated democracy'.

*Content:* South Africa's adoption of a broadly liberal democratic constitution and its relatively well-developed communications infrastructure have propelled it into the ranks of 'mediated democracies'. Yet it is different in many ways (linguistic diversity, the effects of poverty and inequality on education) from other mediated democracies in the rich, developed world. This module analyses the information and communication dimensions of South Africa's political experience since 1994 in order to reach an understanding of these contradictions.

*Assessment:* One 3-hour examination (50%); classwork (one essay, one research project) (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level:* POLS803 H1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. NOT AVAILABLE IN 2006.

### **POLS704 HC - Cities, States & Politics of Urban Management**

(0L-0T-50P-20S-156H-88R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To equip learners with an understanding of the challenges and opportunities facing urban managers today in the context of globalisation, and in particular to enable learners to contextualise urban transitions in SA through comparative study of international, third world and Southern African experiences of urban management.

*Content:* The changing discourse on cities and city management; Changing state policies on urbanisation and industrialisation; Urban politics and urban poverty; Cities and globalisation; Urban transitions in South & Southern Africa; Making cities work: from the global to the local.

*Practicals:* Research Project: field work

*Assessment:* 2 seminar papers (20%), 1 research essay (30%), One 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level:* POLS804 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Elective module for Honours/Masters in Political Science.

### **POLS705 HC - The Political Economy of Southern Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-30S-200H-84R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To provide graduate students with the necessary skills to engage more consciously with the Southern African region in their chosen careers. Graduates are introduced to advanced contemporary analysis of political and policy issues of a regional nature.

*Content:* Southern Africa in the global context; Regional integration and trade; Regional migration; Politics and governance in the region; Civil society and democracy.

*Assessment:* 2 seminar presentations (20%); 1 research essay (30%); 3-hour examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level:* POLS805 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. Elective module for Honours/Masters in Political Science. NOT AVAILABLE IN 2006.

**POLS706 H2 - Political Philosophy in Context**

(24L-6T-0P-0S-200H-88R-0F-0G-2A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To use guided reading and a long essay (10 000 words); to provide an advanced means of examining critically the major themes in political philosophy and how they relate to a number of practical political contexts and problems; to train students in the art of oral argumentation and rhetoric and the construction of a sustained, extensive written argument.

*Content:* Universalist and contextualist approaches to political philosophy; the modern state and state sovereignty - 9/11 and the Middle East; power, authority and coercion - African States; property and rights - land reform in South Africa and Brazil; politics and law - reform or revolution?; theory and histories of constitutions - the South African Constitution of 1996; markets - globalisation and imperialism.

*Assessment:* Tutorial assignment [essay] (10%); Oral presentation [2] (20%); Long Essay (70%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Masters level: POLS806 HC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component (12 000 words; 80% of total mark). Elective Module for Honours/Masters in Political Science.*

**POLS720 PC - New Theories of Democracy**

(0L-0T-0P-48S-225H-40R-0F-0G-7A-12W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the history of democratic theory and explore new theories of democracy.

*Content:* The historical and theoretical growth of theories of democracy, new theories and debates on key issues like inequality, difference and appropriate institutions.

*Assessment:* 6 essays, (50%); Final examination, (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

**POLS721 PC - International Political Economy**

(0L-0T-13P-52S-200H-40R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To enable learners to explore some of the critical issues of global state relations and political economy.

*Content:* Perspectives on the International Political Economy; the International Political Economy in Historical Perspective; The State, Multinational Corporations, and Global Production; Money and Finance; International Cooperation and National Prospects; The Political Economy of International Trade, Protectionism; International Financial and Trade Institutions; Economic Development and Transition: Issues and Trends From The Global South, Growth and Economic Development in the 21st Century: African Prospects.

*Assessment:* 13 weekly reports and class participation, (50%); Final examination, (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

**POLS722 PC - Political Change in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-48S-228H-40R-0F-0G-4A-12W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* A critical exploration and comparison of paradigms and discourses of change, development, and post-colonialism in Africa.

*Content:* Examines critical issues of decolonisation, development and post-colonialism with special references to African political thought.

*Assessment:* 1 individual presentation and discussion; 1 partnered/group presentation and discussion; 1 essay; 50%. 1x3-hour examination; 50%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

**POLS723 PC - Advanced Studies in International Relations 1**

(0L-0T-7P-35S-91H-25R-0F-0G-2A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To enable learners to explore some of the critical issues in global politics that affect or give definitive



shape to conflict prevention and resolution.

*Content:* A selection of half of the following topics: Contending Perspectives on International Relations and World Politics; Conflicting Identities, Nationalism, and the Nation-State; Qualities of Nation-States; Foreign Policy Decision making; Diplomacy and Statecraft; Conflict, Coercion, and Influence in World Politics; International Terrorism and Transnational Crime; World Peace, Cooperation, and Security; Human Rights and Refugees; International Peace; Peace Keeping, Peace Making, Peace Enforcement, and Peace Building; Sustainable Peace.

*Assessment:* Distance Learning: 2 essays of 2,500 words each (50%); 1 essay of 5,000 words, (50%). Full time: Class participation, 20%; Weekly Individual Reports, 30%; Final Examination, 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

### **POLS724 PC - Advanced Studies in International Relations 2**

(0L-0T-13P-52S-212H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To explore the critical issues in global politics that affect or give definitive shape to conflict prevention and resolution.

*Content:* Contending Perspectives on International Relations and World Politics; Conflicting Identities, Nationalism, and the Nation-State; Qualities of Nation-States; Foreign Policy Decision making; Diplomacy and Statecraft; Conflict, Coercion, and Influence in World Politics; International Terrorism and Transnational Crime; World Peace, Cooperation, and Security; Human Rights and Refugees; International Peace; Peace Keeping, Peace Making, Peace Enforcement, and Peace Building; Sustainable Peace.

*Assessment:* Full-Time: Class participation: 20%; Weekly individual reports: 30%; Final Examination: 50%. Distance Learning: 2 essays of 3,000 words each: 40%; 2 essays of 6,000 words each: 60%

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

### **POLS7RP PY - Research Project: Political Science**

(0L-0T-3P-2S-314H-0R-0F-0G-1A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours degree.

*Aim:* Candidate will undertake and present an independent original research involving the analysis of complex data, and written compilation of findings.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* 3 presentations; completed thesis project (100%)

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable

### **POLS810 HC PC - Selected Readings 1: Political Science**

(0L-0T-0P-10S-147H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module is intended to expose students intensively to methods of analysis and current research findings and approaches from any one or more of the sub-fields of political science. Independent work is encouraged. Significant or topical issues within the sub-fields may be examined using an explicit theoretical focus and/or a research proposal may be required.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* Weekly meetings and reports; research paper/research proposal.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and 100% attendance at seminars.

*Also offered at Honours level:* POLS710 HC PC.

### **POLS811 HC PC - Selected Readings 2: Political Science**

(0L-0T-0P-2S-305H-0R-0F-0G-13A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To expose postgraduate students to methods of analysis and current research findings drawn from a sub-field within the discipline. Significant or topical issues may be examined using an explicit theoretical focus. Under-prepared students in the coursework or thesis tracks may take the module as a supplemental mechanism for strengthening areas of weakness or as a background preparation for thesis projects.

*Content:* Variable

*Assessment:* Weekly meetings and reports and/or research paper/research proposal.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Honours level:* POLS711 HC PC.

### **POLS820 PC - New Theories of Democracy**

(0L-0T-0P-48S-225H-40R-0F-0G-7A-12W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Postgraduate Admission.

*Aim:* To introduce students to the history of democratic theory and explore new theories of democracy.

*Content:* The historical and theoretical growth of theories of democracy, new theories, especially deliberative democracy, and current debates on issues like inequality, difference and appropriate institutions.

*Assessment:* 9 essays, (50%); Final examination, (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

*Also offered at Honours level:* POLS720 PC

### **POLS821 PC - International Political Economy**

(0L-0T-13P-52S-200H-40R-0F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Postgraduate admission.

*Aim:* The purpose of this module is to enable learners to explore some of the critical issues of global state relations and political economy.

*Content:* Contending Perspectives on the International Political Economy; International Political Economy in Historical Perspective; The State, Multinational Corporations, and Global Production; Money and Finance: International Cooperation and National Prospects; The Political Economy of International Trade, of Protectionism; International Financial and Trade Institutions; Economic Development and Transition: Issues and Trends From The Global South; Growth and Economic Development in the 21st Century: African Prospects.

*Assessment:* Weekly reports & class participation, (50%); Final examination, (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

### **POLS822 PC - Political Change in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-48S-228H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Postgraduate Admission.

*Aim:* A critical exploration and comparison of paradigms and discourses of change, development, and post-colonialism in Africa.

*Content:* Examines critical issues of decolonisation, development and post-colonialism with special references to African political thought.

*Assessment:* 1 individual presentation and discussion; 1 partnered/group presentation and discussion; 1 essay; 50%. 1x3hr examination; 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.

### **POLS823 PC - Advanced Studies in International Relations 1**

(0L-0T-7P-35S-91H-25R-0F-0G-2A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Postgraduate admission.

*Aim:* To enable learners to explore some of the critical issues in global politics that affect or give definitive shape to conflict prevention and resolution.

*Content:* A selection of half of the following topics: Contending Perspectives on International Relations and World Politics; Conflicting Identities, Nationalism, and the Nation-State; Qualities of Nation-States; Foreign Policy Decision making; Diplomacy and Statecraft; Conflict, Coercion, and Influence in World Politics; International Terrorism and Transnational Crime; World Peace, Cooperation, and Security; Human Rights and Refugees; International Peace; Peace Keeping, Peace Making, Peace Enforcement, and Peace Building; Sustainable Peace.

*Assessment:* Distance Learning: 2 essays of 2,500 words each (50%); 1 essay of 5,000 words (50%). Full-Time: Class participation, 20%; Weekly Individual Reports, 30%; Final Examination, 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.



**POLS824 PC - Advanced Studies in International Relations 2**

(0L-0T-13P-52S-212H-40R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Postgraduate admission.*Aim:* To explore the critical issues in global politics that affect or give definitive shape to conflict prevention and resolution.*Content:* Contending Perspectives on International Relations and World Politics; Conflicting Identities, Nationalism, and the Nation-State; Qualities of Nation-States; Foreign Policy Decision making; Diplomacy and Statecraft; Conflict, Coercion, and Influence in World Politics; International Terrorism and Transnational Crime; World Peace, Cooperation, and Security; Human Rights and Refugees; International Peace; Peace Keeping, Peace Making, Peace Enforcement, and Peace Building; Sustainable Peace.*Assessment:* Full-Time: Class participation, 20% & Weekly Individual Reports, 30%; Final Examination, 50%. Distance Learning: 2 essays of 3,000 words each (40%), 2 essays of 6,000 words (60%).*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written work.**Politics, Philosophy and Economics***Offered in the School of Politics***PPHE7RP HC - Research Project: PPE**

(0L-0T-3P-2S-314H-0R-0F-0G-1A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours degree.*Aim:* Candidate will undertake and present independent original research involving the analysis of complex data, and written compilation of findings.*Assessment:* Completed thesis project (100%).*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.**Practical Theology***Offered in the School of Religion & Theology***PRTH110 P2 - Introduction to Practical Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce the discipline and sub-disciplines of Practical Theology.*Content:* Foundational aspects of the discipline with regard to the elements of communication, education, liturgy and homiletics.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH220 PC - Transforming Christian Education**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in Practical Theology at Level 100*Aim:* To inform learners of, and develop further skills in, various advanced aspects of Christian education.*Content:* Models for educational praxis; analysis of curricula; assumptions and goals of curriculum construction; advanced aspects of designing education events, including practical implementation.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examinations, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **PRTH250 PC - Industrial Mission**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to issues in work, labour and economic justice, and the challenges these pose to the church.

*Content:* A study of industrial mission in Southern Africa, considering such topics as Labour Law, Trade Unions, globalisation and questions of economic justice.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **PRTH290 PC - Community-Based Learning 1**

(0L-8T-0P-9S-40H-0R-100F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in Practical Theology at Level 100

*Aim:* To develop skills and to gain experience in community-based learning.

*Content:* Students will be required to work with a community-based project e.g. the Institute for the Study of the Bible for the equivalent of 160 hours during the semester, under the supervision of a designated staff person. Acceptance into this module is at the discretion of the Head of the School and may be granted on the basis of prior experience in an approved project.

*Assessment:* Weekly worksheet and a semester report Class mark: 40%; Examination: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*For this module, students will work in collaboration with Ujaama.*

### **PRTH330 PC - Congregational Skills**

(46L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-20F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200

*Aim:* To develop theoretical understanding and practical skills, in congregational dynamics and management, including leading worship and preaching.

*Content:* Training in conduct of various services, celebrations and meetings associated with church and community. Focus on the devotional lifestyle and practice of the pastor/preacher.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **PRTH341 PC - Pastoral Crisis Counselling**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200

*Aim:* To introduce the theory and practice of pastoral counselling.

*Content:* Principles of pastoral counselling. Models of pastoral counselling. Pastoral counselling and cross-cultural dynamics.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **PRTH350 PC - Missiology: Church Growth**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-68H-9R-20F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200

*Aim:* To study the development of the church in the urban context, and principles of church growth.

*Content:* Study of reasons for church growth, the process of urbanisation and an examination of the church in the city. Case studies and visits to various institutions and projects will be required components of this module.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**PRTH360 PC - Worship, Homiletics and Liturgy**

(26L-8T-26P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200*Aim:* To introduce theories of preaching and to develop preaching skills, and to understand the meaning of worship and liturgy.*Content:* Section A: homiletical theory and practice. Section B: (a) To appreciate the historical development of Christian liturgies and explore the development of liturgies for the contemporary context. (b) To enable students to understand and conduct liturgies of their respective traditions of particular denominations.*Practicals:* A minimum of two hours of practicals per week in which students learn to lead worship and to preach according to their respective denominational traditions. Practicals may be connected with Sunday church services in the vicinity. In the case of the students who cannot opt for the practical, the class mark will make up the 40%.*Assessment:* Practical or Class Mark: 40%; 1x3-hour Examination: 60% (Section A 30%, Section B 30%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH370 PC - Practical Theology - Special Focus 1**

(0L-13T-0P-0S-147H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200*Content:* Special Focus module in Practical Theology. In-depth study under the supervision of a lecturer. To be done in connection with one of the other Practical Theology 300 level modules.*Assessment:* Research essay, 100%.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH371 PC - Practical Theology - Special Focus 2**

(0L-13T-0P-0S-147H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200*Content:* Special focus module in Practical Theology in a different field from Practical Theology 370. In-depth study with emphasis on placement and experience in the community, under the supervision of a lecturer. To be done in connection with one of the other Practical Theology 300 level modules.*Assessment:* Research essay, 100%.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH381 PC - Practical Theology - Cluster Elective 1**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200*Content:* With permission, an elective module accredited by the School may be taken within the Pietermaritzburg Cluster of Theological Institutions.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH382 PC - Practical Theology-Cluster Elective 2**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in Practical Theology with at least 16C in PT at Level 200*Content:* With permission, an elective module accredited by the School may be taken within the Pietermaritzburg Cluster of Theological Institutions.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x 3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**PRTH383 PC - Church Life and Faith**

(26L-8T-26P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in Practical Theology at Level 100 and 16C in PT at Level 200*Aim:* To familiarise students for the ordained ministry with the denomination in which they will serve.

*Content:* The history, doctrine, polity and contemporary church practice of the student's denomination.  
*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1 x 3-hour paper: 60%  
*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.  
*This module is only available for denominations which have a formal agreement of recognition with the school*

## Psychology

*Offered in the School of Psychology*

### PSYC101 H1 P1 W1 - Introduction to Psychology A

(30L-10T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* A general introduction to the discipline: Part One  
*Content:* A selection of topics from: Schools of thought in Psychology; Biological bases of behaviour; Cognition inter alia: perception; learning and memory; thinking and language; intelligence; Social psychological research; organisational psychology.  
*Assessment:* 3 or 4 examinations (60%); cumulative assessment (40%)  
*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### PSYC102 H2 P2 W2 - Introduction to Psychology B

(30L-10T-0P-0S-60H-56R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* A general introduction to the discipline: Part Two  
*Content:* A selection of topics from: Human development; Personality theories; Social Psychology; Community Mental Health.  
*Assessment:* 3 or 4 examinations (60%); cumulative assessment (40%)  
*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### PSYC103 P2 - HIV/AIDS Counselling

(20L-10T-20P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip learners with basic counselling skills and insight into the issues confronting clients who are at risk for HIV/AIDS as well as the issues that affect those close to them.  
*Content:* Basic HIV/AIDS information; prevention of the disease; counselling for both testing and ongoing support; the continuum of care; legal, ethical and management issues.  
*Assessment:* Class tests and assignments : (40%); Examinations (60%)  
*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules  
*Note:* This module may not be taken in place of Introduction to Psychology A or B for a major in Psychology.

### PSYC201 H1 W1 P1 - Introduction to Research

(20L-0T-20P-0S-60H-55R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to basic principles of qualitative and quantitative research design and analysis for the social sciences.  
*Content:* The module introduces students to perspectives in social science research including issues of research design, research ethics and quantitative and qualitative methods of analysis. The statistics component of the syllabus explores a variety of elementary graphical and mathematical statistical procedures, including, inter alia, frequency displays, measures of central tendency and variability, sampling distributions, two-group inferential tests and measures of association.  
*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (60%), Cumulative Assessment (40%)  
*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC202 H1 P1 W2 - Social Psychology**

(18L-0T-0P-0S-37H-21R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to social psychology, broadly defined, focusing on social, psychological and political aspects of inter-group relations, conflict and violence, and social change.

*Content:* The course explores a variety of ways of understanding the relationship between psychology and social context with reference to current problems in South Africa. The various explanatory models are assessed in terms of their relative success and failure in helping us develop a truly social psychology – one that is able to link the understanding of individuals and groups to the social and cultural context in which they exist. These theoretical frameworks are developed in relation to a contemporary social issue: either race and inter-group relations, or violence and conflict.

*Assessment:* Course work: 1 essay & 1 test (40%), examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC203 H1 P1 W2 - Developmental Psychology**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to child and adult psychosocial development with the objective of acquiring a critical and informed knowledge base from which to apply child development themes, theories and methodologies within the South African context.

*Content:* An understanding of the processes of psychosocial changes over the life span especially during childhood and adolescence will be the major focus, enabling the learner to contextualise other studies of human behaviour within a developmental time frame. It draws on several theories of development to introduce learners to some of the conceptual and research issues within developmental psychology.

*Assessment:* Course work: 1 assignment and/or 1 tests (40%); 1 ½ hour examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC206 P2 - Fundamentals of Organisational Psychology**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-91H-35R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with an introduction to key organisational theories and the fundamentals of applied psychology in organisations.

*Content:* This module provides an overview of organisational theory, organisational structure and design, the individual in the work context, personnel psychology and the labour relationship.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (60%), Cumulative Assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC207 H1 - Industrial Psychology 2A**

(36L-20T-0P-0S-100H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Psychology A and B, with a minimum mark of 50% for both of these modules in each of the following: the class mark, the multiple choice sections of the examinations (or examination-equivalent tests), and the written (open-ended) sections of the examinations (or examination-equivalent tests). 128 credit points.

*Aim:* 1. To examine theories and research in the field of organisational theory in order for students to understand the structure, function and behaviour of individuals within organisations, and organisations in relation to their environment; 2. To examine theories of organisational behaviour in terms of the functioning and success of the individual, the group, and the organisation within the work environment.

*Content:* 1. Organisational theory; 2. Individual, group and organisational processes.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 2 tests, 2 examinations

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC208 H2 - Industrial Psychology 2B**

(36L-20T-0P-0S-94H-0R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Psychology A and B with a minimum mark of 50% for both of these modules in each of the following: the class mark, the multiple choice sections of the examinations (or examination-

equivalent tests), and the written (open-ended) sections of the examinations (or examination-equivalent tests). 128 credit points.

*Aim:* 1. To introduce students to issues concerning interests, abilities, and personality in relation to career choice and adjustment. To also consider the influence of social forces, as well as individual work experience and psychological development throughout the life-span.; 2. To explore the various internal and external environmental forces that have an effect on the management of people in an organisation. The course will describe the major roles and functions of a human resource department.

*Content:* 1. Work and careers; 2. Psychology at work.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 2 tests, 2 examinations

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC209 P2 - African & International Perspectives**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-90H-34R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to alternative conceptual frameworks; to encourage critical reflection on assumptions underpinning social science theories and practices.

*Content:* This course examines the philosophical assumptions of western psychologies. The applicability of these psychologies to African and other developing communities is evaluated. Students are introduced to the concept of indigenous psychologies, with examples drawn from African, European, and Asian perspectives. The relevance of psychological theories to matters of national concern (e.g. poverty alleviation) is explored. Alternative research methodologies and ways to maintain dialogue in a world characterised by multiplicity and change are briefly explored.

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%) 3 hr examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC210 H2 P2 W2 - Neuropsychology & Cognition**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to key concepts within neuropsychology and cognition.

*Content:* Attention and consciousness, perception, knowledge representation, memory, problem solving and creativity, theoretical perspectives on how the brain functions and selected neuropathological conditions.

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Not offered in PMB in 2006*

### **PSYC211 H2 W2 - Health Psychology**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To provide a critical understanding of the biopsychosocial model of health and illness.

*Content:* Understanding of health and illness from a biopsychosocial perspective; the role of psychology in understanding both the cause and treatment of illness, and in the promotion of optimal health.

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC212 H2 - Psychology & Society: Understanding Violence**

(24L-0T-0P-0S-30H-22R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To provide an introduction to the problem of violence in South Africa, exploring the issue from a range of social-psychological perspectives.

*Content:* The course compares and contrasts various theoretical approaches to understanding violence, beginning with popular media accounts, continuing into traditional psychodynamic explanations, moving through social learning theories and traditional social psychology theories of intergroup conflict, and going on to present contemporary focus on violence against women and children in South Africa. The course does not simply present the range of theories, but provides a critical analysis of the implications of adopting each theoretical perspective, showing how our assumptions - about violence, individuals, and society - shape how we are able to solve the problem of violence in contemporary South Africa.



*Assessment:* 2 tests (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC213 H2 - Psychology & Society: Violence in Context**

(24L-0T-0P-0S-30H-22R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* The course may only be done by students who have completed PSYC212 (Psychology & Society: Understanding Violence).

*Aim:* To provide a more advanced exploration of the problem of violence, building on PSYC212 (Psychology & Society: Understanding Violence), but going in more depth on the social aspects of violence in South Africa.

*Content:* The course shows how an effective psychology of violence needs to intergrate a critical social analysis, including an exploration of social structures, cultures and historical forces. It contrasts the psychological notion of aggression with the idea of structural violence as an underlying social problem. It locates the current violence in the historical context of colonialism and Apartheid, and examines sources of social conflicts such as patriarchy, capitalism and racism, and show how these impact on individuals, especially young people growing up in contemporary South Africa. There is also a special focus on the ideas of Frantz Fanon.

*Assessment:* Course work: 1 essay and 1 test (40%); examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*This course may not be offered every year - check if available. Not offered in 2006.*

**PSYC214 P2 - Child Development**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Corequisite:* PSYC203 (Developmental Psychology)

*Aim:* To introduce learners to theoretical aspects of emotional, social, cognitive, language and moral development of children and adolescents. This course will also have a strong focus on ways in which these theories can be applied within a local context.

*Content:* Various topical issues within the field of child and adolescent development will be covered with the purpose of students acquiring knowledge and being able to grasp the relevance of such theories to applied aspects of cognitive, moral, language, emotional and social development.

*Assessment:* Course work: 1 assignment and/or 1 test (40%); 1 and a half hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC215 P2 - Social Psychology of Intergroup Conflict**

(18L-0T-0P-0S-37H-21R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* An introduction to social psychology of intergroup conflict and racism, focusing on group representations and theories of hatred, conflict and violence.

*Content:* The course introduces students to social psychological theories of intergroup conflict, racism and social violence. The first section of the course introduces the concepts of race and racism, providing critical reflection on the racialisation of societies such as South Africa. Section 2 of the course focuses on racial representation, discussing the social psychological theories of attitudes, social representations and discursive social psychology. The aim is not only to understand attitudes, but also to challenge student's preconceptions about groups in society. The third section provides a detailed consideration of a number of different theories of intergroup conflict and racism: the theory of authoritarianism, realistic group conflict theory, social identity theory, and theories of ideology and discourse. This section overviews the key concepts, theories, and methods of studying intergroup conflict from a social psychological perspective.

*Assessment:* Course work: mini-essay(s) & tests (40%); examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Not offered in 2006.*

**PSYC216 P1 - Psychology in Education**

(19L-0T-5P-0S-36H-16R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Corequisite:* PSYC203 (Developmental Psychology)*Aim:* To enable students to consider education in various settings from a psychological perspective.*Content:* A number of theoretical paradigms are presented to develop a psychological framework for understanding issues in education, teaching and learning. Content areas include: systematic understanding of individual in education context, intervention and barriers to education, South African educational context, theories of teaching and learning, and specific applications such as career and lifeskills education.*Practicals:* 3.5 hours practicals*Assessment:* Course work: cumulative assessment (40%); examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC301 H2 P2 W2 - Measurement Experiment & Observation**

(20L-3T-9P-0S-70H-55R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology 201*Aim:* To continue the study of basic principles of qualitative and quantitative research design and analysis for behavioural sciences.*Content:* The principles of psychometrics; common South African tests; aspects of quantitative and qualitative research design & methodologies; statistical data analysis methods including, inter alia, contingency tables, non parametric statistics, parametric statistics and an introduction to the use of a statistical software package.*Assessment:* course work: 2 tests or essays, statistical and psychometric tutorial assignments (40%). 3 hour examination (60%).*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC302 H1 P1 W1 - Psychology of Personality**

(18L-0T-3P-0S-35H-21R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* This module aims to introduce students to issues, controversies and applications of the psychology of personality, focusing on psychoanalysis and other contemporary approaches to personality.*Content:* The module will cover various theories and approaches to personality as well as critical issues and applications of personality theory.*Assessment:* class mark (40%), examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC303 P2 - Change and Transformation**

(36L-0T-10P-0S-66H-40R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To teach theoretical reflective skills central to understanding the social-psychological context relevant to individual, social and community change.*Content:* The focus is on the current context of change and transformation and considers the challenge of living in and thinking about our rapidly changing society. The module starts with a theoretical overview of theories of change and adaptation. It proceeds to investigate selected and related social-psychological topics that represent current challenges for change and transformation. A range of factors associated with change together with change interventions are covered in this module. A key focus involves the perspective of Community Psychology as applied to this area of change. Interventions for change including policy and the study of agenda setting for change (amongst others) are focused on.*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%).*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC304 P1 - Health and Illness**

(30L-0T-8P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic issues and methods in the application of psychology to health and illness, including various forms of psychopathology, developmental psychopathology and epidemiological issues related to health psychology and the South African context.



*Content:* The module examines various forms of mental illness and distress. A section on health psychology examines the relationship between stress, health and illness from various perspectives, including issues related to HIV/AIDS. The developmental trajectory is examined in relation to some of the more prevalent childhood difficulties.

*Practicals:* 1 full day on basic interviewing and counselling skills

*Assessment:* Assessment cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*course work:* 1 assignment and/or 1 test (40%); 3 hour examination (60%)

### **PSYC305 H1 P1 W1 - Cognitive Psychology**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-38H-10R-0F-0G-6A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To give an overview of the fundamental theory, concepts and application of cognitive psychology. To synthesise a broad range of topics.

*Content:* An introduction to cognitive psychology. Theories of Cognition and Intelligence. Core cognitive processes such as attention, mental imagery and consciousness. Conscious vs unconscious perception and cognition. Classical and contemporary theories of knowledge, and critical reasoning. Motivation, with an emphasis on modern theories of action and decision-making. Practical applications of cognitive psychology in sport psychology, psychotherapy, counselling.

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC306 P2 - Psychology and the Law**

(30L-0T-1P-0S-84H-30R-0F-0G-15A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to conceptual and applied issues at the interface of psychology and law.

*Content:* The module examines psychological theory and research as applied and communicated through law and forensic practice, and includes material on the nature of eyewitness testimony, criminal behaviour, assessment for the courts, child custody, human rights, and professional ethics.

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC307 P2 - Psychological Studies Report**

(10L-10T-50P-0S-50H-20R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 144 C in Psychology including a minimum of 60% in PSYC201.

*Corequisite:* PSYC301

*Aim:* To enable students to integrate their knowledge of psychological studies.

*Content:* The module is a capstone course in which students elect to do a research project, a service learning placement or other approved integrative activity, under supervision. Students may not register for this module without the permission of the Head of the School and will normally be required to be in the 3rd year of study and meet prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

*Assessment:* 1 research proposal (30%) and 1 examined research report (70%) or presentation and reports (service learning)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Note:* Students should request the permission of the Head of the School for entry to the module in the first semester.

### **PSYC310 P1 - Organisational Behaviour & Development**

(40L-0T-1P-0S-89H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to organisation development and the theory relating to organisational behaviour.

*Content:* The module begins with an overview of the nature of organisations, and introduces the characteristics, operational components, and models underlying OD interventions, including action research. Students are introduced to the concept of organisational culture and its functions within an organisational setting. Organisational consultation is covered by a review of definitions, followed by

presentations of specific models. Factors affecting the behaviour of individuals and groups are also considered, along with their impact on labour relations.

*Practicals:* 1

*Assessment:* cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC311 H1 - Industrial Psychology 3A**

(48L-18T-0P-0S-248H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Industrial Psychology 2A and 2B; 256 credits.

*Aim:* 1. To examine the underlying principles, values, beliefs, and assumptions of the field of organisational development in order to understand why individuals, groups, and organisations have to adapt and transform.; 2. To examine the history of Industrial Relations in South Africa and locate the post-Apartheid labour relations system within a theoretical framework. Also to review critically current processes and practices.

*Content:* 1. Organisational development; 2. The labour relationship.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 2 tests, 2 examinations

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC312 H2 - Industrial Psychology 3B**

(48L-18T-0P-0S-248H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Industrial Psychology 2A and 2B; 256 credits.

*Aim:* 1. To explore ill-health in a contextual landscape, equipping students to understand issues related to health in the workplace. 2. To provide students with an understanding of organisations, as learning institutions of work.

*Content:* 1. Work, health and ergonomics; 2. Learning for the workplace.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 2 tests, 2 examinations

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC313 H1 - Community Psychology 3A**

(48L-18T-0P-0S-248H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An aggregate of at least 60% in Psychology 2.; 256 credit points.

*Corequisite:* 32 credits in Psychology 3 OR Industrial Psychology 3A.

*Aim:* 1. To examine the notions of trauma and stress in psychology, specifically the way in which they offer bridging concepts between the social and the psychological, providing a way of theorising the impact of the social world on individual psychology.

*Content:* 1. Trauma in context; 2. Stress and trauma.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 2 tests, 2 examinations

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC314 H2 - Community Psychology 3B**

(48L-18T-0P-0S-248H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* An aggregate of at least 60% in Psychology 2. 256 credit points.

*Corequisite:* 32 credits in Psychology 3 OR Industrial Psychology 3B

*Aim:* To provide an understanding of the social psychology of HIV/AIDS, and explore the types of intervention possibilities, research needs and processes, and ethical considerations in the area of HIV/AIDS.

*Content:* HIV/AIDS, and Service Learning.

*Assessment:* 2 essays, tutorial tasks, 1 test, 1 examination and presentation.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC331 W2 - Applied Research Methods for Health Sciences**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic principles of qualitative and quantitative research design and analysis for the health sciences.

*Content:* The module introduces students to perspectives in health science research including issues of research design, research ethics and quantitative and qualitative methodologies. The data analysis component of the syllabus introduces students to elementary forms of statistical analysis, including, inter alia, elementary statistics, quantitative measures of association and an introduction to qualitative data analysis methods.

*Assessment:* Class mark (40%); examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Service course for the Faculty of Health Sciences*

**PSYC332 W2 - Managing Health Behaviour**

(20L-6T-0P-0S-30H-20R-0F-0G-4A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To provide students with an understanding of the psychosocial determinants of health and illness, adjustment to health problems and treatment adherence as well as to develop communication skills to enhance the clinical relationship.

*Content:* The module covers the biopsychosocial model of illness; understanding social and cultural influences on health; models of health behaviour; dynamics of health behaviour (i.e. issues of adherence/non-adherence); understanding the fundamentals of clinical communication; as well as developing skills to enhance the clinical relationship.

*Assessment:* Class mark (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Service course for the Faculty of Health Sciences*

**PSYC333 W1 - Community Psychology**

(8L-0T-3P-0S-35H-31R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Content:* The module will cover the historical development and various theories and approaches within community psychology. In addition, community-based interventions are critically explored.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC334 W1 - Culture and Mental Health**

(18L-0T-3P-0S-35H-21R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* This module aims to examine the role of culture in the construction and understanding of mental illness and mental health.

*Content:* This module critically examines the need for a culture-centered approach to understanding mental health and illness in South Africa, as well as providing a critique of the relativist versus universalist approaches.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC335 W2 - Psychopathology**

(19L-0T-0P-0S-37H-21R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To equip students with theoretical knowledge for the counselling situation.

*Content:* Introduction and overview of the various theoretical approaches to individual and group counselling; the varying counselling contexts and populations.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC336 W2 - Counselling and Psychotherapy**

(19L-0T-0P-0S-37H-21R-0F-0G-3A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To equip students with theoretical knowledge for the counselling situation.*Content:* Introduction and overview of the various theoretical approaches to individual and group counselling; the varying counselling contexts and populations.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC610 H1 - Advanced Psychological Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-49H-16R-0F-0G-1A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* This module aims to develop a critical understanding of the theoretical roots of counselling and psychotherapy.*Content:* The module involves a critical analysis of the various therapeutic and counselling approaches and their application to special populations.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC611 H1 - Advanced Psychological Assessment**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-49H-16R-0F-0G-1A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To develop familiarity with and understanding of how tests are constructed.*Content:* This module will deal with issues related to psychometric theory, fallibility of psychological assessments, psychological testing in general and in South Africa, Focus on norms, standards, race and culture. Includes childhood and adult assessments.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC612 H1 - Community Interventions**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-49H-16R-0F-0G-1A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of how to develop and implement community prevention interventions from a critical community psychology perspective.*Content:* Overview of models of Community Psychology, Empowerment and community participation, Research in community interventions, Programme design and implementation.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC613 H1 - Advanced Psychological Assessment Practical**

(0L-0T-14P-0S-66H-0R-0F-0G-0A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To familiarise learners with psychological assessment instruments relevant to their focus area, and provide them with opportunities to administer, score and interpret these instruments.*Content:* Psychological measures relevant to the learner's focus area.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (100%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC614 H1 - Advanced Psychological Counselling Practice**

(0L-0T-14P-0S-66H-0R-0F-0G-0A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To equip learners with a broad range of counselling skills.*Content:* Practical counseling exercises in a group setting.*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (100%)*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC615 H2 - Community Interventions Practical**

(0L-0T-14P-3S-63H-0R-0F-0G-0A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To equip learners with the skills to design, implement and evaluate a basic community intervention project related to their focus area.

*Content:* The development and implementation of a prevention programme.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (100%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC616 H1 - Counselling Practice**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-49H-16R-0F-0G-1A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To provide learners with theory related to ethical issues and theoretical approaches in case management, as well as how to make diagnoses.

*Content:* Ethical guidelines for psychologists, the DSM-IV TR diagnostic system and theory regarding case management.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC617 H2 - HIV/AIDS Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-49H-16R-0F-0G-1A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To advance the skills, knowledge and expertise of learners to conduct comprehensive HIV/AIDS counselling at an individual, family and community level.

*Content:* Basic knowledge of HIV/AIDS and its social, economical and cultural contexts.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC618 H2 - Career Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-14S-66H-0R-0F-0G-0A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To explore current theoretical models of career counselling, especially those that are relevant to the South African career context.

*Content:* Relevant career counselling theories.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), examination (1 hour) (60%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC619 H2 - Practicum Placement**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-0H-0R-320F-0G-0A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* To provide the learner with the opportunity to develop core competencies in their focus area, within an appropriate work environment.

*Content:* All aspects of functioning within the relevant environment.

*Assessment:* Case assessments and 2 satisfactory reports from the placement supervisor satisfactory completion of placement.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC620 HY - Directed Study: Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* To guide the learner through a project involving both directed and independent study.

*Content:* Critical reading and directed research.

*Assessment:* Examination of an essay of approximately 7000 words.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC640 H1 - The Renaissance of Health Promotion**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-20R-8F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable a critical reflection on epistemological and ideological issues in the regulation of health and human behaviour.

*Content:* The module is centrally concerned with an interrogation of epistemological and ideological issues in the regulation of human behaviour, contextualised in terms of theories of society and a critical approach to social change. Local and global issues and developments are explored.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC641 H1 - Models of Health Behaviour**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To facilitate a critical analysis of theories and models pertaining to Health Promotion, with specific reference to behaviour change at an individual, organisational and community level.

*Content:* A comprehensive review of the determinants of health behaviour will be conducted in conjunction with appropriate theories of health behaviour change at an individual, organisational and community level. This will be grounded in an understanding of the determinants of human behaviour and a consideration of the mechanisms of how behaviour is constructed, maintained, and reinforced.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC642 H2 - Planned Behaviour Change**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable learners to apply planning frameworks, tools and strategies in the development of health promotion interventions, and to develop knowledge and skills for the systematic monitoring and evaluation of interventions.

*Content:* This module is concerned with the development of systematic approaches to planned behaviour change at individual, organisational and community levels. The systematic monitoring and evaluation of interventions with a consideration of process, impact and outcome evaluation methodologies will be studied.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC643 H2 - Research Methods: Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-88H-30R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip learners with knowledge and skills in the epistemological foundations of research, and analysis and interpretation of data within both quantitative and qualitative frameworks.

*Content:* Areas covered include data collection techniques (e.g. focus groups, interviews and questionnaires), quantitative and qualitative data analysis and use of computer based data analyses/management systems.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC644 HY - Research Proposal: Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-16C)

*Aim:* The development of a research proposal that demonstrates learners' ability to conceptualise a research problem and to design a sound research study where methods of investigation, analysis, reporting and ethical considerations are elaborated and justified.

*Content:* A research proposal investigating issues relevant to learners' work context and/or to health challenges confronting local communities, will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on a well developed research argument, a clear problem statement, selection and development of appropriate research designs and methodologies, sampling theory, methods of data analysis, scientific report writing skills and protocol presentation.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 100%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC645 HY - Interventions: Methods and Approaches**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-260H-0R-20F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* To enable learners to implement and evaluate health promotion interventions as well as to diffuse innovations, with specific consideration of the learner's work context and/or to communities in need.

*Content:* Demonstration of effective practice pertaining to the implementation and evaluation of health promotion interventions as well as the diffusion of innovations. This will require an integration of appropriate theories, methodologies and processes offered in the theoretical modules.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 100%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC646 HY - Programme Development**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-100H-0R-20F-0G-0A-26W-16C)

*Aim:* The aim of the module is to use health promotion frameworks to develop health promotion interventions based on a sound problem definition and the identification of target behaviours and their determinants.

*Content:* The module draws on an ecological perspective of health and an understanding of the multiple levels of influence and change necessary for effective and appropriate interventions at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. Consideration will be given to both group and individual learning needs.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 100%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC701 H1 P1 - Research Fundamentals**

(60L-0T-10P-60S-40H-0R-100F-0G-50A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major. The student may be required to demonstrate competence in basic statistics.

*Aim:* To equip students with research and data analysis skills appropriate for completion of an applied research project.

*Content:* The module comprises two sections: Research Design and Data Analysis. Research Design introduces students to a range of methodologies used by psychologists and social scientists, and provides an understanding of when to use different methods appropriately. Data Analysis is an advanced theoretical and practical course on analytical methods for experimental, quasi-experimental and field research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (including assignments and various practical exercises) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC702 H2 P2 - Literature Review with Research Proposal**

(0L-17T-0P-17S-126H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major. Students may not proceed with the proposal until they have passed the Research Fundamentals module.

*Aim:* The module will provide students with the opportunity to develop skills in planning and executing early phases of a research project. Students are strongly encouraged to select a research topic in a staff member's field of research interest.

*Assessment:* Progress reports, and/or presentation/s and a proposal/report.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC703 HC PC - Counselling and Therapeutics**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To develop a critical understanding of the theoretical roots of counselling and psychotherapy. This includes counselling approaches and the application of counselling skills in specific arenas of application.

*Content:* The module involves a critical analysis of the various therapeutic approaches, along with the acquisition of core counselling skills.

*Assessment:* Presentation/s, assignments and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC704 HC PC - Psychological Assessment**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To examine the application of a psychodiagnostic model that relies on observational skills, a sound theoretical knowledge of appropriate psychometric techniques and the linking of assessment to intervention.

*Content:* Issues related to psychometric theory, the fallibility of psychological assessments and psychological testing in general. The module also examines issues of norms, race and culture in the South African context.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s, including an assessment report) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC705 HC PC - Neuropsychology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To examine the major theoretical principles that have been developed in order to understanding human behaviour and cognition from the neuropsychological perspective.

*Content:* A focus on neuropsychological functioning and impairment. The specific techniques used to explicate human behaviour will be critically examined.

*Assessment:* Presentation/s, assignment and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC706 HC PC - Psychopathology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To introduce and explore some of the main theoretical approaches used to understand psychopathology.

*Content:* Both the main categories of psychological disorder, disorder and treatment interventions will be critically examined, with a particular focus on epistemological and aetiological issues.

*Assessment:* Presentations, assignments and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC707 P1 - Conceptual Foundations**

(60L-0T-0P-60S-100H-50R-0F-0G-50A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To introduce the conceptual foundations of the discipline of Psychology.

*Content:* This module comprises three topics: Conceptual Foundations of Applications (16C) is a compulsory topic for all students. In addition, students must select two (8C each) topics from the following list: Cognitive Development; Intelligence; Neuropsychology; Personality; Social Psychology; and/or any other topic approved by the school.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s and/or presentation/s) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC711 HC - Identities and Work**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To explore the social construction of identities and work. This module challenges traditional career theories and the assumption that people's career choices can be adequately understood in individualistic terms without reference to the social, political and culture context in which they exist.

*Content:* Traditional career theory; indigenous psychological theory; postmodern career theory.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignments) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC713 HC - Learning-Teaching Praxis**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major. The module is designed to be taken by those involved in a practical context of learning-teaching, usually but not exclusively, university tutoring.

*Aim:* This module is designed to offer reflexive training for tutors/academic counsellors, specifically, in the university context, but also in other tertiary education and service learning contexts. The aim of the course is to develop an approach that is flexibly responsive to the learning needs of heterogeneous student groups.

*Content:* Academic counselling and individual mediation; workshops and group work; assessment and intervention and materials development.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignments) and video-taped practical work.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC714 HC PC - Social History of Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* Through an application of social theory, the module examines the historical development of psychology.

*Content:* A critical history of psychology within the context of the development of the human/social sciences, as well as the application of social theory to specific disciplinary dilemmas and issues in psychology.

*Assessment:* Coursework (two essays) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC715 HC PC - Psychological Investigations**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To provide students who have a specific interest area in applied psychology with the opportunity to pursue a course of study tailored to accommodate their specific interests.

*Content:* Varies (depending on elective).

*Assessment:* Coursework (two essays) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC716 PC - Special Topics in Psychology**

(30L-0T-0P-30S-25H-0R-50F-0G-25A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A complete undergraduate degree, not necessarily with a Psychology major.

*Aim:* Primarily to allow students registered for other Honours degrees to include some psychology credits in their curriculum. This special 16 credit module offers students the opportunity to study two theoretical and empirical areas of psychological research and practice which are of interest to them, subject to the approval of their home school or department.

*Content:* The module comprises two topics of 8 credits each. (A topic may not be offered if fewer than 5 learners select it). The modules may accommodate interdisciplinary topics. A list of topics can be obtained from the School Office in Pietermaritzburg.

*Assessment:* Coursework and a written examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC717 HC - Organisational Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To examine various strategies, underlying principles, and the dynamics on organisations and on individuals within organisations. Learners will be equipped to make diagnoses of basic change issues and to propose interventions that will address issues at both an individual and organisational level.

*Content:* Foundations of Organisational Development theory; dynamics of 'change' in organisations; the

role of leadership in transformation; the development of team-based and learning organisations.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC718 HC - Psychology and Society**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To explore the significance of critical social theory for psychotherapeutic practice in South Africa. The module challenges the common psychological assumption that people can adequately be understood in purely individualistic terms without reference to the culture and society in which they exist.

*Content:* Introduction to critical social theory; the individual in social context; the individual in the South African context.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC719 HC - Community Interventions**

(0L-0T-20P-20S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of how to plan and implement community prevention interventions from a critical community psychology perspective.

*Content:* Overview of models of Community Psychology; empowerment and community participation; considering culture in community interventions, research in community interventions, programme design and implementation.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC720 HC PC - Social Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To provide students with a critical overview of theoretical and methodological debates within social psychology. To demonstrate how these theories and methodologies are used to make sense of social issues such as prejudice.

*Content:* The nature of social psychology including a brief overview of the history of the field and an overview of dominant theoretical and methodological debates; contemporary approaches to an understanding of social psychology; social psychological understandings of prejudice, identity and violence in South Africa.

*Assessment:* Coursework (assignment/s) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC721 HC - Psychology and Health Promotion**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To gain a critical historical perspective on the health promotion movement and its relevance to the South African context. To understand health promotion theory and intervention within the context of theories of society and social change.

*Content:* Application of psychological theory to both individual and population level behaviour change; understanding the role of health promotion in informing public health legislation; evaluation of health promotion intervention.

*Assessment:* Coursework (two assignments) and an examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC722 HC - Gender and Sexuality**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.*Aim:* To provide a broad overview of the impact of gender roles on sexuality and major theories of human sexuality; to provide a forum for the academic examination of matters sexual; to enhance self knowledge, address stereotypes and prejudices; to provide an introduction to the field of sexology.*Content:* The relationship between gender and sexuality from a social constructionist/developmental perspective; gender related disorders; heterosexism and homophobia; gay and lesbian identity development; sexuality research methods and issues; theories of human sexuality; sexual dysfunction and heterosexual relationships; commercialisation of sex.*Assessment:* Coursework (assignments) and an examination.*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC723 P2 - Theory of Applied Psychology**

(60L-0T-0P-60S-100H-50R-0F-0G-50A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major. (This module consists of various topics; an individual topic is unlikely to be offered if fewer than five learners select it).*Aim:* To provide students with the opportunity to study the theoretical and empirical bases of psychological research and practice in areas which are of particular interest to them. This module may accommodate interdisciplinary topics.*Content:* The module consists of four 8-credit point topics, selected from a list that can be obtained from the School Office in Pietermaritzburg. Subject to approval by the school, a Special Seminar is available for topics not covered by the listing.*Assessment:* Coursework (presentations and/or assignments and/or tests) and an examination.*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC724 P2 - Sociocultural Approaches to Learning**

(20L-18T-0P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* For BEd Hons students: Successful completion of first year (part-time) modules and a minimum of 60% in the module Learning & Teaching: Psychological Perspectives.*Aim:* To enable students to build on their understandings of the teaching-learning interface and to develop their knowledge of sociocultural approaches to cognitive development, so that they are able to analyse and critique interactions and become more reflective practitioners, able to apply the principles in the classroom.*Content:* Origins and development of Vygotsky's theory; Neo-Vygotskian developments; Activity theory and its applications; Situated Learning.*Assessment:* Assignments 50% Examinations 50%*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules**PSYC725 P2 - Counselling Applications**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-102H-30R-5F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* For BEd (Hons) students: Successful completion of first year (part-time) modules and a minimum of 60% in the module Learning & Teaching: Psychological Perspectives, and successful completion of PSYC726 (Mental Health Counselling).*Aim:* To expand students' knowledge of counselling in educational settings, and to provide additional skills and techniques to improve service delivery.*Content:* Issues specific to youth and student counselling, peer counselling, career counselling, lifeskills programmes, group work and individual counselling techniques. HIV/AIDS information and counselling: issues pertinent to youth, behaviour change, specific counselling and support, psycho-education.*Assessment:* Assignments 50%; Examination 50%*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC726 P1 - Mental Health Counselling**

(10L-10T-20P-0S-90H-26R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* For BEd Hons students: Successful completion of first year (part-time) modules and a minimum of 60% in the module Learning & Teaching: Psychological Perspectives.

*Aim:* To provide students with knowledge about the application of basic counselling in educational settings and to equip them with skills to enable them to begin to provide such assistance in a responsible and responsive way.

*Content:* The development of mental health counselling, the basic listening sequence and microskills, the parameters of providing counselling assistance, crisis intervention, ethical and management issues.

*Assessment:* Assignments (including role play assessment) 50% Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC7RP HY PY - Research Project: Psychology**

(0L-34T-0P-34S-252H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A completed undergraduate degree with a good psychology major.

*Aim:* To engage students in the process of conducting research by focusing on a chosen area of specialist study, under the supervision of a staff member.

*Content:* Students are required to review the available knowledge in the field, devise appropriate methods to describe and investigate an issue of social and psychological interest, evaluate their research by the ethical and scientific criteria used in the field, and produce a research report in the form of a report or publishable article. Students are strongly encouraged to select a research topic in a staff member's field of research interest.

*Assessment:* Research proposals, and/or presentations and a research report/article.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC801 HY PY - Interventions: Methods and Approaches**

(0L-0T-0P-65S-60H-30R-0F-0G-5A-26W-16C)

*Aim:* This module introduces learners to the theory and practice of different therapeutic approaches.

*Content:* Psychodynamic, cognitive-behavioural, group therapy, play therapy, crisis and trauma counselling, and various applications of these therapies.

*Assessment:* Test and assignment: 50%; Case study: 50%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC802 HY PY - Psychological Practice**

(0L-0T-120P-40S-70H-0R-80F-0G-10A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* This module equips students with relevant knowledge pertaining to psychological practice and develops basic psychological skills for practice.

*Content:* Professional ethics, report writing, case methodology in clinical practice. Students will be required to conduct psychological interventions with clients in various settings as part of this module. Students will receive professional supervision of practical work.

*Assessment:* Test and assignment: 50%; Oral examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC803 HC PC - Psychopathology**

(0L-0T-80P-20S-60H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The module equips the learner with theoretical knowledge in adult psychopathology, child psychopathology and neuropsychology.

*Content:* The module focuses on the aetiology and diagnosis of specific disorders, particular theories related to these disorders, and issues pertaining to treatment. The module will also have an applied dimension that will involve students in participating in diagnosing and identifying disorders.

*Assessment:* Test and assignment: 50%; Written examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules



**PSYC804 HY PY - Psychological Assessment**

(0L-0T-40P-40S-45H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module is an applied one aimed at introducing students to relevant psychological assessments in all areas of clinical practice.

*Content:* Intellectual assessments, personality assessments, and career assessments. Particular attention will be given to cultural aspects of methods used. Theory, administration, scoring and interpretation of tests will be covered. Each student will have opportunities to administer and interpret tests. Students will also learn report writing for different areas of assessment.

*Assessment:* Test and assignment: 50%; Examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC805 HY PY - Community Interventions**

(0L-0T-80P-20S-60H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The module introduces students to the theory and practice of community interventions and methods.

*Content:* The module comprises a theoretical and a practical component. The theoretical component covers the basic tenets of community psychology and working in culturally diverse communities. The practical component requires that students engage in a project within the community. The specific learning outcomes of this module include the ability to conduct a situational analysis, and to develop, implement and evaluate prevention programmes in consultation with community members. Specific skills necessary for working in community settings, such as consultation and training skills, are also important learning outcomes.

*Assessment:* Assignment: 20%; Project report: 80%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC811 H1 - Ideology and Health**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-20R-8F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop a critical understanding of the political economy of health, which informs the ideological rationale for the project of regulating human (health) behaviour.

*Content:* The module is centrally concerned with an interrogation of epistemological and ideological issues in the regulation of human behaviour, contextualized in terms of theories of society and a critical approach to social change. 'Health' is understood within the context of global forces and imperatives, with the development agenda of the South being fore-grounded.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC812 H1 - Theoretical Foundations of Health Promotion**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To facilitate a critical analysis of theories and models pertaining to Health Promotion, with specific reference to behaviour change at an individual, organisational and community level.

*Content:* A comprehensive review of the determinants of health behaviour will be conducted in conjunction with appropriate theories of health behaviour change at an individual, organisational and community level. This will be grounded in an understanding of the determinants of human behaviour and a consideration of the mechanisms of how behaviour is constructed, maintained, and reinforced.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC813 H2 - Planning & Evaluation of HP Interventions**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable learners to apply planning frameworks, tools and strategies in the development of health promotion interventions and to develop knowledge and skills for the systematic monitoring and evaluation of interventions.

*Content:* This module is concerned with the development of systematic approaches to planned behaviour change at individual, organisational and community levels. The systematic monitoring and evaluation of

interventions with a consideration of process, impact and outcome evaluation methodologies will be studied. Particular attention is devoted to articulating behaviour change interventions with policy, regulatory, legislative and economic imperatives for health promotion.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC814 H2 - Research Methods in Psychology**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-88H-30R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To equip learners with knowledge and skills in the epistemological foundations of research, and analysis and interpretation of data within both quantitative and qualitative frameworks.

*Content:* Areas covered include data collection techniques e.g. focus groups, interviews and questionnaires, quantitative and qualitative data analysis and use of computer based data analyses/management systems.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC815 HY - Health Promotion Practice**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-260H-0R-20F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Aim:* Is to assure learners' ability to implement, disseminate, adopt and institutionalise innovations, including demonstrated ability in programme monitoring and evaluation. The module incorporates the development of reflective practitioners.

*Content:* Demonstration of effective practice pertaining to the implementation and evaluation of health promotion interventions as well as the diffusion of innovations. This will require an integration of appropriate theories, methodologies and processes offered in the theoretical modules. The module is tailored to both the group and individual learning needs of the learners and includes the development of a portfolio.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 100%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC821 HY PY - Community Project**

(10L-0T-60P-10S-0H-0R-70F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To learn to apply psychological principles and methods to issues and problems in communities.

*Content:* Students conduct a community-based intervention and evaluation project on an approved topic.

*Practicals:* Community intervention and evaluation.

*Assessment:* Examined report 100%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC822 HC PC - Quantitative Methods**

(24L-0T-50P-0S-10H-0R-26F-0G-50A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Coresquisite:* Psychology 701 Research Fundamentals may be required

*Aim:* To train students in advanced quantitative research

*Content:* This module focuses on two principle areas of quantitative research design and analysis. First, the design, selection, adaption and application of psychometric instruments will be emphasised, together with corresponding statistical techniques. A second area of emphasis consists of an introduction to a range of modern multivariate and other statistical techniques. Simulation techniques may be taught.

*Assessment:* 6 assignments; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC823 HC PC - Qualitative Methods**

(24L-0T-60P-0S-10H-0R-26F-0G-40A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To train students in advanced qualitative research.



*Content:* The module is divided into four main sections: the qualitative orientation, which considers the history and ethos of qualitative research: research design and data collection, using interview and observational methods; data analysis, with techniques of coding, analytic displays, and grounded theorizing; and report writing. Students are also required to design and execute a qualitative research study.

*Assessment:* 1 assignment; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC824 HC PC - Applied Research**

(10L-0T-50P-14S-10H-0R-26F-0G-50A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To train students in applied social science and psychological research methods.

*Content:* The module covers the following topics: policy contexts for applied research; implementation cycles; qualitative and quantitative evaluation; action and participatory research; rapid approaches; related methodologies in sociology, epidemiology and demography; and getting research into policy and practice. Practical work consists of policy analyses, proposal writing, proposal negotiation, execution of rapid and participatory research exercises, secondary analyses of existing data, and an investigation of barriers to implementation of research findings.

*Assessment:* 4 assignments; 1 report; 1 oral examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC825 HC PC - Specialised Module**

(24L-0T-50P-0S-10H-0R-26F-0G-50A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree

*Aim:* To train students in specialised topics in research.

*Content:* The module introduces students to a number of specialized topics in the theory and practice of applied research, and to different research technologies. The is to help students appreciate the role of research and knowledge production in contemporary society, and to familiarize them with diverse research technologies.

*Assessment:* 3 assignments; 1 report; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC840 P2 - Evaluating Research Designs**

(8L-0T-0P-16S-54H-0R-0F-0G-2A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* This module enables students to evaluate the design adequacy of research proposals, so that the ethical aspects of the research can be evaluated.

*Content:* Students will learn how to evaluate the following aspects of medical, epidemiological, and social health research designs: elements of sound research design; research design implementation; research capacity and resources.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC842 P2 - Culture Morality & Comparative Ethics**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* This module will sensitise students to models of morality and ethics that are common in African settings and which differ from Western ethical approaches. Such approaches are often communal and contextual.

*Content:* Students will cover issues in cultural relativity and absolutism, and become aware of power differentials which impact on ethical health research work in the context of such culturally-based moral diversity.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC843 P2 - Professional Ethics in Health Research**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-40H-20R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To help students to recognise how professional characteristics translate into distinct responsibilities towards stakeholders.

*Content:* The module covers the interface between professional regulations, professional ethics, and research ethics, which is particularly important in international research and settings with poor regulatory infrastructure. Students will identify issues in health research that require the maintenance of high professional ethical standards and research integrity in the absence of clear regulatory or ethical guidelines.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC844 P2 - Behaviour and Research**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-40H-20R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* This module aims to help learners identify the central role of behaviour in health research.

*Content:* Two particular aspects are given attention: the centrality of behavioural issues in ethical health research, as well as ethical issues in behavioural research. These are presented as complimentary facets of the ethical issues in behavioural research. Case studies are used to examine the relation between behaviour and ethics in research.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC845 P2 - Ethical Issues in Community-Based Research**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-60H-0R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* This module addresses ethical issues of community entry and participation in health research, particularly in developing countries.

*Content:* Complex ethical issues arise at the interface between researchers and community. Students will identify the multiple responsibilities that arise, and identify the shortcomings of traditional professional and research ethics principles in such settings. The module will assist learners in resolving ethical dilemmas in community participation through critical reflection and interaction.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC846 P2 - Ethical Issues in HIV Vaccine Trials**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-60H-0R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To expose learners to the current literature concerning HIV/AIDS vaccine trials, with particular emphasis on the developing world context.

*Content:* This module exposes students to the complexities and controversies associated with ethical issues in HIV/AIDS vaccine trials in developing countries, and covers relevant international and local ethical guidelines. Students will be asked to apply ethical thinking to particular circumstances in HIV vaccine research.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

**PSYC847 P2 - Ethical Issues in Women's Health Research**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-40H-20R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To equip students with an awareness and understanding of the ethical issues associated with gender inequity in research.

*Content:* This module covers the particular history and dynamics of women's participation in health



research. The module will address the special ethical issues and politics associated with women's health research, with an emphasis on women in vulnerable populations; informed consent; women through the life cycle; power inequalities; and cultural issues and gender.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

#### **PSYC848 P2 - Religion & Ethics in Health Research**

(5L-0T-5P-5S-60H-0R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To equip researchers and health practitioners with a meaningful understanding of the values which underpin the major religions found in Africa.

*Content:* This module sensitises students to different value systems that are informed by religion, and to examine the implications of these for health research. It will examine the similarities and differences of some of the world's major and minor religions, and explore the ethical dimensions of such comparisons. Students will be taught to recognise such dimensions in health research contexts and to identify the problematic issue of moral relativism. Africa's major religions, Christianity, Islam and indigenous religions will be discussed.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

#### **PSYC849 P2 - Critical Issues in Informed Consent**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* This module focuses on the centrality of informed consent in health research.

*Content:* The historical, philosophical and legal aspects of informed consent are outlined. Controversy surrounding informed consent procedures in vulnerable populations is highlighted, with particular reference to international health research and vulnerable populations. Learners will develop an awareness of the elements of informed consent and of the complexity of issues associated with informed consent. Learners will also be able to develop appropriate ethical strategies for enhancing informed consent processes.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

#### **PSYC850 PC - Philosophy for Health Researchers**

(15L-0T-0P-15S-165H-30R-0F-0G-15A-13W-24C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To provide insight into historical and current trends and concepts central to philosophy and to expose students to a variety of approaches to decision-making in ethics and philosophy.

*Content:* This module provides insight into historical and current trends and concepts central to philosophy, and will cover a variety of approaches to decision-making in ethics and philosophy. Topics include the mind-body problem; the individual and community; the ethics of experimentation; human mastery over nature, and transcendental versus human powers. It also covers a basic approach to concept development and analysis, principles of logic and structure of logical arguments, hermeneutics and critical thought.

*Assessment:* Assignments, discussion participation and examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

#### **PSYC851 PC - Introduction to Bioethics**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* To provide students with the foundations of bioethics in health practice and research.

*Content:* Basic bioethical principles will be covered as well as alternative bioethical frameworks; identification of bioethical dilemmas and skills for resolving these systematically. Topics include an introduction to basic bioethical principles (Principlism); an introduction to alternatives to Principlism

(virtue/care/casuistry/rights based/non-theoretical approaches); an overview of bioethical dilemmas in research and clinical practice; and critical thinking skills to develop a defensible approach to resolving bioethical dilemmas.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC852 PC - Institutionalising Review of Research**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* The main emphasis of this module will be the implementation of an institutional ethical review board. The aim of this course is to ensure that all students in research ethics have an adequate knowledge of the practice and functions of institutional ethics review boards (IRB).

*Content:* This module focuses on implementing institutional ethics review of research. It covers all aspects of Ethics Review Committees: functioning; members; requirements and existing guidelines; different models; relationships with host institutions; and facilitating and maintaining institutional change; establishing an IRB; facilitating improvement in functioning, while acknowledging the cultural variety of settings. The module will attempt to ensure that all human subjects in health care research will be adequately protected through the functioning of local institutional ethics review boards. Role plays and participation in actual Ethics Review Committees will enhance the practical nature of this module.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC853 PC - Human Rights for Health Researchers**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* Researchers and health care workers are confronted with issues that have human rights implications. This module aims to provide students with a basic understanding of human rights in general, with specific reference to the South African Bill of Rights.

*Content:* This module gives students an awareness of human rights implications of research, and will provide a basic introduction to human rights, international covenants and other relevant material; it refers specifically to the South African Bill of Rights and to other relevant African documents in law and human rights, and encourages students to apply these to research.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC854 PC - Introduction to Health Law & Health Research**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* The overall aim of this module is to enable health care workers to address legal issues in health care and to understand the basic legal principles applicable to any given situation. It aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and interpretive skills to be able to identify and apply the basic principles of health law, inclusive of the basic principles relating to law and health research.

*Content:* This module exposes students to a legal approach to health research and assists students to identify legal principles and issues relevant to health research particularly in South Africa and Africa. Basic principles of South African and African health law related to health research will be covered.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC855 PC - Ethical Issues in International Research**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-13W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme.

*Aim:* To give students a better understanding of the complexity of conducting international research in terms of differing cultural norms and procedural requirements. This module is aimed at participants with an



advanced understanding of biomedical and health research ethics.

*Content:* The module tackles current and future 'hot' topics in the ethics of health research in developing countries, specifically research involving researchers and institutions from the north. It identifies risks and concerns, discusses globalisation of health research, and reviews national and international mechanisms to deal with these, particularly in the context of Africa and research in rural areas. Case studies and group discussions will be used.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC856 PC - Children and Health Research**

(5L-0T-0P-5S-55H-10R-0F-0G-5A-6W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Entry to Master's programme

*Aim:* The aim of the module is to ensure that the students are sensitised to all issues that relate to children and health care research.

*Content:* Health care research in children is as essential as in adults. Children are, however, a vulnerable population, since they do not yet have the capacity to consent to participation and are developing the capacity as they grow older. They therefore need extra protection, since informed consent is obtained from the parent or guardian, leading to third party consent. Special attention is necessary with regard to the importance of the research for children and risk : benefit ratio. Furthermore, children must be able to voice their opinion regarding management of their diseases, as well as participation in research. The content of this module includes topics related to these issues.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tests

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC861 H1 - Conflict Resolution**

(0L-0T-32P-24S-84H-10R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To examine the sources and dynamics of conflict in social relationships. At the end of the module, learners will have acquired an understanding of the nature of conflict, its sources and dynamics, and knowledge of conflict resolution methods and their applicability to various situations.

*Content:* 1. Nature of conflict. 2. Its sources and dynamics. 3. Conflict resolution models. 4. The practice of conflict resolution.

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC862 H2 - Group Processes Consultation & Intervention**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To examine and synthesize the sequential and recurrent theories of group development, to crystallize the simultaneous issues for individual and group dynamics as they interact in the developing group, and to provide exposure to the various skills necessary for in-group facilitation.

*Content:* 1. Theory of group development. 2. Individual and group dynamics. 3. In-group facilitation.

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC863 H2 - Individual Counselling Intervention**

(40L-0T-0P-0S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To provide masters students with both practical counselling skills and the theoretical knowledge necessary to plan and implement effective counselling interventions. The module thus incorporates both

conceptual and practical objectives, where the task of adequately conceptualising psychological difficulties and agents of cure serves the objective of sound counselling practice.

*Content:* 1. Introduction to counselling. 2. Counselling theory. 3. Counselling practice. 4. Applied counselling

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC864 HC - Contemporary Practice Issues**

(50L-0T-130P-0S-70H-15R-40F-0G-15A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To enable participants to develop their knowledge and skills in areas of the contemporary practice of applied psychology through: more critical reflection on their own practice, familiarity with the legal and ethical constraints within which psychologists are required to work, and the acquisition of skills in cross-cultural, forensic, and consultation liaison psychology. Learners will be equipped to participate in policy engagement and development.

*Content:* 1. Private practice. 2. Legal and ethical constraints. 3. Cross-cultural issues. 4. Consultation liaison psychology. 5. Policy engagement and development.

*Assessment:* 5 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC865 HC - Psychological Studies**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate).

*Aim:* To provide students who have a specific focus area in applied psychology with an opportunity to pursue a course of study tailored to accommodate their specific focus interests.

*Content:* Varies (depending on the nature of the elective).

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC866 HC - Learning Development and Change**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-89H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* a) To develop an approach to theorising the process of learning and change, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to broader questions of psychological change; b) To generate a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains; c) To promote critical engagement in seminar discussions and reflexive paxis; d) To enable students to synthesise a broad range of reading in extended critical academic discourse.

*Content:* a) A socio-cultural cognitive framework; b) Underpreparedness and implications of the South African context for educational psychology; c) Textuality and cultural worlds; d) Mediation; e) Change and resistance in learning; f) Action, consciousness and understanding; g) Learning and therapeutic intervention.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation and participation (20%). A final written paper (50%), and oral examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC867 HC - Human Resource Development**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* The module focuses on the development of competence in the changing work environment. Consideration will be given to linking human resource development to career management, to performance management, and to organisational change and remuneration. Basic principles and techniques of adult



education and learning including mentoring and coaching are covered.

*Content:* 1. Competence in the changing work environment. 2. Human resource development and career management. 3. Human resource and performance management. 4. Organisational change and remuneration 5. Principles and techniques of adult learning. 6. Mentoring and coaching.

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC868 HC - Trauma and Violence**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-72H-49R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module explores theoretical frameworks for understanding the psychological impact of social violence, integrating theories of structural violence with critical approaches to the notions of trauma and PTSD. It enables students to link understandings of psychopathology with analyses of social structure, in order to develop more appropriate interventions to the problems of violence and trauma in the South African context.

*Content:* 1) Theories of violence and structural violence. 2) The social history of the notion of trauma. 3) Critical alternatives to the category of PTSD. 4) The TRC as a trauma intervention. 5) South African approaches to trauma and violence.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (40%), 5000 word research essay (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC869 H1 - Neuropsychological Assessment**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To offer students an opportunity for an in depth analysis of the major dysfunctions of human cognitive systems arising from brain lesions in various locations. The course will address the interactive relationship between theoretical frameworks and applied methods in understanding the functioning of human cognitive systems.

*Content:* 1. Major neuropsychological disorders of human cognitive systems. 2. Neuropsychological assessment - basic concepts 3. Procedures. 4. Techniques 5. Approaches to interpretation of neuropsychological examination results.

*Assessment:* 2 tests; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC870 HC - Psychological Assessment (Industrial)**

(0L-0T-35P-0S-71H-48R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate) plus selection into psychology professional training programme.

*Aim:* To equip students with the knowledge and skills to undertake psychological assessment. Emphasis is placed on the application of a psycho-diagnostic model that relies on observational skills, sound theoretical knowledge of psychometric techniques, and the linking of assessment with intervention.

*Content:* 1 Conceptualizing assessment. 2 Observational skills. 3. Psychometric theory. 4. Psychometric tests. 5. Linking assessment with theory.

*Assessment:* 2 essays; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC871 HC - Psychoanalysis and Social Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate); or 70% in a related discipline Honours degree.

*Aim:* To provide students with the theoretical skills to analyse complex social issues from a social theory and psychoanalysis perspective.

*Content:* 1. A social history of psychoanalysis (in South Africa); 2. Developments in psychoanalytic and

social theory; 3. Applications of psychoanalytic and social theory in social contexts.

*Assessment:* 3 seminar papers; 1 examination.

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC872 HC - AIDS, Race and Gender**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-72H-49R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The module introduces students to critical approaches linking the social and psychological aspects of the AIDS crisis. It provides the theoretical skills to assess HIV/AIDS interventions and to undertake research and programme development in this field.

*Content:* 1) Currents AIDS education programmes. 2) Contrast between successful and unsuccessful programmes. 3) Critiques of traditional social psychology approaches. 4) Social factors contributing to identity formation in target groups. 5) Theories of identity formation. 6) Theoretical approaches to discourse and identity in developing AIDS education programmes.

*Assessment:* 3-hour examination (40%), 5000 word research essay (60%).

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC873 HC - Psychology and Social Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-70H-45R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Psychology Honours (minimum 70% aggregate); or 70% in a related discipline Honours degree.

*Aim:* To analyse complex social and political issues from an integrated perspective of both social theory, and psychology. To provide students with the theoretical skills to analyse complex psychological and social issues from a social theory perspective.

*Content:* 1. A social history of psychology (in South Africa). 2. Developments in social theory. 3. Applications of social theory as a form of critical analysis in/of Psychology.

*Assessment:* 3 seminar papers; 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC874 HC - A Psychology of Childhood**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-90H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* a) To introduce students to key psychological theories of child development and the psychometric assessment of 'normal' chronological development; b) To subject this theoretical framework to critical interrogation, exploring diversity in experiences of 'growing up' and the multiple intersecting social constructs/discursive practices (e.g. gender, race, class) through which individual identity develops and shifts; c) To develop an informed and critical orientation for applied work with children and youth in diverse fields such as psychology, education, social work, and community development.

*Content:* The first phase of the course will be structured in terms of the conventional categories of child development: Emotional development (infancy); social development (pre-school years); cognitive development (school years); personality development (adolescence). The second phase of the course will contextualise the focus on children's psychological development both in relation to other aspects of social life and in relation to other psychological bodies of theory. Topics will be constructed in terms of students' particular interests, e.g. social structures and ideological dimensions; gender and sexuality; race and poverty in the South African and global contexts; language, learning and discourse; family structures and parenting practices; educational contexts; evolutionary origins.

*Assessment:* Seminar presentation 20%; a final written paper 50%; and an oral examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

### **PSYC890 W1 - Health Promotion**

(0L-0T-0P-28S-40H-10R-0F-0G-2A-6W-8C)

*Aim:* To develop an ideologically informed perspective on health promotion; to understand the role of health promotion theory and planning frameworks; to develop a sound understanding of community development and social change; to understand the inter-related roles of public health legislation, policy making, economic interventions and health education and communication as strategies to promote public



health.

*Content:* Understanding the ideological basis of public health practice and the institutionalised regulation of health behaviour; application of health promotion theory and planning frameworks to promote change; understanding the role of public health legislation, policy making and health communication in health promotion; planning health promotion interventions; evaluation of health promotion interventions.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Service course for the Masters in Public Health.*

### **PSYC891 W1 - Health Promotion and Public Health Law**

(0L-0T-0P-40S-98H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To develop an ideologically informed perspective on health promotion; to understand health promotion theory, intervention strategies and evaluation; to understand the inter-related roles of public health legislation, policy making, economic interventions and health education and communication as strategies to promote public health; to develop skills in the development and implementation of public health policy and legislation.

*Content:* Understanding the ideological basis of public health practice and the institutionalised regulation of health behaviour; application of health promotion theory and planning frameworks to promote change; understanding the role of public health legislation, policy making and health communication in health promotion; skills in using advocacy, mediation and enablement in implementing public health policy and legislation; evaluation of health promotion interventions.

*Assessment:* Cumulative Assessment 50%; 2-hour written examination (50%)

*DP Requirement:* As per School of Psychology rules

*Service course for the Masters in Public Health Law.*

## **Public Policy**

*Offered in the School of Politics*

### **PPOL701 HI - Research Methodology in a Policy Context**

(36L-0T-36P-0S-245H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To explore how social science research methods are used in the development of policy.

*Content:* The basic principles and practice of social research methods; methods of design, data collection and analysis; policy design and formulation.

*Practicals:* Learning and using quantitative and qualitative data analysis packages; identifying a social problem, investigating its scope and causes and drawing up a policy proposal.

*Assessment:* Research proposal (30%); Fieldwork portfolio (20%); Research paper (40%); Presentation (10%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

*Also offered at Masters level: PPOL801 HI; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. A core component of the Public Policy programme, and an option/elective for other students.*

### **PPOL702 H2 - Democracy and Public Policy in South Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-200H-88R-0F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate undergraduate degree.

*Aim:* To provide students with skills necessary to engage effectively with the South African public policy arena in their chosen careers. Graduates are introduced to advanced contemporary analysis of public policy and the policy context.

*Content:* Theories of the state; the public policy arena; the "public"; the policy process, implementation;

public administration; global policy considerations; policy making and policy evaluation.

*Assessment:* 2 seminar presentations (20%); 1 policy analysis research paper (25%); 1 group fieldwork project (25%); 1 three-hour examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

*Also offered at Masters level: PPOL802 H2; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. A core component of the Public Policy programme and an option/elective for other students.*

## Religion

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

### RELG101 H1 P2 - Introduction to Religion

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain diachronic and synchronic insight into, and focus and overview of religious and cultural traditions in the broader ambit of selected issues and debates in contemporary religion.

*Content:* A syntagmatic and generalized study of beliefs and practices of African Traditional Religions and Cultures; Christianity; Eastern Religions and Hinduism; and Islam.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RELG102 H1 - Introduction to Religion & Development

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To engage in a critical study and the problematization of RDP and Gear policies from religious and cultural perspective; cross-impact study of religion, culture and development needs in particular regions with a focus on possibilities for development strategies and tactics.

*Content:* The conservative nature as well as liberatory and empowering facets of religion and culture; case-specific study of the uses of religion and culture to stifle development or to subject religious people and peoples with strong cultures to alien influences; current Southern African development imperatives.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RELG103 H1 - Introduction to African Traditional Religions

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the historical and current contexts of African Traditional Religious practices and their impact on society.

*Content:* Ancient African kingdoms and their organisation; African cultural developments due to migration; trade interaction and reciprocal influence; the detailed study of a variety of African traditional cultures - historical and current.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RELG105 H2 - Introduction to Religion Education

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will gain insight into the religion and culture values important for the creating of a strong union and respecting of difference amidst diversity; Religion Education as a school subject.

*Content:* The diversity (similarities and differences) of seminal culture-specific religion and culture education; the history of the definition of religion in colonial contexts and strategies; the emergence of 'culture' as notion in western education; religion and culture as resource in education; the religion, culture and language nexuses.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)



*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG106 H2 - Religion and Conflict**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand how religion as resource can be used in addressing conflict and redressive action.

*Content:* The definition of religion in conflict situations; culture and religiously-inspired conflicts in the history of religions - globally, in Africa, nationally, locally. Different kinds of culture and religious conflict; relationship between religion, culture, politics, economics; fascism, national-socialism, and religion advancement; the positive elements in conflict.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG107 H2 - Religion, Race and Gender**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The aim of this module is to provide a critical reflection on how the ambits of religion, race and gender intersect and its impact on contemporary society.

*Content:* A historical overview of gender in religio-cultural perspective; the rise of racism; the current articulation of religion, race and gender, anti-racist and gender advocacy.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG201 H1 - History of Hindu Thought**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Pursue the problems that surface in the Indian works with seeking, in the time-honoured manner of major philosophical inquiries, both sound and reasonable solutions to these problems.

*Content:* This module begins with the Indus valley civilization in 2500BC, exploring the basic concerns of Indian philosophical and religious thought as set forth in three main texts - i.e. the Vedas, the Upanishads, and the Bhagavad-Gita.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG202 P1 H1 - Islamic Texts and Tradition**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To bring about a sensitive and critical understanding of Islam as a religion and civilization with a strong impact on international affairs.

*Content:* The module will cover the following salient features of Islamic civilization with a biography of the Prophet; The Qur'an- compilation, textual division, contents; The Hadith (Prophetic traditions)-development, collections, classification; Islamic law- development, sources, major schools; Theology-development, major schools; Mysticism- origin, characteristics, major Sufi orders; The Caliphate-establishment and its features.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG204 H1 - Christian Literature and Tradition**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* A critical study of the Biblical literature in the light of tradition streams relevant to current social issues.

*Content:* Issues of orality, the Bible, canon formation, Qumran/Dead Sea Scrolls but also significant writings and traditions in the history of Christianity. These include the Apologists and Church Fathers, but also writings and collaborative scholarship coming from the Christian Missions.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG205 H1 - African Systems of Thought**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will gain an understanding of the African worldview, mindset and thinking.

*Content:* It will look at some of the African thinkers and their contribution.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG206 H1 - Oral and Written Sacred Texts**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To analyse the historical and current prevalence of orality within the religions of South Africa and an analysis of their uses, methods of interpretation and research.

*Content:* The dynamics and cultural values of orality; historical and ethical study of the movement from orality-based to text-based cultures; iconography and orality; the written texts of Southern African religions and the socio-historical introduction to these texts.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG207 H1 - Religion, Migration and Urbanization**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The theorizing of forces of migration and urbanization.

*Content:* Religion and the African Diaspora; religion- rural and urban; religiously-focused case studies of individual and group experiences of migration and urbanization.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG208 H1 - Sacred Sites and Tourism**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Students will be able to identify sacred sites in South Africa and understand the social and historical significance attached to these sacred sites.

*Content:* Sacred sites in South Africa; the historical figures and events associated with sacred sites in South Africa; ritual practices related to sacred sites; a study of the historical forces which lead to recognition and identification of sacred sites; sacred sites and pilgrimage in Southern African religions.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG209 H1 - Morality, Ethics and Modernity in Africa**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* A primary focus on modernity and modernization and its challenges in the context of morals and ethics.

*Content:* A comparative study of the morality and ethics in the religions and cultures of Africa; historical, anthropological, sociological, and educational perspectives with regard to different eras in Africa.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG210 H2 - Hinduism in South Africa**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Examines how the Hindu community maintained its traditions and their identity in South Africa.

*Content:* This module deals with the history and the development of Hinduism in South Africa; it also looks at the contemporary branches, institutions and movements within Hinduism in South Africa.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**RELG211 H2 - Islamic Institutions in South Africa**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module introduces students to the basic religious, cultural and social institutions of Islam.*Content:* Students will be exposed to selected texts from the sources about political, legal, financial and functional situation of the institutions.*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RELG212 H2 - Christianity in Southern Africa**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module aims at a critical historical study of significant movements such as the mission organizations of the nineteenth century, the rise of the independent and African initiated churches, new religious movements, and the main Christian denominations in Southern Africa.*Content:* This is articulated with significant historical events, such as the Spread of the Independence in Africa, Sharpeville and Cottesloe, the Message of the People, the Apartheid is a Heresy debate, the Kairos Document, projects of the ecumenical movements such as the ICT, the Rustenburg Declaration and contemporary significant events, texts and debates.*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RELG213 H2 - Social Organization in African Societies**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module will examine how a traditional African society is organized in terms of tribe, social status, marital status and kinship.*Content:* The content of this module will include an analysis of the following issues: tribal organizations and infra-structures, kinship structures, matriarchal and patriarchal societies, the role of male and female in traditional African Societies.*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RELG214 H2 - Women in Religion & Culture**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will gain an understanding of various culture and religiously-based roles prescribed for women and their challenges in a contemporary society.*Content:* A study of the nature of patriarchy; the history of women's liberation- suffrage, equality, feminism, womanism, etc.; the oppressive experiences of and liberatory strategies and practices for women in specific cultural circumstances.*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RELG215 H2 - Festivals & Performances - Sacred & Profane**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To research the possibility of inter-religious and cultural celebration of the diversity of cultural performance and festivity.*Content:* The social and political nature of ritual; the rise and development of ritual studies and research; cross-religious, historical and contemporary study of ritual in religion and culture; cross-cultural study of ritual and festivals.*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG216 H2 - Marketing & Cultural Beliefs**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will engage in a comparative study of marketing strategies used in both secular and religious contexts to market religion and cultural beliefs in South Africa and internationally.

*Content:* Multi-cultural study of basic cultural beliefs and related practices both privately and in the public sphere; the foundational beliefs of the different Southern African cultures; the study of sensitivity and insensitivity to others' cultures.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG217 H2 - Religion & the Media**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-107H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand the role of religion in media and how media use religion to influence the perceptions of people.

*Content:* The history of religion in the media; case studies of religion in the media; religious and cultural journalism.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG301 W1 - Contemporary Hinduism**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To analyse some of the issues that challenge Hinduism for a contemporary reconceptualization; analyzing the role of Hinduism in the contemporary socio-economical and ethical context.

*Content:* This module focuses on the rise of neo-reform movements in South Africa, consolidation of the traditions of temples and priesthood, religious practices: temple and domestic and some reflections on the major Neo-Hindu Organizations.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG302 W1 - Islam in the Modern World**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To identify the challenges facing Islam in the context of the socio-economical, political and religious advancement of society.

*Content:* The challenges facing Islam in the context of the socio-economical, political and religious advancement of society. It also deals with the concept of Islam and the challenges of globalization.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG303 W1 - Modern Christian Charismatic Movements**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the challenges that modern Christian Charismatic Movements face in the context of further developments.

*Content:* This module focuses on a critique of the rise of Christian Charismatic Movements (e.g. Pentecostalism) focusing on the factors that are influencing people to join the movement, making it an attractive option for contemporary Christianity.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG304 W1 - African Tradition & Modernity**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An examination of the challenges facing African tradition in the modern society, with a socio-religious critique of its future; hence, reinterpreting the role of African traditions in the contemporary society.



*Content:* The various challenges facing African tradition - past, present and future possibilities.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG305 W1 - Religion & the African Renaissance**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The module will equip students with the history of Pan-Africanism as political programme- first and second phases; the transformation of Pan-Africanism from political to cultural and religious movements.

*Content:* This module focuses on the study of the creation of the conditions of possibility for Renaissance; the inter-systematic quest for Renaissance in South Africa and Africa more broadly speaking; the values integral to Renaissance activities and practices.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG306 W1 - Colonialism, Post-Colonialism & Religion**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will gain insight into the historical conditions for the development of colonialism; colonization, its strategies and its impact on indigenous religions and culture contact zone interaction.

*Content:* The study of the missionary enterprise in contexts of colonization; liberation struggles in Africa; post-Colonialism and religion in Africa.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG307 W1 - Religion & Healing Systems**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To bring about an understanding of religion and healing systems as they were practised in ancient society and how contemporary society has adapted these systems.

*Content:* Ancient religious practices as regards healing; religious conceptions of health; diagnosing illness; healing practices; inter-systemic conceptions of health and welfare.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG308 W2 - Research Methodology in Religion & Culture**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module aims to bring together a broad understanding of qualitative and quantitative methods of research taken from the social sciences and applied to the study of religion and culture.

*Content:* An introduction to the various approaches to the study of religion, giving the student insight into contemporary debates surrounding the issues of methodology in the context of religious and cultural studies.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG309 W2 - Method & Theory in Religion & Culture Studies**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of the method of scientific research and the role of theory in scientific study of Religion, e.g. theological, hermeneutical, historical, sociological, feminist approaches, focused in particular on Religion and culture.

*Content:* The course includes critical and analytical reading and interpretation of research, as well as different theoretical approaches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG310 W2 - Culture, Poverty & Economics**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will gain an understanding of the articulation of culture with poverty and economic systems on the continent.

*Content:* Histories and current economic challenges; questions on religio-cultural dependence on the environment, redress, economic reform, land distribution, wealth and globalization - threats, challenges and opportunities.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG311 W2 - Religion & Human Rights**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand how religion is used as a tool to foster human rights advocacy and also as a contributing factor in denying human rights in areas of conflict.

*Content:* The history of Human Rights as political programme; Human Rights Charters and their conditions of possibility; the different categories of rights and their cross-impact relations; context-and case-specific study of human rights abuse and advancement; religions and cultures as resource for Human Rights advocacy; religion, culture and quality of life 'advancement'.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG312 W2 - Religion & the Arts**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To gain understanding of the relationship between religion and art.

*Content:* An overview study of the intrinsic relationship between religion, culture and art in Southern African religions; the promotion of the arts from and within religious context.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG313 W2 - Religion & the Environment**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* The student will gain an understanding of how religion can be used to foster understanding of the environment and also for empowering in the care of the environment.

*Content:* The history of religion and environment studies; appreciation and advancement of conservation in the Southern African religious traditions; ancient and modern threats to environment; pro-active action towards care for the environment.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG314 W2 - Religion & Science**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore the history of the relationship and conflict between religion and science.

*Content:* Ancient centres of learning and science and the impact of religion on each; scientific discoveries from the Renaissance onwards; major scientific discoveries in the twentieth century; recent science theories.

*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RELG315 P2 W2 - Religions in Africa**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* This module aims to explore critically the multi-faceted religious traditions within Africa.

*Content:* It focuses on the study of religions in Africa, including issues such as the formation of identities and religious pluralism.



*Assessment:* 2-Hour Examination (50%); Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG316 P2 - Religion and Ethics**

(23L-0T-0P-0S-123H-6R-0F-0G-8A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To explore critically some important convergences and divergences between ethics and religion.

*Content:* Relationships between religion and morality, ethical teachings of selected living religions, important ethical issues in the context of religious debates.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (60%); Cumulative Assessment (40%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG701 H1 P1 - Research Methodology in Religion & Theology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-109H-4R-0F-0G-21A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Method and Theory in Religion & Theology.

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of qualitative and quantitative methods drawn from the Social Sciences and applied to the study of Religion and Theology.

*Content:* The course includes critical and analytical reading and interpretation of research, as well as different empirical research approaches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Core module for BA Honours in Religion and Social Transformation and in Religion Education, and for BTh Honours.*

### **RELG702 H1 P1 - Method and Theory in Religion & Theology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-109H-4R-0F-0G-21A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Research Methodology in Religion & Theology.

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of the method of scientific research and the role of theory in the scientific study of Religion and Theology, e.g. theological, hermeneutical, historical, sociological, and feminist approaches.

*Content:* The course includes critical and analytical reading and interpretation of research, as well as different theoretical approaches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Core module for BA Honours in Religion and Social Transformation and in Religion Education, and for BTh Honours.*

### **RELG801 H1 - Research Methodology in Religion & Theology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-109H-4R-0F-0G-21A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* RELG802 H1

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of qualitative and quantitative methods drawn from the Social Sciences and applied to the study of Religion.

*Content:* The course includes critical and analytical reading and interpretation of research, as well as different empirical research approaches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RELG802 H1 - Method and Theory in Religion & Theology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-109H-4R-0F-0G-21A-13W-16C)

*Corequisite:* RELG801 H1

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of Method of scientific research and the role of theory in the scientific study of Religion.

*Content:* The course includes critical and analytical reading and interpretation of research, as well as different theoretical approaches, e.g. theological, hermeneutical, historical, sociological, feminist

approaches, focused in particular on Religion Education.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

---

## Religion Education

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

### RLED703 H1 - The Religions and Cultures of South Africa

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702

*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of the religions and cultures of South Africa.

*Content:* The course includes introduction to South African Traditional Religion; African Indigenous churches; Judaism; Christianity; Islam; Hinduism; Buddhism; Rastafarianism.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RLED705 H2 - Religious Educational Psychology

(26L-0T-0P-0S-121H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to different theoretical approaches in Educational Psychology, from religious perspective.

*Content:* Stages of religious and moral development in the human person; its impact on curriculum development for Religion Education and methods of teaching Religion Education as proposed by scholars like Ronald Goldman, Violet Madge, Micheal Grimmitt, James Fowler, John Wilson etc.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RLED706 H2 - Current Issues: Religion & Culture Education

(28L-0T-0P-0S-119H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to current issues in Religion and Culture Education.

*Content:* Ideological definitions of Education and Religion Education; International and African developments in RE; Policy options for the teaching of religion in public schools in South Africa; RE in South African schools; gender, race and class in the teaching of RE; The role of the teacher in a multi-faith RE class.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### RLED7RP H2 - Research Project: Religion Education

(0L-0T-0P-26S-294H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To have students engage the research process, and writing up a research project of approximately 14 000 words or fifty pages.

*Content:* Any relevant subject or topic in area of specialization in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination of research project (100%).

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and acceptance of research proposal.



**RLED803 H1 - Directed Study: Religion Education**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-287H-0R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Research Methodology in Religion & Theology*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge under supervision, in their area of interest.*Content:* Directed reading from the area of specialisation in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

---

## Religion and Social Transformation

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology***RSTR704 H1 - Introduction to African Religion & History**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of Africa's religions and cultures.*Content:* The course includes introduction to the history and development of Africa's religions and cultures in different regions and phases of African history.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.*Core module for specialisation in African Traditional Religion.***RSTR705 H1 - African Culture and Christian Literature**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of Africa's cultures, and how these are interpreted and represented in Christian Literature.*Content:* The course includes introduction to a selection of themes like creation, myth, ceremony, ritual, sacred space, sagacity, prophetic, law, tradition, institutional foundations, critical thinking, gender and conflict studies in and between cultures of Africa in Religious Literature perspective; archaeology; knowledge systems.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.*Core module for specialisation in Christianity.***RSTR706 H1 - Text and Interpretation**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of a variety of Eastern religions.*Content:* This module deals with the issues related to text and interpretation within the context of Asian religions. Students can select one of the following Asian religions for intensive focus on textual study: Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Sikhism.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.*Core module for specialisation in Eastern Religions/Hinduism.***RSTR707 H1 - Primary and Secondary Sources in Islam**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702*Aim:* To introduce students to a broad understanding of Islam and its sources.

*Content:* Revelation of the Qu'ran; compilation; textual divisions; subject matter; origin and development of Hadith; 6 major collections.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Core module for specialisation in Islam.*

### **RSTR708 H1 - Directed Study: RSTR 1**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-281H-6R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* RELG701 and RELG702

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge under supervision, in their area of interest.

*Content:* Directed reading from the area of specialisation in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

*Additional Core module for BA Honours in Religion and Social Transformation.*

### **RSTR709 H2 - African Religion & Culture in Southern Africa**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* A study of religious and cultural belief systems and customs in various South African communities, with special reference to the role of political leaders, traditional healers and art.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RSTR710 H2 - Selected Issues: African Religion & Culture**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* A study of selected features and phenomena in African culture such as kinship, inheritance, polygamy, the role of the ancestors, widowhood, the role of women, and music.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RSTR711 H2 - African Theology and Anthropology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* A study of selected aspects of African theology and Anthropology, such as being human (ubuntu), the role of the extended family, the inter-relationship between religion and morality, the role of initiation ceremonies, drama etc.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RSTR712 H2 - Pastoral Care**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* Theology, care, counselling and assessment in counselling; pastoral care in different institutional contexts in society; and the counselling of different forms of suffering.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **RSTR713 H2 - Psychology and Christian Counselling**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* The psychological nature and skills for Christian counselling; counselling situations; the realities of social change and counselling; the contextual factors impacting on counselling; etc.



*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR714 H2 - Christian Ethics**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* Current moral and ethical issues; review and critique of the major works of seminal figures in the field of Ethics: e.g. Aristotle, Aquinas, Calvin, H.R. Niebuhr, Dorothy Sölle, Martin Luther King, etc.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR715 H2 - Women in Church & Society in African Context**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* The role of women in traditional African cultures, traditional African religions, African independent/initiated churches; the work of women missionaries and women in the mission churches in Africa; realities, problems and challenges of contemporary women in the African Churches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR716 H2 - History of Christianity in Africa**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* North African Christianity: the church fathers; the development of Christian conservatism in Alexandria; The Coptic Church; medieval Christianity and the Renaissance; European expansionism, colonialism, apartheid, and Ethiopianism and the rise of African Independent Churches.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR717 H2 - Current Issues in Christian Theology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* Systematic reflection and hermeneutics; the historical context and development of Christian creeds in the history of Christianity; the spread of independence in Africa and South Africa in the context of colonial and apartheid exploitation and racism, and the Christian witness in these conditions.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR718 H2 - Christianity, Justice and Peace**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.

*Content:* Christianity and justice: the state, the law, politics, education, economics, social ethics and social justice; War and peace; 'Just war' 'just revolution' and civil disobedience.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **RSTR719 H2 - Church Administration and Management**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critically constructive knowledge and skills of this area.

*Content:* Themes such as the Biblical foundations for leadership; aspects of church administration and management.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RSTR720 H2 - Christianity and Labour**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their critical knowledge of the labour-Christianity interface.*Content:* The diverse nature of labour in historical social formations; globalisation; South African labour history; relations in current South African organisations; shop-floor relations; networks of power in and impacting on labour; conflict in labour contexts; managing labour; Labour ethics and rights.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR721 H2 - A Study of Asian History through Religion**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their religio-cultural knowledge in this area.*Content:* Most of Asian history of the ancient period has been written and interpreted through religion. This module examines how and why religion became a major social and cultural phenomenon in Asia. Specific examples of history will be selected from both South Asian as well as Eastern Asian societies.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR722 H2 - Ritual, Ideology and Power in Asian Studies**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their religio-cultural knowledge in this area.*Content:* This module examines the relationship between ritual, ideology and power which informs the construction of Asian societies. Ritual behaviour and its social underpinnings will be studied in depth. Examples from different Asian religions such as Hinduism, Buddhism (both Chinese and Japanese) will be studied from a comparative perspective to shed light on the theme.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR723 H2 - Indic Seminar on Society and Culture**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their religio-cultural knowledge in this area.*Content:* This module focuses on Indian society. Anthropological and sociological studies of caste in India will be the focus of discussion in this module. The module examines both classical and modern interpretations of caste as a social phenomenon.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR724 H2 - Islam in South Africa**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their religio-cultural knowledge in this area.*Content:* Historical background; Muslim expansion in South Africa; Islam's response to apartheid; Revivalist movements; Islam and development.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR725 H2 - Contemporary Muslim World**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual, theoretical and applied knowledge in this area.*Content:* This course deals with an attempt to describe coherently the sociological and political features of the Muslim World. Issues related to Western perceptions of the Muslim World and Islamic response to such perceptions will form important aspects of this course.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**RSTR726 H2 - Biomedical Ethics and Islam**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual, theoretical and applied knowledge in this area.*Content:* This course deals with a general understanding of ethical norms and values in Islam as sanctioned in the Qu'ran and the Hadith tradition. Contemporary social issues dealing with cloning, genetic engineering, abortion, euthanasia, etc. will be central to the discussions in the course.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR727 H2 - Islamic Political Thought**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual, theoretical and applied knowledge in this area.*Content:* The concept of an Islamic state: development of political institutions, contemporary issues, nationalism, democracy, and secularism.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR728 H2 - Islamic Theology: Philosophy and Mysticism**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge in this area.*Content:* Development of Islamic theology; major theological schools; early Muslim philosophers; Sunni and Shi'ah thought. Origin, characteristics and development of Islamic mysticism; major Sufi orders.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR729 H2 - Comparative and Intertextual Studies**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual, theoretical and applied knowledge in this area.*Content:* Comparative & intertextual theories of literature; literary forms, social and cultural systems of Literature; Qumran; the Targums; Josephus; Philo; Mishnah; Patristics; etc.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR730 H2 - Religious Literature and Development**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their exegetical and hermeneutical knowledge concerning the religious texts chosen.*Content:* Study of relevant themes related to development issues and their representation in religious traditions and their literatures.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR731 H2 - Religious Literature, Science & Technology**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual, theoretical and applied knowledge in this area.*Content:* Religious Literature and science controversies in the history of Religious Literature interpretation.*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**RSTR732 H2 - Translation and Exegetical Studies**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their exegetical and hermeneutical knowledge of the religious texts chosen.*Content:* Choice and contextually relevant exegetical assignments of at least five chapters from classical

**Religious Texts.**

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RSTR733 H2 - Review of Contemporary Religious Literature**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual and theoretical knowledge in this area.

*Content:* Choice and thorough critical review essays of a selection of recently published articles and/ or books.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RSTR734 H2 - Directed Study: RSTR 2**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge under supervision, in their area of interest.

*Content:* Directed reading from the area of specialisation in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RSTR735 H2 - Directed Study: RSTR 3**

(26L-0T-0P-0S-123H-4R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge under supervision, in their area of interest.

*Content:* Directed reading from the area of specialisation in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**RSTR7RP H2 - Research Project: RSTR**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-294H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* To have students engage the research process, and writing up a research project of approximately 7 000 words or twenty-five pages.

*Content:* Any relevant subject or topic in area of specialization in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Examination of research project (100%).

*DP Requirement:* Attendance of all seminars and acceptance of research proposal.

*Core module for BA Honours in Religion and Social Transformation.*

**RSTR803 H1 - Directed Study: RSTR**

(0L-0T-0P-26S-287H-0R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

*Corequisite:* Research Methodology in Religion & Theology

*Aim:* To have students develop their conceptual knowledge under supervision, in their area of interest.

*Content:* Directed reading from the area of specialisation in consultation with the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* 3-Hour Examination (50%), Cumulative Assessment (50%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

---



## Social Work

*Offered in the School of Social Work & Community Development*

### **SOWK101 H1 - Introduction to Social Work**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to the professional and ethical requirements of social work and to the fields of social work practice.

*Content:* The role of social workers in diverse practice settings, the historical context of the profession and its ethical requirements.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK102 H2 - Human Behaviour & the Social Environment**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to a holistic understanding of human behaviour, and to urban and rural poverty within a social developmental framework.

*Content:* Human behaviour and development and the social environment within the ecological systems approach, the holistic bio-psycho-social approach and the developmental life span approach.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK110 HY - Social Work Practice 1**

(58L-39T-20P-0S-183H-0R-0F-0G-20A-26W-32C)

*Corequisite:* SOWK101 and SOWK102, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* The acquisition of social work knowledge, development of competence in social work skills and the incorporation of professional values and ethics in practice.

*Content:* Students will demonstrate effective use of basic communication skills and problem solving skills; critical reflection on the fields of service and the context in which social workers operate.

*Assessment:* Coursework 100%: Reports (40%); assignments (40%); performance evaluation (20%)

*DP Requirement:* To attend 90% of the practice programme (to allow for sick/compassionate leave of absence) and to present all written work timeously as set out in module outlines.

### **SOWK201 H1 - Introduction to the Helping Process**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110 or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator

*Aim:* To introduce students to the theoretical frameworks of the helping process with particular emphasis on work with individuals, families and groups.

*Content:* Theories and practice models, the process in working with individuals, families and groups. Application of skills and knowledge with diverse groups.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK202 H2 - Child, Youth and Family-Centred Work**

(39L-0T-0P-0S-97H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110 or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To provide students with sound background knowledge of concepts, philosophy and principles when

working with children, youth and families.

*Content:* Theory, policy and practice applicable to child-centred work.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK210 HY - Social Work Practice 2**

(52L-26T-52P-0S-60H-0R-100F-0G-30A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110 or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* SOWK201 and SOWK202, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To help students develop skills, knowledge and values in working with individuals and groups. The emphasis is on the integration of theory and practice.

*Content:* Communication, interviewing and group work.

*Assessment:* Coursework 100%: Reports (40%); assignments (40%); performance evaluation (20%)

*DP Requirement:* To attend 90% of the practice programme (to allow for sick/compassionate leave of absence) and to present all written work timeously, as set out in module outlines.

### **SOWK301 H1 - Social Work Theory 3A**

(36L-0T-36P-0S-64H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110, SOWK201, SOWK202, and SOWK210, or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* SOWK310, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* Students are introduced to a conceptual framework of the study of mezzo and macro levels of intervention with communities.

*Content:* Theories of community work, strategies, processes and methods of community intervention and roles, skills and techniques

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK303 H2 - Critical Theory & Anti-Oppressive Practice**

(36L-0T-36P-0S-64H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110, SOWK201, SOWK202, and SOWK210, or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* SOWK310, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To develop an understanding of anti-oppressive theory and practice.

*Content:* Theories of power, oppression and privilege and their impact on people; skills in anti-oppressive practice.

*Assessment:* Coursework 50%; Examination 50%

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK310 HY WY - Social Work Practice 3**

(0L-26T-0P-0S-62H-0R-232F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* SOWK101, SOWK102, SOWK110, SOWK201, SOWK202, and SOWK210, or equivalent, subject to the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* SOWK301 and SOWK303

*Aim:* This module introduces students to social work practice in an organisational context.

*Content:* Students are placed in an organisation and work with individuals, groups and communities.

*Assessment:* Continuous Assessment 100% (50 % performance evaluation and 50% composite evaluation of reports and reflection).

*DP Requirement:* To attend 90% of the practice programme (to allow for sick/compassionate leave of



absence) and to present all written work timeously as set out in module outlines.

### **SOWK802 HC - Advanced Social Work Theory**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand the impact of socio-political and economic influences on social work theory development, and to gain critical understanding of feminist and radical theories.

*Content:* 1. Evolution of social work theories; 2. Critical appraisal of traditional, feminist and critical theories.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK803 HC - Social Policy and Social Development**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* To understand what social policy and social development is (and what it is not) and its importance for workers in the field of development studies.

*Content:* 1. Relationship between economic and labour policies, and social policies.; 2. Process of policy formulation.; 3. Bodies which influence policy formulation.

*Assessment:* Continuous assessment.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK804 HC - Research Methods for Social Work**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* To provide students with knowledge and skills in quantitative and qualitative research methods and to equip them to undertake a research dissertation.

*Assessment:* Continuous Assessment

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK810 W1 - Research Methodology**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* The module provides a philosophical and historical background to social research and equips the student with knowledge and skills to undertake a research dissertation.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK811 W1 - Family Therapy Theory**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* This module emphasizes an ecological orientation, multiple interventions and networking. The main schools of family therapy are examined and adjusted to suit the South African context.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK812 W2 - Family Therapy Practice**

(0L-30T-45P-0S-155H-82R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Family Therapy Theory

*Aim:* This module offers clinical training in family therapy across a one-way mirror using video facilities and phone-in devices. The training translates theory to practice within a supportive climate of multi-disciplinary team supervision. Individuals, families and sub-systems are provided with professional assistance whilst training and learning are executed.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (70%), 2-hour examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK813 W2 - Advanced Clinical Methods and Practice**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* This module focuses on specialized knowledge and practice skills that practitioners require in specialized settings.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK814 W2 - Gerontology**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* The module provides specialized knowledge and practice skills that social workers require when counselling the aged.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK815 W2 - Management in Human Service Organisations**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* The module will familiarize students with concepts of management and leadership. It will examine the changing structure of organizations and the implications for management practice.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK816 W2 - Family and Law**

(30L-0T-0P-34S-160H-88R-0F-0G-8A-12W-32C)

*Aim:* The aim of the module is to explore different family forms and the impact of legislation on children and families.

*Assessment:* Cumulative assessment (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **SOWK8RP HC - Research Project: Social Work**

(0L-26T-0P-0S-294H-0R-0F-0G-0A-10W-32C)

*Aim:* To equip students with knowledge and skills to undertake independent research.

*Content:* Subject of research determined by student in consultation with supervisor.

*Assessment:* Dissertation

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

---



## Sociology

*Offered in the School of Sociology & Social Studies*

### **SOCY101 H1 P1 - Introduction to Sociology**

(30L-5T-0P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An understanding of Sociology and the social sciences; differentiation between common sense and Sociological thinking.

*Content:* What are the social sciences and how do we 'do' Sociology?

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY102 H2 P2 - Introduction to South African Society**

(30L-5T-0P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* An understanding of the relevance of Sociology to understanding South African society.

*Content:* South African society; social change; social issues; inequality; social institutions.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY103 HB P2 - Research Methods in the Social Sciences**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide a foundation in research and in developing an understanding of research in the social sciences.

*Content:* Principles and practices relevant to each stage of the research process. Includes hands-on conceptual and practical tasks.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks on the due date.

*RMSS is not available to students who have 128 or more credits unless required as a prerequisite for a major subject.*

### **SOCY201 H1 P1 - Classical Sociological Theory**

(39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Introducing students to foundational theorists in the discipline, and the implications for research approaches and the study of social issues.

*Content:* Essential ideas of several theorists; practical applications.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY202 H2 P2 - Social Change**

(39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Familiarity with theories of social change, and their implications for understanding societies.

*Content:* Theories of social change; analysis of urban life and urbanisation (optional); analysis of rural life and production (optional), selected development policy/policies in South Africa.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY301 H1 P1 - Contemporary Sociological Theory**

(20L-5T-0P-0S-110H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Introducing students to contemporary theorists in the discipline.*Content:* Overview of theorists; approaches, trends and major concerns.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.*Not available on the Pietermaritzburg Campus in 2006.***SOCY302 H1 - Contemporary Theory - Theorist(s)**

(20L-5T-0P-0S-110H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Introduction to the thought of specific theorist(s).*Content:* In-depth study of a theorist or theorists; contextualisation of thought.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.**SOCY303 H1 - Contemporary Theory - Field of Theory**

(20L-5T-0P-0S-110H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Introduction to a field of theory (for example, critical theory, gender, post-modernism, social theory from Africa).*Content:* Characterisation of the field; examples of theorists and approaches.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.**SOCY305 H2 - Research Design - An Introduction**

(20L-9T-17P-0S-90H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Familiarisation with research design process and practice; introduction to computer-aided analysis.*Content:* The research design process; elements within that process (such as problem formulation; methodology and methods; research ethics); computer packages; may include a practical research project.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.**SOCY306 H2 - Social Issues - Practice and Theory**

(20L-9T-0P-0S-106H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To familiarise students with the process of recognition of and intervention in social issues.*Content:* Definitions and theories of social issues; recognition and analysis; intervention and evaluation; research project.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.**SOCY307 H2 - Social Issues - Rural & Development Issues**

(20L-5T-0P-0S-110H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Familiarisation of students with issues specific to rural societies.*Content:* Rural societies; rural social and developmental issues.*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.



**SOCY308 H2 - Social Issues - Specific Examples**

(20L-9T-0P-0S-106H-21R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Understanding the sociology of social issues through examining two case studies.

*Content:* The sociology of social issues; application through local case studies; research project.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY309 H2 - Research Practice - A Project**

(9L-9T-19P-0S-110H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* Practical application of research design skills.

*Content:* Revision of research design process; selection of research area; supervised research project.

*Assessment:* Coursework (70%), examinations (30%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at tutorials and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY702 H1 P1 - Contemporary Social Theory 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To confront students with contemporary issues and theoretical approaches in the social sciences.

*Content:* Advanced study of selected contemporary theorists and theoretical debates.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY703 H1 P1 - Research Design & Statistics 1**

(0L-0T-13P-26S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To review the current state of the art in methodological debates and practices. To prepare postgraduate students to design, conduct and/or manage applied social research.

*Content:* Discussion of principles, processes and practice of research methodology, with hands-on experience.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY705 H1 - South African Society in Transition 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To evaluate and apply theoretical positions on social change to South Africa; to examine major social issues.

*Content:* Theories of social change; applicability to South Africa; major issues, their causes and effects.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY706 H1 - Urban Sociology 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Science or Humanities.

*Aim:* To consider urban developments in the modern world, especially the South, from the perspective of urban sociology.

*Content:* Focus on urbanisation, urbanism and urban life and culture. Skills development in methods of urban analysis.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY707 PC - Rural Studies, Gender & Development 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To identify the theoretical foundations of approaches to gender and development and locate these approaches in the current global paradigm.

*Content:* Theorising development, theorising gender, perspectives of gender in development, gender and households in development, gender and HIV/AIDS in development, gender and policy in development.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY708 HC - Policing & Social Control 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-266H-0R-12F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To examine critically the role and effectiveness of the state police in South Africa and internationally.

*Content:* The history of the state police; crime and policing; community policing; paramilitary policing; non-state policing; police culture; police corruption and misconduct.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY709 PC - Communication & Development 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To consider the application of communication theories, practices and technologies in development practice.

*Content:* History of communication for development; competing paradigms of development and their linkage to communication practices; communication and media effects (by format); analysis of major theoretical contributions to the debate about appropriate applications; case studies (local and global).

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY710 PC - Environmental Issues & Society 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To explore the rapidly developing sociological response to the 'environmental crisis'.

*Content:* Concepts and theories in environmental sociology; International perspectives on environment and society; Local debates and issues around environmentalism.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY711 HC - The Sociology of Education 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To introduce and develop an advanced understanding of contemporary sociological analysis of education and social transformation.

*Content:* Impact of the Information Age on education in society; analysis of theories of education;



transformation of South African educational institutions in a global context.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY712 HC - The Sociology of Health 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To draw attention to social inequality shaping of social perceptions of the ill body, through an introduction to the Sociology of Health.

*Content:* Introduction to the field. Concepts, perspectives and methods used in sociology that have relevance to public health. Special focus on public health and health in the workplace. Topics such as HIV/AIDS.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY713 HC - Feminism & Gender in South Africa 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-248H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To explore theory versus experience in South African feminism.

*Content:* Critiques of Western feminism; assessment of applicability for South Africa; assessment of feminism(s) in South Africa today.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY714 HC - Race Thinking & Thinking about Race 1**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* Critically to address this central social science issue, comparatively and theoretically.

*Content:* Processes of formation of race thinking, public discourses and content of racialism, representation and official confirmation of race.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY716 HC - Young People and Social Identities 1**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-286H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To investigate particular concerns, cultures and styles associated with the ways young males and females (aged from early years to early 20s) from various 'race' and social class backgrounds and locations in the West, and in Southern Africa, construct their identities.

*Content:* Theorizing and researching young people as active agents. Participatory and self reflexive ways of investigating youth, childhood, 'race' and gender. Developing appropriate and relevant approaches to working with children and young people in the areas of life skills, HIV/AIDS and sex education, gender, and 'race' studies.

*Assessment:* This will be based on two pieces of course work (60% first assignment, 40% second assignment).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars; and submission of all required tasks.

*This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**SOCY717 HC - Social Movements 1**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-283H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To introduce the sociological reasons for social movements emerging, their organization, strategies and tactics used for collective action.

*Content:* Introduction to concepts and definitions, social movement theories, type, motivation, structure, tactics and strategies used by social movements.

*Assessment:* Course work (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**SOCY718 HC - Families 1**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-283H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To provide access to debates and controversies within a sociological study of the family as an institution and also to inform the students of the different ways in which debates have influenced the shape of sociological investigations on families.

*Content:* Key issues, problems and debates, family in perspective, family diversity, parenthood and problems.

*Assessment:* Course work (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**SOCY7RP PC - Research Project: Sociology**

(0L-0T-0P-0S-256H-0R-64F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* SOCY703 (Research Design and Statistics) or equivalent; Bachelors degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To provide practical experience of doing sociological research under supervision preparatory to research work for a Masters dissertation.

*Content:* Doing research and writing a research report (approximately 7 000 words) under supervision.

*Assessment:* Evaluation of the research report 100%.

*DP Requirement:* Not applicable.

**SOCY802 H1 P1 - Contemporary Social Theory**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To confront students with contemporary issues and theoretical approaches in the social sciences. To carry out a piece of research relevant to the understanding of Contemporary Social Theory.

*Content:* Advanced study of selected contemporary theorists and theoretical debates. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY702 or SOCY802, not for both.*

**SOCY803 H1 P1 - Research Design & Statistics 2**

(0L-0T-13P-26S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To review the current state of the art in methodological debates and practices. To prepare postgraduate students to design, conduct and/or manage applied social research. To carry out a piece of research relevant to sociology.



*Content:* Discussion of principles, processes and practice of research methodology, with hands-on experience. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY703 or SOCY803, not for both.*

### **SOCY804 H1 - Advanced Social Research Methods**

(0L-0T-26P-26S-265H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Honours degree and a level 700 or above Social Science research methods module.

*Aim:* To provide advanced research methods skills in preparation for dissertation projects.

*Content:* Theoretical, philosophical and ethical concerns in social research, as well as practical training; proposal preparation.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

### **SOCY805 H1 - South African Society in Transition 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To evaluate and apply theoretical positions on social change to South Africa; to examine major social issues. To carry out a piece of research relevant to the understanding of South African Society in Transition.

*Content:* Theories of social change; applicability to South Africa; major issues, their causes and effects. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY705 or SOCY805, not for both.*

### **SOCY806 H1 - Urban Sociology 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Science or Humanities.

*Aim:* To consider urban developments in the modern world, especially the South, from the perspective of urban sociology. To carry out a piece of research relevant to urban sociology.

*Content:* Focus on urbanisation, urbanism and urban life and culture. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY706 or SOCY806, not for both.*

### **SOCY807 PC - Rural Studies, Gender & Development 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To identify the theoretical foundations of approaches to gender and development and locate these approaches in the current global paradigm. To carry out a piece of research relevant to gender and development.

*Content:* Theorising development, theorising gender, perspectives of gender in development, gender and households in development, gender and HIV/AIDS in development, gender and policy in development. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY707 or SOCY807, not for both.*

### **SOCY808 HC - Policing & Social Control 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-266H-0R-12F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* Critically to examine the role and effectiveness of the state police in South Africa and internationally. To carry out a piece of research relevant to Policing & Social Control.

*Content:* The history of the state police; crime and policing; community policing; paramilitary policing; non-state policing; police culture; police corruption and misconduct. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY708 or SOCY808, not for both.*

### **SOCY809 PC - Communication & Development 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To consider the application of communication theories, practices and technologies in development practice. To carry out a piece of research relevant to Communication & Development.

*Content:* History of communication for development; competing paradigms of development and their linkage to communication practices; communication and media effects (by format); analysis of major theoretical contributions to the debate about appropriate applications; case studies (local and global). Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY709 or SOCY809, not for both.*

### **SOCY810 PC - Environmental Issues & Society 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To explore the rapidly developing sociological response to the 'environmental crisis'. To carry out a piece of research relevant to Environmental Issues & Society.

*Content:* Concepts and theories in environmental sociology; International perspectives on environment and society; Local debates and issues around environmentalism. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY710 or SOCY810, not for both.*

### **SOCY811 HC - The Sociology of Education 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To introduce and develop an advanced understanding of contemporary sociological analysis of education and social transformation. To carry out a piece of research relevant to The Sociology of Education.

*Content:* Impact of the Information Age on education in society; analysis of theories of education; transformation of South African educational institutions in a global context. Application of this to an independent piece of research.



*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY711 or SOCY811, not for both.*

### **SOCY812 HC - The Sociology of Health 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To draw attention to social inequality shaping of social perceptions of the ill body, through an introduction to the Sociology of Health. To carry out a piece of research relevant to The Sociology of Health.

*Content:* Introduction to the field. Concepts, perspectives and methods used in sociology that have relevance to public health. Special focus on public health and health in the workplace. Topics such as HIV/AIDS. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY712 or SOCY812, not for both.*

### **SOCY813 HC - Feminism & Gender in South Africa 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-248H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To explore theory versus experience in South African feminism. To carry out a piece of research relevant to Feminism & Gender in South Africa.

*Content:* Critiques of Western feminism; assessment of applicability for South Africa; assessment of feminism(s) in South Africa today. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY713 or SOCY813, not for both.*

### **SOCY814 HC - Race Thinking & Thinking about Race 2**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-278H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* Critically to address this central social science issue, comparatively and theoretically. To carry out a piece of research relevant to Race Thinking & Thinking about Race.

*Content:* Processes of formation of race thinking, public discourses and content of racialism, representation and official confirmation of race. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY714 or SOCY814, not for both.*

### **SOCY815 PC - Comparative Development**

(0L-0T-0P-39S-258H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To deepen the knowledge base, broaden understanding and make students proficient in the issues of the contemporary development problematic.

*Content:* Theories of development, the new information order, structural inequality, institutional inequality and agency inequalities.

*Assessment:* Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in coursework; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

**SOCY816 HC - Young People and Social Identities 2**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-286H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To investigate particular concerns, cultures and styles associated with the ways young males and females (aged from early years to early 20s) from various 'race' and social class backgrounds and locations in the West, and in Southern Africa construct their identities.

*Content:* Theorizing and researching young people as active agents. Participatory and self reflexive ways of investigating youth, childhood, 'race' and gender. Developing appropriate and relevant approaches to working with children and young people in the areas of life skills, HIV/AIDS and sex education, gender, and 'race' studies.

*Assessment:* This will be based on two pieces of course work (60% first assignment, 40% second assignment).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY716 or SOCY816, not for both. This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**SOCY817 HC - Social Movements 2**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-283H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To introduce the sociological reasons for social movements emerging, their organization, strategies and tactics used for collective action.

*Content:* Introduction to concepts and definitions, social movement theories, type, motivation, structure, tactics and strategies used by social movements. Application of this to an independent piece of research.

*Assessment:* Course work (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY717 or SOCY817, not for both. This module may not be offered in 2006.*

**SOCY818 HC - Families 2**

(0L-0T-0P-34S-283H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Bachelors Honours degree in Social Sciences or Humanities.

*Aim:* To provide access to debates and controversies within a sociological study of the family as an institution and also to inform the students of the different ways in which debates have influenced the shape of sociological investigations on families.

*Content:* Key issues, problems and debates, family in perspective, family diversity, parenthood and problems. To carry out an independent piece of research relevant to families.

*Assessment:* Course work (50%); examination (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Minimum 40% in course work; attendance at seminars and submission of all required tasks.

*Credit can only be given for either SOCY718 or SOCY818, not for both. This module may not be offered in 2006.*

---



## Spanish

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### SPAN101 H1 P1 - Spanish 1A

(39L-10T-10P-0S-65H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To achieve elementary fluency in both the oral and the written language.

*Content:* Spanish grammar, culture, conversations, dialogues, and comprehension of everyday conversations. The lectures combine an academic study of Spanish with communicative practice.

*Practicals:* 1 language laboratory session per week.

*Assessment:* Class work; One 3-hour written examination and one oral examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written assignments; completion of all tests; at least 75% attendance of lectures, tutorials and language laboratory classes.

*Offered in part-time hours only.*

### SPAN102 H2 P2 - Spanish 1B

(39L-10T-10P-0S-65H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Spanish 1A or equivalent proficiency

*Aim:* Increased fluency in the Spanish language in both oral and written work

*Content:* Spanish grammar and culture; reading passages and topics introducing students to the Spanish-speaking world; comprehension passages; extended communication exercises.

*Practicals:* 1 language laboratory session per week.

*Assessment:* Class work; One 3-hour written examination and one oral examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written assignments; completion of all tests; at least 75% attendance of lectures, tutorials and language laboratory classes.

*Offered in part-time hours only.*

### SPAN201 H1 - Spanish 2A

(39L-10T-10P-0S-65H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Spanish 1B or equivalent fluency.

*Aim:* Increased fluency in the Spanish language, and exposure to short stories, poems, newspaper articles, and songs.

*Content:* Spanish grammar and culture, short stories, poems, and magazine articles. Extended oral communication exercises and communicative writing exercises.

*Practicals:* 1 language laboratory session per week

*Assessment:* Class work (30%); Two 3-hour written examinations and one oral examination (70%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written assignments; completion of all tests; at least 75% attendance of lectures, tutorials and language laboratory classes.

*Offered in part-time hours only.*

### SPAN202 H2 - Spanish 2B

(39L-10T-10P-0S-65H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Spanish 2A or equivalent fluency

*Aim:* Increased fluency in the Spanish language. An understanding of the writings of several Spanish authors. The ability to comment on the work of these authors and to write essays. An understanding of many aspects of Spanish culture.

*Content:* Spanish grammar and culture, short stories, poems and magazine articles. Extended oral work and oral presentations, essay writing.

*Practicals:* 1 language laboratory session per week.

*Assessment:* Class work (30%); Two 3-hour written examinations and an oral examination (70%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written assignments; completion of all tests; at least 75% attendance of lectures, tutorials and language laboratory classes.

*Offered in part-time hours only.*

---

## Systematic Theology

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

### **SYTH110 P1 - History, Truth and World**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To understand historical "truth", and evaluate historical sources, as well as to consider primal, modern and postmodern world-views.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **SYTH120 P2 - Introduction to Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* (a) To introduce students to various kinds of theology as seen against their historical and cultural backgrounds; and either (b) To promote ecumenical appreciation through exposure to a range of denominational theological traditions, or (c) a case study of a specific denominational approach to theology.

*Content:* Section A: Theologies emerging from a classical, an African traditional, a modernist and a post-modernist background. Student to choose either Section B: Introduction to a range of theological traditions such as Methodist, Anglican, Congregationalist, Baptist, Zionist, Pentecostal, Presbyterian, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, or Section C: A denominational case study, such as the Theology of the Word of God according to the Lutheran tradition.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **SYTH210 P1 - Selected Christian Doctrines**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in ST 100 Level

*Aim:* To develop the skills of consistency, critique and relevance in theological thought.

*Content:* Section A (40%): An overview of basic Christian doctrines as expressed in the Creeds; Section B (60%): An in-depth analysis of one of these doctrines (e.g. creation, Christology, or eschatology) against the background of contemporary questions.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **SYTH220 P2 - Church and Social Transformation**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 16C in ST 100 Level

*Aim:* To introduce students to key issues concerning the role of the church in social transformation.

*Content:* A theological focus on key concerns in social transformation such as poverty, gender, environment, and land.

*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**SYTH310 PC - Systematic Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in ST 200 Level*Aim:* To examine selected aspects of Christian doctrine at an advanced level.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**SYTH320 PC - Theology and Ethics**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-74H-9R-14F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in ST 200 Level*Aim:* To reflect on the structures of society in the light of insights gained in the course of studying the various disciplines within the BTh degree.*Content:* Theological perspectives on human groups and institutions and on major political and economic systems, particularly those most directly affecting South African society.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**SYTH330 PC - African Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in ST 200 Level*Aim:* To analyse and understand major theological developments on the African continent.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; Examination, 1x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**SYTH340 PC - Systematic Theology - Cluster Elective**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-88H-9R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in ST 200 Level*Content:* With permission, an elective module accredited by the School may be taken within the Pietermaritzburg Cluster of Theological Institutions.*Assessment:* Class Mark: 40%; 1 x3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**SYTH350 PC - Systematic Theology - Special Focus**

(0L-13T-0P-0S-147H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32C in ST 200 Level*Corequisite:* ST310 or ST330*Content:* In-depth studies on a special field of interest in Systematic Theology chosen by the student under the supervision of a lecturer.*Assessment:* Research essay, 100%.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**SYTH370 PC - Lutheran Theology**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-80H-16R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To highlight the differences between Luther's theology, the Lutheran Confessions and the Protestant Orthodoxy of the 17th century (the root of modern Evangelicalism).*Content:* Basics of Luther's theology in relation to those of Calvin and Trent. Basic contentions of the Lutheran Confessions focusing on the *Confessio Augustana*. Characterisation and critique of the "Protestant Orthodoxy" of the 17th Century. Tutorials: one or two tutorials per week may be held in which foundational documents are read and discussed.*Assessment:* Class mark: 40%; examination, 1x 3-hour paper: 60%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**SYTH380 PC - Political and Economic Ethics**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-80H-16R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To enable students to exercise a prophetic ministry over against the state, the economy, the social order and the contemporary value system.

*Content:* In-depth studies of the following: The relation between the church, the state and other societal structures. The meaning and practice of democracy and human rights in politics and other spheres of life, including the church. Economic justice and its implementation. Personal money management against the background of modern lures of irresponsibility.

*Assessment:* Class mark: 50%; 1 x 3 hour examination: 50%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

## Theology

*Offered in the School of Religion & Theology*

**THEO001 P1 - Introduction to Church Admin and Book-Keeping**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-80H-16R-0F-0G-4A-13W-0C)

*Aim:* To introduce students to skills pertaining to the administration and book-keeping of the church as an institution.

*Content:* (a) Principles of budgeting and book-keeping at family and parish levels. (b) An overview of different institutional structures found in churches; decision-making and channels of communication in each case. (c) Basic procedures in conducting formal meetings and facilitating group events. (d) Basics of group dynamics and conflict management.

*Practicals:* Students are required to explore, describe and critique the financial and administrative procedures followed in their own churches, and share their findings with others in small groups.

*Assessment:* Class work (including practicals): 50%; Examination (1 x 3-hour paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and submission of all written work on time

*Offered as part of the Theology Access Programme.*

**THEO100 P2 - Introduction to Bible Knowledge**

(52L-8T-0P-0S-80H-16R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* To provide students with the background knowledge essential for an academic approach to the Biblical Scriptures.

*Content:* The character of the Bible as a complex compilation of faith-related documents from various times and contexts; the geography of Palestine in the context of that of the Ancient Near East; the history of Israel, Judaism and the early church in the context of the history of the Ancient Near East between 1500 BCE and 200 CE; main traditions of the Old Testament, the inter-testamentary period and the New Testament; a brief history of the formation of the OT and NT canons *and an introduction to the Biblical languages, Hebrew and Greek.*

*Assessment:* Class work (including essay): 50%; Examination (1 x 3-hour paper): 50%

*DP Requirement:* 90% attendance and submission of all written work on time.

*One or two tutorials per week may be held, according to students' needs. Offered as part of the Theology Access Programme.*

**THEO704 PC - The Bible in African Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**THEO705 PC - Theology in African Context**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30% Essay 40% 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO706 PC - African Women's Theologies**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO707 PC - Studies in African Instituted Churches**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO708 PC - The Bible and the Social Sciences**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO709 PC - Exegesis of Selected Biblical Texts**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO710 PC - Biblical Interpretation**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO711 PC - Studies in Catholic Theology**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO712 PC - Issues in Catholic Theology**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme*Assessment:* Class mark 30% Essay 40% 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO713 PC - Theology of Medieval Women Mystics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO714 PC - Christian Spirituality**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO715 PC - Psychology & Spirituality**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO716 PC - Contemporary Issues in Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO717 PC - History & Theology of the Reformation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO718 PC - History of Missions & Churches**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO719 PC - Retrieving Oral Memories**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO720 PC - Aspects of Theological Method**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO721 PC - Southern African Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**THEO722 PC - Christian Social Ethics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme*Assessment:* Class mark 30% Essay 40% 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO723 PC - Studies in Industrial Mission**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO724 PC - Renaissance of African Socialism**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO725 PC - The Bible and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO726 PC - African Approaches to Pastoral Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO727 PC - Clinical Pastoral Education**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Continual Assessment.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO728 PC - Supervised Pastoral Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Continual Assessment.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO729 PC - Church and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic concerns of Church involvement in social development.*Content:* The development challenges facing the Church in Africa; Introduction to the ideas of Paulo Freire; Introduction to Asset Based Community Development; Introduction to the Sustainable Livelihoods Framework; Theological appreciation of the interaction between the church and development, gender, environment and globalisation.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO730 PC - Church and AIDS**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO731 PY - Critical Reflection on Development Praxis**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the Honours Programme; Involvement in a current development project; and permission from the Academic Co-ordinator.*Aim:* To reflect on development praxis so as to gain better insights into practical issues in development.*Content:* This is a community-based service learning module. Students are required to keep an intensive journal that reflects upon their development praxis, and to integrate this with material they are reading. The focus of the module will be shaped by the experiences brought to the class by the students.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Journal 30%; Examinations 20%; Class Presentation 20%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO732 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours programme. A major in Biblical Languages or an equivalent qualification in Greek or Hebrew.*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO733 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A major in Biblical Languages or equivalent.*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO734 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 3**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* A major in Biblical Languages or equivalent.*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO735 PC - Biblical Hermeneutics: Women & Gender**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours Programme.*Content:* The module aims to introduce students to feminist/womanist and African women's methodologies in interpreting biblical texts and examines the implications of these methodologies when applied to specific Old and New Testament texts. Particular attention will be given to the significance of Africa as our primary context.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO736 PC - Issues of Masculinity & Gender**

(27L-10T-0P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Humanities Degree (e.g.: BTh, BA, BSocSc).*Aim:* To develop in the students an understanding of the social, cultural and religious dimensions of



masculinity in relation to gender. Special emphasis will be placed on the Southern African Region.

*Content:* Zulu Culture; Fatherhood; Conjugalilty; Domestic violence; HIV-AIDS; Warfare; Sexual orientation; Relationship between men and women around the issue of masculinity.

*Assessment:* 30% class work; 30% examination; 40% course essay.

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO737 PC - Theologies of Transformation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours Programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO738 PC - Key Themes in Christian Faith**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Honours Programme.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO740 PC - Transforming Christian Education**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Practical Theology 220

*Aim:* To introduce students to the basic concerns of theories and practices of Christian education that leads to social transformation.

*Content:* Building a learning community in the church; introduction to theories and practices of Christian education; introduction to models of transforming Christian education: introduction to Paulo Freire's education for liberation, obstacles to effective Transforming Christian Education; Theological Foundations for Transforming Christian Education.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO741 PC - Mission & Church in the African City**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* BTh (or equivalent).

*Aim:* To examine and analyse a missiological overview of mission and the church in the rapidly urbanising African continent.

*Content:* Physical, historical, political survey of African processes of urbanisation and its effects on the church. Definitions and examination of mission, church and their role in the African context.

*Assessment:* Examination 40%; Reading 20%; Case study 40%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO742 PC - Church, Land and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* BTh (or equivalent).

*Aim:* To explore the theology behind the concepts of land ownership, use and development. The Church's responsibility in these areas will be examined in the light of current issues in South Africa.

*Content:* A. Meaning and perception of land. B. What is Land Problem? C. Responses/answers to the problem.

*Assessment:* Weekly written assignments 30%; Examination 30%; Long paper 40%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

**THEO745 PC - Christian Leadership**

(30L-30T-10P-0S-208H-26R-10F-0G-6A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* BTh (or equivalent).*Aim:* To equip Christian leaders to provide effective leadership in local churches, N.G.O.s and in local communities.*Content:* What is leadership? Qualities of a Christian leader. Models of leadership. Pitfalls for leaders. Biblical patterns of servant leaders. Management skills (including effective running of meetings, creating effective boards and developing the commitment of members). Gender and leadership. Community organising. People management and delegation, building teams. Vision casting, preparation of budgets, goal setting. Leadership developmental theory. Christian leadership in Africa.*Assessment:* Class mark 40%; Fieldwork 30%; Examination 40%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO746 PC - Perspectives on Evangelicalism**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* BTh (or equivalent).*Aim:* To reflect critically on the evangelical tradition in terms of its historic roots and mission; its distinctive theology; its contribution to the church in Africa and to engage with current theological issues.*Content:* History of Evangelicalism - Biblical roots and emergence in church history. Differing theological perspectives within the Evangelical movement Distinctive Evangelical beliefs and their effect on ethics and their relationship with the state. Hermeneutic principles and their application by evangelicals. Personal development and exploration of spirituality. Growth and development of Evangelical churches in Africa.*Assessment:* Class mark 40%; Fieldwork 30%; Examination 40%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO802 PC - 20th Century Christian Theology in Africa**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO803 PC - Christian Faith & Primal Religion**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO804 PC - The Bible in African Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO805 PC - Advanced Theology in the African Context**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**THEO807 PC - Studies in African Instituted Churches**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO808 PC - The Bible and the Social Sciences**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO809 PC - Exegesis of Selected Biblical Texts**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO810 PC - Advanced Biblical Interpretation**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO811 PC - Advanced Studies in Catholic Theology**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO812 PC - Issues in Catholic Theology**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO813 PC - Theology of Medieval Women Mystics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO814 PC - Advanced Studies in Christian Spirituality**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO815 PC - Psychology & Spirituality**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO816 PC - Contemporary issues in Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme

*Corequisite:* Refer to Programme Director.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30% Essay 40% 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO817 PC - History & Theology of the Reformation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO818 PC - Advanced History of Missions & Churches**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO819 PC - Retrieving Oral Memories**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO820 PC - Aspects of Theological Method**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO821 PC - Southern African Christianity**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**THEO822 PC - Christian Social Ethics**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO823 PC - Advanced Studies in Industrial Mission**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO824 PC - Renaissance of African Socialism**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO825 PC - The Bible and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO826 PC - African Approaches to Pastoral Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO827 PC - Clinical Pastoral Education**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Continual Assessment.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO828 PC - Supervised Pastoral Counselling**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Continual Assessment.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO830 PC - Church and AIDS**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **THEO831 PY - Critical Reflection on Development Praxis**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme. Involvement in a current development project; and permission from the Academic Co-ordinator.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Aim:* To reflect on development praxis so as to gain better insights into practical issues in development.

*Content:* This is a community-based service learning module. Students are required to keep an intensive journal that reflects upon their development praxis, and to integrate this with material they are reading. The focus of the module will be shaped by the experiences brought to the class by the students.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Journal 30%; Examinations 20%; Class Presentation 20%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **THEO832 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 1**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme. A major in Biblical Languages or an equivalent qualification in Greek or Hebrew.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **THEO833 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 2**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme. A major in Biblical Languages or an equivalent qualification in Greek or Hebrew.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **THEO834 PC - Selected Biblical Texts in Greek or Hebrew 3**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme. A major in Biblical Languages or an equivalent qualification in Greek or Hebrew.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Content:* Exegesis of Old Testament, New Testament or Hellenistic Greek Texts.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

### **THEO835 PC - Biblical Hermeneutics: Women & Gender**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.

*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.

*Content:* The module aims to introduce students to feminist/womanist and African women's methodologies in interpreting biblical texts and examines the implications of these methodologies when applied to specific Old and New Testament texts. Particular attention will be given to the significance of Africa as our primary context.

*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%

*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.



**THEO836 PC - Issues of Masculinity and Gender**

(27L-10T-0P-0S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Aim:* To develop in the students an understanding of the social, cultural and religious dimensions of masculinity in relation to gender. Special emphasis will be placed on the Southern African Region.*Content:* Zulu Culture; Fatherhood; Conjugalilty; Domestic violence; HIV-AIDS; Warfare; Sexual orientation; Relationship between men and women around the issue of masculinity.*Assessment:* 30% class work; 30% examination; 40% course essay.*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO837 PC - Theologies of Transformation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO838 PC - Key Themes in Christian Faith**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters programme.*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; 1x3 hour Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO839 PC - Gender, Tradition & the Church in Africa**

(27L-10T-0P-0S-260H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* African Women's Theologies.*Aim:* To introduce students to an in-depth examination of the contributions of African women theologians to the formation of an African identity of wholeness in the church and society.*Content:* Women, men and gender: basic terminology; The interrelationship between society, culture and gender; Tradition and the church; Women, men and the church; African women and cultural hermeneutics; Developing a gendered theology from African women's experiences.*Assessment:* 30% class work; 30% examination; 40% course essay*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO840 PC - Transforming Christian Pastoral Ministry**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters Programme.*Aim:* This course will explore the variety of curricular and pedagogical approaches for Christian formation and teaching in the church.*Content:* Introduction to the "Three Curricula that All Schools Teach": Explicit curriculum, Implicit curriculum and Null curriculum; critical pedagogies in the African church, theological resources for shaping curriculum and pedagogy for social transformation.*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; Examination 30%*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.**THEO842 PC - Church, Land and Development**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters Programme.*Aim:* To explore the theology behind the concepts of land ownership, use and development. The Church's responsibility in these areas will be examined in the light of current issues in South Africa.*Content:* A. Meaning and perception of land. B. What is Land Problem? C. Responses/answers to the problem.

*Assessment:* Weekly written assignments 30%; Examination 30%; Long paper 40%  
*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO843 PC - People, Power, Faith**

(0L-0T-0P-36S-251H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters Programme. THEO729 Church and Development  
*Aim:* To explore the interaction between faith and power as it affects people's livelihoods.  
*Content:* Introduction to the thought of Amartya Sen; Theological reflection on the themes of food sovereignty, democracy and health; the role of religion in social change; theological resources for social transformation.  
*Assessment:* Class mark 30%; Essay 40%; Examination 30%  
*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO844 PC - Biblical Greek for Indigenous Translation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in Classical/Hellenistic Greek.  
*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.  
*Aim:* To equip students with the ability to translate from Biblical Greek to their mother tongues.  
*Content:* Translation of texts from the New Testament, Septuagint and the Church Fathers.  
*Assessment:* Class assignments (30%), Tests (30%), Examination (40%)  
*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO845 PC - Biblical Hebrew for Indigenous Translation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-118H-15R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in Biblical Hebrew.  
*Corequisite:* Refer to Academic Co-ordinator.  
*Aim:* To equip students with the ability to translate from Biblical Hebrew to their mother tongues.  
*Content:* Translation of texts from the Law, the Prophets and the Writings.  
*Assessment:* Class assignments (30%); Tests (30%); Examination (40%)  
*DP Requirement:* 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials/seminars; submission of all assignments.

#### **THEO8RA PC - Research Article: Theology**

(0L-0T-0P-6S-314H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to Masters Programme  
*Corequisite:* Relevant modules in a selected programme. Students are required to attend a research methodology workshop prior to submitting their research proposals.  
*Aim:* To research a suitable topic and to present the findings in a research essay.  
*Content:* Engaging in research, and writing a research report under supervision.  
*Assessment:* Evaluation of the research project 100%.  
*DP Requirement:* As per faculty rules.

## **Town Planning**

*Offered in the School of Architecture, Planning & Housing*

#### **TNPL801 HC - Implementation in Integrated Development Plan**

(21L-0T-0P-6S-133H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 1 year of postgraduate studies in cognate fields, as well as TNPL815.  
*Aim:* To examine the processes, procedures and techniques which are currently being used in practice to



translate plans into implementable form.

*Content:* Implementation framework of integrated development plans; annual work programme, processes and criteria; project packaging for implementation; sources of finance for development projects; business plans to access funding sources; monitoring, evaluation and review processes. Assignment: preparation of a business plan.

*Assessment:* Presentation of case studies 30%; Assignment 70%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **TNPL802 H2 - Layout and Sub-Division**

(18L-0T-54P-0S-240H-0R-0F-0G-8A-7W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* A postgraduate development course approved by the School

*Aim:* To expose learners to the concepts and principles of layout and subdivision, building up a vocabulary of the dominant ideas in use and being researched. Raising the concerns and debates of delivery systems and infrastructure provision.

*Practicals:* One simulated layout project and a built form project

*Assessment:* 2 simulated projects (50% each), and 2 presentations

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **TNPL803 H2 - Planning Theory and Public Policy**

(21L-0T-0P-6S-130H-0R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand theory and debate on the role of planning and planners.

*Content:* Procedural planning theory. Context, action and political engagement. Planning thought and economic theory. Planning, conflict and mediation. Planning and contemporary philosophies. Current debates and future directions.

*Assessment:* Examination (50%) and one or two essays (together 50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **TNPL805 H2 - Local Economic Development**

(51L-0T-20P-20S-115H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Undergraduate degree and one year of postgraduate study in a cognate field.

*Aim:* To develop theoretical and practical skills to undertake local economic development planning.

*Content:* International and SA experience of LED. Theories and approaches to LED. Tools and strategies of LED. Role of local government. Small business promotion. City imaging and marketing. LED in small towns and rural areas. LED and the planning process. Institutions of LED.

*Practicals:* A simulated project forms part of the assessment.

*Assessment:* 3 essays (50% in total), and an applied project (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **TNPL806 H1 - Professional Practice (Planning)**

(12L-0T-0P-18S-50H-0R-0F-0G-0A-7W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of one year of postgraduate study in planning or cognate fields

*Aim:* To give learners an understanding of the professional environment; dealing with current debates of practice and ethical issues; issues of current professional registration requirements

*Content:* Working environment of planners in SA; the planning profession; roles of planners in public and private sectors; managing an office; formulating briefs; ethical issues.

*Assessment:* Attendance at all lectures/seminars. Active participation in simulations/seminars. Submission and presentation of final assignment

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements

of the School.

#### **TNPL807 H1 - Special Planning Studies A**

(56L-0T-56P-56S-149H-0R-0F-0G-3A-7W-32C)

*Content:* The Special Planning Studies are course names allocated in the Faculty Handbook to enable the School to offer other courses as may be appropriate from year to year. Courses currently under consideration are ones on Planning and Property Development, The Use of Computers in Planning and Urban Design. In this element, a specialist of international standing will be sought to conduct special tuition.

*Assessment:* Examination papers and / or assignments

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL808 H2 - Special Planning Studies B**

(56L-0T-56P-56S-149H-0R-0F-0G-3A-7W-32C)

*Content:* The Special Planning Studies are course names allocated in the Faculty Handbook to enable the School to offer other courses as may be appropriate from year to year. Courses currently under consideration are ones on Planning and Property Development, The Use of Computers in Planning and Urban Design. In this element, a specialist of international standing will be sought to conduct special tuition.

*Assessment:* Examination papers and / or assignments

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL812 H1 - Planning Law**

(15L-0T-0P-0S-62H-0R-0F-0G-3A-8W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand planning legislation and procedures in South Africa.

*Content:* Introduction to legal principles; SA constitutional framework; Local Government White Paper and local government legislation; Development Facilitation Act; planning law internationally, in SA and KwaZulu-Natal.

*Assessment:* 1 examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL813 H1 - Development and Planning of Cities**

(1L-7T-0P-27S-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-6W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand the planning issues related to managing growth and change in large cities, and to restructuring cities within the South African context.

*Content:* International context of metropolitan development; major trends and forces affecting large urban agglomerations; agendas for urban development planning; metropolitan planning; spatial planning and urban restructuring; cities and economic development; the management of large cities.

*Assessment:* Three seminar papers, one weighted at 50%.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL814 H1 - Dissertation Proposal: Town Planning**

(7L-0T-20P-0S-133H-0R-0F-0G-0A-8W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of one year of postgraduate study in planning or cognate fields.

*Aim:* To define and develop a dissertation proposal, which will form the basis of the dissertation.

*Content:* Topic selection and definition; defining research questions; developing a conceptual and theoretical basis for research; review of literature relevant to the topic; development of an appropriate



research methodology for the topic.

*Assessment:* Dissertation proposal

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL815 HC - Integrated Development Planning**

(62L-18T-62P-0S-178H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To provide students with theoretical and practical skills to undertake IDP, and to apply these in a simulated project. To enable learners to understand the urban and rural contexts in which IDP occurs.

*Content:* Case studies of integrated planning; theory and international precedent; legal and institutional context; Financial context; Procedures and processes; Governance issues; Community participation and participation in IDPs; Environmental analysis; Demographic and settlement analysis; Economic, social and spatial analysis; Issue identification; Cross-sectoral analysis; Strategic planning and methods; Sustainability and IDP; Poverty and rural development; Gender in IDP; Local economic development; Municipal infrastructure; Spatial development frameworks; Visions, goals, objectives; Development of strategies; Project identification, specification and development; Implementation frameworks; Prioritisation; Financial plan and budget; Monitoring.

*Assessment:* Assignments (70%), Examination (30%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL817 HC - Urban Spatial Policy**

(16L-0T-0P-6S-51H-0R-7F-0G-0A-7W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand economic, social and political theories explaining the spatial organization of cities, the location of particular land uses, and their implications for urban planning.

*Content:* Urban Land Economics; Urban Land Use Theories. Land Use theory and the South African city

*Assessment:* 2 coursework assignments.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL818 HC - Environmental Planning**

(16L-0T-0P-0S-56H-0R-8F-0G-0A-7W-8C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand environmental concerns in physical planning, the implications of environmental sustainability for physical planning

*Content:* Theories of sustainability. Principles for environmental planning. Natural systems and the related design and planning implications. Tools and methods of environmental management.

*Assessment:* 1 coursework assignment

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

#### **TNPL819 HC - Local Area Analysis**

(30L-18T-27P-0S-61H-20R-0F-0G-4A-7W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To provide the essential background to the concepts, methods and procedures in analyzing the physical and design dimensions of local areas

*Content:* Land use classification systems. Mapping and site analysis. Built form organisation principles and precedents. Site engineering and layout systems. Research methods. Basic statistical analyses.

*Assessment:* Assignments and tutorials (20%), Statistics Test (20%), Examination (30%), Problem-based local area project (30%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements

of the School.

### **TNPL820 HC - Local Spatial Planning**

(18L-8T-38P-0S-94H-0R-0F-0G-2A-7W-16C)

*Corequisite:* Local Area Analysis

*Aim:* To enable learners to formulate local spatial plans, and to provide them with a vocabulary of design principles and an understanding of land use organization

*Content:* Local spatial plan project. Built form organization principles and precedents. Land use design principles. Land use management. Mapping and GIS

*Assessment:* Assignments and tutorials (20%); examination (30%), project and project oral (50%).

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

### **TNPL821 HC - Regional Development**

(25L-11T-0P-16S-108H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Any prior degree or appropriate background in a cognate field

*Aim:* To understand key issues, concepts, theories, and applied approaches within the fields of development and regional development, with special reference to the South African context.

*Content:* Development: the context for development; theories and paradigms of development; issues in development; themes in development; case studies in development practice. Regional development: evolution of regional development theories, policy approaches and debates; spatial planning and regional development; the South African experience.

*Assessment:* 3 papers (90%) and a poster (10%)

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all assignments on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School.

## **Translation and Intercultural Communication**

*Offered in the School of Literary Studies, Media & Creative Arts*

### **TRIC202 H2 - Translation & Intercultural Communication**

(20L-0T-0P-20S-87H-30R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* At least 96 credits.

*Aim:* To introduce students to communication across cultures/languages.

*Content:* Classes are conducted in English, while practical tasks assume Matriculation-level knowledge of a second language. The course combines an academic focus with a vocational purpose. In addition to gaining a credit-bearing course, students who achieve 70% or more may qualify for the Certificate of Proficiency in Translation.

*Assessment:* Class record assignments, which may include short exercises and essay/s: (50%); controlled-type (50%)

*DP Requirement:* Students must submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

*This module may be taken as part of an English major: see English Studies. For the Diploma (Proficiency in Translation) see Rules of Combination. At graduate level, students may take Intercultural Communication and Translation.*

### **TRIC702 H2 - Intercultural Communication & Translation**

(0L-0T-0P-24S-232H-60R-0F-0G-4A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Appropriate Bachelors degree.

*Aim:* This module aims at deepening students' awareness of intercultural and inter-language communication.



*Content:* It is particularly suited to those interested in translation as an act of cultural mediation and image-making. Vocationally, it equips students with the skills of translating and editing a variety of text-types. It is available to all students, but may be of particular relevance to English, IsiZulu, Translation Studies, Foreign Languages, Linguistics, Culture, Communication & Media Studies, Gender Studies, Drama & Performance Studies. Students are introduced to the market-related practices of professional bodies and may qualify for the Graduate Certificate of Proficiency in Translation.

*Assessment:* Practical tasks: (40%); Research report: (60%)

*DP Requirement:* 80% Attendance

*Also offered at Masters level: TRIC802 H2. Assessment requires a more substantial independent research component. This module may be taken as part of an Honours/Masters degree in English Studies.*

---

## Translation Studies

*Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics*

### **TRAN210 PC - Introduction to Translation 1**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-100H-15R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* 32 credits in a language

*Aim:* To introduce students to translation theory and its application, and to editing texts.

*Content:* All the components of this course are compulsory, but for the tutorials students focus on the languages to and from which they plan to do translation. The formal lectures concentrate on English semantics, language norms and text editing. Two tutorials per week in practical translation are included.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **TRAN220 PC - Introduction to Translation 2**

(20L-20T-0P-0S-100H-15R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Translation 1 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* None, but for the Programme in Translation 16 credits each in two languages at 200 level are required.

*Aim:* To introduce students to contemporary translation theory and its application, and to copywriting.

*Content:* All the components of this course are compulsory, but for the tutorials students focus on the languages to and from which they plan to do translation. The formal lectures concentrate on sociolinguistics and copywriting. Two tutorials per week in practical translation are included.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

### **TRAN270 PC - Translation 270 Special Topics**

(0L-40T-0P-0S-100H-15R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Language, Literature and Linguistics is able to offer one or more special modules at the 200 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.

*Content:* Consult the School Office

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**TRAN310 PC - Translation Theory 1**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-114H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Translation 2 or equivalent*Corequisite:* None, but for the Programme in Translation 32 credits in a language at 300 level are required.*Aim:* To give students insight into and further knowledge of translation theory and its application.*Content:* A critical examination of translation theories, an introduction to text studies and further study in semantics.*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School**TRAN320 PC - Translation Theory 2**

(20L-0T-0P-0S-114H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Translation Theory 1 or equivalent*Corequisite:* None, but for the Programme in Translation 32 credits in a language at 300 level are required.*Aim:* To give students insight into and further knowledge of translation theory and its application.*Content:* A critical examination of theories specifically relating to the translation of literature, an introduction to syntax and further study in sociolinguistics.*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School**TRAN330 PC - Practical Translation 1**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-109H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Introduction to Translation 2 or equivalent*Corequisite:* None, but for the Programme in Translation 32 credits in a language at 300 level are required.*Aim:* To give students insight into and knowledge of translating and the use of translating tools, and to edit texts.*Content:* Translating from source to target language and vice versa as well as text editing. For the tutorials in practical translation students may choose from the languages on offer.*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School**TRAN340 PC - Practical Translation 2**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-109H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Prerequisite:* Translation Theory 1 and Practical Translation 1 or equivalent.*Corequisite:* None, but for the Programme in Translation 32 credits in a language at 300 level are required.*Aim:* To give students practical training in translating a variety of text types and to improve their skills in copywriting.*Content:* Translating from source to target language and vice versa as well as copywriting. For the tutorials in practical translation students may choose from the languages on offer.*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School**TRAN370 PC - Special Topics in Translation**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-109H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Language, Literature and Linguistics is able to offer one or more special modules at the 300 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current or visiting members of the teaching staff.*Content:* Consult the School Office*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements



of the School

**TRAN720 PC - Translation Theory**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-235H-50R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the degree

*Corequisite:* 96 credits in Translation courses at 700 level.

*Aim:* To give students insight into and knowledge of translation theory and its application.

*Content:* A critical examination of theories specifically relating to the translation of literature, an introduction to syntax and further study in sociolinguistics.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* TRAN820 PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**TRAN721 PC - Linguistics for Translation**

(30L-0T-0P-0S-235H-50R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the degree

*Aim:* To introduce students to key concepts in linguistics that have specific relevance to translating and to explore the relationship between source language and target language while translating.

*Content:* An introduction to syntax, morphology and further study in sociolinguistics and semantics.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* TRAN821 PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**TRAN722 PC - Translating: Target Language**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-255H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the degree

*Aim:* To teach students to apply knowledge of translation theory and of the languages involved to the practice of translating into the target language.

*Content:* Analysis of texts according to communication theories, applying translation theories to translating, proofreading and evaluating translations.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* TRAN822 PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**TRAN723 PC - Translating: Source Language**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-255H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the degree

*Aim:* To teach students to apply knowledge of translation theory and of the languages involved to the practice of translating into the language normally used by them as source language.

*Content:* The use of dictionaries and other translating tools, analysis of texts according to communication theories, applying translation theories to translating, proofreading and evaluating translations.

*Assessment:* 50% class work, 50% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

*Also offered at Masters level:* TRAN823 PC; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

**TRAN770 PC - Special Topics in Translation**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-235H-50R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Aim:* From time to time the School of Language, Literature and Linguistics is able to offer one or more special modules at the 700 level, the purpose of which will be to explore new areas and themes emerging in the discipline or arising from the research of current and visiting members of the teaching staff.

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

**TRAN7RP PC - Research Project: Translation**

(0L-30T-0P-0S-235H-50R-0F-0G-5A-13W-32C)

*Prerequisite:* Admission to the degree

*Corequisite:* 96 credits in Translation Courses at Level 700.

*Aim:* To teach students in this programme to conduct research using a range of methodological procedures from small data base projects to action research, from the design and implementation of questionnaires to the conducting of interviews.

*Content:* Guidance in the collection and collation of data as well as in the appropriate structuring conventions. As the programme is vocationally oriented the emphasis will be on the application of skills and insight and here research projects are of particular importance.

*Assessment:* 100% examination

*DP Requirement:* Submission of all written work on time and compliance with the attendance requirements of the School

---

**FROM****The Faculty of Management Studies**

---

**Economics**

*Offered in the School of Economics & Finance*

**ECON111 H1 - Introduction to Economic Concepts**

(39L-13T-0P-0S-103H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

*Content:* This one-semester course investigates important economic concepts like scarcity, unemployment, inflation, economic growth, the market, social injustice and inequality that are frequently encountered in the media. The course explains both microeconomic and macroeconomic concepts that are applied to case studies from South Africa and abroad.

*Assessment:* 2 tests (25%), 1 assignment (15%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

*DP Requirement:* None

*Also offered in the 2nd semester (ECON112 H2).*





## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

**The University reserves the right from time to time to add to, withdraw or amend in any manner, its rules, and any such additions, withdrawals or amendments shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Senate or the Council.**



